The Times History

of

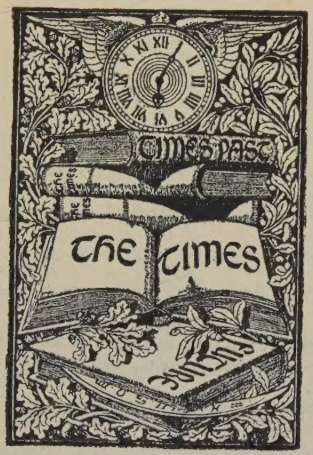
The War in South Africa

The Times History

of

The War in South Africa

1899–1902



Edited by L. S. Amery

Fellow of All Souls

With many Photogravure and other Portraits, Maps and Battle Plans

Vol. VII

Index and Appendices

LONDON

SAMPSON LOW, MARSTON AND COMPANY, LTD.

Obery House

100, SOUTHWARK STREET, S.E.

1909

R
968
A51
V.7

LONDON:
PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,
DUKE STREET, STAMFORD STREET, S.E., AND GREAT WINDMILL STREET, W.

PREFACE

THE various appendices and the index which make up the present volume are the work of Mr. G. P. Tallboy, who has acted as secretary to the History for the last seven years, and whom I have to thank not only for the labour and research comprised in this volume, but for much useful assistance in the past. The index will, I hope, prove of real service to students of the war. The general principles on which it has been compiled are those with which the index to *The Times* has familiarized the public. The very full bibliography which Mr. Tallboy has collected may give the reader some inkling of the amount of work involved in the composition of this history. I cannot claim to have actually read all the works comprised in the list, though I think there are comparatively few among them that have not been consulted. On the other hand the list does not include the blue-books, despatches, magazine and newspaper articles, and, above all, private diaries, narratives and notes, which have formed the real bulk of my material.

L. S. AMERY.

M 4415462

The Times History

OF

THE WAR IN SOUTH AFRICA

APPENDICES

APPENDIX I

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF EVENTS, 1899–1909*

1899.

Oct. 7.—British army ordered to mobilize.—Sir George White lands at Durban.

„ 10.—Boer ultimatum received.—Reply of British Government delivered.—Plumer arrives at Tuli.

„ 11.—Beginning of the war.—Sir G. White goes to Ladysmith.

„ 12.—British Agent leaves Pretoria.—Boers enter Natal by Botha's Pass and cross western Transvaal border.—Armoured train captured by Boers at Kraaipan.

„ 13.—Canada offers 1,000 volunteers.

„ 14.—General Buller embarks at Southampton.—Boers cut the railway near Modder River.—Baden-Powell engages Boers outside Mafeking.

„ 15.—Boers occupy Lobatsi, Taungs, and Fourteen Streams.—Martial law proclaimed in northern Natal.

„ 16.—Kimberley invested.—Cronje bombards Mafeking and demands surrender.—Joubert reaches Newcastle.—Local forces of Cape Colony called out.—Martial law proclaimed in northern Cape Colony.

„ 18.—Militia reserves called out.—Boers occupy Vryburg.

„ 19.—Boers occupy Elandslaagte and capture supply train.—Belmont Station taken by the Boers.

„ 20.—Battle of Talana.—First Australian contingent sails.

„ 21.—Battle of Elandslaagte.

„ 22.—General Yule retires from Dundee on Ladysmith.

„ 23.—Death of General Penn-Symons at Dundee.—Dundee occupied by the Boers.—Martial law proclaimed throughout Natal and Zululand.

„ 24.—Battle of Rietfontein.

„ 25.—Assault on Mafeking repulsed.

„ 26.—General Yule reaches Ladysmith.—Plumer re-occupies Rhodes Drift.

„ 27.—Successful night sortie from Mafeking.—Boers concentrate round Ladysmith.—Kimberley garrison engages Boers at Macfarlane's Siding.

„ 30.—Battle of Ladysmith or Lombard's Kop.—Surrender of 850 British at Nicholson's Nek.—First Canadian contingent embarks at Quebec.

---

* See Vol. I., pp 381–4, for leading events in South Africa up to 1899.

1899.

Oct. 31.—General Buller lands at Cape Town.—Boer attack on Mafeking repulsed.

Nov. 1.—Boers seize Norval's Pont bridge, and invade Cape Colony and Zululand.

" 2.—Ladysmith invested and bombarded.—Plumer, attacked at Rhodes Drift, retires on Tuli.—Canada offers a second contingent.

" 3.—Colenso, Burghersdorp, Stormberg and Naauwpoort evacuated by British.—Martial law proclaimed in De Aar district.

" 4.—Wessels demands the surrender of Kimberley.

" 7.—Baden-Powell makes a night attack on Boer laager outside Mafeking.

" 9.—General attack on Ladysmith repulsed.

" 11.—Fifth Division called out.

" 12.—Lord Methuen takes over command at Orange River.

" 13.—Boers attack Kuruman and occupy Aliwal North.

" 15.—Armoured train wrecked by Boers near Chieveley.—Boers enter Burghersdorp.—Martial law extended to central and northern districts of Cape Colony.

" 16.—Gatacre lands at East London.—Hildyard with reinforcements arrives at Estcourt.—Martial law proclaimed in Hay district.

" 17.—Boers occupy Weenen.

" 18.—General Wauchope re-occupies Naauwpoort.

" 20.—French arrives at Naauwpoort.

" 21.—Lord Methuen commences his advance.

" 22.—Buller leaves Cape Town for Natal.—Boers shell Mooi River.

" 23.—Battle of Belmont.—Battle of Willow Grange.

" 25.—Battle of Enslin (or Graspan).—Successful sortie from Kimberley.—General Buller arrives at Maritzburg.—Colonel Holdsworth attacks Boer laager at Deerdepoort.

" 26.—Boers occupy Stormberg Junction.

" 27.—Gatacre moves to Putter's Kraal.—Boers complete their retirement on Colenso.

" 28.—Battle of Modder River.

" 29.—First Canadian contingent arrives at Cape Town.

" 30.—Sixth Division announced for South Africa.

Dec. 1.—Canadian and Australian contingents leave Cape Town for the front.—Plumer makes a reconnaisance into the northern Transvaal.

" 2.—Boers occupy Dordrecht.

" 4.—Boers advance and intrench at Magersfontein.

" 5.—Buller at Frere.

" 7.—Successful night sortie from Ladysmith.—French occupies Arundel.—Prinsloo attacks Enslin, but is repulsed.

" 10.—Gatacre makes a night attack on Stormberg.—Successful sortie from Ladysmith and capture of Surprise Hill.

" 11.—Battle of Magersfontein.—General Wauchope killed.

" 13.—Sir Charles Warren and part of Fifth Division arrive at Cape Town.—Seventh Division to be mobilized at Aldershot.—Boer attack at Arundel repulsed.

" 15.—Battle of Colenso.

" 16.—Dingaan's Day.—Buller asks for 8,000 irregular mounted infantry.—Lord Mayor's offer to raise corps of City Imperial Volunteers accepted.—Offer of second Canadian contingent accepted.—Buller orders construction of railway from Modder River to Jacobsdal.

" 17.—Whole of the first-class reserves called out.

" 18.—Lord Roberts appointed Commander-in-Chief in South Africa with Lord Kitchener as Chief of Staff.—Government allow twelve battalions of Militia to volunteer for service abroad.—Yeomanry contingent accepted.

1899.

Dec. 19.—Further Australian contingents offered.

„ 20.—Formation of City of London Imperial Volunteers for South Africa announced.—Second New Zealand contingent offered.

„ 21.—Warren leaves Cape Town for Natal.

„ 23.—Lord Roberts departs for South Africa.

„ 24.—Imperial Yeomanry to be enlisted.—Dordrecht occupied by Dalgety.

„ 26.—Unsuccessful attack by Baden-Powell on Game Tree Fort.

„ 27.—Boers evacuate Rensburg.—Plumer leaves Tuli.

„ 29.—Boers invade Upington district of Cape Colony.—German mail steamer *Bundesrath* seized.—Dalgety withdraws from Dordrecht.

„ 30.—French occupies Rensburg.

„ 31.—Plumer reaches Palapye.

1900.

Jan. 1.—French attacks Boers at Colesberg.—Colonel Pilcher captures Boer laager at Sunnyside.—Surrender of Kuruman.

„ 2.—Douglas occupied by Pilcher.

„ 3.—Boer attack on Cyphergat repulsed.

„ 6.—Reverse to Suffolk Regiment at Colesberg.—Boer attack on Ladysmith.

„ 10.—Lord Roberts and Lord Kitchener arrive at Cape Town.—General Buller moves forward towards Springfield.—Dundonald seizes Potgieter's Drift.

„ 11.—Lord Strathcona offers to raise a regiment of 500 mounted men.

„ 14.—Plumer occupies Gaberones.

„ 15.—Martial law extended to Philipstown and Hopetown.

„ 16.—Warren moves to Trichardt's Drift.

„ 18.—Dundonald in action near Acton Homes.—Eighth Division to mobilize at Aldershot.

„ 19.—Warren moves up Venter's Spruit and attacks Boer right flank.—Preparations made for mobilization of Eighth Division.

„ 20.—Second New Zealand contingent sails for South Africa.

„ 24.—Spion Kop.

„ 25.—Buller commences withdrawal of his force across the Tugela.

„ 27.—Alderson occupies Prieska.

„ 28.—French arrives at Cape Town to confer with Lord Roberts.

Feb. 3.—Highland Brigade leaves Modder River for Koedoesberg Drift.

„ 5.—Buller captures Vaalkrantz.

„ 6.—Lord Roberts leaves Cape Town for Modder River.—Clements succeeds to the command at Colesberg.

„ 7.—Vaalkrantz evacuated.—Macdonald in action at Koedoesberg.

„ 8.—Lord Roberts reaches Modder River.—Kekewich reports serious situation at Kimberley.

„ 10.—Buller and his main army return to Chieveley.

„ 11.—Lord Roberts's great flank march begins.

„ 12.—French occupies De Kiel's Drift.—Roberts at Ramdam.—De la Rey's attack at Colesberg repulsed.—Plumer makes unsuccessful night attack on Boers near Crocodile Pools.

„ 13.—French occupies Klip Drift.—Clements retires to Arundel.

„ 14.—Fourth attempt to relieve Ladysmith.—Buller seizes Hussar Hill.

„ 15.—Relief of Kimberley after cavalry charge at Klip Drift.—Lord Roberts at Jacobsdal.—De Wet attacks supply park at Waterval.

„ 16.—Cronje evacuates position at Magersfontein.—Boer rearguard actions at Drieputs and Dronfield.

„ 17.—Cronje stopped at Paardeberg.—Action at Bird River.—Colonial Division occupy Dordrecht.—Dundonald seizes Cingolo.—Third New Zealand contingent sails for South Africa.—Lord Roberts ill at Jacobsdal.

1900.

Feb. 18.—Battle of Paardeberg.—Lyttelton captures Monte Cristo.

,, 19.—Buller takes Hlangwane Hill.—Lord Roberts arrives at Paardeberg.—Gloucesters attack Kitchener's Kopje.

,, 20.—Cronje's laager bombarded.—De Wet attempts to relieve Cronje.—Colenso occupied.—Further attack on Clements.—Boer withdrawal from Colesberg begins.

,, 21.—Fifth Division advances across the Tugela.—Kitchener's Kopje captured.

,, 22.—British occupy Barkly West.—Buller occupies Wynne Hills.—Kitchener proceeds to Naauwpoort to expedite the repair of the railway and bridges.

,, 23.—Boer reinforcements from Natal and Colesberg repulsed in attempt to relieve Cronje.—Buller unsuccessfully attacks Inniskilling Hill.

,, 26.—Lumsden's Horse sail from India.

,, 27.—Surrender of Cronje.—Over 4,000 prisoners taken.—Boers evacuate Colesberg.—Clements re-occupies Rensburg.—Battle of Pieter's Hill.

,, 28.—Relief of Ladysmith.—Clements occupies Colesberg.—Boers retire across Orange River.

Mar. 1.—Lord Roberts arrives in Kimberley.

,, 3.—Clements advances from Colesberg.

,, 4.—Labuschagnes's Nek captured by Colonial Division under Brabant.

,, 5.—Boer overtures of peace to British Govt.—Gatacre occupies Stormberg.—Martial law extended to Prieska, Britstown, Kenhardt, and Barkly East.

,, 6.—Colonel Adye repulsed at Houwater.—Carnarvon occupied by Colonel Parsons.

,, 7.—Battle of Poplar Grove.—Gatacre occupies Burghersdorp.—Plumer captures Boer laager near Gopani.

,, 8.—Clements occupies Norval's Pont.—Brabant occupies Jamestown.

,, 10.—Battle of Driefontein.

,, 12.—British Government refuses Boer overtures of peace.—Brabant occupies Aliwal North and enters the Free State.—Boshof occupied.

,, 13.—Capture of Bloemfontein.—Boer delegates embark at Lorenzo Marques.

,, 14.—Plumer retires on Crocodile Pools.

,, 15.—Clements at Norval's Pont, and Gatacre at Bethulie, cross the Orange River.—Pole-Carew with Guards Brigade joins them at Springfontein.—Lord Roberts issues proclamation to the Boers.

,, 16.—Strathcona's Horse sail from Halifax.—Gatacre reaches Springfontein.—Plumer moves to Kanya.—Warrenton occupied.

,, 17.—Boer Council of War at Kroonstad.

,, 18.—Broadwood with 2nd Cavalry Brigade moves to Thaba 'Nchu.—Lord Kitchener occupies Prieska.—Boers blow up railway bridge at Glen Siding.

,, 20.—Thaba 'Nchu occupied by French.

,, 21.—Pilcher occupies Leeuw River Mills.

,, 22.—Clements occupies Philippolis.—Portuguese Government sanction passage of troops and stores *vid* Beira.

,, 23.—Martial law extended to Gordonia.

,, 24.—Fourth New Zealand contingent sails for South Africa.—"C" Battery R. Canadian Art. disembarks at Beira.—Carrington leaves Beira for Marandellas.

,, 25.—Cavalry reconnaissance towards Brandfort.

,, 26.—Pilcher enters Ladybrand.—French returns to Bloemfontein.

,, 27.—Death of General Joubert.—Louis Botha to succeed him.—Clements occupies Fauresmith.

,, 28.—Wepener occupied by Brabant.—French and Tucker concentrate at Glen Siding.

,, 29.—Action of Karee Siding.

,, 30.—Broadwood retires from Thaba 'Nchu to Sannah's Post.

1900.

Mar. 31.—Broadwood attacked by de Wet at Sannah's Post.—Plumer in action at Ramathlabama.

Apr. 1.—French moves to Waterval Drift in support of Broadwood.

„ 3.—Detachment of R. Irish Rifles and M. I. surrounded near Reddersburg.—Settle occupies Upington.

„ 4.—Surrender of British detachment near Reddersburg.—Clements arrives at Bloemfontein.

„ 5.—Villebois Mareuil killed in action near Boshof.—Hunter at Rooidam.

„ 7.—Colonel Dalgety isolated at Jammersberg Drift, near Wepener.

„ 9.—Dalgety heavily attacked.—General Gatacre superseded by General Chermside.

„ 10.—Determined attack on Wepener position repulsed.—Boers shell Elandslaagte camp.

„ 11.—Mafeking heavily bombarded.—Reddersburg re-occupied by Chermside.

„ 15.—Hart, Brabant, and Chermside start for the relief of Dalgety.—Boer delegates arrive at the Hague.

„ 17.—Formation of Mafeking relief column under Colonel Mahon ordered.

„ 18.—Rundle and Chermside advance on Dewetsdorp.

„ 20.—Rundle engaged near Dewetsdorp.

„ 22.—Pole-Carew (11th Division) attacks Lemmer at Leeuw Kop.

„ 23.—10th Division arrives at Kimberley from Natal.—Ian Hamilton recaptures the Waterworks at Sannah's Post.

„ 24.—Boers again attack Dalgety, but are repulsed.—Boer position at Warrenton bombarded.—Explosion at the Begbie factory at Johannesburg.

„ 25.—Dalgety relieved.—Boers retire from Wepener and Dewetsdorp.—Hamilton and Grobler engaged at Israel's Poort.

„ 27.—French and Ian Hamilton at Thaba 'Nchu.

„ 30.—Ian Hamilton attacks Boers at Houtnek.—Tucker engaged at Krantz Kraal.—British subjects expelled from the Transvaal.

May 1.—Boers driven from Houtnek by Ian Hamilton.—General Hart occupies Smithfield.

„ 3.—Lord Roberts occupies Brandfort.—Siege guns landed at Cape Town.

„ 4.—Mafeking relief column under Colonel Mahon starts from Barkly West.—Hunter crosses Vaal at Windsorton.—General Warren, appointed Military Governor of Griqualand West, arrives at Orange River.—Ian Hamilton drives the Boers off the Babiaansberg.

„ 5.—Hunter successfully engages Boers at Rooidam.—Action at Vet River.—Hamilton occupies Winburg.

„ 7.—Hunter joins Paget at Fourteen Streams.—Transvaal Volksraad meets for the last time.

„ 8.—Carrington's advance troops reach Buluwayo.—Buller commences his advance from Ladysmith.—Brabant reaches Thaba 'Nchu.

„ 9.—Mahon reaches Vryburg.

„ 10.—Lord Roberts forces passage of the Zand River.

„ 11.—Mr. Chamberlain at Birmingham announces Government's intention to annex Republics.—Buller at the Waschbank River.

„ 12.—Kroonstad occupied.—Attack on Mafeking repulsed, and Commandant Eloff captured.

„ 13.—Mahon beats off Liebenberg's attack at Koedoesrand.

„ 14.—Buller drives Boers from the Biggarsberg.

„ 15.—Dundee and Glencoe re-occupied.—Hunter enters Transvaal on western border.—Lord Methuen advances from Boshof.—Mahon joins Plumer.

„ 16.—Hunter occupies Christiana.—Mahon and Plumer defeat Boers under De la Rey at Israel's Farm.

„ 17.—Relief of Mafeking.—Methuen enters Hoopstad.—Ian Hamilton occupies Lindley.—Ladybrand and Clocolan occupied by Colonial Division.

1900.

May 18.—Buller occupies Newcastle.

,, 20.—Bethune's M.I. surprised at Scheeper's Nek near Vryheid.

,, 21.—Warren captures Douglas.

,, 22.—Main army advances from Kroonstad.—Ian Hamilton at Heilbron.—Colvile leaves Winburg.

,, 23.—Hunter reaches Vryburg.

,, 24.—Annexation of the Orange Free State proclaimed.—French crosses the Vaal near Parys.—Methuen marches to Bothaville.—Colvile leaves Ventersburg for Heilbron.

,, 25.—Rundle occupies Senekal.—Spragge and Irish Yeomanry leave Kroonstad for Lindley.

,, 26.—Baden-Powell enters Zeerust.—Colvile reaches Lindley.

,, 27.—Main army crosses Vaal at Vereeniging.—Boers retire to Klip River Station.

,, 28.—French crosses the Klip River and attacks Boers near Van Wyk's Rust.—Colvile in action at Rooipoort.—Col. Adye defeats Prieska rebels at Kheis.—Methuen arrives at Kroonstad.

,, 29.—Main army at Germiston.—Battle of Doornkop.—Ian Hamilton occupies Florida.—Rundle heavily engaged at Biddulphsberg.—Irish Yeomanry in difficulties at Lindley.—Colvile arrives at Heilbron.

,, 30.—Methuen leaves Kroonstad to relieve Irish Yeomanry.—Kruger leaves Pretoria for Machadodorp.—Boers attack Warren at Faber's Put.

,, 31.—Surrender of 500 Irish Yeomanry near Lindley.—Capture of Johannesburg.

June 1.—Methuen re-occupies Lindley.—Lord Roberts issues a third proclamation to the Boers.

,, 2.—Buller and Christiaan Botha meet at Laing's Nek.—Kosi Bay expedition abandoned.

,, 4.—De Wet captures Heilbron convoy at Zwavelkranz.—French occupies Commando and Zilikat's Neks.—Warren enters Campbell.

,, 5.—Capture of Pretoria.—Botha refuses terms of surrender offered by Buller.—Boer leaders meet near Eerstefabrieken.

,, 6.—British prisoners released at Waterval.—Cape Ministers advocate withdrawal of martial law.

,, 7.—Hunter enters Ventersdorp.—Griquatown occupied by Warren.—4th Derbyshires overwhelmed by de Wet at Rhenoster River (Roodewal.)—Lord Roberts proposes a meeting with Louis Botha.

,, 8.—Capture of Botha's Pass.

,, 11.—Battle of Alleman's Nek.—Lord Roberts engages Boers at Diamond Hill.—Mahon captures Potchefstroom.

,, 12.—Boers evacuate Laing's Nek.—Buller occupies Volksrust.—Battle of Diamond Hill.—Carrington's 1st Brigade arrives at Buluwayo.

,, 13.—Resignation of the Schreiner Ministry.

,, 14.—Boer attack on Zand River post repulsed by Col. Capper.

,, 16.—Hunter leaves Potchefstroom to command Hamilton's column at Heidelberg.

,, 17.—Steinaecker's Horse blow up a bridge near Kaap Muiden.

,, 19.—De Wet attacks Methuen with convoy near Heilbron.

,, 22.—Buller's troops enter Standerton.—Railway cut at Serfontein and America Siding.—Attack by Olivier on Katbosch post beaten off.

,, 23.—Ian Hamilton captures Heidelberg.—Clements attacked between Winburg and Senekal.

,, 25.—Grenfell surprised at Leliefontein, near Senekal.

,, 28.—Coke in action at Graskop.

July 1.—Clements joins Paget at Lindley.

,, 2.—Clery at Greylingstad.

1900.

July 3.—Paget in action at Baken Kop, near Lindley.
„ 4.—Roberts and Buller join hands at Vlakfontein.—Carrington's 2nd Brigade arrives at Buluwayo.
„ 6.—Clements and Paget attack de Wet at Bethlehem.
„ 7.—Capture of Bethlehem.—Hunter reaches Reitz.—Instructions issued warning persons against harbouring rebels.
„ 9.—Hunter at Bethlehem.
„ 11.—Actions of Zilikat's Nek, Onderste Poort and Dwarsvlei.—French and Hutton compel Boers to retire from the Tigerfontein ridge.
„ 15.—Steyn and de Wet escape from the Brandwater Basin.
„ 16.—De Wet engaged with Paget and Broadwood.—Hutton in action at Witpoort.
„ 21.—Advance of Lord Roberts to Komati Poort begins.—Bruce Hamilton captures Spitzkrans.—Methuen forces Olifant's Nek.—Attack on post at Zuikerbosch repulsed.—De Wet crosses the railway at Serfontein.
„ 22.—Lemmer attacks 300 Bushmen under Col. Airey near Selons River.—Coke captures Graskop.
„ 23.—Roberts advances towards Middelburg.—Broadwood in action with de Wet at Stinkhoutboom.
„ 24.—De Wet reaches Reitzburg.—Capture of Retief's and Slabbert's Neks.—Howard captures Rooikopjes.
„ 26.—Capture of Naauwpoort Nek.
„ 27.—Occupation of Middelburg.
„ 28.—Capture of Slaapkranz Nek.
„ 30.—Surrender of Prinsloo in the Brandwater Basin.

Aug. 2.—Ian Hamilton recaptures Zilikat's Nek.—Mr. Chamberlain outlines system of government for new colonies.
„ 4.—Col. Hore besieged at Eland's River.
„ 5.—Carrington driven off by Lemmer in attempting to relieve Hore.
„ 6.—De Wet enters the Transvaal.
„ 7.—Buller occupies Amersfoort.
„ 10.—De Wet crosses the Gatsrand.
„ 12.—Methuen captures wagons and prisoners from de Wet.—Buller reaches Ermelo.
„ 14.—De Wet escapes through Olifant's Nek.—Strathcona's Horse enter Carolina.
„ 15.—Buller reaches Twyfelaar.
„ 16.—Lord Kitchener relieves Hore at Eland's River.—Martial law withdrawn from Molteno district.
„ 24.—Belfast occupied by Pole-Carew.
„ 25.—Cordua executed for conspiracy to kidnap Lord Roberts.
„ 27.—Battle of Bergendal.
„ 30.—Capture of Nooitgedacht ; release of 2,000 British prisoners.

Sept. 1.—Lord Roberts proclaims the annexation of the Transvaal.—Fourie besieges Ladybrand.
„ 5.—Attack on Canadian post at Pan repulsed.—Bruce Hamilton relieves Ladybrand.
„ 6.—Buller captures Lydenburg.—French occupies Carolina.
„ 8.—Buller drives the Boers under Botha from Paardeplaats.
„ 11.—Kruger takes refuge at Lorenzo Marques.
„ 13.—Proclamation by Lord Roberts calling on the Boers to surrender.—French occupies Barberton.
„ 22.—Settle relieves Schweizer Reneke.
„ 24.—Pole-Carew reaches Komati Poort.
„ 25.—Occupation of Komati Poort.—Dissolution of the British Parliament.

1900.

Oct. 6.—Commission signed separating Office of High Commissioner from Governorship of Cape Colony, and attaching it to Sir A. Milner personally.

,, 8.—Sir A. Milner appointed administrator of new colonies.

,, 9.—De Wet driven across the Vaal into the Transvaal.—Two repairing parties cut up on railway near Vlakfontein.

,, 11.—Martial law withdrawn from Steynsburg and Britstown districts.

,, 12.—French commences his march from Machadodorp to Heidelberg.—Indemnity and Special Tribunals Act, 1900, promulgated in Cape Colony.

,, 13.—Mahon attacked at Geluk.

,, 16.—Boer attack on Jagersfontein repulsed.

,, 17.—Methuen defeats Tollie de Beer near Schweizer Reneke.

,, 18.—Boers attack Philippolis.—French reaches Ermelo.

,, 19.—Kruger sails from Lorenzo Marques for Marseilles.—Boers attack Fauresmith.—Hildyard appointed to the command of Natal and S.E. Transvaal.

,, 20.—De Wet invests Barton at Frederikstad.—French occupies Bethal.

,, 24.—Buller sails from Cape Town for England.—Philippolis relieved.—Methuen defeats Lemmer at Kruisrivier.

,, 25.—De Wet retires from Frederikstad.—Boers attack Jacobsdal.

,, 26.—Koffyfontein repulses Boer attack.—French reaches Heidelberg.

,, 27.—Knox captures guns and wagons from de Wet at Rensburg Drift.

,, 28.—Methuen and Lemmer engaged at Bronkhorstfontein.

Nov. 2.—Boers attack Smith-Dorrien at Van Wyk's Vlei.

,, 3.—Koffyfontein relieved.

,, 5.—Hunter succeeds Kelly-Kenny in command at Bloemfontein.

,, 6.—Defeat of de Wet at Bothaville.

,, 8.—Smith-Dorrien in action at Komati River.

,, 10.—Methuen and Lemmer in action at Wonderfontein.

,, 16.—De Wet forces Springhaan's Nek and marches south to invade Cape Colony.

,, 19.—Viljoen unsuccessfully attacks Balmoral and Wilge River Stations.

,, 22.—Kruger lands at Marseilles.

,, 23.—Dewetsdorp captured by de Wet.

,, 29.—Lord Kitchener succeeds Lord Roberts as Commander-in-Chief.—Action of Rhenoster Kop.

,, 30.—Transvaal Government reach the Tautesberg.

Dec. 2.—De Wet engages Knox at Goed Hoop.

,, 3.—De la Rey captures convoy at Buffelspoort.

,, 5.—De Wet forced to abandon his projected raid into Cape Colony.

,, 7.—Mr. Chamberlain in House of Commons expounds policy with regard to the new colonies.—H.L.I. post at Commissie Bridge drives off de Wet.

,, 11.—Lord Roberts sails from Cape Town for England.

,, 12.—Boer attack at Vryheid repulsed.—Sir. D. Barbour commissioned to inquire into finances of Transvaal and O.R.C.

,, 13.—Clements attacked at Nooitgedacht by De la Rey and Beyers.—Kritzinger overwhelms party of Brabant's Horse near Zastron.

,, 14.—De Wet and Steyn escape through Springhaan's Nek.

,, 16.—Kritzinger and Hertzog enter Cape Colony.

,, 19.—Hertzog occupies Philipstown.

,, 20.—Martial law proclaimed in northern Cape Colony.

,, 21.—Meeting of the Burgher Peace Committee in Pretoria.

,, 22.—Reinforcements ordered out to S. Africa.

,, 24.—Kitchener arrives at Naauwpoort to organize expulsion of the Boers from Cape Colony.

1900.

Dec. 26.—Action at South Rand Mine, near Greylingstad.
,, 27.—Martial law extended to Beaufort West and Carnarvon.
,, 29.—Capture of Helvetia post.

1901.

Jan. 1.—Colonial Defence Force called out in Cape Colony.
,, 2.—French and De la Rey in action at Cyferfontein.
,, 4.—Disaster to Commander-in-Chief's Bodyguard at Kromspruit, near Lindley.
,, 7.—Boer attacks on Belfast and other stations on Delagoa railway repulsed. —Martial law extended to western district of Cape Colony.
,, 10.—Murder of Morgendaal, Boer peace emissary, in de Wet's laager near Kroonstad.
,, 12.—Beyers attacks Kaalfontein and Zuurfontein.
,, 17.—Martial law extended to whole of Cape Colony except ports and native territories.
,, 18.—De la Rey defeated near Ventersburg.
,, 23.—Cunningham attacked by Potgieter at Middelfontein.
,, 25.—Free State leaders assemble at the Doornberg.—De Wet decides to invade Cape Colony.
,, 27.—French commences his drive in the E. Transvaal.
,, 29.—De Wet marching south is engaged by Knox at Tabaksberg.
,, 30.—De Wet crosses the line of posts west of Thaba 'Nchu.
,, 31.—Modderfontein post captured by Smuts.

Feb. 2.—Cunningham unsuccessfully attacks Smuts at Modderfontein.—Methuen leaves Taungs on the march to Klerksdorp.
,, 6.—Action of Lake Chrissie.—French occupies Ermelo.
,, 7.—30,000 additional mounted troops to be sent to South Africa.
,, 8.—Dartnell occupies Amersfoort.
,, 10.—De Wet crosses the Orange at Sand Drift and enters Cape Colony.
,, 12.—Plumer gains contact with de Wet.
,, 13.—Kitchener proposes an interview with Botha to discuss peace.
,, 14.—Plumer in action at Wolvekuil with de Wet.—Smith-Dorrien reaches Amsterdam.
,, 16.—French occupies Piet Retief.
,, 18.—Methuen in action with De la Rey at Hartebeestfontein.
,, 19.—De Wet abandons his invasion.
,, 23.—Victorians capture de Wet's guns.
,, 24.—De Wet crosses the railway near Orange River Station.
,, 27.—De Wet and Hertzog join hands at Sand Drift.
,, 28.—Sir A. Milner leaves Cape Town for Johannesburg to take up duties of Administrator of new colonies.—De Wet crosses the Orange River.—Kitchener and Botha meet at Middelburg to discuss terms.

Mar. 1.—De Wet reaches Philippolis.
,, 3.—Attack on Lichtenburg by De la Rey beaten off.
,, 4.—Plumer in action with Fourie and Brand at Zuurfontein.
,, 11.—De Wet arrives at Senekal and dismisses his burghers.
,, 15.—Park captures Boer laager at Kruger's Post.
,, 16.—Botha refuses terms offered by Kitchener.
,, 22.—Action of Geduld.
,, 24.—Babington defeats De la Rey at Wildfontein.
,, 26.—Last stage of French's drive in S.E. Transvaal.—Plumer starts from Pretoria on his march to Pietersburg.

April 1.—Plumer occupies Nylstroom.
,, 3.—Van Reenen enters Cape Colony.

1901.

April 5.—Transvaal Government leaves the Tautesberg and joins Botha at Ermelo.

„ 6.—Scheepers captures detachment of 75 men at Zeekoegat, near Cradock.

„ 7.—Blood arrives at Middelburg to carry out operations against Viljoen.

„ 8.—Plumer occupies Pietersburg.

„ 10.—Elliot commences the first drive in the northern Free State.—Monro captures 80 Boers near Dewetsdorp.

„ 12.—Expiration of the Cape Indemnity Act.

„ 14.—Rawlinson and Babington capture Boer laager and 2 guns at Goedvooruitzicht.—Plumer leaves Pietersburg and marches south.—Blood's columns commence the advance against Viljoen situated near Dullstroom.

„ 16.—Douglas defeats Viljoen and Muller at Palmietfontein and reaches Dullstroom.

„ 22.—Viljoen escapes across the Olifant's River.—Pulteney captures Roos Senekal.—Boers attack convoy at Platberg, near Klerksdorp.

„ 29.—Rundle leaves Bethlehem on an expedition to the Brandwater Basin.—Kritzinger re-enters the Free State near Bethulie.

May 1.—Fresh instructions issued to martial law administrators in Cape Colony.

„ 2.—Rundle reaches Fouriesburg.

„ 7.—Elliot commences his third drive in N.E. Free State.

„ 8.—Sir Alfred Milner leaves Cape Town for England.

„ 10.—Boer Council of War meets near Ermelo.

„ 16.—Kritzinger enters Cape Colony and concentrates in the Zuurberg.

„ 17.—Civil administration instituted at Johannesburg.

„ 25.—Viljoen attacks Gallwey's convoy at Mooifontein.

„ 29.—Dixon repulses attack by De la Rey at Vlakfontein.

June 2.—Kritzinger captures Jamestown.

„ 6.—Major Sladen captures a Boer convoy and repulses an attack by De la Rey and de Wet at Graspan, near Reitz.—Van Reenen surprised by Col. Wyndham in the Zuurberg.

„ 12.—Disaster to Victorians at Wilmansrust.

„ 20.—Boer Governments meet at Waterval, near Standerton.

„ 21.—Kritzinger captures detachment of Midland Mounted Rifles near Maraisburg.

„ 26.—Boer attack on blockhouses along Delagoa railway.

July 4.—Train wrecked by Boers near Naboomspruit.

„ 5.—Kruger telegraphs to Botha to continue fighting.

„ 11.—Broadwood surprises Reitz and captures Free State Government staff.—Narrow escape of Steyn.

„ 14.—French drives Scheepers out of Camdeboo Mountains.—Major Moore with detachment of Connaught Rangers defeats Myburg at Zuurvlaakte and captures his laager.

„ 18.—First drive in Cape Colony northward from Beaufort West-Graaff Reinet.

„ 21.—Garratt in action at Lindeque Drift with Smuts, proceeding south to invade Cape Colony.—Kritzinger attacks Crabbe at Jackalsfontein, near Cradock.—Lategan's commando broken up by Col. Lukin in Cape Colony drive.

„ 28.—Commencement of drive from the Vaal to the S.A.C. line west of Bloemfontein.

„ 29.—Second drive in Cape Colony commences.

„ 30.—Gen. W. Kitchener defeats B. Viljoen at Crocodile Drift, near Middelburg.

Aug. 1.—Sir G. Lagden appointed Commissioner of Native Affairs in the Transvaal.—Smuts surprised and attacked at Grootvlei.

1901.

Aug. 6.—Grant-in-aid of £6,500,000 to Transvaal and O.R.C. voted by British Parliament.

„ 7.—Proclamation by Lord Kitchener pronouncing banishment of all Boer leaders captured armed after Sept. 15.

„ 8.—Surrender of Commandant de Villiers at Warmbaths.

„ 10.—Lord Milner leaves England for S. Africa.

„ 12.—Kritzinger, driven out of Cape Colony, enters the Free State near Norval's Pont and joins Smuts at Zastron.

„ 13.—Gorringe routs Kritzinger's commandos near Steynsburg.

„ 16.—19th Hussars cut up by Muller at Vrieskraal.

„ 17.—S.A.C. capture Boer laager near Middelburg.

„ 19.—The Prince of Wales lands at Cape Town.

„ 25.—Steyn, de Wet and Botha determine to continue fighting.—Col. Lowry Cole raids Munnik Hertzog's laager at Liebenberg's Pan.

„ 27.—Smuts joins Van der Venter at Zastron for the invasion of Cape Colony.

„ 31.—Train wrecked by Boers near Waterval.

Sept. 3.—Smuts invades Cape Colony at Klaarwater Drift.

„ 4.—General Lyttelton succeeds to the Natal command vice General Hildyard.

„ 5.—Capture of Commandant Lotter and commando by Scobell near Cradock.—Methuen attacked by Kemp and De la Rey at Marico River.

„ 7.—Botha starts for the invasion of Natal.

„ 10.—Crabbe routs Scheepers's commando at Laingsburg.

„ 17.—Force under Major Gough cut up at Blood River Poort.—Smuts surprises 17th Lancers at Modderfontein, near Cradock.

„ 19.—200 M.I. and S.A.C. captured at Slangfontein.

„ 20.—Kritzinger surprises Lovat's Scouts at Quaggafontein.

„ 24.—De la Rey attacks Von Donop at Kleinfontein.

„ 26.—Botha attacks Forts Itala and Prospect.

„ 29.—Proclamation issued providing for sale of property of Boers still in the field.—Chris. Botha captures Melmoth convoy.

„ 30.—De la Rey attacks Kekewich's camp at Moedwil.

Oct. 6.—Botha crosses the Pondwana Mountains and escapes to the north.

„ 9.—Martial law extended to the Cape ports.

„ 11.—Commandant Lotter executed.—Capture of Scheepers near Blood River Station.—Botha joins the Transvaal Government at Athole, near Amsterdam.

„ 14.—Martial Law Board established in Cape Colony.

„ 15.—Surrender of 157 Somerset East District Mounted Troops at Doornbosch.

„ 20.—Three Boer laagers captured near Nylstroom.

„ 22.—Benson surprises Boer laager at Klippoortje.

„ 24.—Viljoen attacks blockhouse line near Badfontein.

„ 25.—Lord Milner visits Natal.—Narrow escape of Botha at Schimmelhoek.

„ 29.—Maritz captures a convoy between Lambert's Bay and Clanwilliam.

„ 30.—Benson's column attacked at Bakenlaagte by Grobler and Louis Botha.

Nov. 1.—Kekewich captures Van Albert's laager.

„ 6.- Concentric drive on Paardehoek (N.E. Free State) commenced.

„ 7.—Sir Ian Hamilton appointed Chief of Lord Kitchener's Staff.—Maritz attacks Piquetberg.—First sitting of Rand Water Supply Commission.

„ 11.—Dutoit's laager at Doornhoek captured.

„ 13.—De Wet meets Steyn at Blijdschap, near Reitz.

„ 16.—Bruce Hamilton commences his operations in the E. Transvaal.

„ 20.—Commandant Buys captured near Villiersdorp.

1901.

Nov. 22.—Commandant Naude crosses the Orange at Sand Drift and joins Smuts in W. Cape Colony.

,, 25.—Further Canadian contingent accepted.

,, 26.—Commandant Joubert captured.

,, 27.—Committee appointed to inquire into the working of the Gold Law.

,, 28.—De Wet opens a Council of War at Spytfontein.—Rimington marches there.

,, 29.—De Wet attacks Rimington's convoy near Spytfontein.

Dec. 1.—Changes in administration of martial law in Cape Colony.

,, 4.—Bruce Hamilton surprises Botha at Oshoek, near Ermelo.

,, 6.—Plumer engages Botha at Kalkoenskraal.

,, 7.—Corps of National Scouts inaugurated.

,, 8.—De Wet and Broadwood in action at Quaggafontein, near Lindley.

,, 10.—Bruce Hamilton surprises the Bethal commando at Trigaardtsfontein.

,, 11.—General Settle succeeds General Wynne in the command of Cape Colony.

,, 12.—Bruce Hamilton captures Piet Viljoen's laager.

,, 14.—New Zealand offers 1,000 more men.

,, 15.—Capture of Commandant Badenhorst by Colenbrander.—Kritzinger crosses the Orange at Sand Drift and enters Cape Colony.

,, 16.—Capture of Kritzinger near Hanover Road.

,, 17.—Johannesburg Stock Exchange reopened.

,, 18.—General Dartnell attacked by de Wet at Tigerkloof Spruit.—Agreement concluded with Portuguese for recruiting natives in their territory.

,, 19.—Britz ambushes 14th M.I. at Holland, south of Ermelo.—Colonel Park repulses attack by Muller at Elandspruit, near Dullstroom.

,, 20.—Wessels surprises Damant at Tafel Kop.

,, 23.—Kroonstad-Lindley blockhouse line completed.

,, 25.—De Wet captures camp at Tweefontein.

,, 28.—R.H.A. and R.F.A. organized into a Mounted Infantry corps.

,, 29.—Bruce Hamilton captures General Erasmus near Ermelo.

1902.

Jan. 4.—Vallentin's corps cut up at Bank Kop, near Ermelo.

,, 10.—War Office determines to raise fresh volunteer companies for South Africa.—Hostile speech of the German Chancellor in the Reichstag.—Bruce Hamilton captures Major Wolmarans's laager, near Ermelo.

,, 17.—Scheepers executed at Graaff Reinet.

,, 25.—Capture of Ben Viljoen near Lydenburg.—Offer of mediation from the Dutch Government.

,, 29.—British Government refuses Dutch Government's offer of mediation.

Feb. 3.—Colonel Garratt defeats Mears at Roodekraal.

,, 4.—Kekewich and Hickie capture Commandant Sarel Albert and 130 prisoners near Lichtenburg.

,, 5.—Convoy under Major Crofton captured by Malan at Uitspanfontein, near Beaufort West.

,, 6.—Commencement of drive in N.E. Free State against de Wet.

,, 7.—De Wet breaks through blockhouse line.

,, 8.—End of the Free State drive.

,, 12.—Mishap to 28th Co. M.I. at Klip River.

,, 13.—Second drive in N.E. Free State commences.

,, 17.—Judge Kock captured in Cape Colony.

,, 18.—Action at Klippan, near Springs.

,, 20.—Col. Park surprises Muller in the Bothasberg.

,, 21.—Malan, Fouché and Myburg enter the midland district of Cape Colony.

1902.

Feb. 22.—Grobler's commando captured near Lake Chrissie.
,, 23.—Action of Langverwacht. De Wet and Steyn escape.
,, 24.—Von Donop's convoy captured by De la Rey at Yzer Spruit.
,, 25.—Capture of post at Windhoek, near Van Rhynsdorp.
,, 26.—End of the drive in E. Free State. Meyer and 600 Boers captured.
March.—Natal territory enlarged by Utrecht, Vryheid and part of Wakkerstroom districts.
,, 2.—Methuen marches out from Vryburg.
,, 5.—Steyn and de Wet leave the N.E. Free State.
,, 7.—Lord Methuen defeated and made prisoner at Tweebosch.
,, 15.—Bruce Hamilton captures General Cherry Emmett near Vryheid.—Steyn and de Wet enter the Transvaal near Commando Drift.
,, 17.—Meeting of De la Rey, Steyn and de Wet at Zendelingsfontein.
,, 19.—Sir J. Maxwell relinquishes Military Governorship of Pretoria.
,, 23.—Transvaal Government arrives in Pretoria on its way to Kroonstad to consult Free State leaders.
,, 24.—First drive in W. Transvaal.
,, 26.—Death of Mr. Cecil Rhodes.
,, 30.—Serious railway accident near Barberton.
,, 31.—Action of Boschbult.
April 1.—Maritz captures Springbok, near Ookiep.—Col. Lawley in action at Boschman's Kop, near Springs.
,, 4.—Smuts invests Ookiep.
,, 5.—End of the fourth drive in the N.E. O.R.C.
,, 6.—Kritzinger acquitted of charges of murder.
,, 7.—Ian Hamilton arrives at Klerksdorp to command operations against De la Rey.
,, 8.—Colenbrander defeats Beyers near Pietersburg.—Badenhorst captures a detachment of 200 men at Hartenbosch.
,, 9.—Boer peace delegates meet at Klerksdorp.
,, 11.—Kekewich attacked at Roodewal.
,, 12.—Boer peace delegates and Lord Kitchener meet at Pretoria.—Smuts attacks Ookiep.
,, 14.—Bruce Hamilton's drive south of Middelburg.—Second meeting of the Boer peace delegates; Lord Milner present.
,, 18.—Boer peace delegates leave Pretoria to consult the commandos.
,, 24.—Special meetings convened by burghers in the field to discuss the question of peace.
May 1-10.—Last drives in the N.E. O.R.C.—Capture of Manie Botha in the Brandwater Basin.
,, 3.—Relief of Ookiep.
,, 4.—Drive in N.E. O.R.C.
,, 7.—Serious accident to armoured train near Pretoria.
,, 10.—Petition for suspension of Cape constitution presented to Sir W. Hely-Hutchinson from members of Legislature.
,, 11.—Ian Hamilton's last drive in W. Transvaal ends.
,, 15.—Opening of the Vereeniging Conference.
,, 16.—Mr. Seddon arrives at Durban.
,, 18.—Boer delegates leave Vereeniging for Pretoria to confer with Lord Milner and Lord Kitchener.
,, 21.—Mr. Seddon at Pretoria.
,, 27.—Capture of Commandant Malan near Jansenville.
,, 28.—Dr. Smartt resigns from Cape Ministry to support suspension movement.
,, 31.—Conditions of surrender signed.

1902.

June 2.—Lord Kitchener addresses Boer leaders at Vereeniging.
" 8.—Military peace celebration at Pretoria and Bloemfontein.
" 20.—General Lyttelton takes over the S. African command from Lord Kitchener.
" 21.—Inauguration of Crown Colony Government in the Transvaal.
" 23.—Inauguration of Crown Colony Government in the O.R.C.
July 1.—Volunteer force inaugurated in the Transvaal.
" 2.—Mr. Chamberlain announces decision against suspension of Cape Constitution.
" 25.—Cape Colony Martial Law Board dissolved.
" 30.—Boer Generals sail for Europe.
Aug. 2.—Appointment of Martial Law Commission.—Lord Milner visits Lorenzo Marques to secure assistance of Portuguese in recruiting native labour.
" 16.—Boer Generals arrive in London.
" 26.—Cape Parliament meets.
Sept. 1.—Sir A. Lawley takes up appointment of Lieutenant-Governor of the Transvaal.
" 3.—Indemnity Bill passed by Cape Colony.
" 5.—Interview of Boer Generals with Mr. Chamberlain.
" 11.—Lord Milner commences a series of tours in Transvaal and O.R.C.
" 16.—Martial law in Cape Colony repealed.
" 25.—Boer Generals issue an appeal to the "civilized world."
Oct. 4.—Martial law repealed in Natal.
" 28.—Report of Martial Law Commission issued.
Nov. 5.—Mr. Chamberlain expounds policy of British Government towards the new colonies.
" 19.—Martial law repealed in the Transvaal and O.R.C.
" 26.—Mr. Chamberlain sails for S. Africa.
Dec. 13.—Boer Generals sail for S. Africa.
" 26.—Mr. Chamberlain arrives at Durban.

1903.

Jan. 2.—Mr. Chamberlain at Ladysmith.
" 4.—Mr. Chamberlain meets Lord Milner and Sir A. Lawley at Charlestown.
" 5–8. Mr. Chamberlain at Pretoria.
" 14.—Legislative Council of the O.R.C. meets.
" 8–22.—Mr. Chamberlain at Johannesburg.—Meets deputation of leading Boers and deputation led by Andries Cronje and Piet de Wet.—Transvaal war contribution of £30,000,000 arranged.
" 22–28.—Mr. Chamberlain visits Krugersdorp, Potchefstroom, Ventersdorp, Lichtenburg and Mafeking.
" 29–31.—Mr. Chamberlain at Kimberley.
Feb. 3–9.—Mr. Chamberlain at Bloemfontein.
" 10–17. Mr. Chamberlain visits Grahamstown, Port Elizabeth, Graaff Reinet and Paarl.
" 18–25.—Mr. Chamberlain at Cape Town.—Sails for England.
" .—Lord Milner appoints committee of doctors to inquire into conditions of Kaffirs at the mines.
Mar. 3.—Railway Extension Conference meets at Johannesburg.
" 10.—Customs Conference meets at Bloemfontein.—First session of Transvaal Legislative Council opened.
" .—Labour recruiting in British Central Africa sanctioned for Transvaal mines.

1903.

Mar. 31.—Speech by Sir G. Farrar in favour of Chinese labour.

April 1.—White League holds mass meeting at Johannesburg opposing Chinese labour.

May 20.—Inter-Colonial Council constituted.

June.—Swaziland placed under the Governor of the Transvaal.

Aug. 3.—Lord Milner leaves for England.

„ 11.—Resignation of Natal Ministry (Sir A. Hime).

„ 18.—Publication of Report of Royal Commission on the War in South Africa.

Sept. 17.—Mr. Chamberlain resigns Colonial Secretaryship.—Offered to Lord Milner but declined.—Mr. A. Lyttelton appointed.

Nov. 11–17.—Elections for Cape Legislative Council.

„ 19.—Transvaal Labour Commission issues report.

Dec. 10.—Municipal elections in Transvaal.

„ 14.—Anti-Chinese meeting at Johannesburg broken up.

„ 19.—Lord Milner arrives in Johannesburg from England.

„ 30.—Sir G. Farrar's motion to prepare Ordinance for importation of unskilled labourers carried in Legislative Council.

1904.

Feb. 10.—Chinese Labour Ordinance passed by Transvaal Legislative Council.

„ 18.—Resignation of Sir G. Sprigg.—Dr. Jameson forms a Ministry.

Mar. 11.—Chinese Labour Ordinance sanctioned by British Government.

„ 19.—Outbreak of plague in Indian quarter of Johannesburg.

April 18.—Durand and other Boers arrested in Lydenburg district for treason.

May 13.—Convention with Chinese Government signed.

„ 23.—Boer Congress opened at Pretoria.

June 22.—First batch of Chinese labourers reaches the Rand.

July 14.—Death of President Kruger at Clarens.

„ 21.—Mr. Lyttelton announces self-government for the Transvaal.

Oct. 3.—Establishment of civil government in Swaziland.

Nov. 22.—Transvaal Progressive Association issue their political manifesto.

„ 25.—"Responsible Government Association" formed in the Transvaal.

Dec. 14.—Funeral of President Kruger at Pretoria.

1905.

Jan. 27.—Formation of "Het Volk."

Feb. 8.—Publication of report of Commission on Native Affairs in S. Africa.

April 2.—Lord Milner leaves Johannesburg for England.

„ 25.—Promulgation of Lyttelton Constitution.

May 15.—Natal Ministry (Sutton) resigns.—Mr. Smythe forms new Ministry.

„ 23.—Lord Selborne sworn in as Governor of the Transvaal.

Aug. 15.—British Parliament prorogued.

Dec. 4.—Resignation of Balfour Government.

1906.

Jan.—General election in Great Britain.

Feb. 6.—Native rising in Natal.

Mar. 21.—Ridgeway Committee appointed.—Vote of censure on Lord Milner in House of Commons.

„ 29.—British Government order postponement of execution of Natal natives. —Resignation of Natal Ministry.

„ 30.—British Government leave native question to decision of Natal Government, which withdraws its resignation.

April 2.—Natal natives executed.

Aug. 14.—Amnesty Bill passed by Cape Government.

1906.

Nov. 16.—Ferreira's raid into Cape Colony.—Capture of the party.

„ 22.—Natal Ministry (Smythe) resigns.—Mr. F. R. Moor forms new Ministry.

Dec. 12.—Letters Patent for the Transvaal issued.

1907.

Feb. 20.—Transvaal elections.—Gen. Botha forms Ministry.

April.—Gen. Botha attends Imperial Conference.

May.—Transvaal Ordinance for registration of Indians approved by British Government.—Guaranteed loan of £5,000,000 arranged by Transvaal.

June 5.—Letters Patent issued for the O.R.C.

June 14.—General Botha announces decision to repatriate Chinese.

July 3.—Memorandum on South African union issued by Lord Selborne.

Nov. 20.—O.R.C. elections—Mr. Fischer forms Ministry.

1908.

Jan. 22.—Cape Legislative Council elections.

„ 31.—Dr. Jameson resigns.

Feb. 3.—Mr. Merriman forms Ministry.

May 4.—Customs and Railways Conference at Pretoria.

Oct. 12.—National Convention meets at Durban.

1909.

Feb. 9.—Publication of draft Constitution for South African colonies.

Mar. 3.—Dinuzulu found guilty of harbouring rebels.

„ 16.—War memorial to British and Boer proposed at Johannesburg meeting.

„ 30.—Opening of Special Session of the Parliaments of the South African Colonies to discuss the draft Act of Union.

April 2.—Transvaal Assembly approve of draft South African Constitution.

„ 19.—Natal Assembly decide to take a *referendum* on the S. African Union question.

May 3.—Opening of Second National Convention at Bloemfontein.

„ 11.—Report of Second National Convention published.—Amended draft Constitution issued.—Proportional representation for Assembly dropped.

June 2.—Transvaal and O.R.C. adopt amended South African Constitution.

„ 3.—Cape Colony adopt amended South African Constitution.

„ 12.—Natal *referendum* results in large majority for accepting South African Constitution.

APPENDIX II

REGIMENTAL CASUALTIES, ETC.

Regiment, etc., with period of service in South Africa.	Officers.				N.C.O.'s and men.				Battles and operations present at.
	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	
1st Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	2	14	..	85	52	208	3	Modder R., Magersfontein, Koedoesberg, Paardeberg, Lindley, Rooipoort, Zilikat's Nek, W., N.E., and E. Tvl.
2nd Bedfordshire Regt. (Jan. '00—end of war.)	5	..	4	1	20	74	65	20	Colesberg, Slabbert's Nek and Brandwater Basin, E.O.R.C., and W. Tvl.
2nd R. Berkshire Regt. . (Whole of war.)	1	1	5	..	23	79	93	10	Colesberg, Zilikat's Nek, Pan.
1st Black Watch (Royal Highlanders). (Dec. '01—end of war.)	..	..	..	..	5	3	..	..	Tvl. and N.E.O.R.C.
2nd Bn. Black Watch . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	12	..	17	..	119	49	347	85	Magersfontein, Koedoesberg, Paardeberg, Babiaansberg, Lindley, Rooipoort, Retief's Nek, N.E.O.R.C., W. Tvl.
1st Border Regt. . . . (Oct. '99—end of war.)	2	..	9	..	27	51	199	1	Willow Grange, Colenso, Spion Kop, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's, Nooitgedacht, W. Tvl.
1st (Queen's Own) Cameron Highlanders. (Mar. '00—end of war.)	3	..	8	1	22	33	65	5	Babiaansberg, Vet R., Zand R., Doornkop, Diamond Hill, Brandwater Basin, Spitz Kranz, Reddersburg, Lake Chrissie.
2nd Cheshire Regt. . . (Jan. '00—end of war.)	1	..	1	..	5	54	53	48	Jacobsdal, Karee Siding, Vet R., Zand R., Doornkop.
1st Coldstream Guards . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	..	1	8	..	27	72	99	6	Belmont, Graspan, Modder R., Magersfontein, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Vet R., Zand R., Doornkop, Diamond Hill, Belfast, 2nd and Great de Wet hunts.
2nd Coldstream Guards. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	5	..	5	1	29	81	108	..	Belmont, Graspan, Modder R., Magersfontein, Diamond Hill, Great de Wet hunt.
1st Connaught Rangers. (Dec. '99—end of war.)	..	..	16	1	58	46	252	23	Colenso, Spion Kop, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's.
2nd Duke of Cornwall's L.I. (Nov, '99—end of war.)	4	1	6	1	32	54	49	14	Paardeberg, Houtnek, E. Tvl.
1st Derbyshire Regt. (Sherwood Foresters). (Dec. '99—end of war.)	2	1	13	..	57	44	137	4	Zand R., Doornkop, Diamond Hill, 1st de Wet hunt, Vlakfontein, Moedwil.
1st Devonshire Regt. . (Oct. '99—Jan. '02.)	5	..	10	..	36	51	92	1	Rietfontein, Elandslaagte, Lombard's Kop, Siege of Ladysmith.
2nd Devonshire Regt. . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	..	1	9	3	36	71	203	40	Colenso, Vaal Krantz, Monte Cristo, Wynne Hill, Pieter's, Alleman's Nek, Bergendal, Paardeplaats.

Regiment, etc., with period of service in South Africa.	Officers.				N.C.O.'s and men.				Battles and operations present at.
	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	
2nd Dorsetshire Regt. (Dec. '99—end of war.)	..	1	3	..	24	63	92	4	Spion Kop, Helpmakaar, Alleman's Nek, Graskop.
1st (Royal) Dragoons (Nov. '99—end of war.)	2	2	2	1	10	47	27	51	Colenso, Acton Homes, Vaal Krantz, Botha's Pass.
2nd Dragoons (Royal Scots Greys). (Dec. '99—end of war.)	5	1	6	1	34	31	103	88	Relief of Kimberley, Koedoesberg, Paardeberg, Driefontein, Doornkop, Diamond Hill, Belfast, Zilikat's Nek, Klippan.
6th (Inniskilling) Dragoons. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	5	1	12	..	37	42	79	17	Colesberg, Relief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Karee Siding, Vet R., Zand R., Doornkop, Witpoort, Diamond Hill, Geluk, Bergendal, Spytfontein.
1st (King's) Dragoon Guards. (Feb. '01—end of war.)	4	..	8	2	9	27	30	5	Great de Wet hunt, Armstrong Drift, N.E.O.R.C. drives.
2nd Dragoon Guards (Queen's Bays). (Dec. '01—end of war.)	3	1	5	..	23	18	51	..	Boschman's Kop, N.E.O.R.C. drives.
3rd (Prince of Wales's) Dragoon Guards. (Feb. '01—end of war.)	1	..	2	..	5	55	15	13	Great de Wet hunt, Armstrong Drift, N.E.O.R.C. drives.
5th (P. Charlotte of Wales's) Dragoon Guards. (Oct. '99—Mar. '02.)	..	2	5	..	9	41	27	14	Elandslaagte, Lombard's Kop, Siege of Ladysmith, Klippan.
6th Dragoon Guards (Carabiniers). (Nov. '99—end of war.)	5	1	2	..	25	46	57	28	Colesberg, Koedoesrand, Relief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Karee Siding, Zand R., Doornkop, Diamond Hill, Witpoort, Belfast, Bergendal.
7th (Princess Royal's) Dragoon Guards. (Mar. '00—end of war.)	3	..	8	..	21	41	57	54	Doornkop, Diamond Hill, Belfast, Armstrong Drift, N.E.O.R.C. drives.
1st R. Dublin Fus. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	2	..	5	..	78	37	124	18	Colenso, Venter's Spruit, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's, Graskop.
2nd R. Dublin Fus. (Beg. of war—Jan. '02.)	5	2	9	1	63	49	281	..	Talana, Lombard's Kop, Siege of Ladysmith (1 coy.), Colenso, Venter's Spruit, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's, Rooidam, 1st de Wet hunt, Frederikstad, Zuikerbosch.
1st Durham L.I. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	1	8	..	38	51	147	19	Colenso, Vaal Krantz, Monte Cristo, Pieter's.
1st Essex Regt. (Dec. '99—end of war.)	2	5	7	1	51	98	170	47	Colesberg, Paardeberg, Driefontein, Great de Wet hunt.
2nd Essex Regt. (Dec. '01—end of war.)	..	..	4	4	3	23	15	12	N.E.O.R.C.
1st Gloucestershire Regt. (Oct. '99—Aug. '00.)	1	..	9	17	65	50	107	310	Rietfontein, Lombard's Kop, (Nicholson's Nek), Siege of Ladysmith
2nd Gloucestershire Regt. (Jan. '00—end of war.)	1	1	4	5	27	75	91	209	Klip Kraal, Paardeberg, Driefontein.
1st Gordon Highrs. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	8	1	16	..	50	43	181	..	Magersfontein, Waterval Drift, Graspan, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Houtnek, Vet R., Zand R., Doornkop, Diamond Hill, Bergendal, 1st de Wet hunt, Belfast, Dwarsvlei.
2nd Gordon Highrs. (Oct. '99—Jan. '02.)	9	..	14	..	65	27	173	..	Elandslaagte, Lombard's Kop, Cæsar's Camp, Botha's Pass, Rooikopjes, Graskop, Van Wyk's Vlei, Bergendal, Lydenburg.

Regiment, etc., with period of service in South Africa.	Officers.				N.C.O.'s and men.				Battles and operations present at.
	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	
2nd Grenadier Guards . (April '00—end of war.)	2	2	7	..	40	81	133	8	Biddulphsberg, Brandwater Basin
3rd Grenadier Guards . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	5	2	11	..	53	86	153	4	Belmont, Graspan, Modder R., Magersfontein, Diamond Hill, 2nd and Great de Wet hunts.
*2nd Hampshire Regt. . (Jan. '00—end of war.)	3	..	4	..	50	57	60	13	Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Karee Siding, Advance to Pretoria.
1st Highland L.I. . . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	..	9	2	30	44	161	139	Magersfontein, Koedoesberg Drift, Klip Kraal, Dewetsdorp, Lindley, Rooipoort, Retief's Nek, Brandwater Basin, 2nd de Wet hunt.
3rd (King's Own) Hussars (Dec. '01—end of war.)	1	..	..	..	4	13	10	4	N.E.O.R.C., and Tvl. drives.
7th (Queen's Own) Hussars. (Dec. '01—end of war.)	..	..	3	..	2	6	3	..	N.E.O.R.C. drives, Boschman's Kop.
8th (King's R. Irish) Hussars. (Mar. '00—end of war.)	3	..	8	..	13	31	42	4	Houtnek, Geluk.
10th (Prince of Wales's Own) Hussars. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	1	8	2	61	49	57	32	Colesberg, Koedoesberg Drift, Paardeberg, Sannah's Post, Thaba 'Nchu, Diamond Hill, Mooifontein.
13th Hussars . . . . (Dec. '99—end of war.)	..	..	4	1	17	63	45	36	Colenso, Spion Kop, Acton Homes, Vaal Krantz, Hlangwane, Pieter's, drives in S.E. Tvl. and O.R.C.
14th (King's) Hussars . (Jan. '00—end of war.)	1	2	1	..	23	58	30	..	Relief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Driefontein, Doornkop, Diamond Hill, Belfast, Cyferfontein, W. and S.E. Tvl., N.E.O.R.C. drives; A C and D Sqs. were also in the Tugela operations.
18th (Victoria Mary, P. of Wales's Own) Hussars. (Whole of war.)	3	..	10	4	37	41	85	119	Talana, Lombard's Kop, Ladysmith, Cæsar's Camp, Graskop, Van Wyk's Vlei, Vrieskraal.
19th (Queen Alexandra's Own Royal) Hussars. (Whole of war.)	1	2	2	..	25	114	70	51	Rietfontein, Lombard's Kop, Cæsar's Camp, Graskop, Vogelstruispoort, Helvetia.
20th Hussars . . . . (Dec. '01—end of war.)	1	..	1	..	1	5	2	..	Natal border, drives in N.E.O.R.C. and W. Tvl.
1st R. Inniskilling Fus.. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	10	4	17	1	119	52	261	..	Colenso, Inniskilling Hill, Bergendal.
2nd R. Inniskilling Fus. (Dec. '01—end of war.)	1	..	3	..	..	..	5	..	Malipspoort, N. Tvl.
1st R. Irish Fus. . . . (Oct. '99—end of war.)	2	1	11	16	40	44	96	562	Talana, Nicholson's Nek
2nd R. Irish Fus.. . . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	1	9	..	36	41	148	110	Colenso, Monte Cristo, Pieter's, Rooidam, Relief of Mafeking, Witpoort, 2nd de Wet hunt.
1st R. Irish Regt. . . (Jan. '00—end of war.)	5	1	8	..	39	39	87	36	Colesberg, Bethlehem, Slabbert's Nek, 1st de Wet hunt, Belfast, Lydenburg.
2nd R. Irish Rifles . . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	3	..	11	12	..	..	106	673	Stormberg, Reddersburg, Great de Wet hunt.
2nd E. Kent Regt. (The Buffs). (Jan. '00—end of war.)	4	4	11	4	61	82	184	80	Klip Kraal, Klip Drift, Paardeberg, Driefontein, Bakenlaagte.
2nd R. West Kent Regt. (The Queen's Own). (Apl. '00—end of war.)	2	1	1	..	18	94	36	2	Thaba 'Nchu, Biddulphsberg, Brandwater Basin, Spytfontein.

* Casualties chiefly due to a railway accident near Barberton.

Regiment, etc., with period of service in South Africa.	Officers.				N.C.O.'s and men.				Battles and operations present at.
	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	
1st King's R. Rifle Corps (Whole of war.)	11	1	11	1	65	101	234	41	Talana, Lombard's Kop, Siege of Ladysmith, Graskop, Belfast, Geluk, Bergendal, Lydenburg.
2nd King's R. Rifle Corps. (Oct. '99—July '00.)	4	..	4	..	29	119	78	21	Rietfontein, Lombard's Kop, Siege of Ladysmith; to Ceylon with Boer prisoners.
3rd King's R. Rifle Corps. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	6	4	10	..	61	96	216	38	Colenso, Spion Kop, Vaal Krantz.
4th King's R. Rifle Corps. (Jan. '02—end of war.)	3	1	6	..	9	22	39	6	O.R.C., Tvl.
2nd Lancashire Fus. . . (Dec. '99—end of war.)	6	..	17	2	110	37	266	143	Venter's Spruit, Spion Kop, Botha's Pass, Alleman's Nek, Graskop, Itala, Holland, Vryheid.
2nd R. Lancaster Regt. (The King's Own). (Dec. '99—end of war.)	11	..	9	1	128	40	249	66	Spion Kop, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's, Botha's Pass, Vryheid, Itala.
1st Loyal N. Lancashire Regt. (Whole of war.)	4	3	8	2	27	57	107	110	Macfarlane's Siding, Graspan, Modder R., Magersfontein, 1st de Wet hunt, Kleinfontein, Hartebeestfontein.
1st East Lancashire Regt. (Feb. '00—end of war.)	1	6	1	1	19	36	39	31	Jacobsdal, Karee Siding, Zand R.
1st S. Lancashire Regt. . (Dec. '99—end of war.)	4	1	4	..	45	56	130	15	Spion Kop, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's, Botha's Pass, Alleman's Nek, Itala.
5th (R. Irish) Lancers . (Whole of war.)	1	1	9	..	19	27	74	46	Lombard's Kop, Rietfontein, Elandslaagte, Ladysmith Siege, Van Wyk's Vlei, Komati R., Lake Chrissie.
9th (Queen's Royal) Lancers. (Oct. '99—Apl. '02.)	5	1	15	..	40	25	130	16	Belmont, Graspan, Modder R., Magersfontein, Koedoesberg Drift, Klip Drift, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Great de Wet hunt, Capture of Lotter.
12th (Prince of Wales's Royal) Lancers. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	3	2	6	..	25	33	79	..	Magersfontein, Klip Drift, Relief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Karee Siding, Welkom, Zand R., Diamond Hill, Mooifontein.
16th (Queen's) Lancers . (Jan. '00—end of war.)	7	1	12	..	29	15	95	7	Relief of Kimberley, Klip Drift, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Karee Siding, Houtnek, Vet R., Zand R., Diamond Hill, Brandwater Basin, Rhenoster Kop, 2nd and Great de Wet hunts.
17th (Duke of Cambridge's Own) Lancers. (Mar. '00—end of war.)	7	..	6	..	58	28	100	..	Diamond Hill, 2nd de Wet hunt, Modderfontein.
1st Leicestershire Regt. (Whole of war.)	2	1	4	..	15	111	71	..	Talana, Lombard's Kop, Graskop, Van Wyk's Vlei.
1st (Prince of Wales's) Leinster Regt. (R. Canadians). (May '00—end of war.)	1	4	2	..	9	65	39	8	Brandwater Basin, N.E.O.R.C. drives.
2nd Leinster Regt. . . (Jan '02—end of war.)	..	..	1	..	..	6	9	..	N.E.O.R.C. drives.
1st Life Guards . . . (Dec '99—Nov. '00.)	..	1	..	..	2	15	9	..	Colesberg, Relief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Sannah's Post, Lindley, Diamond Hill, Elands River.

Regiment, etc., with period of service in South Africa.	Officers.				N.C.O.'s and men.				Battles and operations present at.
	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	
2nd Life Guards (Dec. '99—Nov. '00.)	1	2	1	..	3	11	14	..	Relief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Driefontein, Diamond Hill, Brandwater Basin.
2nd Lincolnshire Regt. (Jan. '00—end of war.)	1	..	8	1	34	59	68	101	Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Karee Siding, Diamond Hill, Zilikat's Nek, Zuurfontein.
1st Liverpool Regt. (The King's). (Whole of war.)	1	2	2	2	50	85	190	188	Rietfontein, Lombard's Kop, Ladysmith Siege, Geluk, Bergendal, Helvetia.
1st Manchester Regt. (Whole of war.)	4	..	15	..	75	78	145	5	Elandslaagte, Lombard's Kop, Cæsar's Camp, Rooikopjes, Graskop, Van Wyk's Vlei, Bergendal, Lydenburg, Belfast, Paardeplaats.
2nd Manchester Regt. (Apl. '00—end of war.)	2	..	4	..	7	39	19	10	Biddulphsberg, Brandwater Basin.
2nd Middlesex Regt. (Duke of Cambridge's Own). (Dec. '99—end of war.)	5	..	5	1	47	51	76	15	Spion Kop, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's, Botha's Pass, Alleman's Nek, Graskop.
1st R. Munster Fus. (Whole of war.)	5	..	3	..	19	43	74	..	Belmont (part of bn.), Slabbert's Nek Lindley, Bethlehem, Brandwater Basin, Rhenoster Kop, Mooifontein.
2nd R. Munster Fus. (Dec. '01—end of war.)	..	..	..	..	2	5	2	..	Blockhouse duty, etc.
2nd Norfolk Regt. (Jan. '00—end of war.)	4	..	5	2	11	56	39	17	Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Karee Siding, Advance to Pretoria, Zuurfontein.
2nd Northamptonshire Regt. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	..	..	6	..	8	78	32	..	Belmont, Graspan, Magersfontein, 1st de Wet hunt.
1st Northumberland Fus. (Oct. '99—end of war.)	9	..	15	..	85	35	189	..	Belmont, Graspan, Modder R., Magersfontein, 1st de Wet hunt, Lichtenburg, Kleinfontein, Yzer Spruit, Tweebosch.
2nd Northumberland Fus. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	3	..	6	9	37	28	103	628	Stormberg, Reddersburg, 1st de Wet hunt, Nooitgedacht.
1st Oxfordshire L.I. (Jan. '00—end of war.)	3	..	8	1	29	83	96	..	Klip Kraal, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Vet R., Zand R., Doornkop, Ladybrand, Bothaville, 1st de Wet hunt.
1st Rifle Brigade (The Prince Consort's Own). (Nov. '99—end of war.)	5	1	9	..	46	62	291	..	Colenso, Vaal Krantz, Monte Cristo, Pieter's, South Rand Mine.
2nd Rifle Brigade (Oct. '99—end of war.)	7	1	14	..	68	80	165	..	Lombard's Kop, Cæsar's Camp Bergendal.
4th Rifle Brigade. (Jan. '02—end of war.)	2	1	..	..	3	16	8	..	O.R.C. blockhouses.
Royal Artillery	30	24	96	17	178	805	807	407	"Ubique."
Royal Engineers	4	9	16	2	27	300	65	67	
2nd Royal Fusiliers (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	..	4	..	17	58	76	..	Colenso, Hlangwane, Wynne Hill, Rooidam, Relief of Mafeking, Great de Wet hunt.
Royal Horse Guards (Dec. '99—Nov. '00.)	2	..	1	..	19	..	15	..	Colesberg, Relief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Sannah's Post, Houtnek, Isabellafontein, Vet R., Zand R., Doornkop, Diamond Hill, 1st de Wet hunt, Brandwater Basin.
Royal Navy and Royal Marines.	5	3	5	..	18	38	107	4	
1st Royal Scots (Nov. '99—end of war.)	2	2	4	1	17	63	32	6	Stormberg, Labuschagne's Nek, Wepener Siege, Lydenburg.

Regiment, etc., with period of service in South Africa.	Officers.				N.C.O.'s and men.				Battles and operations present at.
	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	
2nd R. Scots Fus. . . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	4	11	7	54	65	145	37	Colenso, Vaal Krantz, Monte Cristo, Pieter's, Rooidam, Relief of Mafeking, 1st de Wet hunt.
1st Scots Guards . . . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	..	2	6	..	33	43	79	..	Belmont, Graspan, Modder R., Magersfontein, Diamond Hill, 2nd de Wet hunt.
2nd Scots Guards. . . (Apl. '00—end of war.)	1	..	4	..	15	66	55	..	Biddulphsberg, Brandwater Basin.
1st Scottish Borderers (King's Own). (Jan. '00—end of war.)	7	4	5	..	45	81	90	18	Waterval Drift, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Karee Siding, Vlakfontein.
2nd Scottish Rifles (The Cameronians). (Nov. '99—end of war.)	8	2	10	..	50	55	124	..	Colenso, Spion Kop, Vaal Krantz, Pieter's.
2nd Seaforth Highrs. (Ross-shire Buffs, The Duke of Albany's). (Nov. '99—end of war.)	10	..	20	2	122	23	292	85	Graspan, Magersfontein, Koedoesberg Drift, Lindley, Rooipoort, Retief's Nek, Brandwater Basin, Great de Wet hunt, Jagersfontein, Fauresmith.
2nd Shropshire L.I. (King's). (Dec. '99—end of war.)	..	1	12	1	44	64	105	51	Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Houtnek, Zand R., 1st de Wet hunt, Belfast, Helvetia, Komati R., Roodehoogte, Dwarsvlei.
2nd Somersetshire L.I. (Prince Albert's). (Dec. '99—end of war.)	8	1	4	..	21	84	78	..	Spion Kop, Tugela, 1st de Wet hunt, Mooifontein, N.E.O.R.C. drives.
2nd South Wales Borderers. (Feb. '00—end of war.)	2	1	4	2	32	83	94	165	Jacobsdal, Paardeberg, Karee Siding, Zand R., Rhenoster Spruit, Modderfontein.
2nd N. Staffordshire Regt. (Feb. '00—end of war.)	1	3	1	..	9	46	1	1	Jacobsdal, Karee Siding, Vet R., Zand R.
1st. S. Staffordshire Regt. (Apl. '00—end of war.)	4	..	4	..	16	78	56	2	Brandwater Basin, N.E.O.R.C.
1st Suffolk Regt. . . . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	6	..	7	6	36	94	103	97	Colesberg, Komati R., Lake Chrissie, Roodehoogte.
2nd E. Surrey Regt. . . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	1	..	10	..	50	61	206	..	Willow Grange, Colenso, Vaal Krantz, Monte Cristo, Pieter's, Botha's Pass, Alleman's Nek.
2nd W. Surrey Regt. (The Queen's). (Nov. '99—end of war.)	4	2	12	..	36	94	260	..	Willow Grange, Colenso, Vaal Krantz, Monte Cristo, Pieter's, Helpmakaar, Botha's Pass, Alleman's Nek.
1st R. Sussex Regt. . . (Apl. '00—end of war.)	2	1	7	..	31	65	94	4	Babiaansberg, Welkom, Zand R., Doornkop, Diamond Hill, Retief's Nek, Brandwater Basin, Great de Wet hunt, N.E.O.R.C. drives.
2nd R. Warwickshire Regt. (Dec. '99—July '01.)	1	1	5	..	11	44	44	10	Leeuw Kop, Advance to Pretoria, Diamond Hill, Bergendal; to Bermuda with Boer prisoners.
1st R. Welsh Fus. . . (Nov. '99—end of war.)	5	1	17	1	48	61	160	30	Colenso, Hussar Hill, Hlangwane, Pieter's, Rooidam, Relief of Mafeking, 1st de Wet hunt, Frederikstad, Wildfontein, Platoerg.
1st Welsh Regt. . . . (Nov. 99'—end of war.)	5	4	12	1	67	93	187	2	Colesberg, Paardeberg, Poplar Grove, Driefontein, Leeuw Kop, Vet R., Zand R., Diamond Hill, Belfast.
*1st West Riding Regt. (Duke of Wellington's). (Jan. '00—end of war.)	3	..	13	1	55	75	188	1	Klip Kraal, Paardeberg, Rhenoster Kop.

* Some casualties incurred in derailing of train at Haman's Kraal.

Regiment, etc., with period of service in South Africa.	Officers.				N.C.O.'s and men.				Battles and operations present at.
	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	Killed and died of wounds.	Deaths from disease.	Wounded.	Missing and prisoners.	
2nd Wiltshire Regt. (Duke of Edinburgh's). (Jan. '00—end of war.)	2	3	6	2	33	66	79	149	Colesberg, Bethlehem, Slabbert's Nek, Brandwater Basin.
1st Worcestershire Regt. (Apl. '00—end of war.)	..	..	4	..	12	49	33	4	Ladybrand Siege, E.O.R.C.
2nd Worcestershire Regt. (Jan. '00—end of war.)	4	..	4	1	38	66	88	3	Colesberg, Bethlehem, Brandwater Basin.
1st York and Lancaster Regt. (Jan. '00—end of war.)	1	..	5	..	30	61	162	1	Vaal Krantz, Pieter's, Botha's Pass, Alleman's Nek, Itala.
2nd Yorkshire L.I. (King's Own). (Whole of war.)	6	2	11	1	56	51	151	22	Belmont, Graspan, Modder R., Magersfontein, Slabbert's Nek, Brandwater Basin, Buffelspoort.
1st Yorkshire Regt. (Dec. '99—end of war.)	1	..	10	..	73	77	132	3	Colesberg, Paardeberg, Driefontein, Diamond Hill.
2nd E. Yorkshire Regt. (Apl. '00—end of war.)	2	4	3	..	9	68	55	6	Houtnek, Biddulphsberg.
2nd W. Yorkshire Regt. (Nov. '99—end of war.)	5	..	15	2	74	52	251	28	Willow Grange, Colenso, Vaal Krantz, Monte Cristo, Pieter's, Alleman's Nek, Buffelspoort, Lake Chrissie.
Staff	11	5	30	1					
Other units of regular forces.	13	66	44	7	20	651	48	87	
Imperial Yeomanry	67	25	131	50	470	839	1,236	953	
Militia	15	38	34	27	160	1,056	368	705	
C.I.V.	1	..	1	..	10	51	58	12	
Volunteers	2	11	12	1	29	527	117	56	
Civil surgeons, civilians, etc.	5	23	23	4	14	176	55	16	
Australian contingents	29	9	77	5	222	258	658	142	
Canadian contingents	7	3	23	1	87	76	255	55	
New Zealand contingents.	7	4	26	2	78	87	176	41	
South African corps	119	69	328	67	1,354	1,538	3,005	1,707	
Other contingents	2	..	..	1	6	5	14	8	
Totals	716	408	1,696	318	7,010	12,669	19,447	9,519	

APPENDIX III

OFFICIAL TABLE OF CASUALTIES IN THE FIELD FORCE, SOUTH AFRICA, FOR THE WHOLE OF THE WAR

Action or operations.	Killed and died of wounds.		Wounded (not including wounded prisoners).		Missing and prisoners.*		Total killed, wounded, missing and prisoners.	
	Officers.	N.C.O.'s and men.	Officers.	N.C.O.'s and men.	Officers.	N.C.O.'s and men.	Officers.	N.C.O.'s and men.
Bakenlaagte	12	70	11	138	..	1	23	209
Belmont	4	71	24	199	..	..	28	270
Biddulphsberg	1	43	6	122	..	12	7	177
Blood River Poort, Sept. 17, '01	4	21	2	29	7	240	13	290
Boschbult	3	27	17	124	..	..	20	151
Colenso	9	162	41	697	21	176	71	1,035
De Klip Drift (Tweebosch)	4	69	9	138	3	24	16	231
Diamond Hill	9	10	15	124	1	3	25	137
Driefontein	6	76	18	324	..	2	24	402
Elandslaagte	5	56	30	163	..	4	35	223
Enslin (Graspan)	4	18	5	158	..	9	9	185
Johannesburg and Pretoria, capture of	4	28	33	124	5	38	42	190
Karee Siding	2	31	8	141	..	..	10	172
Kimberley, Siege	2	40	15	120	1	3	18	163
Ladysmith, Relief of, Feb. 19–27	25	331	88	1,444	1	4	114	1,779
,, Siege, Cæsar's Camp	18	189	29	262	..	2	47	453
,, ,, other casualties	9	89	33	251	..	12	42	352
Lombard's Kop and Nicholson's Nek	6	69	9	233	43	925	58	1,227
Mafeking, Siege	5	73	10	143	1	41	16	257
Magersfontein	26	218	42	609	..	76	68	903
Modder River	4	98	20	361	..	2	24	461
Moedwil	4	51	23	119	..	..	27	170
Monte Cristo	1	16	8	177	..	4	9	197
Nooitgedacht	10	78	6	166	15	327	31	571
Paardeberg, Feb. 16–27	24	324	68	1,065	6	53	98	1,442
Potgieter's Drift, Feb. 5–7	3	31	17	318	..	5	20	354
Reddersburg	3	11	1	32	8	397	12	440
Rietfontein	1	15	6	94	..	2	7	111
Sannah's Post	5	25	14	115	18	403	37	543
Spion Kop	36	347	47	1,007	4	299	87	1,653
Stormberg	..	29	7	50	13	620	20	699
Talana	11	46	8	84	25	296	44	426
Tweefontein	9	58	6	69	6	244	21	371
Willow Grange	..	13	1	64	1	8	2	85
Yzer Spruit, Feb. 25, '02	5	62	7	112	2	105	14	279
Zilikat's Nek	3	19	3	50	4	186	10	255
Other casualties	424	4,177	981	9,717	198	4,647	1,603	18,541
Total	701	7,091	1,668	19,143	383†	9,170†	2,752	35,404

* Officers and men reported missing, but afterwards found not to have been taken prisoners, are deducted from the figures in these columns.

† Of these 378 officers and 8,968 men were released or escaped, and 5 officers and 97 men died in captivity.

OTHER CASUALTIES AND SUMMARY

Deaths from disease		339	12,911
Accidental deaths		27	771
Killed in action		518	5,256
Died of wounds		183	1,835
Prisoners who died in captivity		5	97
Total deaths in South Africa		1,072	20,870
*Invalids sent home:—			
Wounded		3,116	8,221
Sick			63,644
Not specified		..	449
Missing and prisoners (excluding those who recovered or died in captivity)		..	105
		4,188	93,289
			4,188
	Total		97,477

* Of these, 8 officers and 500 men died, 5,879 men were discharged from the service as unfit and 959 were in hospital.

APPENDIX IV

SOUTH AFRICAN MEDALS AND CLASPS

CLASPS ON QUEEN'S MEDAL.	CLASPS ON KING'S MEDAL.
Belfast	South Africa, 1901
Belmont	South Africa, 1902
Cape Colony	
Diamond Hill	
Driefontein	
Elandslaagte	
Johannesburg	
Defence of Kimberley	
Relief of Kimberley	The clasps, South Africa, 1901, South Africa, 1902 (to May 31, '02), were issued both for the King's medal and Queen's medal.
Defence of Ladysmith	
Relief of Ladysmith	
Laing's Nek	
Defence of Mafeking	
Relief of Mafeking	
Modder River	
Natal	
Orange Free State	
Paardeberg	
Rhodesia	
Talana	
Transvaal	
Tugela Heights	
Wepener	
Wittebergen.	

APPENDIX V

BIBLIOGRAPHY

N.B.—Those marked (*p*) are pamphlets.
In all cases where the name of the publisher only is given, the place of publication is London.

ABBOTT, J. H. M. Tommy Cornstalk (from the point of view of the Australian ranks). Longmans (1902).
ABEL, G. Controverse transvaalienne. Gand (1900).
ABERCROMBIE, H. R. *See* SCOBLE, JOHN.
ABORIGINES PROTECTION SOCIETY. The Native Labour Question in the Transvaal. P. S. King.
——— The Native Question in South Africa. P. S. King (1900).
——— The Aborigines' Protection; Chapters in its History. P. S. King.
ABRAHAM, F. Die Südafrikanische Republik. Berlin (1896).
ACHILLES. Aanleiding tot den Engelsch-Transvaalsche oorlog. The Hague (1900).
ACKLAND, J. War and Christian Profession. London (1900).
ACTON, R. *See* DU PLESSIS, C. N. J.
ADAMS, BROOKS. America's Economic Supremacy. Macmillan (1900).
ADAMS, C. F. The Confederacy and the Transvaal. Boston (1901).
ADDERLEY, RIGHT HON. SIR CHARLES (LORD NORTON). Review of 'The Colonial Policy of Lord John Russell's Administration,' by Earl Grey, 1853, and subsequent Colonial History. 1869.
AIGNER, W. Gedenkblätter an den Krieg in Süd-Afrika. Gedichte. Leipzig (1903).
AIKEN, S. H. A Trip to and through South Africa. Montreal (1900).
AITKEN, W. F. Lord Kitchener. (Bijou Biographies.) 1901.
——— Baden-Powell. The Hero of Mafeking. London (1900).
AITTON, D. Eene bladzijde uit de geschiedenis van den Oranje-Vrijstaat. 1900.
ALBERTI, L. De Kaffers aan de Zuidkust van Afrika. Amsterdam (1810).
——— Description Physique et Historique des Caffres. Amsterdam (1811).
ALBRACHT, M. J. La République sud-africaine au point de vue de l'immigration européenne. Brussels (1890).
ALEXANDER, GEN. SIR J. E. Observations in West Africa and of a Campaign in Kaffir Land in 1835. 2 vols. 1837.
——— Expedition from Cape Town to Walvish Bay, 1837, with Notes on Cape Colony, Boer trekkers in Natal, etc.
AL-HASSAN IBN-MOHAMMED AL-WEZAZ AL-FASI. *See* BROWN, DR. R.
ALLEN, P. Mafeking Day. London (1901).
ALLUM, J. Boerne og deres Kampe. Christiania (1901).
AMESHOFF, H. A. Ontwerp-Schets voor een grondwet der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. Pretoria (1898).
ANDERS, L. Die Ansiedler in Transvaal. Leipzig (1901).
ANDERSON, A. A. Twenty-five Years in a Wagon in South Africa. (1888.)
——— Twenty-five Years in the Gold Regions of Africa. London (1887).
ANDRIESSEN, W. F. Gedenkboek van den oorlog in Zuid-Afrika 1899–1902. Amsterdam (1904).
ANGAS, G. F. The Kaffirs Illustrated. (1849.)
ANICHKOV, M. V. Итоги и уроки Трансваальской войны. St. Petersburg (1903).
ANONYMOUS, ETC. *See* end of list.
ANREP-ALMPT, M. VAN. Geschichte und Selbsterlebtes aus Süd-Afrika. Paris (1903).
APELDOORN, —. Trouw aan het vaandel. Velp (1900).
APPLETON, L. Britain and the Boers. Who is Responsible? London (1899).
ARBEZ, D'. Van Schaapwachter tot President. Het leven van Paul Kruger. Amsterdam (1904).
ARCHIBALD, J. F. J. Blue Shirt and Khaki. New York (1901).
"ARMY." (*p*) Organization and Details of Transport. South African Field Force, Cape Town, 1899. Richards, Cape Town.
——— The British Volunteers in South Africa: Extracts from Orders. London (1903).

"ARMY." The Monthly Naval and Military Directory of the South African Command. Castle Printing Press, Cape Town.
—— Intelligence, Organization and Administration (South Africa). (1901.)
—— *See* also under WAR OFFICE.
ARMYTAGE, HON. MRS. Wars of Queen Victoria's Reign, 1837–1881. London (1886).
ARON, J. Canada, Transvaal. Paris (1896).
ASHE, E. OLIVER. Besieged by the Boers (Kimberley). Hutchinson (1900).
ASHE, MAJOR W. (and CAPT. WYATT EDGELL). The Story of the Zulu Campaign. (1880.)
ASHMEAD-BARTLETT, SIR E. (*p*) British, Natives, and Boers in the Transvaal. London (1894).
—— The Transvaal Crisis. The Case for the British Uitlander Residents. London (1896).
ASTON, P. E. (Ed.). The Raid on the Transvaal by Dr. Jameson. London (1897).
ATCHERLEY, R. J. Trip to Boerland. (1879).
ATKINS, J. B. The Relief of Ladysmith. Methuen (1900).
AUBERT, V. S. La République sud-africaine. Paris (1889).
AYLWARD, A. The Transvaal of To-day. Edinburgh (1881).

BACON, A. O. Remarks of Hon. A. O. Bacon, of Georgia, citing speeches of eminent statesmen in the Senate, May 29, 1900. Washington (1900).
BADENHORST, C. C. J. Uit den Boeren-Oorlog, 1899-1902. Amsterdam (1903).
BADEN-POWELL, MAJOR B. F. S. War in Practice: Tactical Lessons of the Campaign in South Africa, 1899-1902. Isbister (1903).
BADEN-POWELL, COLONEL R. S. S. Souvenir of the Siege of Mafeking. London (1901).
—— Sketches in Mafeking and East Africa. London (1907).
BAGOT, MRS. Shadows of the War. Arnold (1900).
BAILLIE, COLONEL. Un Épisode de l'Expansion de l'Angleterre (Lettres aux 'Times'). Paris (1893).
BAILLIE, MAJOR F. D. Mafeking. A Diary of the Siege. Constable (1900).
BAINES, T. The Gold Regions of South-East Africa. (1877.)
BAIRD, GEN. SIR DAVID, Life of. (1832.)
BAIRD, W. General Wauchope. Edinburgh (1900).
BALCK, MAJOR VON. Die Lehren des Burenkrieges für die Gefechtstätigkeit der drei Waffen. Berlin (1904).
—— Die Kämpfe um Ladysmith im Oktober 1899. Berlin (1905).
BALDOCK, COLONEL T. S. The Raising, Equipment and Performances of the R.A.M.R. in South Africa. In Proc. R.A. Inst. (1905).
BALFOUR, ALICE B. Twelve Hundred Miles in a Wagon. London (1895).
BALFOUR, A. J. (*p*) Chinese Labour Question. Imperial South African Assoc.
BALL, J. I. Lord Kitchener of Khartoum. (1902.)
BAR, KARL LUDWIG VON. (*p*) Der Burenkrieg, die Russificirung Finnlands, etc. Hanover (1900).
BARAUDE, H. (*p*) Le Transvaal. Les origines. La Guerre. Paris (1900).
BARKLY, FANNY A. Among Boers and Basutos, and with Barkly's Horse on the Frontier, 1879–81. London (1896).
BARNARD, LADY ANNE. South Africa a Century ago. 1797–1901. Smith, Elder (1901).
BARRETT, H. J. Fifteen Years among the Zulus and the Boers. Hull (1879).
BARNES, J. The Great War Trek. With the British Army on the Veld. New York (1901).
BARROW, SIR JOHN. Account of Travels into Southern Africa, 1797–8. 2 Vols. (1801–4.)
—— —— Dutch translation. Haarlem (1805).
BARTER, CHARLES. The Dorp and the Veld; or Six Months in Natal, 1850–1. (1852.)
BATTALIOU, H. A. Political Letters on the South African Situation. London (1901).
BATTERSBY, H. F. P. In the Web of a War. Methuen (1900).
BATTERSEA, LORD. The South African Settlement. Speech, 2nd March, 1901. Eighty Club.
BATTINE, CAPTAIN C. (*p*) Some Tactical Considerations arising from Recent Events in South Africa.
BATTS, H. J. Pretoria from Within during the War, 1899–1900. J. F. Shaw & Co. (1900).
BATY, T. International Law in South Africa. London (1900).
BAYNES, RT. REV. A. H. *See* NATAL, BISHOP OF.
BEAK, G. B. The Aftermath of War. Arnold (1906).
BECK, H. H. History of South Africa and the Boer-British War. Philadelphia (1900).
BEEN, —. De Zwerver in de Tafelbaai. Amsterdam (1900).
BEEVOR, SURG.-MAJOR W. With the Central Column in South Africa. 'The King' Office (1903).
BEGBIE, CAPT. A. R. G. Letters on the Boer War, 1899–1902. North, Blackheath (1902).
BEGBIE, H. Story of Baden-Powell. London (1900).
BELL, F. W. The South African Conspiracy. Heinemann (1900).
BELL, N. Heroes of Discovery in South Africa. London (1900).
BELLAIRS, LADY. The Transvaal War, 1880–1. Edinburgh (1885).
BELLEROCHE, E. Letters on the Transvaal War, from 'The Belgian Times and News.' Brussels (1900).
BELLOWS, J. (*p*) The Truth about the Transvaal War. Gloucester (1900).
—— (*p*) Conduct of British Soldiers. Imperial South African Assoc.
—— (*p*) African Concentration Camps. Imperial South African Assoc.
—— (*p*) An Incident in the American Civil War. Imperial South African Assoc.
BELWE, —. Gegen die Hereros. Leipzig (1900).
BENGOUGH, MAJOR-GEN. H. M. Notes and Reflections on the Boer War. Clowes (1900).
BENHAM, MISS. Henry Callaway, First Bishop of Kaffraria. (1896.)
BENNETT, E. C. With Methuen's Column on an Ambulance Train. Sonnenschein (1900).
BERRY, G. (*p*) Français: Boers: Conférence. Paris (1900).
BERRY, R. P. The King's Guards. History of the Household Cavalry. Nisbet (1903).
—— The Right o' the Line. Stories from the History of the Royal Regiment of Artillery. Nisbet (1904).

BESELER, GENERALMAJOR H. (*p*) Der Freiheitskampf Nordamerikas und der Burenkrieg. Berlin (1901).
BESWICK, F. Outlines of the History of South Africa. Cape Town (1893).
BETHELL, LIEUT. L. A. Outpost Duties as Learnt in South Africa. Clowes (1903).
BIGELOW, POULTNEY. White Man's Africa (Jameson Raid, etc.). Harper & Bros. (1898).
——— Au Pays des Boers. Paris (1903).
BIGGS, L. V. *See* under PURVIS, W. F.
BILLINGTON, R. C. A Mule Driver at the Front. Chapman & Hall (1901).
BIRCH, J. H. (and H. D. NORTHROP). British and Boers in South Africa. Philadelphia (1900).
BIRD, JOHN. The Annals of Natal, 1495–1845. 2 Vols. Pietermaritzburg (1888).
BIRD, W. W. State of the Cape of Good Hope in 1822 (edited by H. T. Colebrooke). (1823.)
BIRD, LT.-COL. (*p*) Observations on Letter of Sir H. Donkin to Earl Bathurst. Cape Town (1827).
BLACHFORD, LORD (SIR FREDERIC ROGERS). Letters of (edited by G. E. Marindin). (1896.)
BLACKBURN, DOUGLAS. A Burgher Quixote. Blackwood (1903).
BLAKE, COLONEL J. Y. F. A West Pointer with the Boers. Boston (1903).
BLELOCH, W. The New South Africa. Heinemann (1901).
BLEY, F. (*p*) Der Buren-Krieg in Bild und Wort. Munich (1901).
——— (*p*) Die Buren im Dienste der Menschheit. Vienna (1900).
BLINK, H. De Britische Koloniale politiek in Zuid-Afrika en de vryheidstrijd der Boeren. Amsterdam (1899).
——— Transvaal en omliggende landen. Amsterdam (1899).
——— De Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek en hare bewoners. Amsterdam (1890).
BOERSMA, J. De Toekomst van Zuid-Afrika een Nederlandsch belang. Gorinchem (1902).
BOGUSLAWSKI, GEN.-LT. A. VON. Taktische Folgerungen aus dem Burenkriege und der Gruppenangriff. Berlin (1903).
BOISSEVAIN, CHARLES. (*p*) Der Streit der Holländischen Republiken. Amsterdam (1900), Leipzig (1901).
——— (*p*) The Struggle of the Dutch Republics. Amsterdam (1900).
——— (*p*) The Law of Nations and the Law of Humanity. Amsterdam (1901).
——— (*p*) Open Letter to the Duke of Devonshire. Amsterdam (1900).
BOLDINGH, LIEUT. G. Een Hollandsch Officier in Zuid-Afrika. Rotterdam (1903).
BONNAL, GEN. H. La récente Guerre Sud-Africaine et ses Enseignements. Paris (1903).
BONWICK, J. British Colonies. (1886.)
BOON, —. Op de bergen van Transvaal. Kollum (1900).
BOON, M. J. The Immortal History of South Africa. (1885.)
——— History of the Orange Free State. (1885.)
BORDEAUX, A. Rhodesie et Transvaal. Impressions de Voyage. Paris (1898).
BOROKHOVICH, Y. L. (*p*) Политика Англіи какъ источникъ міровыхъ бѣдствій. Smolensk (1900).
BORRIAS, W. G. (*p*) Verloochen uwe Afrikaander broeders niet! Arnhem (1900).
BOSMAN, W. The Natal Rebellion of 1906. Longmans (1907).
BOTHA, C. L. Statute Law of the Orange River Colony. Translation. London (1901).
BOTHA, L. De Boerengeneraals in Zeeland. Middelburg (1902).
BOTHA, P. M. Van Boer tot Boer en Engelschman. Cape Town (1900).
——— From Boer to Boer and Englishman. London (1900).
BOURNE, H. R. FOX. (*p*) Blacks and Whites in South Africa. P. S. King (1900).
——— The Bechuana Troubles. P. S. King (1898).
——— Story of our Colonies. (1888.)
BOUSFIELD, H. B. Six years in the Transvaal. London (1886).
BOUYSSY, A. Les Boers. Depuis leur origine jusqu'à l'occupation de Pretoria. Poussielgue, Paris (1900).
BOVILL, J. H. Natives under the Transvaal Flag. Simpkin Marshall (1900).
BOWLBY, A. A. (and others). A Civilian War Hospital. Murray (1901).
BOYCE, REV. W. B. Notes on South African Affairs. (1839.)
BOYLE, F. To the Cape for Diamonds, with Comments and Criticisms of English and Dutch Policy. (1873.)
BRABOURNE, LORD. (*p*) The Truth about the Transvaal. Westminster (1881).
BRANDT, J. Het Concentratie-Kamp van Irène. Amsterdam (1905).
BRANDT, M. v. Zeitfragen. Die Krisis in Süd-Afrika. Berlin (1900).
BRAUN, D. E. Auf und ab in Süd-Afrika. Erlebnisse eines Deutschen. Berlin (1903).
BRAUN, K. VON. Taktische Eindrücke während des Südafrikanischen Krieges in Natal, 1899–1900. Berlin (1903).
BRIGG, A. Sunny Fountains and Golden Sand (Grahamstown). (1888.)
BRIGGS, LADY. The Staff Work of the Anglo-Boer War, 1899–1901. Grant Richards (1901).
BRITISH AND FOREIGN ANTI-SLAVERY SOCIETY. (*p*) The Boers and Slavery in South Africa. London (1881).
BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY. Reports on the Administration of Rhodesia, 1898–1900. London (1900).
——— Rhodesia, 1889–1899. London (1899).
BROEKHUIZEN, H. D. VAN. (*p*) Zuid-Afrika's Vertrouwen. Amsterdam (1901).
——— Zuid-Afrika's Bondgenoot Toespraak. The Hague (1901).
BRON, ALICE. Diary of a Nurse in South Africa (translated from the French). Chapman & Hall (1901).
BROOKE-HUNT, VIOLET. A Woman's Memories of the War. Nisbet (1901).
BROOKS, HENRY. Natal. A History and Description of the Colony. (1876.)
BROOKSBANK, R. G. Letters from the Seat of War, 1899–1900.
BROUGHTON, MAJOR E. C. A Continuation of the Historical Records of the 1st Regt. of Militia or 3rd W. York L.I., now 3rd Bn. York and Lancaster Regt., from 1875 to 1905. Clowes (1906).
BROUWER, C. Onder de Boeren in Transvaal. Rotterdam (1900).

BROWN, A. S. and G. G. Guide to South Africa. Sampson Low.
BROWN, D. B. Surgical Experiences in the Transvaal War. Edinburgh (1883).
BROWN, Rev. G. Graaf Reinet. (1855.)
BROWN, H. War with the Boers. Present and Past Troubles with the South African Republics. London (1900).
BROWN, J. H. B. South Africa. A Glance at Current Conditions. London (1905).
BROWN, Lt.-Col. J. T. B. Lord Chelmsford's March to Ulundi, 1879. Proc. R. Art. Inst. (1881).
BROWN, Dr. ROBERT (Editor). The History and Description of Africa by Giovanni Leoni. Hakluyt Soc. (1896).
BROWN, S. M. With the R. Canadians in South Africa. Toronto (1900).
BROWN, W. H. On the South African Frontier, 1899. Sampson Low (1899).
BROWNE, Major E. C. South Africa Campaigning ; Kaffirs, Zulus, Boers, etc. Ayr.
BRUCE, A. L. (*p*) The Cape to Cairo ; Britain's Sphere of Influence. Edinburgh (1892).
BRUCE, L. K. The Story of an African Chief, Khama. London (1893).
BRUCE, Miss M. C. The New Transvaal. Imperial South African Assoc.
BRUIJN, W. de. (*p*) De Transvaalsche Onlusten in 1896. Rotterdam (1896).
BRUNKER, Lt.-Col. H. M. E. Boer War, 1899. Distribution of Forces. Clowes (1899).
—— Boer War, 1899-1900. Organization of the British and Boer Forces. Clowes (1900).
—— Formation for Attack. Night Operations, etc., adopted in South Africa. Portsmouth (1900).
BRYANT, H. J. The Autobiography of a Military Greatcoat, being a History of the 1st Norfolk Volunteers Active Service Co., 1900-1. London (1907).
BRYCE, JAMES. Impressions of South Africa, 1895. Macmillan (new ed. 1899).
BRYDEN, H. A. Tales of South Africa. (1896).
—— History of South Africa, 1652-1903. Edinburgh (1904).
—— Kloof and Karoo. (1889).
—— The Victorian Era in South Africa, 1837-97. London (1897).
—— From Veld Camp Fires. Stories of South Africa. (1900.)
BRYDONE, B. R. (*p*) "Liberty" *versus* Liberty. Some Remarks on a South African Petition. Vigilance Committee, Cape Town (1900).
BUCHAN, JOHN. The African Colony. Blackwood (1903).
BUCKLE, H. O. Civil Practice of the Magistrates' Courts in the Transvaal. Grahamstown (1905).
BUFTON, JOHN. Tasmanians in the Transvaal War. Newtown, Hobart.
BUJAC, Le Commandant E. Précis de Quelques Campagnes Contemporaines. ('Afrique Australe,' Vol. V.) Paris (1901).
BULL, Rev. P. B. God and Our Soldiers. Methuen (1904).
BULLER, Gen. Sir R. Evidence before the Royal Commission. Longmans.
BULLOCH, J. M. A Collection of Portraits and Biographical Details of Officers distinguished in the South African War. (1900).
BULOW, —. Gegen die Hereros. Leipzig (1900).
BUNBURY, Sir C. Journal of a Residence at the Cape of Good Hope. (1848.)
BUNCE, C. T. The Real Kruger and the Transvaal. New York (1900).
BURDETT-COUTTS, W. The Sick and Wounded in South Africa. Cassell (1900).
—— The Hospitals Commission. Comments on the Report. London (1901).
BURLEIGH, BENNET. The Natal Campaign. Chapman & Hall (1900).
BURN, W. A. Claims against the Military. Juta, Johannesburg (1903).
BURNE Lieut. C., R.N. With the Naval Brigade in Natal, 1899-1900. Arnold (1902).
BURNETT, Major C. K. The 18th Hussars in South Africa. Warren, Winchester (1905).
BURT, T. (*p*) White Unskilled Labour. Imperial South African Assoc.
BUTLER, JOSEPHINE E. Native Races and the War. Imperial South African Assoc.
BUTLER, Lt.-Gen. Sir W. Life of Sir G. Pomeroy Colley, 1835-81. (1899.)
BUTTERY, J. A. Why Kruger made War. Heinemann (1900).
BUXTON, H. J. WILMOT. *See* under Hammond J.
BYTHWAY, J. E. On F. R. Statham's Articles on the Transvaal Question, 1896. (1903.)

CAIRD, L. H. Talks about the Border Regiment. (1903.)
CAIRNES, Captain. Lord Roberts as a Soldier in Peace and War. London (1901).
CAIRNS, Earl. (*p*) Speech against retrocession of the Transvaal. (1881.)
CALDWELL, Major R. The Prevention of Disease in Armies in the Field. Ballière, Tindall & Cox (1903).
CALDWELL, Colonel. The Tactics of To-day. Edinburgh (1900).
CALLAWAY, G. Sketches of Kafir Life. Oxford (1905).
CALLAWAY, HENRY (M.D., D.D.). Nursery Tales, Traditions and Histories of the Zulus. Natal (1868).
—— The Religious System of the Amazulu. Folk Lore Soc. (1884 Vol.).
CAMPBELL, C. T. British South Africa, 1795-1825. Haddon and Co. (1897.)
CAMPBELL, D. General H. A. Macdonald. London (1900).
CAMPBELL, Mrs. F. A. (*p*) Englishwomen and Dr. Jameson. London (1896).
CAMPBELL-BANNERMAN, Sir H. (*p*) The South African Settlement: Speech, 2nd March, 1901. Eighty Club (1902)
CANA, F. R. Boers and British. Facts from the Transvaal. (1899.)
CAPE COPPER CO., LTD. Report 1902: Siege of Ookiep. Unwin Bros. (1903).
CAPLAIN, J. Villebois-Mareuil. Son idée, son geste. Paris (1902).
CAPPON, JAMES. Britain's Title in South Africa. Macmillan (1901).
CARLYLE, Rev. J. E. South Africa and its Mission Fields. (1878.)
CARNARVON, Earl of. The Cape in 1888. London (1888).
—— Essays, Addresses and Translations. 3 Vols. edited by Sir Robert Herbert. (1896.)
CARRÈRE, JEAN. La Guerre du Transvaal. En Plein Epopée. E. Flammarion, Paris (1901-2).

CARTER, A. C. R. (*p*) The Work of War Artists in South Africa. London (1900).
CARTER, T. F. A Narrative of the Boer War, 1881. Macqueen (new ed. 1900).
CASALIS, REV. E. The Basutos ; or, Twenty-three Years in South Africa, 1833–55. (1861.)
——— My Life in Basutoland. Translated from the French. London (1889).
CASSELL & CO. Illustrated History of the Boer War. 2 Vols. Cassell.
CATHCART, SIR GEORGE. Correspondence relative to the Military Operations in Kaffraria. (1856.)
CAUNTER, MAJOR J. E. The Campaign in the Free State to 13th March, 1900. Gale & Polden (1901).
CECCHI, CAPT. G. La Tattica dello spazio ; argomentazione avvalorata da qualche exempio tratti dalla guerra anglo-boera. Castellamare (1902).
CECIL, EVELYN. On the Eve of the War. Murray (1900).
CETEWAYO. His Story of his Flight and Message to the Queen, September 23, 1879. Cape Town.
CHADWICK, J. C. Three Years with Lobengula, and Experiences in South Africa. (1896.)
CHALMERS, REV. J. A. The Native Question : an Address. Grahamstown (1878).
——— *See* also under HATCH, F. H.
CHAMBERLAIN, Rt. Hon. J. Truth about the Transvaal. Speech, June 1899. Imperial South African Assoc.
CHAPLIN, F. DRUMMOND. (*p*) Chinese Labour. Speech, June 1907. Imperial South African Assoc.
CHASE, J. C. The Cape of Good Hope and Algoa Bay. (1843.)
——— Natal Papers : a Reprint of Notices and Public Documents, with a History of the Territory from 1498. Grahamstown (1843).
——— *See* also under WILMOT.
CHESSON, F. W. Dutch, Boers and Slavery in the Trans-Vaal Republic. (1869.)
CHEVRILLON, A. Etudes anglaises. L'opinion anglaise et la guerre du Transvaal. Paris (1901).
CHILDERS, ERSKINE. In the Ranks of the C.I.V. Smith Elder (1901).
——— (and WILLIAMS, BASIL). The Honourable Artillery Company in South Africa. Smith Elder (1903).
CHRISTOPHE, C. *See* ABEL, G.
CHURCHILL, LORD R. Men, Mines and Animals in South Africa. Sampson Low (1892).
CHURCHILL, WINSTON S. Ian Hamilton's March. Longmans (1900).
——— London to Ladysmith. Longmans (1900).
CITTERS, W. V. Zuid Afrika voor en na Dr. Jameson's inval in de Transvaal. The Hague.
CLAIRMONTE, E. The Afrikander. A Plain Tale of Colonial Life. (1896.)
CLARK, G. B. British Policy towards the Boers. London (1881.)
——— The Transvaal Crisis : Speech. London (1899).
——— Our Future Policy in the Transvaal. A Defence of the Boers. London (1881).
——— The Transvaal and Bechuanaland. London (1883).
CLAY, CAPT. C. H. Short Military Report on Delagoa Bay Simla (1899).
CLOETE, HON. H. The History of the Great Trek. Murray (new ed. 1899).
CLOTTEN, F. E. (*p*) England and South Africa. London (1891).
CLOUD, W. F. Webster Davis on Toast. Kansas City (1900).
COATES, THOMAS F. G. Sir George White. The Hero of Ladysmith. London (1900).
——— Hector Macdonald ; or, The Private who became a General. London (1900).
COBBAN, J. M. Life and Deeds of Earl Roberts. 3 Vols. Edinburgh (1901).
COCORDA, G. D. Sud-Africa commerciale ed industriale. Milan (1890).
COLE, JUDGE A. W. The Cape and the Kafirs. (1852.)
COLEBROOKE, H. T. *See* BIRD, W. W.
COLENSO, MISS F. E. The Ruin of Zululand. British Doings in Zululand Since the Invasion of 1879. 2 Vols. (1884–5.)
——— (and COL. DURNFORD). History of the Zulu War and its Origin. (1880.)
——— (and H. R. FOX BOURNE). The Story of Dinizulu. (1890.)
COLLINGRIDGE, L. T. (and W. A. WILLS). The Downfall of Lobengula. London.
COLLONNIER, C. Le Colonel de Villebois-Mareuil. Paris (1901).
COLQUHOUN, A. R. The Afrikander Land. Murray (1906).
——— The Renascence of South Africa. (1901.)
COLVILE, MAJOR-GEN. SIR H. E. The Work of the Ninth Division in South Africa in 1900. Arnold (1901).
COLVIN, LT.-COL. F. F. (and CAPT. E. R. GORDON). Diary of the 9th Lancers during the South African Campaign, 1899–1902. (1904.)
COMBES, PAUL. Cent Ans de Luttes. Les Héros Boers. Paris (1901).
CONGREVE, C. D. (*p*) The Transvaal War Alphabet. Manchester (1900).
COOK, E. T. Rights and Wrongs of the Transvaal War. Arnold (1902).
COOK, REV. THOMAS. My Mission Tour in South Africa, 1892. (1893.)
COOKE, C. L. (*p*) Chinese Labour in the Transvaal. London (1904).
COOPER-CHADWICK, J. Three Years with Lobengula and Experiences in South Africa. Cassell (1894).
CORELLI, MARIE. (*p*) Patriotism or Self-Advertisement? London (1900).
CORNER, W. 34th Company (Middlesex) Imperial Yeomanry. Fisher Unwin (1902).
COURTENAY, COLONEL A. H. With the 4th Battalion the Cameronians in South Africa, 1900–1. Edinburgh (1905).
CRESWELL, F. H. P. (*p*) The Chinese Labour Question from Within. King (1905).
CRESWICKE, LOUIS. South Africa and the Transvaal War. 7 Vols. Jack (1900–2).
——— South Africa and its Future. Jack (1903).
CRISP, W. The Bechuana of South Africa. London (1896).
CROMBE, J. The Highland Brigade : its Battles and its Heroes. Stirling (1902).
——— Story of Majuba Hill : a Tale of Highlander heroism. Glasgow (1899).
CROWE, GEORGE. The Commission of H.M.S. *Terrible*. Newnes (1903).
——— From Portsmouth to Pekin *vid* Ladysmith with a Naval Brigade. Hong Kong (1901).

CROZE, F. DE. Un Peuple héroique. Les Boërs. Limoges (1901).
CRUM, MAJOR F. M. With the M.I. in South Africa, 1899–1902. Macmillan & Bowes, Cambridge (1903).
CULLEY, MRS. J. D. LEATHER. On the War Path. Longmans (1901).
CUMBERLAND, STUART C. What I think of South Africa: its People and Politics. London (1896).
CUNLIFFE, F. H. E. The History of the Boer War. 2 Vols. Methuen (1901-4).
CUNYNGHAME, GEN. A. T. My Command in South Africa, 1874–8. Macmillan (1879).
CURRIE, SIR DONALD. South Africa: an Address. Proc. R. Colonial Inst. (1888).
CURTIS, REV. C. G. An Account of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. (1819.)
CUTHBERT, CAPT. J. H. The 1st Battalion Scots Guards in South Africa, 1899–1902. Harrison & Sons.
CYRAL, H. France et Transvaal. L'opinion française. Paris (1902).
CZERLIEN, M. v. Einiges zu den jetzigen Cavallerie-Reglements in . . . . und vom Südafrikanischen Kriege. Vienna (1900).

DALBIAC, COL. P. H. History of the 45th Regiment. Sonnenschein (1902).
DALE, DR. LANGHAM. *See* NOBLE, PROF. R.
DAMPIER, CAPT. WM. A New Voyage Round the World. 3 Vols. (1703–5.)
DANES, RICHARD. Cassell's Illustrated History of the Boer War. Vol. 1. Cassell.
DANIEL, COL. W. H. The Military Forces of the Crown. Cassell (1901).
DARAGON, H. Le Président Kruger en France. Paris (1901).
DARLING, G. (*p*) A Volunteer's Letters. (1900–1). Wishaw (1902).
DARWIN, CAPT. L. Short History of Basutoland. London (1886).
DAVIDSON, J. M. (*p*) Africa for the Africanders: Why I am a "Pro-Boer." London (1902).
DAVIN, N. F. (*p*) South African War: the Canadian Contingents. Speech. Ottawa (?) (1900).
——— (*p*) Strathcona Horse. Speech, March, 1900. Ottawa (1900).
DAVIS, ALEXANDER. The Native Problem in South Africa. London (1903).
DAVIS, N. N. The Transvaal under the Queen, 1877. London (1900).
DAVIS, R. HARDING. With Both Armies in South Africa. New York (1900).
——— (*p*) Dr. Jameson's Raiders *v.* the Johannesburg Reformers. New York (1897).
DAVIS, WEBSTER. John Bull's Crime. New York (1901).
DAVISON, C. F. (*p*) The Case of the Boers in the Transvaal. London (1881).
DAVITT, MICHAEL. The Boer Fight for Freedom. New York (1902).
DAWSON, CAPT. E. Some Notes on the War in South Africa, with reference to Indian Volunteers. Simla (1901).
DEANE, M. M. (*p*) Saint George and the Transvaal Dragon. London (1900).
DE BURGH, A. If Christ came to South Africa. London (1903).
DEHERAIN, HENRI. L'Expansion des Boers au XIX. siécle 1795–1854. Hachette (1905).
DE LA REY, J. H. (*p*) Amtliche Berichte des Generals J. H. de la Rey, des Generals J. C. Smuts und des Generals P. J. Liebenberg. Munich (1902).
DE LA REY, GEN. J. H. (and GEN. J. C. SMUTS). Official Reports (translated). New Age Press.
DE LA REY, MRS. A Woman's Wanderings during the Anglo Boer-War. Fisher Unwin (1903).
DE LA WARR, THE EARL. Some Reminiscences of the War. Hurst & Blackett (1900).
DE LOUTER, J. (*p*) La Guerre sud-africaine. Brussels (1902).
DEMOLINS, EDMOND. (*p*) Boers et Anglais, où est le droit? Firmin-Didot, Paris (1900).
——— (*p*) Boers or British: Who are in the Right? London (1900).
DENNISON, MAJOR C. G. A Fight to a Finish. Longmans (1904).
DESCHAMPS, P. Livre d'or du Transvaal et de l'Orange. Récits de la guerre anglo-transvaalienne. Paris (1901).
——— Les Horreurs de la guerre anglo-transvaalienne. Laval (1904).
——— La Mort d'un héros. Hommage à la mémoire du Colonel G. de Villebois-Mareuil. Paris (1901).
DESJARDINS, A. A. Le Transvaal et le droit des gens. De Soye, Paris (1896).
DESPAGNET, F. C. R. La Guerre Sud-Africaine au point de vue du droit international. Pedone, Paris (1902).
DEVEREUX, ROY. Sidelights on South Africa. Sampson Low (1900).
DE VILLIERS, JOHN A. J. (*p*) The Transvaal. Chatto & Windus (1896).
DE VILLIERS, J. L. Hoe ik ontsnapte. Verhaal van een ontsnapping van een Boer uit Engelsch-Indië. Amsterdam (1904).
DE VILLIERS, O. T. Met de Wet en Steyn in het veld. Amsterdam (1903).
DEWAR, SURG.-CAPT. T. F. With the Scottish Yeomanry. Buncle, Arbroath (1901).
DE WET, ANDRIES (with H. VAN DOORNIK and G. C. DU PLESSIS). Im Kampf um Südafrika. Die Buren in der Kap Kolonie im Kriege mit England. Lehmanns, Munich (1903).
DE WET, C. R. Three Years' War. Constable (1903).
——— De Strijd tusschen Boer en Brit. Amsterdam (1902).
——— Trois ans de Guerre. Paris (1903).
DE WET. Bur en Brite. Leipzig (1900).
DE WET, P. D. (*p*) Broeder tot broeder. Een prijzenswaardige brief. Kaapstad (1901).
DEWINNE, A. Les Anglais et les Boers dans l'Afrique australe. Brussels (1900).
DICKIE, REV. JOHN. South Africa. Personal Experiences and Impressions. Kelso (1900).
DICKSON, W. K. L. Biograph in Battle. Its Story in the South African War. Unwin (1901).
DIESTERWEG, M. Aus dem Pionier-Leben während meines 20-jährigen Aufenthaltes in Süd-Afrika. Burg (1903).
DILKE, SIR C. British Empire. (1899.)
DINAKARA, M. A Ballad of the Boer War.
D'ISTRIA, LIEUT. C. GALLONI. Le Droit des Gens dans la Guerre de l'Afrique Australe. Paris (1903).

DIXIE, LADY FLORENCE. In the Land of Misfortune. (1882.)
DIXON, C. M. The Leaguer of Ladysmith. London (1900).
DOBBS, GEN. R. S. Reminiscences of Life in Mysore, South Africa and Burma. Dublin (1882).
DOEFF, H. (*p*) Nederland en Zuid-Afrika, de Verhouding na den oorlog. Amsterdam (1903).
DONKIN, SIR RUFANE. (*p*) Pamphlets: Letters to Earl Bathurst on the Administration of Lord Charles Somerset at the Cape, &c. (1827.)
DOONER, MILDRED G. The Last Post. Simpkin (1903).
DOORNIK, H. VAN. *See* under DE WET, A.
D'ORLEANS, PRINCE LOUIS. Tour d'Afrique. De Paris à Lourenço Marques. Au Camp des Boers. Paris (1902).
DORMER, F. J. Vengeance as a Policy in Afrikanderland. Nisbet (1901).
DOUGLAS, MARY. The Cape and its Story. Nelson & Sons (1903).
DOWER, W. Early Annals of Kokstad and Griqualand East. Port Elizabeth (1902).
DOYLE, A. CONAN. The Great Boer War. Smith Elder (1901–2).
—— The War in South Africa. Its Cause and Conduct. (Editions also published in New York, Toronto, Paris, Berlin, Zurich, Madrid, Christiania, Lisbon, Cardiff, India, Buda Pesth, Odessa, Milan.)
—— De Oorlog in Zuid Afrika. London (1902).
DRAGE, G. (*p*) South Africa: Speeches. Oct. and Dec., 1899. Westminster (1900).
DRAYSON, CAPT. A. W. Among the Zulus: the Adventures of Hans Sterk. 1879.
—— Early Days among the Boers. (1900.)
DUBOUT, A. La Guerre de l'or. Scènes de la Guerre du Transvaal. Paris (1902).
DU CANE, COL. H. German Official Account of the War in South Africa. Vol. ii. March–September 1900. (Trans.) Murray & Co. (1906).
DUGMORE, REV. H. H. The Reminiscences of an Albany Settler. Grahamstown (1871).
DUKA, T. (*p*) Levelek: a Boer-Angol Háborúról (to June 1901). Budapest (1901).
DULLES, A. W. The Boer War: A History. Washington (1902).
DU MOULIN, LIEUT.-COL. E. Two Years on Trek: R. Sussex Regt. in South Africa. Murray & Co. (1907).
DUNN, JOHN. Cetewayo and the Three Generals (Chelmsford, Wolseley and Crealock), edited by D. C F. Moodie. Pietermaritzburg (1886).
DUNRAVEN, LORD. Speech, House of Lords, July 1899. Imperial South African Assoc.
DU PLESSIS, C. N. J. The Transvaal Boer Speaking for Himself. (Trans.). Jarrold (1899).
DU PLESSIS, G. C. *See* DE WET, A.
DUPONT, H. (*p*) Les conséquences de la guerre du Transvaal, aux point de vue financier et industriel. Paris (1899).
DURNFORD, LIEUT.-COL. A Soldier's Life and Work in South Africa, 1872-1879. London (1882).
—— *See* also under COLENSO, MISS F. E.
DUTCH EAST INDIA COY. Recueil des Voyages . . . de la Compagnie des Indes Orientales. 10 vols. (including Cape Colony). Rouen (1725).
DU TOIT, REV. S. J. (*p*) Afrika: het land der toekomst. Amsterdam (1890).
—— (*p*) The Birth of the Bond. Cape Town (1900).
—— Rhodesia, Past and Present. Heinemann (1897).
DU VAL, CHARLES. With a Show through Southern Africa, and Personal Reminiscences of the Transvaal War. 2 vols. London (1884).

EDGELL, CAPT. W. *See* under ASHE, MAJOR W.
EDWARDS, E. J. *See* under GARRETT, E.
EDWARDS, NEVILLE. The Transvaal in War and Peace. Virtue (1900).
EDWARDS, CAPT. R. F. EDITOR. Professional Papers of the Royal Engineers. Chatham.
EGERTON, H. E. Geography of South and East Africa, by C. P. Lucas. (Revision.) Clarendon Press.
EIJDMAN, L. J. Liederen voor Transvaal. Dordrecht (1900).
EINWALD, A. Zwanzig Jahre in Süd-Afrika. Hanover (1901).
ELLIOT, LIEUT. J. A. G. Campaigning in South Africa.
ELLIOTT, W. J. The Victoria Cross in South Africa. (1882.)
ELLIS, E. S. *See* under RIDPATH, J. C.
ELOUT, C. K. (*p*) Der Kulturkampf in Süd-Afrika. Leipzig (1901).
ELSS, H. Die Buren, der deutsche Bruderstamm in Südafrika. Bielefield (1899).
ERWIN, F. Der Südafrikanische Krieg von 1899–1902. Berlin (1903).
ESTORFF, MAJOR LUDWIG VON (UND OBERST RITTER VON GERNETH). Der Burenkrieg in Südafrika. Berlin (1900–1).
EUGÈNE, M. Hommage aux Boers. Paris (1900).
EVANS, W. SANFORD. The Canadian Contingents. Fisher Unwin (1901).
EVERDINGEN, W. VAN. De Oorlog in Zuid Afrika, October, 1899–March, 1900. Delft (1902) and Berlin (1900–1).

FAIRBAIRN, JOHN. Report of the Cape of Good Hope Society for Aid to Sick and Wounded in War. Richards, Cape Town (1902).
FAIRCHILD, F. R. The Financing of the South African War. King.
FALLER, —. Der Krieg in Süd-Afrika, 1899–1900, gemeinverständlich dargestellt. Hanover (1900).
FARRAR, SIR G. (*p*) Transvaal Labour Importation Ordinance: Speech. Johannesburg (1904).
FARRELLY, M. J. The Settlement after the War in South Africa. Macmillan (1900).
FARRER, J. A. Zululand and the Zulus. London (1879).
FAVRE, COL. CAMILLE. (*p*) L'Expédition de Botha dans le Sud-est du Transvaal. September, 1901. Corbaz & Cie, Lausanne.
—— (*p*) Coup d'Œil sur la Guerre Sud-Africaine. Corbaz & Cie, Lausanne.

FEITH,—. Pillen voor Joe. Amsterdam (1900).
FELIX, G. Le Colonel de Villebois-Mareuil. Tours (1901).
FENN, LIEUT. T. E. How I volunteered for the Cape: Eight months' service with the Frontier Light Horse against the Kafirs. (1879.)
FERRAR, MAJOR M. L. With the Green Howards (Yorkshire Regt.) in South Africa 1899-1902. Eden Fisher (1901).
FINCH, JOHN. To South Africa and Back. Journey through Cape Colony, Natal, Orange Free State, and Transvaal (1890).
FISHER, S. G. (*p*) The American Revolution and the Boer War; an open letter to Mr. C. F. Adams on his pamphlet "The Confederacy and the Transvaal." Buchanan, Philadelphia (1902).
FISHER, W. E. GARRETT. (*p*) The Transvaal and the Boers. Chapman and Hall (1900).
FITZGERALD, GEN. MINARELLI. Die Gefechte in Natal und der Kap-Kolonie 1899. Seidel, Vienna (1904).
——— Infanteristische Reflexionen über die Gefechte in Südafrika und Ostasien. Vienna (1906).
FITZGIBBON, MAURICE. Arts under Arms. Longmans (1901).
FITZPATRICK, SIR J. P. The Transvaal from Within. Heinemann (1899).
——— (*p*) Taxation and War Debt in the Transvaal. Imperial South African Association.
——— Jock of the Bush Veld. London (1909).
FLEMING, W. Glimpses of South Africa in Peace and in War. (1902.)
FLETCHER, J. S. Roberts of Pretoria. The Story of his Life. London (1900).
——— Baden-Powell of Mafeking. London (1900).
FLETCHER, LAWRENCE. Into the Unknown. A Romance of South Africa. (1892.)
FLOCKEMANN, A. Kriegserfahrungen der zweiten deutschen Ambulanz der Vereine vom Rothen Kreuz. Volkmann (1901).
FOÀ, EDOUARD. À travers l'Afrique Centrale, du Cap au Lac Nyassa. Paris (1897).
FONVILLE, COMDT. E. F. R. Etude tactique de la guerre Sudafricaine, 1899-1900. Paris (1904).
FORBES, ARCHIBALD. Camps, Quarters, and Casual Places. (1896.)
——— Memories and Studies of War and Peace. (1895.)
FORSTER, RT. HON. W. E. (*p*) South Africa: Speech, March 1883. London (1883).
FORT, G. SEYMOUR. Dr. Jameson. Hurst and Blackett (1908).
FOURNIER, CAPT. La Guerre Sud-Africaine. Paris (1902).
FOWLER, SIR H. H. (*p*) Sir H. Fowler on the War in South Africa. Manchester (1900).
FRANÇOIS, MAJOR C. VON. (*p*) Lehren aus dem Südafrikanischen Kriege für das deutsche Heer. Berlin (1900).
——— (*p*) Kriegführung in Süd-Afrika. Berlin (1900.)
FREMANTLE, F. E. Impressions of a Doctor in Khaki. Murray (1901).
FREMANTLE, H. E. S. The New Nation. Ouseley (1909).
FRERE, SIR BARTLE. Speech, Cape Town, June 1879. (1879).
——— Amazwi om Hlekazi Umongameli opakamileyo (Address to the Zulus). Pietermaritzburg (1878).
——— Aanspraak . . . in der Kaapstad, Cape Town, July 11, 1879. (1879).
——— Correspondence relating to his recall from South Africa. (1880.
——— Afghanistan and South Africa. Letter to Mr. Gladstone. London (1881).
——— (*p*) The Union of British South Africa. London (1881).
FRITSCH, G. Drei Jahre in Süd-Afrika. Breslau (1868).
FROCARD, LT.-COL. P. M. (and CAPT. PAINVIN). La Guerre au Transvaal. Cerf, Paris (1900).
FROES, T. Expelled from the Rand. Cape Town (1899).
——— Kruger & Co., Ltd., the Pretoria Illicit Gold Buying Firm, and the Afrikander Bond's connexion therewith. Cape Town (1900).
FROUDE, J. A. Two Lectures on South Africa, 1880. Longmans (1900).
——— Oceana, or England and her Colonies. (1886.)
——— Leaves from a South African Journal. (Short studies on Great Subjects.) (1877.)
FRUIN, R. (*p*) A Word from Holland on the Transvaal. Utrecht (1881).
FULLER, T. E. Handbook to South Africa. London (1879).
FURLEY, SIR JOHN. In Peace and War. (The Red Cross in South Africa.) London (1905).

G. H. P. B. *See* under ANONYMOUS.
GADOW, G. Zehn Jahre im alten Südafrika, 1892-1901. Königsberg (1903).
GAIRAL DE SÉRÉZIN, F. La Guerre de Guérillas. Transvaal. Paris (1901).
GALLAGHER, M. (*p*) Mick Gallagher at the Front. Liverpool (1900).
GALLI, H. Anglais et Boers. Histoire anecdotique de la Guerre. Paris (1900)
GALVAYNE, SYDNEY. War Horses, Present and Future, or Remount Life in South Africa. Everett (1902).
GARDYNE, LT.-COL. C. G. History of the Gordon Highlanders. Edinburgh (1901).
GARRETT, F. E. (and E. J. EDWARDS). The Story of an African Crisis: The Truth about the Jameson Raid. Constable (1897).
GARRISH, A. G. The Records of "I" Coy. E. Surrey Volunteers in South Africa. London (1901).
GAWLER, COL. J. C. British Troops and Savage Warfare, with reference to the Kaffir Wars. London (1873).
GERMAN GENERAL STAFF. Kriegsgeschichtliche Einzelschriften. Aus dem süd-afrikanischen Kriege 1899 bis 1902. Berlin (1903-5).
——— Translation. *See* under DU CANE and WATERS.
GERRETSEN, DR. J. H. (*p*) Na Cronje's overgave. The Hague (1900).
GIBBS, S. J. England and South Africa. London (1889).
GIBSON, A. G. S. Eight Years in Kaffraria, 1882-90. (1890).
GILBERT, CAPT. G. La Guerre Sud-Africaine, Oct. 1899-March 1900. Paris (1900).
GILBERT, S. H. Rhodesia and After. 17th and 18th Battns. I.Y. in South Africa. Simpkin (1901).

GILDEA, Col. For King and Country, 1899–1902; being a Record of Philanthropic Work in connexion with the South African War. London (1902).
GILL, G. British Colonies.
GILL, W. H. On the Transvaal Border (War pictures). Marion & Co., London (1900).
GILLMORE, PARKER. The Great Thirst Land: a Ride through Natal, O.F.S., Transvaal &c., London (1879).
——— Land of the Boer. (1881?)
——— Ride through Hostile Africa: Adventures among the Boers. (1881.)
GIROUARD, Lt.-Col. Sir PERCY. History of the Railways during the War in South Africa. Chatham (1904).
GLANVILLE, E. South African Gold Fields. London (1888).
GLUCKSTEIN, S. M. Queen or President? An Indictment. (1901.)
GODLONTON, Hon. R. Case of the Colonists in reference to Kaffir Wars of 1835–6 and 1846. (new ed. 1879.)
——— A Narrative of the Irruption of the Kaffir Hordes into the Eastern Province of the Cape of Good Hope, 1834–5. Grahamstown (1836).
——— and EDWARD IRVING. Narrative of the Kaffir War of 1850–1. (1852.)
GOFF, G. L. Historical Records of the 91st Argyllshire Highlanders, 1794–1881. (1891.)
GOFFE, E. Notes on the Construction of "Long Cecil" in Kimberley. London (1903).
GOGH, Von. Weerstaat den Rhodesgeest! Dordrecht (1900).
GOLDMANN, C. S. With General French and the Cavalry in South Africa. Macmillan (1902).
——— The Financial, Statistical, and General History of the Gold and other Companies of Witwatersrand. (1892.)
——— The Empire and the Century. Murray (1905).
GOLTZ, Gen. v. d. The Military Lessons of the South African War. London (1903).
GOOD HOPE SOCIETY. *See* FAIRBAIRN, J.
GOODRICH, A. Our South African Empire. Pearson (1900).
GOPALA KRISHNA GOKHALE. Treatment of Indians by the Boers, and Treatment of the Low Castes in India by their own Countrymen. London (1903).
GORDON, Lady. Letters from the Cape. (1864.)
GORDON, W. E. E. The Cabinet and War. London (1904).
GORE, Lt.-Col. ST. JOHN. The Green Horse (5th Dgn. Gds.) in Ladysmith. S. Low (1901).
GOUNON, S. (*p*) La Colonie du Cap et le Transvaal. Lyon (1896).
GRANT, J. Recent British Battles on Land and Sea. London (1904).
GRANT, Capt. M. H. *See* under ANONYMOUS—"LINESMAN."
GRAY, R. (Bishop of Cape Town), Life of. By his Son. (1876.)
GRAYDON, A. M. With Boer and Britisher in the Transvaal. New York (1900).
GREEN, —. Story of the Australian Bushmen. Sydney.
GREEN, E. G. Raiders and Rebels in South Africa. London (1898).
GREEN, JAMES. (*p*) Causes of the War in South Africa, from the American Lawyer's Standpoint. Worcester, U.S.A. (1901) and Imperial South African Association.
GRESWELL, W. H. P. Growth of the British Colonies. (1898.)
——— Geography of South Africa south of the Zambesi. Clarendon Press (1892).
——— Our South African Empire. 2 Vols. London (1885).
——— The British Colonies and their Industries. London (1905).
GREY, Earl. The Colonial Policy of Lord John Russell's Administration. 2 vols. 1853.
GREY, Sir EDWARD. (*p*) The War and After. Speech, Feb. 20, 1901. Eighty Club (1902).
GRIFFITH, G. With Chamberlain through South Africa. London (1903).
GRONEMAN, —. Boerenoorlog. The Hague (1900).
GROSCLAUDE, É. La France, la Russie, l'Allemagne et la Guerre au Transvaal. Paris (1899).
GROSER, A. South African Experiences. Devonport (1891).
GROSER, H. G. Lord Kitchener. Pearson (1901).
GROUT, Rev. LEWIS. (*p*) The Boer and the Briton in South Africa. Brattleboro, U.S.A. (1900).
——— (*p*) A Critique on Bishop Hartzell's great Lecture on "The Briton and the Boer." Brattleboro, U.S.A. (1900).
——— Zululand, or Life among the Zulu Kafirs of Natal and Zululand (1847–62). London.
GUARDS BRIGADE. Official Records in South Africa. Keliher (1904).
GUMPELL, —. Ins Land der Hereros. Kämpfe der deutschen Truppen I. II. Kriegserlebnisse. Leipzig (1900).
GUYOT, YVES. (*p*) Boërs et denaisiens. Condé (1901).
——— La Politique Boer. Faits et documents. Paris (1900).
——— Boer Politics (translated from *Le Siècle*). Murray (1900.)
——— (*p*) Inglesi e Boeri (translated from *Le Siècle*, February 3, 1900). Women's Printing Society, London (1900).

HAEFTEN, Oberleutnant von. (*p*) Sonderabdruck aus dem Vierteljahrshefte für Truppenführung und Heereskunde. Mittler, Berlin.
HAGENMEYER, K. Das Burenvolk in Südafrika. Karlsruhe (1900).
HAGGARD, H. RIDER. The Last Boer War. Kegan Paul (1899).
——— The New South Africa. London (1900).
——— Cetywayo and his White Neighbours. Kegan Paul (1882, new edition 1896).
HALCOMBE, C. J. H. Travels in the Transvaal. London (1899).
HALDANE, Capt. J. A. L. How we escaped from Pretoria. Blackwood (1900).
HALES, A. G. Campaign Pictures of the War in South Africa, 1899–1900. Cassell (1900).
HALL, HENRY. Southern Africa, the Cape, Natal, and Dutch Republics. 1876.
HALLEY, F. Pour les Boërs. Recueil collectif. Rouen (1902).
HALSTEAD, MURAT. Briton and Boer in South Africa. Philadelphia (1900). *See* also under HOPKINS, J. C.
HAMELLE, P. La Crise sud-africaine. Paris (1901).

HAMILTON, H. B. Historical Records of the 14th Hussars, 1715–1900. Longmans (1901).
HAMILTON, J. ANGUS. The Siege of Mafeking. Methuen (1900).
HAMMOND, J. (etc.). Three Plain Sermons and Thanksgiving. London (1902).
HAMMOND, J. HAYS. (*p*) The Transvaal Trouble: An Address. Abbey Press, New York (1900).
HAMMOND, MRS. HAYS. A Woman's Part in a Revolution. Longmans (1897).
HARCOURT, F. C. V. The Bible of the Battlefield. London (1903).
HARDING, W. War in South Africa and the Dark Continent. Chicago (1902).
HARDY, REV. E. J. Mr. Thomas Atkins. Fisher Unwin (1900).
HARRIS, LORD (*p*) Letter to 'East Kent Gazette.' Imperial South African Association.
——— (*p*) Speech at Dinner to General Botha. Imperial South African Association.
HARRIS, F. (*p*) How to beat the Boer. London (1900).
HARRIS, REV. J. C. (*p*) Refugee and Relief. Imperial South African Association.
HART, J. J. Incidents of the South African Campaign. St. John (1901).
HARTING, P. (*p*) Lettre à un membre du Transvaal Independence Committee. Utrecht (1881).
HARTMANN, G. Der Krieg in Süd-Afrika und Seine Lehren für Deutsch Südwest Afrika. Berlin (1900).
HARTMANN, O. Skandinaver i Syd-Afrika. En Række Biografier og Skildringer. Cape Town (1900).
HASKINS, C. D. For the Queen in South Africa. (1900.)
HASSELL, A. R. I. (and HILEY, J. A.). The Mobile Boer. Grafton Press, New York, (1902).
HASSELL, J. A. The Boer Concentration Camps of Bermuda. New York (1902).
HATCH, DR. F. H. (and J. A. CHALMERS). The Gold Mines of the Rand. Macmillan (1895).
HAVE, J. J. TEN. (*p*) Transvaal: de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek en de Oranje-Vrijstaat. The Hague (1899).
HAY, COLONEL G. J. An Epitomized History of the Militia, with Special Services (including South Africa, 1899–1902) of Militia Units existing October 31, 1905. (1906.)
HAYES, CAPT. M. H. Among Horses in South Africa. London (1900).
——— Horses on Board Ship. Hurst & Blackett (1902).
HEAWOOD, E. Geography of Africa. (1896.)
HEERES, J. E. Heeft Nederland de Kaap verkocht? Amsterdam (1898).
HEGEDÜS, P. A del-afrikai kérdés. Budapest (1901).
HEITMANN, G. Transvaal, das Land und seine Bewohner. Leipzig (1888).
HELLEMANS, Z. Met het Roode Kruiz in den Boeren-Vrijheidsoorlog. Amsterdam (1901).
HELSDINGEN, J. VAN. Vrouwenleed. Persoonlijke ondervindingen in den Boerenoorlog. Amsterdam (1904).
HENDERSON, LIEUT. W. The New South Wales Contingents to South Africa from October 1899 to June 1900. Sydney (1900).
HENDRY, H. Majuba: The Story of the Boer War of 1881. London (1900).
HENKEL, CÆSAR C. The Native or Transkeian Territories. Effingham Wilson (1903).
HENKEL, FRANZ. Aus dem Burenkriege. Erlebnisse und Beobachtungen eines Deutschen Mitkämpfers. Kannengiesser Schalke (1901).
HENNEN-JENNINGS (*p*) Letter to *The Times*, Feb. 6, 1904. Imperial South African Association.
HENSMAN, HOWARD. Cecil Rhodes. Blackwood (1901).
——— History of Rhodesia. Blackwood (1900).
HEPBURN, J. D. Twenty Years in Khama's Country. London (1895).
HERBERT, SIR ROBERT. *See* CARNARVON, EARL OF.
HERTZ, FRIEDRICH VON. Recht und Unrecht im Boerenkriege. Edelheim, Berlin (1902).
HESTEREN, J. N. VAN. Het Land van Kruger en Steijn, Transvaal en Oranje-Vrijstaat. Utrecht (1900).
HEYER, A. E. (*p*) Brief History of the Transvaal Secret Service System. Cape Town (1899).
HICKS, F. C. *See* under WILLIAMS, HUGH.
HICKS, MISS B. M. The Cape as I found it. London, E. Stock (1900).
HIGGINS, F. PLATT. Misrepresentation about Kaffir Wages. Letter. Imperial South African Association.
HIGGINSON, F. B. Boer Atrocities: the Pretoria Lunatic Asylum and its Inmates. Cape Town (1899).
HILEY, J. A. *See* under HASSELL, A.R.I.
HILLEGAS, H. C. With the Boer Forces. Methuen (1900).
——— The Boers in War, 1899–1900. Appleton, New York (1900).
——— Oom Paul's People. Appleton, New York (1899).
HILLIER, DR. A. P. Raid and Reform, by a Pretoria Prisoner. London (1893).
——— The Native Races of South Africa. Proc. R. Colonial Inst. (1898).
——— South African Studies. Macmillan, London (1900).
HILSENBECK, W. Die Deckung der Kosten des Kriegs in Südafrika von 1899–1902 auf Seite Englands. Brentano, Munich (1904).
HILTY, C. (*p*) Der Boerenkrieg. Berlin (1900).
HIPPISLEY, LT.-COL. R. L. History of the Telegraph Operations during the War in South Africa. War Office (1903).
HOBHOUSE, C. E. H. Report and Evidence of the War Commission collated and arranged. Bristol (1904).
HOBHOUSE, EMILY. The Brunt of the War and where it fell. Methuen (1902).
——— Die Zustände in den südafrikanischen Konzentrationslagern. Berlin (1902).
——— (*p*) Onthullingen uit de vrouwenkampen in Zuid-Afrika. Rotterdam (1901).
——— (*p*) Report of a Visit to the Camps of Women and Children in the Cape and Orange River Colonies. London (1901).
HOBSON, MRS. CAREY. At Home in the Transvaal. (1884 and 1896.)
HOBSON, J. A. The War in South Africa; its Causes and Effects. Nisbet (1900).
HOFMEYR, ADRIAN. The Story of my Captivity during the Transvaal War. Arnold (1900).
HOFMEYR, N. J. De Afrikaner Boer en de Jameson-Inval. Kaapstad (1897).

HOFMEYR, N. J. Die Buren und Jamesons Einfall im Transvaal.
—— Zes Maanden bij de Commando's. Van Stockum, The Hague (1903).
HOFSTADE, H. J. Geschiedenis van den Oranje-Vrijstaat. Hague (1876).
HOGEWONING, L. Zuid-Afrika voor de Mohamedanen. The Hague (1900).
HOLDEN, Rev. W. C. History of the Colony of Natal and Orange River Sovereignties. (1855.)
—— The Past and Future of the Kaffir Races. (1866.)
—— British Rule in South Africa. 1879.
HOLMES, PRESCOTT. Paul Kruger. Altemus, Philadelphia (1900).
HOLUB, E. Seven Years in South Africa. (1881.)
HOME, W. With the Border Volunteers to Pretoria. Hawick (1901).
HOOGT, C. W. van der. A Century of Injustice. Baltimore (1899).
—— The Story of the Boers. Harpers, New York and London (1900).
HOOK, Major. With Sword and Statute. Greaves, Pass & Co. (1908).
HOOKER, LE ROY. The Africanders. A Century of Dutch-English feud in South Africa. New York and Chicago (1900).
HOPKINS, J. C. (and HALSTEAD, M.). South Africa and the Boer-British War. Two vols. Toronto (1900–2).
HOWARTH. Jan een Afrikander. Delft (1900).
HOWE, Countess. The Imperial Yeomanry Hospitals in South Africa, 1900–1902. Three vols. Humphreys (1902).
HOWE, R. Three Octobers. A Political Philippic. London (1901).
HOWLAND, F. H. The Chase of de Wet. Preston and Rounds Co., Providence, U.S.A. (1901).
HRON, KARL. (*p*) Der Ausgang des Transvaalkrieges. Vienna (1900).
—— Der Kampf um Süd-Afrika. Vienna (1899).
—— (*p*) Der Transvaal-Krieg und die deutsche Reichs-politik. Vienna (1899).
HUBNER, Baron von. Through the British Empire, 1883–4. Translated by Miss Alice Taylor. (1886.)
HUEBNER, Gen. Count. Methods of Humanity. Tribute to the British Troops. Imperial South African Association.
HUDSON, M. B. A Feature in South African Frontier Life, embracing a complete Record of the Kaffir War of 1850–1. Port Elizabeth.
HUGENHOLTZ, P. H. (*p*) Transvaaldag. Amsterdam (1899).
HULLEY, N. B. Zululand under Dingaan: Account of Rev. Mr. Owen's Visit in 1837. (1880.)
HUNT, M. With the Warwickshire Yeomanry in South Africa. Birmingham (1902).
HUTCHESON, R. (*p*) The Truth about the South African Question. Washington (1900).
HUTCHINSON, G. T. From the Cape to the Zambesi. London (1905).
HUTCHINSON, Mrs. In Tents in the Transvaal. (1879.)
HUTTON, C. W. (Ed.). Autobiography of Sir Andries Stockenstrom, Lieut.-Governor of the Eastern Province, Cape of Good Hope. Cape Town (1887).
HUYSHE, WENTWORTH. The *Graphic* History of the South African War, 1899–1900. *Graphic* Office (1600).

ILES, J. H. (and SCHEFF, L.). Souvenir of Mr. Chamberlain's South African Tour. Wolverhampton (1903).
IMPERIAL SOUTH AFRICAN ASSOCIATION. Some 160 pamphlets containing speeches, articles, &c., on South African affairs from 1896–1908.
INDER, W. S. On Active Service with St. John's Ambulance Brigade. Dale Reynolds (1903).
INGRAM, J. FORSYTH. Natalia: History of the Exploration and Colonisation of Natal and Zululand. (1897.)
—— The Land of Gold, Diamonds, and Ivory. London (1891).
IRELAND, ALLEYNE. (*p*) The Anglo-Boer Conflict: its History and Causes. Small, Maynard, Boston (1900).
ISAACS, NATHANIEL. Travels and Adventures in Eastern Africa, 1825–32, descriptive of the Zoolus. (1836.)
ISMA'IL KAMÁL, BEY (Governor of Tripoli). La Question du Transvaal, ou le rôle civilisateur de l'Angleterre jugé au point de vue musulman. Brussels (1901).
ITTERSUM, W. A. van, Baron. De Vrijstaters en hun geschiedenis. Leiden (1900).
IWAN-MÜLLER, E. B. Lord Milner and South Africa. London (1902).
IZEDINOVA, S.V. Нѣсколько мѣсяцевъ у Буровъ. St. Petersburg (1903).
JACKSON, E. L. St. Helena. The Historic Island. (Boer Prisoners, etc.) London (1903).
JACOTTET, E. Contes populaires des Bassoutos. (1905.)
JACSON, Col. M. The Record of a Regiment of the Line—1st Bn. Devonshire Regiment—during the Boer War, 1899–1902. Hutchinson (1903).

JAMES, LIONEL. *See* under Anonymous—"Intelligence Officer."
JAMESON, Dr. *See* under Anonymous, Imperialist.
JAMESON, R. (*p*) Notes of a Trip to the Transvaal Gold Fields. Durban (1886).
JANÉK, H. P. Bland Boer och Britter. Skildringar fran kriget 1899–1900. Helsingborg (1901).
JANSEN. Een politieke biljartpartij tusschen Engeland en Transvaal. Arnhem (1900).
JEANS, Surgn. J. T. (R.N.). Naval Brigades in the South African War, 1899–1900. Sampson Low (1901).
JEBB, RICHARD. Land Settlement. Letter in *Morning Post*, Dec. 20, 1906. Imperial South African Association.
JENKIN, T. N. Report on the General Trade of South Africa. London (1902).
JENKINSON, T. B. Amazula: the Zulus, their Past History, Manners, etc. (1884.)
JEPPE, CARL. The Kaleidoscopic Transvaal. Chapman & Hall (1906).
JEPPE (Fr.). Die Transvaal'sche oder Süd-Afrikanische Republik: nebst Dr. Wangemann's Reise in Süd-Afrika, 1866–7. (1868.)
JERROLD, W. Lord Roberts of Kandahar. London (1900).

JERROLD, W. Sir R. H. Buller. Story of his Life and Campaigns. London (1900).
JESSETT, M. G. Key to South Africa : Delagoa Bay. (1900.)
JICKLING, C. Across the Vaal : Impressions of South Africa. London (1899).
JOHNSON, HENRY. With our Soldiers at the Front. Religious Tract Soc. (1900).
JOHNSON, L. H. The Duke of Lancaster's Own Yeomanry Cavalry, 23rd Coy. I. Y., 1899-1902. Bolton (1902).
JOHNSTON, F. Reality *v.* Romance in South Central Africa. London (1893)
JOHNSTON, SIR H. H. Colonisation of South Africa by Alien Races. 1899.
JONES, PROF. RUPERT. The Mineral Wealth of South Africa. Proc. R. Colonial Inst. (1887).
JONES, T. R. South Africa and its Diamonds. (1871.)
JORISSEN, DR. E. J. P. Transvaalsche Herinneringen, 1876–1896. Amsterdam (1897).
——— Codex van de Locale Wetten der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republieks. Van der Kamp, Groningen (1894).
JOSSON, M. Notes sur le Transvaal. Gand (1898).
JOUBERT, J. (*p*) Un Peuple héroïque. Les Boers. Angers and Paris (1900).
JOUBERT, P. J. Transvaal. Leidensgeschichte der niederdeutschen Cap-Ansiedler unter engl. Herrschaft. Wiesbaden (1899).
——— (*p*) An earnest representation and historical reminder to Her Majesty Queen Victoria. Pretoria (1899).
——— (*p*) Een Ernstig Woord en een Historische Herinnering aan H. M. Koningin Victoria. Amsterdam (1899).
JOUBERT, PIET. Mannen en vrouwen v. beteekenis in onze dagen. Haarlem (1900).
JOUGH, J. N. de. Transvaal Chamber of Mines. Speech. 28 Feb., 1907. Imperial South African Association.
JUNIUS, J. H. De Kolonien en Staaten van Zuid-Afrika. Tiel (1882).
——— Het leven in Zuid-Afrika. Amsterdam (1897).

KALFF, S. Onder een worstelend Volk. Haarlem (1899).
KAMERLING, C. G. Het eerste jaar van den Zuid-Afrikaanschen oorlog Oct. 1899–Oct. 1900. Haarlem (1902.)
KAMMERER, J. Gedenkblätter aus dem Burenkrieg. Elberfeld (1903).
KANE, T. R. (*p*) Address : "History of the South African Republics." St. Paul, U.S.A. (1900).
KARRSTRÖM, L. I. Achtzehn Jahre in Süd-Afrika. Leipzig (1899).
KASPARY, J. (*p*) The Humanitarian View of the British-Boer War. London (1901).
——— (*p*) An Addition to "The Humanitarian View of the British-Boer War." London (1901).
KASSNER, —. Gold Seeking in South Africa. London (1902).
KAT, P. (*p*) Een paar bladzijden uit de geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika. Zutphen (1900).
KATE, B. TEN (*p*) De Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika en de Zending. Rotterdam (1901).
KAUFMANN, WILHELM (*p.*) Zur Transvaalbahnfrage. Siemenroth & Troschel, Berlin (1901).
KAY, STEPHEN. Travels and Researches in Caffraria, 1822-32. (1833.)
KEANE, A. H. South Africa. Stanford's Compendium of Geography and Travel.
——— The Boer States. History and Description of the Transvaal and Orange Free States. London (1900).
——— (*p*) The Boers. A Characterisation. Imperial South African Association.
——— (*p*) British South Africa. An Historical Survey. Imperial South African Association.
KEARSEY, A. H. C. War Record of the York and Lancaster Regt., 1900-1902. Bell (1903).
KELTIE, J. SCOTT. The Partition of Africa. Stanford (1895).
KENNEDY, E. E. Waiting for the Boom : a Narrative of Nine Months spent in Johannesburg. 1890.
KEPPER, G. L. De Zuid Afrikaansche Oorlog. In parts. A. W. Sijthoff, Leyden (1900).
KERFVE, A. Svenska hjältar i Boerkriget. Stockholm (1900.)
KERMODE, W. Natal : its Early History, etc. (1882.)
KERR, WM. The Far Interior. Cape of Good Hope to Central Africa. (1886.)
KERR-CROSS. Zuid Afrika. 's Gravenhage (1900).
KESEL, C. DE. (*p*) 't Ultimatum van Transvaal. Gent (1900).
KESTELL, J. D. Through Shot and Flame. Methuen (1903).
——— Met de Boeren-Commandos. Mijne ervaringen als veldprediker. Amsterdam (1903).
KIDD, DUDLEY. The Essential Kafir. London (1904).
——— Echoes from the Battlefields of South Africa. Marshall Bros. (1900).
KINAHAN, J. (*p*) From the Front. Pages from the Diary of one of Miss Sandes' Soldiers' Home Workers. London (1900).
KING, J. Dr. Jameson's Raid. London (1896).
KING, CAPT. W. R. Campaigning in Kaffir-land, or Scenes and Adventures in the Kaffir War of 1851–2. London (1853).
KINNEAR, A. To Modder River with Methuen. Bristol (1900).
KIPLING, R. (*p*) The Sin of Witchcraft. London (1901).
——— (*p*) The Science of Rebellion. London (1902).
——— The Five Nations. Methuen (1903).
KLINCK-LUETETSBURG, F. C. de Wet, de held van Zuid-Afrika. Zutphen (1902).
KLOESSEL, H. Die Südafrikanischen Republiken. Leipzig (1888).
KNIGHT, E. F. South Africa after the War. Longmans (1903).
——— Rhodesia of To-day. (1895.)
KNOX, E. BLAKE. Buller's Campaign. R. Brimley Johnson (1902).
KNOX-LITTLE, REV. W. J. Sketches and Studies in South Africa. Isbister (1899).
KOEHLER, H. (*p*) Die Sozialdemokratie die lachende Erbin des Südafrikanischen Krieges. Leipzig (1901).
KOK, K. J. DE. Empires of the Veld. Durban (1904).
KOLBEN, PETER. Beschryving van de Kaap de Goede Hoep, etc. 2 vols. Amsterdam (1727).
——— Present State of the Cape of Good Hope, etc. (trans. by Guido Medley). London (1731-2).
——— Description du Cap de la Bonne-Espérance. Amsterdam (1741).

KOLSTEE, H. J. De Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika in woord en beeld. Delft (1900).
KOOYKER, L. T. (*p.*) Tijdtafels der geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika. Zwolle (1898).
KOTZE, J. G. (trans.). Documents and Correspondence relating to the Judicial Crisis in the South African Republic. Clowes (1898).
KROPF, A. Das Volf der Xosa—Kaffern im östlichen Südafrika. Berlin (1889).
KRUGER, S. J. PAUL. The Memoirs of Paul Kruger. Fisher Unwin (1902).
——— Der Burenpräsident—S. J. P. Kruger. Gütersloh (1902).
——— (*p*) South Africa up to Date. The Manifesto. Peace. The Letter of Paul Kruger to the Trekkers. London (1899).
——— Lebenserrinnerungen. (1902).
——— In Gedenkschriften van Paul Kruger. New York (1902).
KUETTNER, DR. H. Unter dem Deutschen Roten Kreuz im Südafrikanischen Kriege. Hirzel, Leipzig (1900).
——— Kriegschirurgische Erfahrungen aus dem Südafrikanische Kriege 1899–1900. H. Laupp'schen, Tubingen.
KUNOWSKI, ERNST VON (and FRETZDORFF). Der Krieg in Südafrika. 3 vols. Leipzig (1900-1).
KURTH, —. Bilder aus dem Burenkriege. Meldorf (1900).
KUYPER, A. La Crise Sud-Africaine. Paris (1900).
KYPKE, —. Ernstes und Heiteres a. d. Burenlande. Leipzig (1900).

LABAT, G. P. Le Livre d'Or. The Golden Book of the Canadian Contingents in South Africa. Montreal (1901).
LABISTOUR, G. A. DE R. Constitutional Settlement of the O.R.C. and the Transvaal. London (1901).
LAGDEN, SIR GODFREY. (*p*) Chinese Labour. Imperial South African Association.
LAKEMAN, SIR STEPHEN. What I saw in Kaffir Land. Edinburgh (1880).
LAMBERT, VET.-COL. J. D. Horse Sickness in South Africa. London (1900).
LANGLOIS, GEN. H. Enseignements de deux guerres récentes : guerres Turco-Russe et Anglo-Boer. Paris (1903).
LATROBE, REV. C. I. Journal of a Visit to South Africa, 1815–6. (1818.)
LAUN, H. T. VAN (and W. H. WILLIS). The Labour Problem in South Africa.
LAURENCE, P. M. Collectanea : Essays, Addresses and Reviews. (1899.)
——— On Circuit in Kaffirland and other Sketches. London (1903).
LAURIE, A. Les Chercheurs d'or de l'Afrique australe. Paris (1902).
LECKY, W. E. Moralische Gesichtspunkte des südafrikanischen Krieges. London (1900).
LECLERCQ, J. Les Boers. Paris (1899).
LECOY DE LA MARCHE, H. Souvenirs de la Guerre du Transvaal : Mars-Septembre 1900. Paris (1901).
LE CREPS, A. Guerre de l'Angleterre contre les Boers. Copie de l'exposé adressé à Sa Majesté Guillaume II. Perpignan (1899).
LEECH, H. B. The South African Republics : their History and International Position. (1901.)
LEGUAT, FRANCOIS. Voyage to . . . . . the Cape of Good Hope. 2 vols. Edited by Capt. Pasfield Oliver. Hakluyt Soc. (1891).
LEIBBRANDT, H. C. V. Slachter's Nek Rebellion. King & Son (1902).
——— Rambles through the Archives of the Colony. Cape Town (1881).
——— Précis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope in English, with the original Dutch of the Proclamations, etc. 14 vols. Cape Town (1896–1901).
LEITH, G. Metrical Outline of Cape History. Cape Town (1894).
LE MESURIER, T. A. The Commissariat in the Field. 2 vols. Aldershot (1899).
LEO AFRICANUS. History and Description of Africa. Hakluyt Soc. (1896).
LEONARD, A. G. How we made Rhodesia. (1896.)
LEROY-BEAULIEU, P. P. Les Nouvelles Sociétés Anglo-Saxonnes Afrique du Sud. Paris (1901).
LESLIE, DAVID. Among the Zulus and Amatongas. Edited by Hon. W. H. Drummond. Glasgow (1875).
LEUK, —. Geschichte der Buren. M–A. Leipzig (1900).
LEWIS, —. The War : a Voice from South Africa. London (1901).
——— A Message from South Africa to Christian People. London (1900).
LEWIS, A. J. S. The South African Customs Union Tariff of 1898. Cape Town (1902).
LEWIS, MAJOR R. C. On the Veld. Hobart (1902).
LEYDS, W. J. The First Annexation of the Transvaal. Fisher Unwin (1906).
LEYLAND, R. W. A Holiday in South Africa, 1880–1. Liverpool (1882).
LICHTENSTEIN, HENRY. Travels in Southern Africa, 1803–6. (1812.)
LILIENBACH, LILL VON. (*p*) Das Recht der Buren und die Britische Vormacht. Meran (1900).
LIMAN, P. Der Burenkrieg. Leipzig (1902).
LIMPUS, CAPT. A. H. *See* under SCOTT, CAPT. PERCY.
LINDLEY, A. F. Adamantia : the Truth about the South African Diamond Fields. (1873.)
LINES, G. W. The Ladysmith Siege. 2 Parts. Pietermaritzburg (1900).
LIPPE, A. VON DER. Aus meinen Erlebnissen als Burenkommandant. Wiesbaden (1901).
LITTLE, J. STANLEY. South Africa. (1887.)
LIVINGSTONE, F. J. (*p*) My Escape from the Boers. Toronto (1900).
LLOYD, E. Three African Chiefs. Khâmé, Sebelé, and Bathoeng. London (1895).
LLOYD, BRIG.-GEN. F. First or Grenadier Guards in South Africa, 1899–1902. Keliher (1907).
LLOYD, J. BARCLAY. One Thousand Miles with the C.I.V. Methuen (1901).
LLOYD-GEORGE, D. (*p*) Mr. Lloyd-George at Llanelly. (Great Peace Meeting.) London (1901).
LONG, MRS. Peace and War in the Transvaal. (1882.)
LONG, LT.-COL. S. S. (*p*) Army Transport. Hugh Rees (1905).

LONGLAND, H. The Golden Transvaal. London (1893).
LOO, C. J. VAN DER. De Transvaal en Engeland. Zwolle (1898).
——— Om leven en vrijheid. Geschiedenis der Oud-Hollandsche Republicken in Zuid-Afrika. Nijmegen (1900).
——— De Geschiedenis der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek aan het volk verteld. Zwolle (1896).
——— Verzameling van officieele stukken behoorende bij de Geschiedenis der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. Zwolle (1897).
LOSSBERG, O. VON. Mit Santa Barbara in Süd-Afrika. Leipzig (1903).
LOWNDES, REV. E. P. With the Guards Brigade. Marshall (1902).
LUCAS, C. P. The History of South Africa to the Jameson Raid. Clarendon Press, Oxford (1899).
——— Historical Geography of the British Colonies. Vol. IV. Oxford (1894).
——— History of the Geography of the South African Colonies. Oxford (1897).
——— (and H. E. EGERTON). Geography of South and East Africa. Oxford (1904).
LUCAS, CAPT. T. J. Kaffir War, 1851–3. Cape Mounted Rifles. (1862.)
——— Camp Life and Sport in South Africa. Experience of Kaffir Warfare, 1851–3. (1878.)
——— The Zulus and the British Frontiers. (1879.)
LUCKHOFF, L. Die Buren-Generale Botha, de Wet, De la Rey, in der deutschen Reichshauptstadt. Berlin (1902).
LUDLOW, CAPT. W. R. Zululand and Cetewayo. Birmingham (1882).
LUEDERT, T. Fünf Jahre im Transvaal, 1895–1900. Hamburg (1901).
LUKE, W. B. Lord Milner (biography). New Century Leaders Series (1901).
LUNN, H. S. (*p*) Empire and Nationality. The Transvaal War in the Light of Scripture. London (1900).
LUTHER, E. W. Diary of E. W. Luther of 201st Regt. of New York Vols. and of Blake's Brigade. Pretoria (1900)—Intelligence Dept., South Africa.
LYNCH, G. Impressions of a War Correspondent. London (1903).
LYTTELTON, RT. HON. A. (*p*) Towards the Settlement. Speech. Feb. 1902. Imperial South African Association (1902).
——— (*p*) Speech. Stratford, April 1904.
——— (*p*) Chinese Labour Question. Speech, Leamington, Nov. 1905. Imperial South African Association.
——— (*p*) Lies pinned to the Table. Speech, House of Commons, Feb. 1904. Imperial South African Association.

McCARTER, REV. JOHN. The Dutch Reformed Church in South Africa: Historical Sketch. Edinburgh (1869).
M'CLELLAND, REV. R. Heroes and Gentlemen. An Army Chaplain's Experiences in South Africa. Parlane, Paisley (1902).
MACCOMBIE, R. B. (*p*) Briton or Boer: which should rule in South Africa? London (1902).
McCORMICK, W. T. Two Thousand Miles through South Africa. (1900.)
MACDONALD, DONALD. How we kept the Flag Flying. The Story of the Siege of Ladysmith. Ward, Locke (1900).
MACDONALD, J. RAMSAY. What I Saw in South Africa. *The Echo* Office (1902).
MACDONELL, G. L. *See* SCOTT, G. H. G.
MACFAYDEN, W. A. The Political Laws of the South African Republic, with Appendix containing the Constitution of the Orange Free State. (Translation.) Clowes (1906).
MACGREGOR, J. C. (*p*) Basuto Traditions. Cape Town (1905).
McHARG, W. HART. From Quebec to Pretoria with the R. Canadian Regt. Briggs, Toronto (1902).
McHUGH, R. J. The Siege of Ladysmith. London (1900).
MACKARNESS, F. Martial Law in Cape Colony during 1901. London (1902).
McKAY, SERJ. JAMES. Reminiscences of the Last Kaffir War, 1850-3. Grahamstown (1871).
MACKENZIE, F. A. Paul Kruger: His Life Story. London (1899).
MACKENZIE, REV. JOHN. The High Commissionership as connected with the Prosperity of South Africa. King, London (1886).
——— Austral Africa: Losing it or Ruling it? 2 vols. Sampson Low (1887).
——— (*p*) Austral Africa: Extension of British Influence. London (1888).
——— Ten Years North of the Orange River, 1859–69. (1871.)
——— Bechuanaland and our Progress Northward. Cape Town (1884).
MACKENZIE, W. D. John Mackenzie, South African Missionary and Statesman. South Africa, 1855–1898. Marshall (1902).
MACKENZIE, W. D. (and A. STEAD). South Africa: Its History, Heroes, and Wars. Marshall (1900).
MACKERN, H. F. Side-Lights on the March. Murray (1901).
MACKIE, C. S. A Half Century's Reminiscences of South Africa. Rye (1902).
MACKINNON, H. V. War Sketches. Charlottetown (1900).
MACKINNON, J. P. (and S. SHADBOLT). The South African Campaign (Zulu War), 1879. (1880.)
MACKINNON, MAJ.-GEN. W. H. Journal of the C.I.V. in South Africa. Murray (1901).
MACKINNON, REV. JAMES. South African Traits. (1887.)
MACLEAN, A. H. H. (*p*) Public Schools and the War in South Africa. Stanford (1903).
MACLEAN, COL. (Ed.) Kafir Laws and Customs, including Genealogies of Chiefs. Mt. Coke (1858).
MACLEOD, E. S. For the Flag: Lays and Incidents of the South African War. Charlottetown (1901).
MACNAB, FRANCES. On Veld and Farm in Bechuanaland, Cape Colony, Transvaal and Natal. Arnold (1900).
MADER, W. Geschichte der Burenstaaten. Leipzig (1901).
MAHAN, CAPT. A. T. The War in South Africa to the Fall of Pretoria. New York (1901)
——— The Problem of Asia (Merits of the Transvaal Dispute). London (1900).

MAHAN, CAPT. A. T. The Story of the War in South Africa, 1899 1900. London (1900).
MAKINS, G. H. Surgical Experiences in South Africa. Smith, Elder (1901).
MALAN, C. H. South African Missions. (1876.)
MALET, MAJOR G. E. W. The History of "J" Battery. C. Good & Co.
MALET, COLONEL H. The Historical Memoirs of the 18th Hussars. Simpkin (1907).
MALLESON, COL. G. B. Delagoa Bay: the Key to South Africa. (1896.)
MAN, A. M. The Boer in Peace and War. Long (1900).
——— The Truth from Johannesburg. London (1897).
MAN, DR. R. J. Zulus and Boers of South Africa. London (1879).
——— The Colony of Natal, a British Dependency. (1859.)
MANHEIMER, E. Le Nouveau Monde Sud-Africain. La vie au Transvaal. Paris (1896).
MANMATHACHANDRA MALLIKA. The South African Problem. London (1903).
MANSVELT, N. De Betrekkingen tusschen Nederland en Zuid Afrika sedert de verovering van de Kaap Kolonie door de Engelschen. Utrecht (1902).
MARCHAL, L. (*p*) Au Transvaal. L'église, la guerre, l'avenir. Brussels (1901).
MARDEN, A. W. (and NEWBIGGING, W. P. E.) *See* under MILITARY RECORDS, MANCHESTER REGT.
MARINDEN, G. E. Letters of Lord Blachford. (1896.)
MARKHAM, V. R. South Africa, Past and Present. Smith, Elder (1900).
——— The New Era in South Africa. London (1904).
MARQUIS, T. G. Canada's Sons on Kopje and Veld. Toronto (1901).
MARRIOTT, RT. HON. SIR W. The War and its Cost. Who should Pay? London (1901).
MARRIOTT, H. F. Alphabetical Index to Farms of the Transvaal. Johannesburg (1904).
MARRYAT, CAPT. Scenes in South Africa. (1884.)
MARSH, C. South African Portrait Gallery. (1897.)
MARSHALL, T. W. M. Christian Missions: their Agents and their Results. 2 vols. (1863.)
MARTIN, R. M. History of Southern Africa. London (1836).
——— History of the British Colonies. Vol. iv. London (1835).
MARTINEAU, JOHN. The Transvaal Trouble. The Origin and Early History of our Dealings with the Boer Republics. Murray (1899).
MARVIN, C. English Africa. Shall Boer and German sway it? London (1887).
MASKEW, F. General Catalogue of Books in the South African Public Library, Cape Town. (1881.)
MASOIN, F. (*p*) La Guerre au Transvaal. Verviers (1901).
MASON, REV. G. H. Life with the Zulus of Natal. (1855.)
——— Zululand: a Mission Tour. (1862).
MASON, W. E. (*p*) The War in South African Republics. Speech, Dec. 1899. Washington (1899).
——— Life and Correspondence of Sir Bartle Frere. Murray (1895).
MATALHA, VISCOUNT DE. (*p*) Imperial Administration in South Africa during a quarter of a Century. Cape Town (1901).
MATHER, W. (*p*) Chinese Workers on the Witwatersrand Mines. Imperial South African Association.
MATHERS, E. P. Golden South Africa. London (1889).
——— Glimpse of the Gold Fields. Natal (1887).
MATTHEWS, DR. J. W. Incwadi Yami, or Twenty Years' Personal Experience in South Africa, 1864–86. Sampson Low (1887).
MATTHEWS, P. Emigration Fields: the Cape, etc. (1839.)
MATTHIOLUS, —. Tagebuchblätter aus dem Boerenkriege 1899–1900. Leipzig (1900).
MATTURIN, MRS. FRED. Petticoat Pilgrims on Trek. Two Years in the Transvaal and O.R.C. after the War. Nash (1909).
MAUDE, A. War and Patriotism. A Reply to J. Bellows. (1900.)
MAURER, S. F. (*p*) England und Transvaal, oder der Burenkrieg in Christlicher Beleuchtung. Stuttgart (1902).
MAURICE, MAJ.-GEN. SIR FREDERICK (Ed.). Official History of the War in South Africa. Vols. I & II. Hurst & Blackett (1906–7).
MAY, LT.-COL. E. S. A Retrospect of the South African War (from the artillery standpoint). Sampson Low (1901).
MAYDON, J. G. French's Cavalry Campaign. C. A. Pearson (1901).
——— Natal: History, etc. Proc. R. Colonial Inst. (1896).
MEAD, E. D. (*p*) Old and New Books on South Africa. Boston (1900 ?).
——— The Two Englands and their Lessons for America. Boston (1900).
MEILI, F. Die Rechtstellung der Niederländisch-Südafrikanischen staaten. Zurich (1903).
MEISTER, F. Burenblut. Abel & Müller, Leipzig (1900).
MELLADEW, B. N. (*p.*) Bonâ Fide Negotiations. A Reply to a Question of the Chairman of the Commission on the War. Swan Sonnenschein (1904).
MELLO, C. DE. Os Inglezes na Africa Austral. Lisbon (1890).
MENDS, H. R. The King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle. Winchester (1902).
MENPES, M. War Impressions. A Record in Colour. London (1901).
MERMEIX, —. Le Transvaal et La Chartered. La Revolution de Johannesburg et les Mines d'Or. Ollendorf, Paris (1897).
MERRIMAN, ARCHDEACON. The Kaffir, the Hottentot, and the Frontier Farmer. (1854.)
MERRIMAN, J. X. Resources and Finances of South Africa. Proc. R. Colonial Inst. (1884).
METHUEN, A. M. S. Peace or War in South Africa. Methuen (1901).
——— The Tragedy of South Africa. London (1905).
METHUEN, H. H. Life in the Wilderness of South Africa, 1841–5. (1848.)
METHUEN, HON. P. (*p*) With Methuen's Horse in Bechuanaland. London (1886).
METTA, —. De Oorlog van 1899. Een familie geschiedenis uit Pretoria. Amsterdam (1900).
METTIUS, M. (*p*) Het Hypnotisme in den oorlog. Kampen (1900).
MEYERS, R. C. V. The Story of South Africa, written especially for Young People. Zeigler, Philadelphia (1900).
MEYSEY-THOMPSON, SIR H. M. (*p*) The Transvaal Crisis. London (1899).

MILLAIS, J. G. A Breath from the Veld. (1895.)
MILLER, J. M. South Africa: Scenes from the "Dark Continent" and the British-Boer War. Chicago (1900).
MILLS, D. The English in Africa. Toronto (1900).
MILNE, JAMES. The Epistles of Atkins from South Africa. Fisher Unwin (1902).
——— The Romance of a Pro-Consul (Sir George Grey). London (1899).
MILNER, RT. HON. VISCOUNT. (*p*) Speeches at the Public Banquets given in his honour at Germiston, Pretoria, and Johannesburg, 1905. Govt. Printing Office, Pretoria, and Imperial South African Association.
——— (*p*) Speech at York. Imperial South African Association.
——— (*p*) Speech, House of Lords, Feb. 26, 1906. Imperial South African Association.
——— (*p*) Transvaal Constitution. Speech, House of Lords, July 31, 1906. Imperial South Africa Association.
MITCHELL, O. South Africa before the Raid. London (1901).
MOCKLER-FERRYMAN, LT.-COL. A. F. *See* under MILITARY RECORDS—OXFORDSHIRE L.I.
MOELLER, LIEUT. B. Two Years at the Front with the M.I. Grant Richards (1903).
MOFFATT, REV. JOHN S. The Lives of Robert and Mary Moffatt. (1885.)
——— (*p*) The Black Man and the War. Vigilance Committee, Cape Town (1900).
MOFFATT, DR. ROBERT. Missionary Labours and Scenes in Southern Africa. (1842.)
——— A Life's Labour in South Africa. The Story of the Life-work of Robert Moffatt, 1817-38. (1871.)
MOFFETT, PTE. E. C. With the Eighth Division. Revised by Sergt. F. J. B. Lee. (1903.)
MOLENAAR, H. (*p*) Deutschlands Pflicht gegen die Buren. Munich (1901).
MOLENAAR, M. Transvaal Gedichten. Sneek (1902).
MOLTENO, P. A. The Life and Times of Sir J. C. Molteno. 2 vols. Smith, Elder (1900).
——— A Federal South Africa: Comparison with the Critical Period of American History. London (1896).
MOLYNEUX, MAJ.-GEN. W. C. F. Campaigning in South Africa and Egypt, 1877-82. London (1896).
MONTAGUE, CAPT. W. E. Campaigning in South Africa. Reminiscences of an Officer in 1879 (Zululand). (1881.)
——— Besieged in the Transvaal. (1881.)
MONTBARD, G. The Case of John Bull in Egypt, the Transvaal, and Elsewhere. (1899.)
MONTEIRO, M. The Transvaal. (1879.)
MONTIS, R. Un Volontaire français au Transvaal. Abbeyville (1902).
MONTMORT, COUNT DE. Dernier Séjour au Sud-Africain. Paris (1901).
MOODIE, D. C. T. (*See* also under DUNN, JOHN). The History of the Battles and Adventures of the British, the Boers, and Zulus, &c., in Southern Africa to 1880. Cape Town (1888).
MOODIE, G. P. (*p*) Annexation of the Transvaal. A Reply to Sir Bartle Frere's Letter, Feb. 1881. London (1881).
MOODIE, LIEUT. J. W. D. Ten Years in South Africa, 1819-29. 2 vols. (1835.)
——— The Record; or, Official Papers relative to the Condition and Treatment of the Native Tribes of South Africa. Cape Town (1838-9).
——— Specimens of the Authentic Records of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope relative to the Aboriginal Tribes. Cape Town (1832-41).
MOORE, A. (*p*) Letters on the South African Question. London (1902).
MOORE, R. L. Commission and Travels of H.M.S. *Good Hope*. Cape Town (1903).
MOORES, LT.-COL. S. (and CAPT. J. MARKHAM ROSE). Summary of Tactics for Examination, with Lessons of the South African War. Portsmouth (1903).
MOREL, —. Exodus. Rotterdam (1900).
MORRISON, LIEUT. E. W. B. With the Guns in South Africa. Spectator Pub. Co., Hamilton, Canada (1901).
——— The Horrors of the War. South African Conciliation Committee. London (1901).
MORRISON, P. Visit to the Transvaal. London (1890).
MORTON, SQUAD.-SGT. MAJOR J. W. 8th (King's Royal Irish) Hussars. Diary of the South African War, 1900-2. Aldershot (1905).
MOXON, W. Stories from South African History. London (1902).
MUELLER, OBERLEUT. ALFRED VON. Der Krieg in Süd-Afrika 1899-1900. Berlin (1900).
MULLER, —. Der Befreiungskampf der Buren 1900-1. Theil I. Berlin (1901).
MULLER, E. B. I. *See* under IWAN MÜLLER.
MULLER, H. P. N. De Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek en Rhodesia. The Hague (1896).
——— Industrie des Cafres du Sud-Est de l'Afrique. Leyden (1893).
——— Zuid-Afrika. Reisherinneringen. Leyden (1890).
MULLER, PROF. MAX. (*p*) Question of Right between England and the Transvaal Imperial South African Association.
MUNRO, SURG.-GEN. Records of Service and Campaigning in many Lands (Cape, 1844-5; Kaffir Wars, 1846-7). 2 vols. (1887.)
MURPHY, J. B. C. *See* under HAMMOND, J.
MURRAY, MARY. (*p*) Salvation Army at Work in the Boer War. (1900.)
MURRAY, R. W. South Africa from Arab Dominion to British Rule. London (1891).
MUSGRAVE, G. C. In South Africa with Buller. Gay & Bird (1900).

NAPIER, COLONEL ELERS. Excursions in Southern Africa, including a History of the Cape Colony. 2 vols. The Book of the Cape. London (1850).
NATAL, BISHOP OF. My Diocese during the War. G. Bell & Sons (1900).
NATHAN, M. The Common Law of South Africa. Grahamstown (1904).
NAVILLE, EDOUARD. (*p*) The Transvaal Question from a Foreign Point of View. Blackwood (1900).
——— Die Transvaalfrage. Gent (1900).
——— La Question du Transvaal. Geneva (1900)

NAVILLE, ÉDOUARD. (*p*). L'Indépendance des Républiques sud-africaines et l'Angleterre. Geneva (1900).
——— (*p*) Britain and Boer Independence. Edinburgh (1900).
NEBEL, H. C. (*p*) Der Südafrikanische Krieg und seine handelspolitische Bedeutung für Deutschland. Berlin (1900).
——— Die Transvaalsphinx. Berlin (1905).
NECK, L. VAN. Une Guerre néfaste au pays des Boers. Antwerp (1901).
NEIL, C. L. South Africa in Peace and War. Miles & Miles (1900).
NEILLY, J. E. Besieged with B.-P. Siege of Mafeking. London (1900).
NELIGAN, T. From Preston to Ladysmith with the 1st Bn. South Lancashire Regt. Preston (1900).
NES, H. M. VAN. Na den Vrede van Pretoria. Leerrede. The Hague (1902).
NEVILLE, J. O. Boer and Britisher in South Africa. Chicago (1900).
NEVINSON, H. W. Ladysmith. The Diary of a Siege. Methuen (1900).
NEW YORK CANDLE-LIGHT CLUB. (*p*) The South African War. Is England's position justifiable? New York (1900).
NEWBIGGING, W. P. E. *See* MARDEN, A. W.
NEWMAN, C. L. NORRIS. With the Boers in the Transvaal and Orange Free State in 1880-81. London (1882).
NEWMAN, T. A Solution of the Problem of the Boer, Outlander or Dutch Population, relative to the Freedom of the Transvaal. (1896.)
NEWMAN, W. A. (Dean of Cape Town). Biographical Memoir of John Montagu, Colonial Secretary of the Cape of Good Hope, 1843-53. 1855.
NEWNHAM-DAVIS, LT.-COL. The Transvaal under the Queen. (1900.)
NICHOLSON, GEORGE, JUNR. The Cape and its Colonists. London (1848).
——— Fifty Years in South Africa, 1844-94. London (1898).
NIEMANN, —. Pieter Marits. Amsterdam (1900).
NIERSTRASZ, P. A. De tocht van Jameson met een terreinkaartje van het slagveld bij Krugersdorp. The Hague (1896).
NIESSEL, H. A. Enseignements à tirer au point de vue de la tactique de la guerre de l'Afrique du Sud. Paris (1902).
NIEUWENHUIS, P. "Niet door een groot Heer." Rede uitgesproken in een bidstond voor Transvaal den 29sten October 1899. Jogjakarta (1900).
NIGRA, G. Il Conflitto Anglo-Boero. Rome (1902).
NILSSON, LIBRAIRE. Vaincre ou Mourir; La Guerre au Transvaal. Photographs. Paris (1901).
NIXON, JOHN. Among the Boers. (1882.)
——— The Complete Story of the Transvaal, from the "Great Trek" to the Convention of London (1884). (1885.)
NOBLE, —. The Cape and South Africa. London (1896).
NOBLE, PROF. R. (Editor). The Cape and its People, and other Essays. Cape Town (1869).
——— South Africa, Past and Present. (1877.)
——— British South Africa and the Zulu War. Proc. R. Colonial Inst. (1879).
NORBURY, FLEET-SURG. H. F. The Naval Brigade in South Africa, 1877-9. London (1880).
NORRIS, MAJOR S. L. The South African War, 1899-1900. Murray (1900).
NORRIS-NEWMAN, CAPT. L. In Zululand with the British in 1879. London (1880).
——— With the Boers in the Transvaal and O.F.S. in 1880-81. Abbott Jones & Co., London.
NORTHROP, H. D. *See* BIRCH, H. D.
NOTCUTT, H. C. (*p*) How Kimberley was held for England. Kimberley (1900).

O'CONNELL, J. Transvaal War. Campaigning with the Durban L.I. Durban (1900).
O'CONNOR, T. P. ("Spencer Randolph"). Who ought to Win? Oom Paul or Queen Victoria? Laird & Lee, Chicago (1900).
OGDEN, H. J. The War against the Dutch Republics. National Reform Union, Manchester (1901).
OGILVIE, —. Cronjes Siegen und Sinken. Ein Sang aus Burenlanden. Dresden (1901).
O'HAIRE, REV. JAMES. Recollections of Twelve Years' Residence as a Missionary Priest in the Western District of the Cape of Good Hope. Dublin (1877).
OLIVEIRA, J. P. Portugal em Africa. Oporto (1891).
OLIVER, CAPT. PASFIELD. *See* under LEGUAT, F.
OMOND, G. W. T. The Boers in Europe. Black (1903).
O'MOORE, MACCARTHY. The Romance of the Boer War. Eliot Stock (1901).
ONRIG, G. G. (*p*) The Emigrants at Port Natal. Translated in Bird's Annals of Natal. Amsterdam (1841).
OORDT, J. F. VAN. Paul Kruger en de Opkomst der Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. Dusseau, Amsterdam (1898).
——— Krüger und die Entstehung der Südafrikanischen Republik. Bale (1900).
OORDT, J. W. G. VAN. Zuid-Afrika zoo als het thans bestaat. Amsterdam (1897).
——— Slachtersnek 1816. Amsterdam (1897).
OOSTERBAAN, N. (*p*) Kent gy die Heldennatie. Naarden (1900).
OPDEBEEK, L. (*p*) Histoire de Paul Kruger et des Boers. Brussels (1901).
O'RELL, MAX. John Bull and Co. (1894.)
ORPEN, J. M. Some Principles of Native Government Illustrated, and the Basuto Petitions considered. Cape Town (1880).
ORR, A. S. Scottish Yeomanry in South Africa, 1900-1. London (1901).
ORTENBERG, —. Aus d. Tagebuch e. Arztes.
OSBORNE, OLIVER. In the Land of the Boers, 1882-92. (1900.)
OTIS, J. Fighting for the Empire. The Story of the War in South Africa. Boston (1901).
OVINGTON, REV. J. A Voyage to Suratt in 1689, with Description of Cape of Good Hope, etc. (1696.)

PAGE, J. Christians in Khaki. London (1900).
PAGES, M. LE. Voyages autour du Monde et vers le Pole du Sud, 1767-76. 2 vols. Paris (1782). (Description of the Cape.) English translation. 3 vols. (1792.)
PAINVIN, LE CAPITAINE. *See* FROCARD.
PALL MALL GAZETTE. In Afrikanderland and the Land of Ophir. (1891.)
PAPENFUS, F. H. (*p*) The Constitution of the South African Republic, with the Thirty-three Articles of the Conventions of Pretoria and London. (Translation.) London (1899).
PARKER, F. (*p*) Arbitration or War? A view of the Transvaal Question. London (1899).
PARKER, SIR GILBERT. (*p*) Address, London, March 1904. Imperial South African Association.
——— (*p*) South Africa and Its Problems of To-day. Address, Feb. 1904. Imperial South African Association.
——— (*p*) Address at South African Dinner, July 1904. Imperial South African Association.
PARR, COLONEL H. H. Sketch of the Kafir and Zulu Wars. London (1880).
PARRY, D. H. The Death or Glory Boys. The Story of the 17th Lancers. Cassell (1903).
——— Britain's Roll of Glory; or, the Victoria Cross, its Heroes and their Values. Cassell (1906).
PATERSON, LIEUT. WILLIAM. A Narrative of Four Journeys into the Country of the Hottentots and Caffraria, 1777-9. (1789.)
PAYTON, C. The Diamond Diggings of South Africa. (1872.)
PEACE, W. Our Colony of Natal. London (1883).
PEARSE, H. H. S. (Ed.). History of Lumsden's Horse. Longmans (1903).
——— Four Months Besieged. The Story of Ladysmith. Macmillan (1900).
PASSARGE, S. Der Krieg in Südafrika. Berlin (1899).
PEEL, HON. SIDNEY. Trooper 8008 I.Y. Arnold (1901).
PEINLICH, VON F. Gedanken und Erinnerungen an den Krieg Englands gegen die Burenstaaten. Luckhardt, Berlin (1900).
PENNING, L. Fahne d. Freistaaten. Leipzig (1900).
——— Transvaalsche historische Verhaler. Gorinchem (1900).
——— De Leeuw v. Moddersprui. The Hague (1900).
——— Verdedigers en verdrukkers der Afrikaansche vrijheid. The Hague (1903).
——— De Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika. Rotterdam (1899-1903).
——— Onder de Vrijstaatsche Vlag. Leyden (1901).
PERCIVAL, CAPT. ROBERT. Account of the Cape of Good Hope. (1804.)
PERON, F. (and L. FREYCINET). A Voyage of Discovery to the Southern Hemisphere, 1801-4. Eng. trans. Phillips (1809).
PERRY, COMMODORE. Expedition to the China Seas and Japan, 1852-4 (with account of the Cape).
PETAVEL-OLLIFF, E. (D.D.). The Rights of England in the South African War. (Trans.) Edinburgh (1900).
PETITPIERRE, F. G. (*p*) Anglais et Boers. Librairie des Publications, Paris.
PETTIGREW, R. F. (*p*) The South African Republic. Speech, April 1900. Washington (1900).
PFEIL J. (COUNT). Die Gründung der Boerenstaaten. Berlin (1899).
PFISTER, A. VON. (*p*) Der Kampf um die Freiheit in Südafrika. Stuttgart (1900).
PHILIP, REV. JOHN (D.O.). Researches in South Africa, 1820-5. 2 vols. (1828.)
PHILLIPPS, L. MARCH. With Rimington. Arnold (1901).
PHILLIPS, MRS. LIONEL. Some South African Recollections. Longmans (1899).
PHILLIPS, LIONEL. Transvaal Problems. Murray (1905).
——— The Outlook in South Africa, 1900. Proc. R. Col. Inst., vol. 31.
PHILLIPS, THOMAS. (*p*) The South African Question: a Lecture. Philadelphia (1900).
PICKEN, ANDREW. Travels and Researches of English Missionaries (Dr. Vanderkemp and the Rev. John Campbell in South Africa). (1830.)
PIENAAR, PHILIP. With Steyn and De Wet. Methuen (1902).
——— Met Steyn en De Wet. Middelburg (1902).
PIERCE, C. D. The South African Republics. New York (1900).
PILCHER, COLONEL T. D. Some Lessons from the Boer War. Isbister (1903).
PIMBLETT, W. M. In Africa with the Union Jack. London (1894).
PINHEIRO-CHAGAS, M. As Negociacões com a Inglaterra 1887-90. Lisbon (1890).
PLOKHOOY, C. Met den Mauser. Gorinchem (1902).
PLUMER, LT.-COL. H. An Irregular Corps in Matabeleland. London (1897).
POIRIER, JULES. De Transvaal, 1652-1899. Delagrave, Paris (1900).
POLLOCK, MAJOR A. W. A. With Seven Generals in the Boer War. Skeffingtons (1900).
PONTEN, K. VAN. Pillen voor Joe. Amsterdam (1900).
PONTIMUS, M. Mitgelitten und Mitgestritten! Erlebnisse eines deutschen Mitkämpfers im Burenkriege. Leipzig (1901).
POST OFFICE TELEGRAPHISTS. "Khaki Letters" from my Colleagues in South Africa. London (1900-1).
POSTMA, D. Eenige schetsen voor eene geschiedenis van de Trekboeren. Amsterdam (1897).
POWELL, REV. F. H. Soldier and Padre. Ashworth, Manchester (1902).
PRAAGH, L. V. The Encyclopædic History of the Transvaal. Howell & Co.
PRATT, E. A. Leading Points in South African History, 1486-1900. Murray (1900).
"PROFESSIONAL STAFF, THE." *See* BOWLBY, A. A.
PRICHARD, MRS. HELEN. Friends and Foes in the Transkei: an Englishwoman's Experiences during the Cape Frontier War, 1877-8. (1880.)
PRINGLE, T. Narrative of a Residence in South Africa. (1835.)
——— Some account of the Present State of the English Settlers in Albany. (1824.)
PROCTER, JOHN. Boers and Little Englanders: the Story of the Conventions. London (1897).
PROSCH, W. (*p*) Englands Verbrechen an Transvaal und Mr. Chamberlain's Verleumdung der deutschen Kriegführung. Offenbach (1902).
PURVIS, W. F. (and L. V. BIGGS). South Africa: its People, Progress, and Problems. London (1896).

QUELLERN, L. DE (and A. SAVINE). La Guerre au Transvaal. Anglais et Boers. Paris (1900).
QUENTIN-BAUCHART, M. Fils d'Empereur, le Petit Prince (Memorial of the Life of the Prince Imperial). Paris (1900).

RABINOWITZ, M. Articles relating to the War between Great Britain and the South African Republics. Two Parts. Cape Town (1900–1901).
RAE, REV. COLIN. Malaboch: the Boer Campaign of 1894 in the Zoutpansberg, with Appendix on the Johannesburg Crisis, 1896. London (1898).
RALPH, JULIAN. Towards Pretoria. Pearson (1900).
——— At Pretoria. Pearson (1901).
——— An American with Lord Roberts. New York (1901).
——— War's Brighter Side. Pearson (1901).
RAM, KAPT. J. H. Lessen uit den Zuid-Afrikaanschen Oorlog. The Hague (1902).
RAND, MCNALLY & CO. (*p*) A Condensed History of the South African Republic. New York (1899).
RANKIN, R. *See* under ANONYMOUS—"A Subaltern's Letters to his Wife."
RANSOME, J. T. The Engineer in South Africa. London (1903).
RAOUL-DUVAL, ROGER. Au Transvaal et dans le Sud-Africain avec les Attachés Militaires. Delagrave, Paris (1902).
RATANÉ. Vrede in Zuid-Afrika. Amsterdam (1899).
RATTIGAN, SIR W. H. (*p*) The Netherlands South African Railway Question. London (1901).
RAWNSLEY, CANON H. D. Ballads of the War. Dent (1901).
RAYMOND, HARRY. Barney Barnato. A Memoir. (1897.)
READ, REV. JAMES. The Kat River Settlement in 1851. Cape Town (1852).
READING, E. South African Constabulary Code for use in the Orange River Colony. Cape Town (1905).
REAY, LT.-COL. W. T. Australians in War. With the Australian Regiment from Melbourne to Bloemfontein. Melbourne (1900).
RÉCLUS, E. Africa. (Universal Geography.) (1896.)
REED, J. HOWARD. (*p*) The Goldfields of South Africa. Imperial South African Association.
——— (*p*) The Transvaal from Without. Imperial South African Association.
REES, W. L. and L. Life and Times of Sir George Grey. 2 vols. London (1892).
REGAN, F. England und der Transvaal. Nach dem Engl. umgearb. v. Füsslein. Berlin (1899).
REGAN, W. F. Boer en Uitlander. London (1896).
REID, SIR R. T. The War and After. Speech, February 20, 1901. Eighty Club (1902).
REITZ, F. W. A Century of Wrong. Review of Reviews (1900).
——— Afrikander Poems.
——— Een Eeuw van Onrecht. Dordrecht (1900).
——— Ein Jahrhundert voller Unrecht. Berlin (1900).
REMBE, A. C. Afrikanischer Totentanz. Von London nach Ladysmith, Bloemfontein, Pretoria. Der Guerillakrieg, 1901. Four Parts. Berlin (1900–1).
RENSHAW, R. Voyage to the Cape of Good Hope, etc. Manchester (1821).
RETIEF, H. P. Datums van Gebeurtenissen uit de Geschiedenis van Zuid Afrika van 1486 tot 1895. Paarl (1897).
REUNERT, THOMAS. Diamonds and Gold in South Africa. (1893.)
REW, MAJOR H. G. MCKENZIE. Records of the Rough Riders (20th Bn. I.Y.). Brown & Wilson, Bedford (1907).
REYNARD, F. H. The 9th Lancers, 1715–1904. Blackwood (1904).
RHODES, C. J. Mr. Rhodes on the Situation. A Speech delivered Feb. 23, 1900. London (1900).
RICHARDSON, A. W. (*p*) A Quaker View of the War. London (1900).
RICHARDSON, SIR W. D. With the Army Service Corps in South Africa. London (1903).
RIDOUARD, —. (*p*) Paris–Pretoria. Journal publié au profit des blessés Boërs de la guerre du Transvaal. Paris (1901).
RIDPATH, J. C. (and E. S. ELLIS). The Story of South Africa. New York (1899).
RIGG, C. F. New South Africa under the Flag. Cape Town (1902).
RIMINGTON, BRIG.-GEN. M. F. (*p*) The Horse in Recent War. Military Soc. of Ireland (1904).
RITCHIE, CAPT. A. B. The Record of the 4th Bn. W. Yorkshire Regt., 1899–1902. Sampson, York (1903).
RITCHIE, J. E. Brighter South Africa, or Life at the Cape and Natal. London (1892).
——— (*p*) Imperialism in South Africa. London (1881).
RITTER, H. (*p*) La Vision. Pièce en un acte. Montbéliard (1902).
RIVETT, REV. A. W. L. Ten Years' Church Work in Natal (1855–65). (1890.)
ROBERTSON, HENRIETTA. Memorials of: Mission Life among the Zulu Kaffirs, 1854–64. (1866.)
ROBERTSON, J. M. Wrecking the Empire. Grant Richards (1901).
ROBINS, WM. (*p*) The Truth about the Transvaal, from Government Despatches. Toronto and London (1900).
ROBINSON, COMMR. C. N. A Pictorial History of South Africa and the Transvaal. Newnes (1900).
——— The Transvaal War Album. The British Forces in South Africa. London (1899, 1900).
——— With Roberts to the Transvaal. London (1900).
ROBINSON, H. J. Colonial Chronology. Summary of Events in South African and other Colonies and Dependencies, 1486–1891. (1892.)
ROBINSON, HON. SIR JOHN. A Lifetime in South Africa. Smith, Elder (1900).
——— Notes on Natal. Durban (1872).
ROCHE, MRS. HARRIET. On Trek in the Transvaal. (1878.)
RODWELL, E. H. Reflections on the Boer War. Lahore (1901).

ROELS, E. Boers et Anglais. Paris (1897).
ROGERS, Capt. WOODES. A Cruising Voyage round the World, 1708-11 (Description of the Cape). (1712.)
ROLLESTON, Lt.-Col. LANCELOT. Yeomanry Cavalry: or Mounted Infantry. Smith, Elder (1901).
ROLLESTON, Lady MAUD. Yeoman Service. Smith, Elder (1901).
ROMPEL, F. M. T. Steijn. Amsterdam (1903).
——— I Boeri e la guerra Sud-Africana. Milan (1902).
——— Siegen oder Sterben. Die Helden des Burenkriegs. Hoffman, Stuttgart (1901).
——— Heroes of the Boer War. London (1903).
ROOT, J. W. (*p*) The South African Labour Question. Liverpool (1903).
ROSE, Capt. COWPER, R.E. Four Years in Southern Africa. London (1829).
ROSE, E. B. The Truth about the Transvaal. 'Morning Leader' (1902).
ROSE, Major J. MARKHAM. *See* under Moores, Lieut.-Col. S.
ROSE-INNES, COSMO. With Paget's Horse to the Front. Macqueen (1901).
ROSNY, J. H. La Guerre anglo-boer: histoire et recits d'apres des documents officiels. Paris (1902).
ROSS, E. J. Siege Views of Mafeking. London (1900).
ROSS, J. The Boers and the Cause of the War in South Africa. Toronto (1900).
ROSS, P. T. A Yeoman's Letters. Simpkin Marshall (1901).
ROSSI, ADOLFO. Inglesi e Boeri, 1900. Treves, Milan (1900).
ROSSLYN, Earl of. Twice Captured. Blackwood (1901).
ROULIOT, M. (*p*) Address to Transvaal Chamber of Mines, April 1902. Imperial South African Association.
ROVILLE, L. J. van. (*p*) Wonderbaar Gered. Eene episode uit den hedendaagschen Transvaalschen vrijheidsoorlog. Utrecht (1900).
ROWELL, T. Natal and the Boers. London (1900).
ROVERS, J. A. (*p*) De Transvalers en hunne heldhaftige vrouwen. Amsterdam (1896).
RUDOLF, R. de M. Short Histories of the Territorial Regiments of the British Army. Wyman (1905).
RUDOLPH, R. J. W. (*p*) Houdt aan in het gebed voor Transvaal! Predikatie. Kampen (1899).
RUNCK, RICHARD. Aus dem Freiheitskampfe der Buren—Die Deutschen Korps. Reiselt, Zweibrücken (1902).
RUNDLE, Lieut. H. M. L. Siege of Potchefstroom. Proc. R. Col. Inst. (1881).
RUSSELL, E. Lord Roberts. Bijou Biographies. (1901.)
RUSSELL, GEORGE. History of Old Durban, 1850-60. Durban (1899).
RUSSELL, ROBERT. Supplement to Natal. The Land and its Story. The Great Boer War. Davis, Pietermaritzburg (1901).
——— The Garden Colony. The Story of Natal and its Neighbours, 1497 to date. Dent (1903).
RUSSELL, W. CLARK. A Voyage to the Cape. (1886.)
RUYTER, W. de. Unter der Burenflagge. Berlin (1900).
——— Onder Boerenvlag. Amsterdam (1900).

ST. AUBYN, Capt. G. *See* Spence, Col. J.
ST. LEGER, Capt. S. E. War Sketches in Colour. Black (1903).
SALMOND, J. B. The Muster Roll of Angus, South African War, 1899-1900. Arbroath (1900).
SALZMANN. Gegen die Hereros. Leipzig (1900).
SAMASSA. Das neue Sud-Afrika. Leipzig (1900).
SANDEMAN, E. F. Eight Months in an Ox Wagon. (1880.)
SANDERSON, EDGAR. The Fight for the Flag in South Africa. London (1900).
——— Africa in the Nineteenth Century. (1898.)
SAUNDERS, J. R. Natal in relation to South Africa. Proc. R. Col. Inst. (1882).
SAUNDERSON, Capt. L. Notes on Mounted Infantrymen. Gale & Polden (1903).
SAVAÈTE, A. Soirées franco-russes, Boers et Afrikanders. Paris (1901).
SCHANZ, M. Ost- und Süd-Afrika. Berlin (1902).
SCAIFE, A. H. The War to Date (March 1, 1900). Fisher Unwin (1900).
SCHEFF, L. *See* under Iles, J. H.
SCHEIBERT, J. Der Freiheitskampf der Buren, und die Geschichte ihres Landes. Berlin (1900).
SCHELLEKENS. Krygszang. Arnhem (1900).
SCHERFF, Gen. W. von. Einheitsangriff oder individualesirter Angriff nach den Erfahrungen des südafrikanischen Krieges. Berlin (1902).
SCHERZER, Dr. K. von. Narrative of the Circumnavigation of the Globe by the Austrian Frigate *Novara*, 1857-9. 3 vols. (1861-3.)
SCHEWITSCH, S. von. (*p*) Ein Krieg auf Actien—für Actien. Munich (1901).
SCHIEL, ADOLF. 23 Jahre Sturm und Sonnenschein. Brockhaus, Leipzig (1902).
——— A Prisoner of War.
SCHIELE, Dr. WOLFGANG. Mit den Deutschen im Buren-Kriege. Reimer, Berlin (1901).
——— Pro-Boer Lyrics. Brighton (1900).
SCHMIDT, M. Aus unserem Kriegsleben. Leipzig (1900).
SCHOLFIELD, Major G. P. Report on Steam Road Transport in South Africa.
SCHOLL, C. (*p*) Erbeert oder erräubert? Geschichtlicher Nachweis wie England Ost-Indien nahm. Bamberg (1901).
SCHOLTENS, H. Uit Zuid-Afrika. Herinneringen. Utrecht (1901).
SCHOOLING, F. (and E. A. RUSHER). The Mortality Experience of the Imperial Forces during the War in South Africa. Oct. 1899-May 1902. London (1903).
SCHOWALTER, A. Die Buren in der Kapkolonie im Krieg mit England. Munich (1903).
SCHREINER, Miss H. R. (and others). The Liquor War in South Africa. (1901.)
SCHREINER, OLIVE. An English South African's View of the Situation. Hodder & Stoughton (1899).

SCHREINER, OLIVE. (*p*) The South African Question. Cape Town and Chicago (1899).
—— (and SCHREINER, C. S. S.). The Political Situation. London (1896).
SCHREINER, S. C. C. (*p*) South Africa. Address. Holmfirth (1900).
SCHREINER, T. L. (*p*) The Afrikander Bond and other Causes of the War. Spottiswoode & Co. (1901).
—— (*p*) The Black Man and the Franchise. Imperial South African Association. (1901.)
—— (*p*) Some Aspects of the Native Question in South Africa. Imperial South African Association. (1901.)
—— (*p*) South African Natives and the Compound System at Kimberley. London (1901).
—— (*p*) Letters on the South African Question. Imperial South African Association.
SCHREINER, W. P. (*p*) The Last Appeal before the Outbreak of War. London (1899).
SCHULTZ, P. Mine Oplevelser i Boer-Krigen. Christiania (1902).
SCHULZ, A. (and A. HAMMAR). The New Africa. London (1897).
SCHUMACHER, R. W. (*p*) A Transvaal View of the Chinese Labour Question. Imperial South African Association.
SCOBLE, JOHN (and H. R. ABERCROMBIE). The Rise and Fall of Krugerism. Heinemann (1900).
SCOTT, E. D. Some Letters from South Africa, 1894–1902. Manchester (1903).
SCOTT, G. H. G. (and G. L. McDONELL). Record of the Mounted Infantry C.I.V. E. & F. N. Spon (1902).
SCOTT, CAPT. P. (and CAPT. LIMPUS). Mountings of the Naval Guns with the Ladysmith Relief Column. Hongkong Daily Press (1900).
SEARELLE, R. Tales of the Transvaal. (1896.)
SEH, J. (*p*) Le Transvaal avec Johannesburg la véritable cause de la guerre. Brussels (1899).
SEIDEL, A. Transvaal, die Südafrikanische Republik. Berlin (1900).
SEINER, F. Der Burenkrieg für Alt und Jung erzählt. Munich (1903).
—— Ernste und Heitere Erinnerungen eines Deutschen Burenkämpfers. Bech, Munich (1902).
SELLERS, REV. W. E. From Aldershot to Pretoria. A Story of Christian Work among our Troops in South Africa. Religious Tract Soc. (1902).
SELMER, L. Boer War Lyrics. New York (1903).
SELOUS, F. C. Sunshine and Storm in Rhodesia. Rowland Ward.
—— (*p*) The War in South Africa. London (1899).
SEPTANS, LT.-COL. Les Expéditions Anglaises en Afrique. (Zulu War.) Charles-Lavauzelle, Paris (1895).
SESSIONS, HAROLD Two Years with the Remount Commissions. Chapman & Hall (1903).
SETON-KARR, H. The Call to Arms, 1900–1901. Longmans (1902).
SHADBOLT, S. *See* MACKINNON, J. P.
SHAFROTH, J. F. The Boer War and the Duty of the United States. Speeches, Feb. 1900. Washington (1900).
SHAW, BARNABAS. Memorials of South Africa and of a Residence in the Country of nearly Twenty Years. (1840.)
SHAW, MISS FLORA. Letters from South Africa. (1892.)
SHAW, JOHN. (*p*) The Festering Sore in South Africa. Bale, Sons & Danielsson (1901).
SHAW, WILLIAM. The Story of my Mission in South-Eastern Africa (Natal, etc.). (1860.)
SHELDON, L. V. Yankee Girls in Oom Paul's Land. London (1900).
SHIELL, A. G. (*p*) Camps of Refuge. Brighton (1901).
—— (*p*) Briton *versus* Boer. A Letter to the Clergy of the Evangelical Church of Switzerland. Brighton (1899).
—— (*p*) The Transvaal. Brighton (1899).
—— (*p*) Dum-Dums in the Transvaal. Brighton (1899).
SHIPMAN, J. C. The War and After. Speech, Feb. 20th, 1901. Eighty Club (1902).
SHIPPARD, SIR SIDNEY. The Administration of Justice in South Africa, 1897. Proc. R. Col. Inst. Vol. 28.
SHOOTER, REV. J. The Kafirs of Natal and the Zulu Country. (1857.)
SHREWSBURY, REV. W. J. Memorials of, by his Son. (Cape Colony, 1826–35.) (1869.)
SIDWELL, H. B. Story of South Africa. Cape Town (1901).
SILBERBAUER, C. C. (*p*) Cape Politics in London. Ross & Cowen, Cape Town (1903).
SILVER, S. W. The Transvaal. (1878.)
SIMMERN, BARON H. LANGWERTH VON. (*p*) England in Südafrika. Wiesbaden (1900).
SIMON, V. A búr szabadságharcz. Budapest (1901).
SKIRVING, R. SCOT. (*p*) Our Army in South Africa. Australian Book Co.
SIBREE, J. (*p*) South Africa. (1882.)
SLADE, LIEUT. F. G. Diary of South African War, 1878–9. Proc. R. Arty. Inst. (1881).
SLEEPER, J. F. The Tocsin. Sherwood Press (1902).
SMID, —. Een viertal tableaux vivants. Drieborg (1900).
SMIDT, G. Boerne, deres Land og Frihedskampe. Horten (1901).
SMIT, DR. J. A. R. Die Transvaal-Republik und ihre Enstehung. Köln (1881).
SMITH, A. Short Papers on South African Subjects. Lovedale (1893).
SMITH, C. W. The South African War and the "Bear" operator. London (1902).
SMITH, GOLDWIN. (*p*) In the Court of History: an apology for Canadians who were opposed to the South African War. Toronto (1899).
SMITH, G. H. With the Scottish Rifle Vols. at the Front. Glasgow (1901).
SMITH, SIR HARRY G. W. Autobiography. Edited by G. C. Moore Smith. 2 Vols. 1901.
SMITH, RONALD. The Great Gold Lands of South Africa. 1891.
SMITH, REV. THORNLEY. South Africa Delineated: Sketches of Tribes and Missions in Cape Colony and Natal. 1850.
SMITT, P. A. E. S. (*p*) Hunne teekenen tot teekenen gesteld. Rotterdam (1900).
SMITT, W. W. (*p*) Bidden en met Vertragen. Een woord ter toeleiding tot het gemeenschappelijk gebed voor Transvaal. Assen (1899).
SMUTS, J. C. (*p*) Die Gräuel der Kriegführung in Südafrika. Berlin (1901).
SMYTH, CAPT. B. The Lancashire Fusiliers Annual, 1901. Irish Wheelman Co., Dublin (1902).

SMYTH (MAJOR). A History of the Lancashire Fusiliers. Vol. II, 1822–1903. Sackville Press Dublin (1904).
SNELL, B. J. (*p*) Sermons on the Boer War, etc. London (1902).
SOUDAK, L. DE. (*p*) Aux Boërs. Etapes sanglantes. Paris (1901).
SOUTH AFRICAN NATIVE RACES COMMITTEE (Ed.). The Natives of South Africa. Murray (1901).
SPARRMAN, DR. A. Voyage to the Cape of Good Hope, 1772–6. English trans. 2 vols. (1786.)
SPENCE, COL. J. (and CAPT. G. ST. AUBYN). (*p*) A talk with the Three Companies of Mounted Infantry proceeding from Malta to South Africa. Malta (1900).
SPENGLER, F. DE. Les Boers ont-ils vraiment tort? Geneva (1900).
SPRIJT, C. B. Engeland en Transvaal. Amsterdam (1898).
SPURGIN, K. B. On Active Service with the Northumberland and Durham Yeomen. Walter Scott Pub. Co., London (1902).
STANLEY, SIR H. M. Through South Africa. (Transvaal, Cape Colony and Natal.) (1898.)
STARK, J. H. (*p*) The British and Dutch in South Africa. Stark, Boston (1900).
STATHAM, F. R. South Africa as it is. Fisher Unwin (1897).
——— Paul Kruger and his Times. Fisher Unwin (1898).
——— My Life's Record. A Fight for Justice. London (1901).
——— (*p*) South Africa and the Transvaal. London (1899).
——— Blacks, Boers and British. London (1881).
STEAD, A. *See* MACKENZIE, W. D.
STEAD, W. T. (*p*) How Britain goes to War. 'Review of Reviews' (1903).
——— Joseph Chamberlain: Conspirator or Statesman? London (1900).
——— (*p*) Are we in the Right? London (1899).
——— (*p*) The War in South Africa. Methods of Barbarism. Henderson & Spalding London (1901).
——— (*p*) Shall I Slay my Brother Boer? London (1899).
——— (Ed.). (*p*) War against War in South Africa. Nos. 1–30. London (1899–1900).
——— (*p*) The Truth about the War. London (1900).
——— (*p*) The War in South Africa, 1899–19—? How not to Make Peace. London (1900).
——— The Scandal of the South African Committee. London (1900).
STEEDMAN, A. Wanderings and Adventures in the Interior of South Africa. 2 Vols. (1835.)
STEEVENS, G. W. From Cape Town to Ladysmith. Blackwood (1900).
STEIN, ADOLF. (*p*) Buren und Briten. Belser, Stuttgart (1900).
STEINWEG, E. Burenlieder. Zeitgemässe Gedichte. Marburg (1900).
STERNBERG, COUNT. Meine Erlebnisse und Erfahrungen im Boerenkriege. G. Reimer, Berlin (1901).
——— My Experiences of the Boer War. (English translation by Lt.-Col. G. F. R. Henderson.) Longmans (1901).
STEUDNER, E. Ein Mitkämpfer der Buren über seine Erlebnisse im Süd-Afrikanischen Kriege. Warnsdorf (1901).
STEVENSON, RENNIE. Through Rhodesia with the Sharpshooters. Macqueen (1901).
STEVENSON, SURG.-GEN. W. F. Report on the Surgical Cases noted in the South African War, 1899–1902. London (1905).
STEWART, R. S. (M.D.). (*p*) The Mental and Moral Effects of the South African War on the British People. Adlard & Son, London (1904).
STICKNEY, A. (*p*) The Transvaal Outlook. New York (1900).
STIRLING, JOHN. Our Regiments in South Africa. Blackwood (1903).
——— The Colonials in South Africa, 1899–1902. Blackwood (1907).
STOCKENSTROM, SIR ANDRIES. Narrative of Transactions connected with the Kaffir War, 1846–7. Grahamstown (1848).
——— Brief Notice of the Causes of the Kaffir War. 1851.
STORY, A. T. Golden Deeds of the War. Newnes (1900).
STOTT, CLEMENT. The Boer Invasion of Natal, 1899–1900. London (1900).
STOUT, CAPT. B. Cape of Good Hope and its Dependencies. London (1820).
STOW, G. W. The Native Races of South Africa. Edited by G. M. Theal. Swan Sonnenschein (1905).
STRATENUS. De liefde van een boer. Utrecht (1900).
STREATFIELD, F. N. Kafirland; a Ten Months' Campaign, 1878. (1879.)
STRECKER, C. C. Auf den Diamanten und Goldfeldern Südafrikas. Freiburg (1901).
STROYAN, JOHN. (*p*) Speech, Auchterarder, Feb. 1904. Imperial South African Association.
STUART, JOHN. Pictures of War. Constable (1901).
STUART, J. De Hollandische Afrikanen en hunne Republiek in Zuid-Afrika. Amsterdam (1854).
STULPNAGEL. Heisse Tage. Leipzig (1900).
SULZER, W. Speeches, March–May, 1900. Washington (1900).
SUTER, DR. F. A. Unter dem Schweizerischen Roten Kreuz im Buren Kriege. Leipzig (1901).
SUTHERLAND, LT.-COL. Memoir Respecting the Kaffirs, Hottentots and Bosjesmans. 2 vols. Cape Town (1845–6).
SWINTON, MAJOR E. D. *See* under ANONYMOUS—Backsight Forethought.
SYKES, LADY. Sidelights on the War in South Africa. London (1900).

TALLICHET, E. (*p*) Europe and the Transvaal War. Imperial South African Association.
TANGYE, H. L. In New South Africa; Travels in the Transvaal and Rhodesia. London (1896).
TAVERNIER, J. B. Visit to the Cape of Good Hope, 1649, with account of the Dutch Settlement, the Caffres, etc.
TAYLOR, D. Souvenir of the Siege of Mafeking. Sheffield (1900).
TEMPLE, A. Making an Empire. 1895.
TAYLOR, W. (*p*) History of the Transvaal Secret Service System. Cape Town (1900).
TE WINKEL, DR. J. Waar het om gaat in Zuid-Afrika. Haarlem (1899).

TEMPEST-VANE, F. P. Pax Britannica in South Africa. Constable (1905).
THEAL, G. M'CALL. Compendium of the History and Geography of South Africa. Stanford (1878).
——— Chronicles of Cape Commanders; an Abstract of Original Manuscripts in the Archives of the Cape Colony, 1651–91. Cape Town (1882).
——— A Fragment of Basuto History, 1854–71. Cape Town (1886).
——— History of South Africa, 1486–1872. 5 Vols. Swan Sonnenschein (1889–93).
——— A History of South Africa. 4 Vols. Sonnenschein (1883–97).
——— History of South Africa. The Republics and Native Territories, from 1652–1795. 2 Vols. Swan Sonnenschein (1897).
——— History of South Africa from the foundation of the European Settlement to our own Times. Swan Sonnenschein (1893).
——— Records of the Cape Colony, copied for the Cape Government from the manuscript documents in the Public Record Office, London. 8 Vols., 1793–1812. Cape Government (1897–1901).
——— Progress of South Africa in the Nineteenth Century. Chambers (1902).
——— The Beginning of South African History. Fisher Unwin (1902).
——— History of the Boers in South Africa. Swan Sonnenschein (1887).
——— The Portuguese in South Africa. Fisher Unwin (1896).
——— History of South Africa, 1828–1846. Sonnenschein (1904).
——— South Africa. (The Story of the Nations Series.) Fisher Unwin (1899).
——— A Short History of South Africa, 1486–1826. Darter Bros. & Walton, Cape Town (1890).
——— Geschiedenis van Zuid-Afrika. Martinus Nijhoff, The Hague (1897).
——— Primer of South African History. London (1895).
——— A Little History of South Africa. London (1900).
——— Records of South-Eastern Africa. London (1898).
——— Chronicles of Cape Commanders. Cape Town (1882).
——— (Editor). The Native Races of South Africa, by Stow, G. W. Sonnenschein (1905).
——— Kaffir Folk-Lore. 1886.
THEELEN, N. Vrij of Dood: Drama. Tongeren (1901).
THEMAAT, H. VERLOREN VAN. Twee Jaren in den Boerenoorlog. Willink & Zoon, Haarlem (1903).
'THE TIMES.' Great Britain and the Dutch Republics. 1900.
——— ——— Articles traduits du 'Times.' 'Le Siècle,' Paris (1900).
'THE TIMES' SPECIAL CORRESPONDENT. Letters from South Africa, 1892. Macmillan (1893).
THIEL, J. P. (*p*) Rache für Transvaal! Elberfeld (1900).
THOMA, L. (*p*) Der Burenkrieg. Munich (1900).
THOMAS, C. G. Johannesburg in Arms, 1895–6. Smith Elder (1896).
THOMAS, C. H. Origin of the Anglo-Boer War Revealed. Hodder & Stoughton (1900).
THOMAS, O. Agricultural and Pastoral Prospects of South Africa. London (1904).
THOMPSON, G. C. (*p*) The Country and the War. Cardiff (1900).
THOMPSON, H. M. (*p*) Should the Electors support the War Policy of the present Government? Cardiff (1900).
THOMSON, ADA. Memorials of C. D. Kimber, Lieut. I.Y. Nisbet (1902).
THOMSON, H. C. Rhodesia and its Government. (1898.)
THOMSON, L. W. J. K. (*p*) Het werk van Generaal Christiaan de Wet over den Oorlog. 's Gravenhage (1903).
THOMSON, COL. S. J. The Transvaal Burgher Camps. Pioneer Press, Allahabad (1904).
THOMSON, W. R. The Kaffir Wars and the British Settlers in South Africa. Day & Son (1865).
THUNBERG, C. P. Account of the Cape of Good Hope. (Pinkerton's collection, 1808–14). (1814.)
TIEDEMANN, OBERSTLEUT VON. Der Krieg in Transvaal 1899–1900. Part I. Berlin (1900).
TOGGENBURGER, R. (*p*) Die Ursachen des Transvaal-Krieges und die Südafrikanische Frage. Zurich (1900).
TOMASSON, W. H. With the Irregulars in the Transvaal and Zululand, 1878–9. (1881.)
TRAPMANN, A. H. Cyclists in Action. Forster Groom & Co.
TREADWELL, J. W. American History of Transvaal Boers. San Francisco (1899).
TRELEAVEN, W. W. (*p*) The Truth about the Transvaal. Sowler, Manchester (1899).
TREVES, SIR F. The Tale of a Field Hospital. Cassell (1900).
TRIMMEL, R. Eindrucke und Beobachtengen aus dem Boerenkriege. Vienna (1901).
TROLLOPE, ANTHONY. South Africa. 2 Vols. London (1878).
TUGMAN, H. ST. J. The Siege of Ladysmith. (1900.)
TULLIBARDINE, MARCHIONESS OF. A Military History of Perthshire. Vol. 2. Hay, Perth (1908).
——— A Short History of the Black Watch (Royal Highlanders). Blackwood (1907).
TULLOCH, COL. A. B. (*p*) Natal and the Zulus Maritzburg (1885).
TURTON, MAJOR R. B. The History of the North York Militia, now known as the 4th Bn. Alexandra P. of Wales's Own (Yorkshire Regt.).

UNGER, F. W. With "Bobs" and Kruger. Coates & Co., Philadelphia (1901).
UNITED STATES, WAR DEPT. Selected Translations pertaining to the Boer War, April 1, 1905. Washington.

VALLENTIN, DR. W. England und die Buren. Die Johannisburger Komödie. Berlin (1899).
——— Engeland en de Boeren. De Johannesburger Comedie. Utrecht (1900).
——— Die Geschichte der Südafrikanischen Republik. Berlin (1905).
——— Der Freiheitskampf der Buren. Die Schlacht am Majuba Hill. Berlin (1899).

VALLENTIN, DR. W. (*p*) Hunnen in Süd Afrika. Berlin (1902).
——— Der Burenkrieg. Leipzig (1902–3).
——— Meine Kriegserlebnisse bei den Buren. Walther, Berlin (1900).
——— Die Buren und ihre Heimat. Berlin (1899).
——— Minenwesen u. Goldindustrie in Transvaal. Berlin (1900).
VALLE RUIZ, R. DEL. Estudios literarios (La Guerra del Transvaal). Barcelona (1903).
VAN DER BYL, CAPT. C. F. Patrolling in South Africa. Gale & Polden (1902).
VAN DER HOOFT, C. W. Story of the Boers Narrated by their own Leaders. New York (1900).
VANE, FISHER. Back to the Mines. Hutchinson (1903).
VANE, F. P. F. Pax Britannica in South Africa. London (1905).
VERA, V. Un Viaje al Transvaal durante la guerra. Madrid (1902).
VERNER, LT.-COL. WILLOUGHBY. The Rifle Brigade Chronicle, 1900. Bale, Sons & Danielsson, London (1901).
VERNEY, E. H. (*p*) Four Years of Protest in the Transvaal. London (1881).
VEYGE, H. DE. Hommage au Président Krüger. Ode aux Boërs. Paris (1900).
VIGILANCE COMMITTEE. (*p*) Vigilance Papers. South African Vigilance Committee, Cape Town (1900).
VIJN, CORNELIUS. Cetshwayo's Dutchman; being the private journal of a white trader in Zululand during the British invasion. Translated and edited by Bishop Colenso. (1880.)
VILJOEN, BEN. Die Transvaaler im Krieg mit England. Lehmanns, Munich (1902).
——— Mijne Herinneringen uit den Anglo-Boeren Oorlog. Versluys, Amsterdam (1902).
——— My Reminiscences of the Anglo-Boer War. Hood, Douglas, & Howard (1902).
VILLARAIS, J. (and TALLICHET, E.). Le sens de la guerre Sud-africaine. Lausanne (1902), and Paris (1903).
VILLE, L. Guillaume le Boer. Paris (1902).
VILLEBOIS DE MAREUIL, COUNT G. H. DE. Carnet de Campagne. Paris (1902).
——— War Notes. Translated by F. Lees. A. & C. Black (1902).
VINCENT, FRANK. Actual Africa or the Coming Continent. Heinemann (1895).
VINCENT, COL. SIR HOWARD. (*p*) The Situation in South Africa. Address, Jan. 1, 1902. Cosburn, Newbury.
——— (*p*) The British Volunteers in South Africa. London (1903).
——— (*p*) Lessons of the War. Address, April 1, 1900. Cosburn, Newbury.
——— (*p*) In a Boer Concentration Camp (from 'The Times'). Cosburn, Newbury.
VINOGRADSKY, A. Англо-Бурская война въ Южной Африкѣ. St. Petersburg (1901–3).
VIS, W. R. Tien maanden in een Vrouwenkamp. Rotterdam (1902).
VISSCHER, J. (*p*) De Ondergang van een wereld. Studie over de oorzaken van den Anglo-Boer oorlog. Amsterdam (1903).
VIVERS, R. W. Letters from South Africa, March–Sept., 1902. London (1902).
VLUGT, W. VAN DER. (*p*) Transvaal contra Groot-Britanje. Amsterdam (1899).
——— (*p*) Transvaal *versus* Great Britain. Amsterdam (1899).
——— (*p*) Les Vrais Coupables. Amsterdam (1900).
VOIGT, J. C. Fifty Years of the History of the Republic in South Africa, 1795–1845. 2 vols. Fisher Unwin (1899).
VOLKOVSKY, G. M. PRINCE. Pour les Boers, contre l'Impérialisme. Geneva (1900).
VRIES, M. DE. Die Geschiedenis van die Transvaal. Leiden (1881).
VRIES. Moet een rechtvaardige zaak 't winnen. Haarlem (1900).
VRIJMAN, C. Burenleider. Dresden (1902).

WADSWORTH, L. The "Green Tiger" records of the Leicestershire Regiment. (1904.)
WALLACE, EDGAR. Unofficial Despatches on the Boer War. Hutchinson (1901).
WARD, REV. H. (*p*) The Pulpit and the War. Sampson, York (1900).
WARD, MRS. HARRIET. Five Years in Kaffirland, 1842–7. (1848).
——— The Cape and the Kaffirs: a Diary of Five Years' Residence in Kaffirland. London (1851).
WARMELO, D. S. VAN. Mijn Commando en Guerilla Commando-Leven. Amsterdam (1901).
——— On Commando (translated from the Dutch). Methuen (1902).
WAR OFFICE. (*p*) History of Basutoland. London (1886).
——— Demobilization Regulations. South Africa, 1902. Harrison & Sons.
——— Detailed History of the Railways in the South African War. 2 Vols. R. E. Institute, Chatham.
——— Narrative of the Field Operations connected with the Zulu War of 1879. London (1881).
——— The Land Forces of the British Empire and Protectorates. (1902).
——— Official History of the War in South Africa. 3 Vols. Hurst & Blackett (1906–8).
——— Military Notes on the Dutch Republics of South Africa.
——— The True History of the War. Official Despatches. London (1900).
WARREN, SIR C. On the Veld in the Seventies. Isbister (1902).
WASZKLEWICZ, B. DE. Carmen pro Invictis. Quelques offrandes de poètes au Républiques Sud-africaines. La Haie (1901).
WATERS, COL. W. H. H. German Official Account of the War in South Africa. Vol. I. (Translation.) Murray (1904).
WATKINS, O. S. Chaplains at the Front, 1899–1900. Partridge (1901).
WAUCHOPE, CAPT. A. G. The Black Watch, 1725–1907. Blackwood (1908).
WAVENEY, LORD. Lectures on National Defence (Part 4—England and her Wars since 1815). London (1871).
WEALE, J. P. M. Truth about the Portuguese in Africa. London (1891).
WEBB, A. B. (BISHOP OF GRAHAMSTOWN). (*p*) Some Questions on the Settlement in South Africa. London (1900).
WEBER, ERNEST DE. Quatre ans au Pays des Boers, 1871–5. Traduit par Jules Gourdault. Paris (1882).

WEIR, REV. R. W. The History of the 3rd Bn. King's Own Scottish Borderers, 1798–1907. Courier & Herald Offices, Dumfries (1907).
WEISS, ALOYS. British Wars of the Victorian Era. London (1898).
WELLINGTON, G. L. The War in South Africa. Speech, May, 1900. Washington.
WENZELBURGER, K. T. Die Geschichte der Buren. Nürnberg (1900–2).
—— Um Gold und Diamanten, Die Buren und ihre Freiheitskampfe. Nürnberg (1900).
WESLEYAN MISSIONARY COMMITTEE. (*p*) Letter on Complaints of the Chief Montsioa of Mafeking. (1887.)
WESSELS, J. W. (*p*) An Afrikander on the Situation. Vigilance Committee, Cape Town (1900).
WESTER, ARIRD M. TH. E. Krigserfarenheter fran Boer Kriget. Stockholm (1902).
WESTER, C. Die Buren. Land u. Leute in Transvaal. Ess (1900).
WESTLAKE, J. L'Angleterre et les Républiques Boers. Étude de droit international. Paris & Brussels (1901).
—— The Transvaal War. Lecture at Cambridge, November, 1899. Clay & Sons (1899).
WETTON, T. C. With Rundle's 8th Division in South Africa. Drane (1904).
WHATES, H. The Politician's Handbook, 1900–1903. Vacher & Sons.
WHITE, FIELD-MARSHAL. Orders by Lieut.-General Sir G S. White. London (1899).
WHITESIDE, J. School History of South Africa. London (1901).
—— New School History of South Africa. Cape Town (1899).
WIDDICOMBE, J. Fourteen years in Basutoland. London (1892).
WIETING, J. Erinnerungen aus dem Süd-Afrikanischen Kriege. Bremerhaven (1903).
WIGG, H. V. Pro-Boer Slanders: a Reply. Grenfell (1902).
WIJNGAARDEN, J. D. DE L. (*p*) Recht en Vrijheid! Toespraken. Utrecht (1899).
WILKIE, CAPT. C. J. A Few Chapters on Volunteer Training. Spottiswoode.
WILKINS, T. Facts and Thoughts on the Transvaal War. London (1900).
WILKINSON, FRANK. Australian Cavalry. The N.S.W. Lancer Regt. and the First Australian Horse. Australian Book Co., London (1901).
—— Australia at the Front. John Long, London (1901).
WILKINSON, SPENSER. War and Policy. London (1900).
—— Lessons of the War. Constable (1900).
—— British Policy in South Africa. Sampson Low (1899).
—— The Illustrated London News Record of the Transvaal War, 1899–1900. Illus. London News.
WILKINSON, THE HON. MRS. With the Notts Militia in South Africa. Authors' Assoc. London (1904).
WILKINSON, MRS. A Lady's Life and Travels in Zululand and the Transvaal during Cetewayo's Reign (1870–7). (1882.)
WILLCOCKS, W. (*p*) Three Months in South Africa. Lecture at Century Club, Cairo. National Printing Dept., Cairo (1902).
WILLIAMS, BASIL. Records of the Cape Mounted Riflemen. (1909.)
WILLIAMS, BASIL (and ERSKINE CHILDERS). The Honourable Artillery Company in South Africa. Smith Elder (1903).
WILLIAMS, CHARLES. Hushed up. Grant Richards (1902).
WILLIAMS, F. J. Account of Siege of Ookiep in Report of the Cape Copper Co., Ltd., 1902. Unwin Bros., London (1902).
WILLIAMS, HUGH (and F. C. HICKS). Selected Official Documents of the South African Republic and Great Britain. Philadelphia (1900).
WILLIS, W. H. *See* under LAUN, H. T. VAN.
WILLOUGHBY, W. C. Native Life on the Transvaal Border. London (1900).
WILLS, W. A. *See* under L. T. COLLINGRIDGE.
WILMOT, HON. A. Book of South African Industries. Cape Town (1892).
—— Elements of the History of South Africa. Cape Town (1894).
—— Manual of South African History. Kegan Paul (1901).
—— History of the Zulu War, 1879. (1880).
—— The Story of the Expansion of Southern Africa. (1894).
—— History of Our Own Times in South Africa. London (1897).
—— (and THE HON J. C. CHASE). History of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope to 1868. London (1869).
WILSON, CAPT. C. H. The Relief of Ladysmith. The Artillery in Natal. Clowes (1901).
WILSON, DAVID M. Behind the Scenes in the Transvaal. Cassell (1901).
WILSON, H. W. With the Flag to Pretoria. Harmsworth (1900–2).
—— After Pretoria: the Guerilla War. In Parts. Supplement to "With the Flag to Pretoria." Amalgamated Press (1902).
WILSON, R. F. (*p*) C. J. Rhodes and his Work, with an Account of the Siege of Kimberley. Cape Town (1900).
WILSON, W. L. England and the Transvaal. Grosvenor Press (1899).
WINSLOE, R. W. C. Siege of Potchefstroom, 1880–1. London (1896).
WINTLE, G. (*p*) Short History of South Africa. Montreal (1900).
WIRGMAN, A. T. History of the English Church and People in South Africa. London (1895).
WIRTH, A. Geschichte Südafrikas. Bonn (1887).
WISSER, CAPT. JOHN P. Journal of the United States Artillery. (May, 1900–April, 1901. South African War.) Fort Monroe, U.S.A., and Stevens & Brown, London.
—— The Second Boer War, 1899–1900. Kansas City (1901).
WITHERS, HARTLEY. The English and Dutch in South Africa. London (1896).
WITTUM, J. Sieben Monate im Burenkriege. Erlebnisse der ersten Deutschen Ambulanz. Freiburg (1901)
WLAST, P. Südafrika. Entwicklungsgeschichte und Gegenwartsbilder. Berlin (1900).
WOJCIK, CARL. (*p*) Ueber den Krieg in Sud-Afrika. In 4 Parts. Seidel, Vienna (1900).
WOOD, W. The Rifle Brigade, 1800–1900. Grant Richards (1901).
—— The Northumberland Fusiliers. Grant Richards (1901).

WOOLLRIGHT, MAJOR H. H. Records of the 77th Regiment now 2nd (Duke of Cambridge's Own) Middlesex Regt. Gale & Polden (1907).
WORMSER, J. A. Jr. Van Amsterdam naar Pretoria, Acht maanden in Zuid-Afrika. Amsterdam (1898).
——— (*p*) Een der Oorzaken van den Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika en iets over het onderwijs in Transvaal. Höveker & Wormser, Amsterdam (1900).
——— (*p*) Wat ik zag en hoorde op een Ambulancetrein. Ervaringen von een Roode-Kruisman in de Transvaal. (1900.)
——— Durch Südafrika. Von Amsterdam nach Pretoria. Leipzig (1900).
——— Drie en zestig jaren in dienst der vrijheid. De levens geschiedenis van General Joubert. Amsterdam (1900).
WORSFOLD, W. BASIL. Lord Milner's Work in South Africa. Murray (1906).
——— The Problem of South African Unity. George Allen, London (1900).
——— South Africa. A Study in Colonial Administration and Development. Methuen (1897).
——— A History of South Africa. (1900.)
——— Story of South Africa (Story of the Empire Series). 1898.
WRANGEL, BARON E. F. VON. (*p*) Mit den Buren gegen Albion. Schmidt, Zurich (1903).
WULFF, C. Bei den Buren. Erinnerungen eines deutschen Freiwilligen. Bonn (1902).
WYLDE, ATHERTON (? MISS COLENSO). My Chief and I, or Six Months in Natal after the Langalibalele Outbreak. (1880.)
WYNDHAM, RT. HON. G. Speech, Edinburgh, March 1898. London.
——— (*p*) Debate on the Queen's Speech. The War in the Transvaal, Feb. 1, 1900. London (1900).
WYNNE, G. R. The Church in Greater Britain. 1901.

YARDLEY, LT.-COL. J. WATKINS. With the Inniskilling Dragoons during the Boer War, 1899–1902. Longmans (1904).
YORKE-DAVIES, DR. The Feeding of the Soldier. The Lesson of the Great Boer War. Chatto & Windus (1903).
YOUNG, SURG.-GEN. A. GRAHAM. Story of Active Service in Foreign Lands : South Africa, etc., 1856–82. London (1888).
YOUNG, FILSON. The Relief of Mafeking. Methuen (1900).
YOUNGHUSBAND, CAPT. F. E. South Africa of To-day. Macmillan (1899).

ZEUGE. Der Burenkrieg und die Prophezeiungen Johann v. Blochs. Berne (1903).
ZUIDEMA. Voor Zuidafrika. Amsterdam (1900).

ANONYMOUS, MISCELLANEOUS, REPORTS, ETC.

A COLONIAL OFFICER. Twenty-five Years' Soldiering in South Africa. Melrose, London (1909).
AFRICANDER. (*p*) Een Africander. Amsterdam (1883).
AFRICANUS. (*p*) The Transvaal Boers, a Historical Sketch. London (1900).
——— (*p*) Enkele opmerkingen naar aanleiding van de hollandsche taal-questie in Zuid Afrika. Dordrecht (1891 ?).
UN ANCIEN LIEUTENANT DU COL. VILLEBOIS MAREUIL. Dix Mois de Campagne chez les Boers. Paris (1901).
AN AVERAGE OBSERVER. The Burden of Proof. Sir R. Buller's Work. Grant Richards (1902).
AN ENGLISH OFFICER. Gleanings in Africa. The Inhabitants of the Cape of Good Hope (1806.)
ANGLO-AFRICANDER. Africanderism. A Retrospect and a Forecast. London (1900).
——— (*p*) Africanderism, the Old and the Young. London (1902)
A BRITISH FIELD OFFICER. The Army and the Press in 1900. (1901.)
A SOLDIER. (*p*) True Stories of South Africa. (1899.)
BACKSIGHT FORETHOUGHT. The Defence of Duffer's Drift. Clowes (1904). *See* SWINTON, MAJOR E. D.
BASUTOLAND. Records. 3 Vols. Cape Town (1883).
BIRMINGHAM. (*p*) Free Libraries. Books, pamphlets, and articles on British South Africa. Allday, Birmingham (1901).
BRITISH OFFICER. An Absent-Minded War. Milne (1909).
BRITON. (*p*) Англо-Бурская война и Русская Пресса. St. Petersburg (1900).
CAPE COLONY. Abstracts of Debates and Resolutions of the Council of Policy, 1651–81. Cape Town (1881).
——— History of the Cape. Cape Town (1886).
——— Records, 1793–96. London (1897).
——— Index to the Annexures and printed papers of the House of Assembly, 1854–97. Cape Town (1899).
CHURCH OF ENGLAND. (*p*) A Form of Thanksgiving to God for the Restoration of Peace. London (1902).
——— (*p*) Form of Service by the Archbishop of Cape Town on the Day of Thanksgiving. Cape Town (1900).
COLDSTREAMER. Ballads of the Boer War. London (1902).
CORPORAL, THE. I.Y. An Imperial Yeoman at War. E. Stock (1901).
'DAILY NEWS,' MILITARY EXPERT OF. Notes on the War to the Occupation of Bloemfontein. Macmillan (1900).
DAN. Peregrinations of Paul (Kruger). London (1901).

DEFENDER. Sir Charles Warren and Spion Kop. Smith Elder (1902).
DISTINGUISHED ENGLISHMEN. The War in South Africa. Authoritative Sketches of the Boers. London (1899).
D. M. D. The Transvaal in 1876. Grahamstown (1881).
E. D. Le Premier Livre de l'Épopée. Paris (1901).
E. V. C. The Promised Land. Nine Years in the Transvaal. London (1884).
EX-LIEUTENANT OF GENERAL VILLEBOIS DE MAREUIL. Ten Months in the Field with the Boers. Heinemann (1901).
F. C. VON H. Infanteristische Fragen, und die Erscheinungen des Boerenkrieges. Vienna (1903).
G. C. From Portsmouth to Peking *viâ* Ladysmith with a Naval Brigade. Hong Kong (1901).
G. H. P. B. *See* under MILITARY RECORDS, Leicestershire Regt.
H. K. (Editor). Chaplains in Khaki. C. H. Kelly (1900).
I. C. W. C. President Kruger's Oversight and its Results. Truro (1902).
IMPERIALIST. Cecil Rhodes with Reminiscences by Dr. Jameson. London (1897).
INDEPENDENT AMERICAN. (*p*) Puppets on Show; or, England's Dilemma and the Boers' Mistakes. (1899.)
INDICUS. Labour and Other Questions in South Africa. London (1903).
INTELLIGENCE OFFICER. On the Heels of de Wet. Blackwood (1902). *See* JAMES, LIONEL.
J. E. Los Boers. Su presidente, usos, costumbres. Madrid (1900).
JUSTUS. The Wrongs of the Kaffir Nation. 1837.
LINESMAN. Words of an Eye Witness. The Struggle in Natal. Blackwood (1901). See GRANT, CAPT. M. H.
—— The Mechanism of War. Blackwood (1902).
NATAL. Register of Graves. London (1904).
—— Almanack, Directory, etc., 1880, 1882. Directory 1901–2. Donaldson & Hill.
ONE WHO KNOWS. (*p*) The Army Medical System. Sands & Co. (1903).
ONE WHO WAS IN IT. Kruger's Secret Service. Macqueen (1900).
ORANGE RIVER COLONY. Statute Law of the Orange River Colony. Translated by C. L. Botha. London (1901).
—— Register of Graves. London (1904).
P. S. (*p*) A Boer on Boer Designs. 'The Times' (1901).
R. C. M. Notes on Reconnoitring in South Africa. Longmans (1901).
S. J. E. De Boeren op Saint-Helena. Album met afbeeldungen en bijschriften. Amsterdam (1902).
S. N. D. The Boers and the War, from the Impartial Foreigner's Point of View. Simpkin (1902).
SOUTH AFRICA. Handbooks. Battles and Sieges. Office of 'South Africa.'
SPENSER RANDOLPH. *See* O'CONNOR, T. P.
S. S. (*p*) The Great Transvaal Irish Conspiracy: a Secret Page of Transvaal History and Villainy. Cape Town (1899).
T. F. (*p*) The Destruction of Johannesburg, the Revenge of the Defeated Boer. Cape Town (1900).
TRANSVAAL. Register of Graves. London (1904).
—— Official List of the Civil Service. Pretoria (1904).
—— Transvaal Colony Proclamations, 1900–2. London (1902).
—— Statutory Proclamations, 1900–2. London (1904).
TRANSVAALER. (*p*) Roodepoort. Dramatische schets uit den Zuid-Afrikaanschen oorlog. Amsterdam (1901).
UNITED STATES. Report on Military Operations in South Africa and China. Washington (1901).
—— Papers Relating to the War in South Africa. (1900.)
VINDEX. Cecil Rhodes: His Political Life and Speeches, 1881–1900. Chapman & Hall (1900).
V. S. (*p*) Dominion of Portugal in Africa. London (1889).
VOLMACHT. Een Nieuw Rapport van Generaal J. C. Smuts, Staats-Procureur en Assistent Commandant Generaal der Z. A. Republiek, aan Z. H. Ed. Staats-President Kruger. Algemeen Nederlandsch Verbond.
VON VS. (*p*) Betrachtungen über die Transvaalfrage und die Verstimmung zwischen Deutschland und England. Berlin (1898).
WAARHEID, DE. Aangaande der Boeren zijn Kerk. Rotterdam (1900).

A Collection of English Songs, Verses, etc., relative to the Boer War.
A Subaltern's Letters to his Wife. Longmans (1901).
Battle of the Modder River. London (1900).
Boer Version of the Transvaal War. (Translation of Dutch Official Telegrams.) Barter, London (1901).
Britain and the Boers. New York (1899–1900).
British Africa. (British Empire Series). London (1899).
Briton and Boer. New York (1900).
(*p*) Mr. Chamberlain's Defence of the British Troops in South Africa against foreign slanders. London (1902).
Cheltonian Army List. Old Cheltonian South African War Memorials. Darter, Cheltenham (1904).
Defence of Mafeking. London (1900).
Directory of South Africa, 1894–5. Kelly.
(*p*) England and Boers. Leeds (1899).
English Canaille. Illustrations submitted to those most concerned as regards the question of anti-Boer's might as contrasted with pro-Boer's right. New York (1900).
(*p*) Extract from a Letter Describing the Battle of Krugersdorp, Jan. 1896. (1896.)
(*p*) Facts from the Diamond Fields of South Africa. London (1871).
(*p*) How to Become a Pro-Boer. London (1902).

(*p*) How to Read the War News. Fisher Unwin (1900).
(*p*) Incidents in the Western Transvaal, 1899–1902. Guest, Klerksdorp (1902).
Jameson Raid. Johannesburg (1896).
Kaffir Facts and Figures, 1895–1901. London (1902).
Khaki in South Africa (Pictures and Photographs). London (1900).
(*p*) Letters from an Uitlander, 1899–1902. With an Introduction by Sir Bartle Frere. Murray (1903).
Letters from Ladysmith.
(*p*) Letters from the Seat of War. Sokell, Duffield (1901).
(*p*) Light on Dark South Africa. Westminster (1900).
Life and Campaigns of Sir R. H. Buller. London (1900).
Matabeleland and the Chartered Company. King & Son.
Mentioned in Despatches. 'Army & Navy Gazette' (1902).
(*p*) Musketry Notes in South Africa. Bloemfontein (1905).
(*p*) On the Transvaal Border. W. H. Gill.
(*p*) Orange Free State. Chicago (1893).
Orange Free State Constitution. (1896).
Our Heroes of the South African War. 4 Parts. London (1900).
Pen Pictures of the War. Marshall (1900).
(*p*) Pottery Man's Journal of the Siege of Kimberley.
Scenes and Life in the Tranvaal. Johannesburg (1896).
South African Natives. Album. (1904.)
Souvenir British-Boer War. The Empire's Commanders. Photographs. Charlottetown (1900).
The Anglo-Boer War of 1899–1900. (Illustrations.) Cape Town (1899–1901).
The Anglo-Boer War (Photographic Engravings). Cape Town (1902).
The Bechuana Troubles. King & Son.
(*p*) The Birth of the Bond, 1880–1. Translation of "De Transvaalse Oorlog." Grahamstown (1900).
The Boer Plan of Campaign: a Forecast. London (1899).
(*p*) The British Case Against the Boer Republics. (1900?)
(*p*) The Crime of the Century. The Boer Unmasked. Cape Town (1899).
(*p*) The Dutch and English in South Africa. London (1881).
(*p*) The Fight at Dame Africa's School. London (1900).
(*p*) The Government of the South African Republic and Public Education. Pretoria (1900).
The Grondwet of the South African Republic, with the Thirty-five Articles. (Trans.) Dunbar Bros. (1897).
(*p*) The Imprisonment of Mr. Cartwright. South African Conciliation Committee (1901).
The Ladysmith Bombshell. 8 Parts. Durban (1899–1900).
The Ladysmith Lyre. 4 Nos. Ladysmith (1899–1900).
(*p*) The Native Labour Question in the Transvaal, 1897. King & Son (1902).
The Revolution and After. Johannesburg (1896).
The Siege of Ladysmith in Pictures from Photographs. London (1900).
(*p*) The South African Republics *versus* Great Britain. New York (1900).
(*p*) The South African War. (In nuce.) Philadelphia (1900).
The South African Year Book. London.
The Transvaal and the Bechuanas. Report of Public Meeting in Edinburgh. Edinburgh (1884).
The Transvaal in 1876. Grahamstown (1881).
The Transvaal, Past and Present, and its Future. Cape Town (1900).
The War in South Africa in the light of Facts and History. Madras (1900).
The Waterfall Wag. Reprint of a Paper issued in MS. by British Prisoners. London (1900).
(*p*) Three Plain Sermons for the Day of Intercession in Respect of the War in South Africa. London (1900).
Transvaal War. Black and White Budget. Vols. 1–3. Sept., 1899–Sept., 1900. London (1900).
Unfounded Attacks on British Officers in "Absent-Minded War." A Refutation. (1901).
War Pictures. London (1900).
(*p*) Was Mr. Chamberlain privy to the Jameson Raid? London (Women's L.U. Assoc.).
(*p*) Who's Who at the War. A. & C. Black (1900).
Yesterday and To-day in Kruger's Land, being the Personal Experiences of a Lady in South Africa. London (1900.)
With Methuen's Irregular Horse in Bechuanaland. London (1886).
Witwatersrand. The Mining Industry. Evidence and Report of the Industrial Commission. Johannesburg (1897).
John Bull in Zuid Afrika. Platen von Johan Braakensiek en anderen. Amsterdam (1900).
Dum-dum's der publieke opinie. Een honderdtal caricaturen op den Transvaalsch-Engelschen oorlog. Amsterdam (1900).
Zaken beslist in het Hoog Gerechtshof van den Oranje Vrijstaat. Kaapstad (1893).
Van Majuba tot Krugersdorp. Transvaalsche landschappen, volkstypen en portretten. Haarlem (1896).
(*p*) Constitutie van den Afrikaner Bond. Bloemfontein (1885).
(*p*) Dertiende provinciale bestuurs vergadering van den Afrikaner Bond. Paarl (1895).
De Reuzenstrijd der Zuid-Afrikaansche Boeren. Amsterdam (1889).
Twaalfde Bestuurs Vergadering van den Afrikaner Bond. Paarl (1894).
Wereldkroniek. De Vrijheids-oorlog van de Boeren in Zuid-Afrika. Rotterdam (1900).
De Vrijheids oorlog der Boeren in Zuid-Afrika. Rotterdam (1900).
Di Geskidenis van Ons Land. Paarl (1895).
De Vereeniging het Nederlansche Roode Kruis in den Oorlog. The Hague (1901).
Voor de Boeren. Uitgave van het Christeljik National Boeren-Comité. Amsterdam (1900).
Conferentie te Bloemfontein 31 Mei 1899, en volgende dagen. Rotterdam (1899).
(*p*) Boer en Brit. Een en ander uit Zuid-Afrika. Amsterdam (1899).
Zuid-Afrikaansche Vlugschriften. Dordrecht (1899).
De Oorlog in Zuid-Afrika. Bewerkt naar officieële, etc. Amsterdam (1900).

Afrikaanse Taalkongres gehoud an di Paarl, 1896, 1897. Paarl (1896–7).
(*p*) Officieële Stukken van den Afrikaander Bond en Boerenvereeniging. Paarl (1895).
Voor den oorlog met Engeland. Oostwoold (1899).
Emigrantenbond. Naar Transvaal! Rotterdam (1895).
Tentoonstelling van Beeldende. Antwerp (1902).
Kunaten. Antwerpen-Transvaal. (Gedenknummer.)
Beroep Een op het Afrikaner Volk, door een Vriend. (1901.)
Tijdschrift voor Geschiedenis. (1900.)
Verslag van de Zending der Vredes Gezanten uit de Oranje Rivier Kolonie. Kaapstad (1901).
Souvenirs de la Guerre du Transvaal.
(*p*) Le Droit des Anglais dans la guerre du Transvaal. Geneva (1900).
La Guerre au Transvaal. Série instructive recommandée pour les écoles. Paris (1900).
Le Cri du Transvaal. Organe au pays des Boers, ou la guerre du Transvaal: pièce historique. Saint Dié (1902).
Der Boeren Krieg. Braunschweig (1901–2).
(*p*) Die Bluthochzeit der Königin von England. Berlin (1900).
(*p*) Süd-Afrika englisch oder deutsch-holländisch. Berlin (1899).
(*p*) Steijn, de Wet und die Oranje-Freistaater. Buchhandlung, Tubingen (1902).
Das Geschichtsdrama am Cap aus der Vogelsperspektive. Berlin (1901).
Der Mörder der Kinder und Frauen (Es ist Chamberlain). Munich (1901).
Neue Burenstreiche. Der Transvaalkrieg in der Karikatur aller Völker. Berlin (1900).
Der Lügner Chamberlain. Deutsche-Volks-proteste. Leipzig (1901).
(*p*) Wo ist Gott? Könnte Deutschland der Helfer Transvaals sein? Leipzig (1900).
Transvaal die Südafrikanische Republik. Der Einfall des Dr. Jameson. Frankfurt.
(*p*) Buren-Lieder. Munich (1901).
(*p*) Покушеніе Англіи на независимость Буровъ. Moscow (1900).

A list of magazine articles is given in the Birmingham Free Libraries' Catalogue. *See* above, under BIRMINGHAM.

MILITARY HISTORIES, RECORDS, ETC.

Short Histories of the Territorial Regiments of the British Army. Edited by R. de M. Rudolf. London (1905).
Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. *See* under GOFF, G. L.
Army Service Corps. *See* under LONG, MAJOR S. S., and RICHARDSON, SIR W. D.
Australian Contingents. *See* under GREEN, REAY, LT.-COL. W. T*, and WILKINSON, F.
The Black Watch (Royal Highlanders), 1725–1907. Blackwood (1908).
——— *See* also under TULLIBARDINE, MARCHIONESS OF.
The Border Regiment in South Africa, 1899–1902. London (1902).
——— *See* also under CAIRD, L. H.
Border Vols. *See* under HOME, W.
1st Bn. (Queen's Own) Cameron Highlanders. South African War Record, 1900–2. Inverness (1903).
Canadian Contingents, Organization, Service, etc., 1899–1900. Ottawa (1901).
——— 1899–1902. Ottawa (1903).
——— *See* BROWN, S. M., DAVIN, N. F., EVANS, W. S., LABOT, G. P., MCHARG, W. HART, and MORRISON, E. W. B.
Canadians in Khaki, 1899–1900. Montreal (1900).
Cape Mounted Rifles. Four Years' Service in South Africa, 1877–80. London (1881).
——— History. (1842).
——— Historical Record by Richard Cannon. London (1842).
——— *See* also under LUCAS, CAPT. T. J., and WILLIAMS, BASIL. (1862.)
Cape Town and Suburban Town Guard. Souvenir, 1899–1901. Cape Town (1902.)
C.I.V. *See* under CHILDERS, ERSKINE, LLOYD, J. BARCLAY, MACKINNON, GEN. W. H., and SCOTT, G. H. G.
——— The C.I.V. and the War in South Africa. London (1900).
——— (*p*) The C.I.V. The Story of the City Imp. Vols. and Vol. Regts. of the City of London, 1300–1900. Newnes (1900).
——— The C.I.V. in South Africa, A.D. 1900. City Press (1900).
Colonials in South Africa. *See* under STIRLING, JOHN. Cape Town.
Connaught Rangers. Boer War, 1899–1902. Richards.
Cyclists. *See* under TRAPMAN, A. H.
Derbyshire Regt. *See* under DALBIAC, P. H., GILSON, CAPT. C. J. L., and WILKINSON, HON. MRS.
——— 1st Bn. Sherwood Foresters (Derbyshire Regt.). South African War Record, 1899–1902. Hong Kong (1904).
Devonshire Regt., 1st. *See* under JACSON, COL. M.
Dragoon Guards, 5th. *See* under GORE, LT.-COL. ST. JOHN.
Dragoons, 6th. *See* under YARDLEY, LT.-COL. J. W.
Dublin Fusiliers. The Regimental Records of the 1st Bn., 1842–1904. Guildford (1904).
Frontier Light Horse. *See* under FENN, LIEUT. T. E.
Gordon Highlanders. *See* under GARDYNE, LT.-COL. C. G.
Grenadier Guards, 1st. South Africa, 1899–1902, by Brig.-Gen. F. Lloyd. Keliher (1907).
Guards Brigade. Official Records in South Africa. Keliher (1904). *See* also under LOWNDES, REV. E. P.
Hampshire Regt. Journal, 1st. Bn. (1903.)
Highland Brigade. *See* under CROMBE, J.
Highland L.I. Chronicle, 1899–1902. Horn, Glasgow.
Honourable Artillery Company. *See* under CHILDERS, E., and WILLIAMS, B.

Household Cavalry. *See* BERRY, R. P.
3rd Hussars. Historical Record, by Capt. G. E. F. Kauntze. Griffith & Sons, London (1903).
8th Hussars. *See* under MORTON, J. W.
13th Hussars. South African War, 1899-1902. May, Aldershot.
14th Hussars. *See* under HAMILTON, COL. H. B., and ANONYMOUS: "LETTERS FROM THE SEAT OF WAR."
18th Hussars. *See* under BURNETT, MAJOR C. K., and MALET, COLONEL H.
Imperial Yeomanry. Souvenir. London (1900).
——— 17th and 18th Bns. *See* under GILBERT, S. H.
——— 20th Bn. (Roughriders). *See* REW, MAJOR H. G. MCKENZIE,
——— Duke of Lancaster's. *See* under JOHNSON, L. H.
——— Middlesex Co. (34th). *See* under CORNER, W.
——— Northumberland and Durham. *See* under SPURGIN, K. B.
——— Oxfordshire. *See* under PEEL, HON. S.
——— Paget's Horse. Cossack Post. Journal of B. Squadron, February–May, 1901. *See* also under ROSE-INNES, C. London (1901).
——— The Fifes in South Africa, 1900–1. Cupar-Fife (1903).
——— Scottish. *See* under DEWAR, SURG.-CAPT. T. F., and ORR, A. S.
——— Warwickshire. *See* under HUNT, M.
——— *See* also under ANONYMOUS: CORPORAL, THE.
——— Return, March, 1900. No. 115.
Inniskilling Fusiliers. A short account of the part played by the 1st Bn. during the South African Campaign, October, 1899–May, 1902. Enniskillen.
West Kent Regt. 2nd Bn. the Queen's Own, South Africa, 1900–2.
West Kent Yeomanry. (1909.)
King's Royal Rifle Corps. *See* under MENDS, H. R.
Lancashire Fusiliers. *See* under SMYTH, MAJOR B.
——— 6th Bn. A Militia Unit in the Field, 1900–1. Woodfall & Kinder, London.
Lancers, 5th. Historical Records. (1909.)
Lancers, 9th. *See* under COLVIN, LT.-COL. F. F., and REYNARD, F. H.
Lancers, 17th. *See* under PARRY, D. H.
Leicestershire Regt. *See* under WADSWORTH, L.
——— The Leicestershire Militia in South Africa, by G. H. P. B. Leicester (1902).
Liverpool Regt. Historical Records. Enniskillen (1904).
Lumsden's Horse. *See* under PEARSE, H. H. S.
Manchester Regt. Diary of the Doings of the 1st Bn., 1899–1902, by A. W. Marden. Manchester (1904).
——— Diary of the Siege of Ladysmith, 1st Bn., October, 1899–February, 1990.
Middlesex Regt. *See* under WOOLLRIGHT, MAJOR H. H.
Militia. *See* under HAY, COL. G. J.
Mounted Infantry. List of Officers serving in South Africa, 1901 and 1902. Pretoria (1901-2).
——— *See* under CRUM, MAJOR F. M., MOELLER, LIEUT. B., and SPENCE, COL. J.
Natal. Natal Volunteer Record, Anglo-Boer War, 1899–1900. Robinson, Durban.
Naval Brigade. *See* BURNE, LIEUT. C. R. N., CROWE, G., JEANS, SURG. J. T., SCOTT, CAPT. P., ANONYMOUS: G. C., etc.
Navy. The Story of H.M.S. *Powerful*. London (1900). *See* also under MOORE, R. L., and NORBURY, H. F.
New South Wales. *See* under HENDERSON, LIEUT. W., and WILKINSON, F.
New Zealand. Report of the Contingents Transport Commission. Mackay, New Zealand.
Norfolk Regt., 1st Vol. Co. *See* under BRYANT, H. J.
Northumberland Fusiliers. *See* under WOOD, W.
Nottinghamshire Regt. *See* above, under DERBYSHIRE REGT.
Oxfordshire L.I. Chronicle (1900–2). Edited by Lt.-Col. A. F. Mockler-Ferryman. Eyre & Spottiswoode.
Queensland. The Queenslanders at Eland's River. Hertford (1900).
Regiments in South Africa. *See* under STIRLING, JOHN.
Rifle Brigade. *See* under VERNER, LT.-COL. W., and WOOD, W.
Royal Army Medical Corps. Journal, August, 1903. Surgical Experiences of the Boer War.
——— Journal, July, 1903. Hospital Arrangements on Transports.
——— *See* also under ANONYMOUS: "ONE WHO KNOWS."
Royal Artillery. Proceedings of the R. A. Institution. Dulau, London.
——— (*p*) Record of the History of "J" Battery. Manchester (1902).
——— "J" Battery. *See* MALET, MAJOR G. E. W. C. Good & Co.
——— (*p*) Record of Service of 5th Eastern Division R.G.A. in South Africa, 1900–1. Clifford, Bermuda.
——— Record of the History of "U" Battery, including South African War, 1899–1902. *See* also under BERRY, R. P., and SLADE, F. G.
Royal Artillery M.R. *See* under BALDOCK, COL. T. S.
R.E. Detailed History of the Railways in the South African War. 2 Vols. Chatham (1904).
——— R.E. Journal, 1896–1904. Chatham.
——— *See* also under EDWARDS, CAPT. R. F.
Royal Scots. Diary of Services of 1st Battalion during the War. (1904).
St. John Ambulance Brigade. (*p*) Report of the Commissioner on the Mobilization. London (1900.)
——— *See* also also under INDER, W. S.
Scots Guards. *See* under CUTHBERT, CAPT. J. H.
Scottish Borderers. *See* under WEIR, REV. R. W.
Scottish Rifles (Cameronians) 4th. *See* under COURTENAY, COL. A. H.
——— Vols. *See* under SMITH, G. H.
Seaforth Highlanders. South Africa 1899–1902. W. & A. K. Johnstone.
North Staffordshire Regt. China Dragon, Regimental Magazine of the 2nd Battalion. (1904.)

South Lancashire Regt. See under NELIGAN, T.
South Wales Borderers. 2nd Battalion South African War, 1899–1902. Swiss, Devonport.
Strathcona's Horse. *See* under DAVIN, N. F.
Suffolk Regt. The Suffolk Gazette.
East Surrey Regt. 2nd Battalion. Digest of Services in South Africa. Lucknow.
East Surrey Vols. The Records of I Company. A brief history. London (1901).
—— *See* also under GARRISH, A. G.
West Surrey Regt. Some Notes on The Queen's R.W. Surrey Regt. Guildford (1904).
R. Sussex Regt. A Short Record, 1701–1905. London (1905).
—— *See* also under DU MOULIN, LIEUT.-COL. E.
Tasmanian Contingents. *See* under BUFTON, JOHN.
R. Warwickshire Regt. The Antelope. Journal of the Regiment. (1902, etc.).
Yorkshire Regt. *See* under TURTON, MAJOR R. B., and FERRAR, MAJOR M. L.
West Yorkshire Regt., 4th. *See* under RITCHIE, CAPT. A. B.
York and Lancaster Regt. *See* under BROUGHTON, MAJOR G. C., and KEARSEY, A. H. C.

BLUE BOOKS AND OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Considerations of space preclude a list being given of the large number (over 300) of official publications issued by the Governments of Great Britain, the South African Colonies, Holland, and the Boer Republics.

INDEX

AARDT, Comdt. van :—escapes from Brandwater Basin, iv 316, 317; head of Kroonstad commando, 514; joins de Wet in North-Western Free State, v. 8

ABADIE, Lieut. :—at Ladysmith, iv 523

ABATTIS :—constructed at Ladysmith, iii 151; at Kimberley, iv 541, 542

ABDY, Major A. J. :—wounded at Rietfontein, ii 205; gallantry of battery at Ladysmith, 234; Cæsar's Camp, iii 189, 190

ABERDEEN :—Martial law proclaimed, v 128; Kritzinger pursued, 129

ABON'S DAM :—Gen. French collects force, iii 394

ABRAHAM'S KRAAL :—Modder River forded in great de Wet hunt, v 153; battle—*see* under DRIEFONTEIN

ABRICOOS KOP: — demonstration by Gen. Rundle, iv 332

ACHESON, Lieut. Viscount :—wounded at Modder River, ii 359

ACKERMAN, Comdt. :—in command of South Bloemfontein district, v 235; in Southern Free State, 385; at Slangfontein, 386

ACKROYD, Lieut. :—wounded at Enslin, ii 340

À COURT, Lieut.-Col. C. :—supervises organization of South African Light Horse, iii 94; at Spion Kop, 240, 255, 259, 262, 263; at Vaal Krantz, 321

ACTON HOMES :—Lord Dundonald surprises Boers, iii 222

ADAMS, Lieut. :—at Ladysmith, iii 184; killed, 193

ADAMS, Capt. F. Lock :—wounded at Talana, ii 174

ADDISON, Major :—at Ladysmith, iii 168

ADDISON, Col. F. :—ordered to attack Helpmakaar, iii 209; Waschbank expedition, 329, 330

ADENDORFF, Mr. :—helps to organize Banyailand trek, i 105, 106

ADYE, Col. :—supervises organization of South African Light Horse, iii 94; ordered to Britstown against rebels, 494; in action at Houwater, 570, 571, iv 3, 4; at Prieska, 5; at Kheis, 227, 228

ADYE, Major W. :—credited with suggesting occupation of Nicholson's Nek, ii 218; enterprise mainly in his hands, 238; movements, 244, 246, 249

AFFORESTATION :—New colonies—Lord Milner's efforts, vi 140

AFGHANISTAN :—Russian attempts at intrigue, iii 64

AFRICAN LABOUR LEAGUE :—attitude on labour controversy, vi 115

AFRIKANDER BOND :—Bechuanaland—efforts to prevent annexation by Great Britain, i 84. Boer generals—enthusiastic reception at Cape Town, vi 73. Cape Colony—agitation for formation, i 80, 81; Mr. Hofmeyr modifies constitution; Farmers' Association amalgamated with; success of organization, i 83; campaign in 1904 elections, vi 193. Chamberlain, Mr.—dealings with, vi 94, 95. Congress—to be held at Worcester, v 27. Disloyalty—protest against charges, i 207; during elections, 211, 212; speech by Mr. J. X. Merriman, 85. Elections—success in 1898, i 211, 212; defeat in 1904, vi 193; success in 1908, 195. Imperialism—attitude towards, i 104. Indemnity Bills—attitude, vi 70. Joint Inquiry—urges Kruger to accept, i 311, 338. Orange Free State—agitation for formation; opposition of President Brand, i 80, 81. Paardekraal—address, i 73. Policy—anti-British character, i 84; weakness, 1898, 211, 212. Rebellion—attitude, iii 91. Rebels, attitude towards, iv 498, vi 64. Rhodes, Mr. Cecil—policy of co-operation after 1887, i 103; induced by him to support British expansion, 104. Schreiner, Mr.—relations early part of war, iii 90, 91. Sprigg, Sir Gordon—practical alliance with, vi 70. Transvaal—attitude, i 84, 299; relations, 1885, 86. Treason—guilt of officials, vi 64. Uitlanders — attitude towards them after Jameson raid, i 191. Vaal drifts—attitude regarding closing of, i 156, 157. War—attitude, i 307

AFRIKANDERS :—(Cape Colony)—Attitude—after Jameson raid, i 190–3; Bloemfontein Conference—attitude, i 266, 286; British Government—antagonism to after Jameson raid, i 190, 191; Burghersdorp—object to conduct of Boers, ii 293; franchise—reform proposals submitted to Volksraad, i 294, 295; support Mr. Chamberlain's proposal for Joint Inquiry, i 311; urge Kruger to accept, i 316, 317; Kruger—urged by Mr. Hofmeyr to publish appeal of August 11, 1899, i 349; mediation—efforts, i 286–320; Transvaal—conference proposed to discuss situation, i 257; petition to Sir A. Milner on attitude of, 257; Uitlanders—views regarding solution of grievances, i 260; War—attitude towards, i 8; efforts to avoid, 266.

—— Bloemfontein Conference—opposition of Mr. Wessels to Kruger's proposals, i 284. Character, iii 85. Clergymen—appeal to Steyn to withdraw commandos, v 538. England—Steyn suggests mission, i 315.

AFRIKANDERS—*continued.*
Ideal—dangers to realization, i 188, 189. Kimberley Siege — offer to Afrikander women and children of free passage out, iv 545, 546. Ladysmith, Battle of—effect, ii 259. Milner, Sir A.—attitude, i 210. Nationalism —Dutch press campaign, i 58; growth after Jameson raid, 187–9. National League—movement for formation, i 245. Orange Free State—movement, i 58. Philippolis—assist in defence against Boers, v 25. South African Light Horse—number join, iii 94. Transvaal—opposed to British intervention, i 245. Transvaal War, 1881—aspirations, i 80. Uitlanders—causes of opposition after Jameson raid, i 188, 189. Young Afrikanders —given executive appointments, i 221; attitude towards Uitlanders, 222; and war, 352, 360, ii 141, iii 68
AGNEW, Lieut. :—killed at Groenkop, v 439
AGRICULTURE :—assistance promised to farmers at Middelburg Conference, v 185, 187, 190; drought in South Africa, 1902, 1903, vi 100; new colonies — development, 138–40, 204; labour deficiency; Boer farmers support importation, 118; ploughing—assistance to Boers, 51, 52; Transvaal — department organized, 31
AINSWORTH, Lieut. :—at Sannah's Post, iv 42
AIREY, Col. :—attacked at Selons River, iv 357
AIRLIE, Lord :—Magersfontein, ii 406; at Diamond Hill, iv 282; killed, 283
ALARMS : — contrivances at blockhouses, v 398
ALBEMARLE, Major the Earl of :—addresses C.I.V. before departure, iii 10; given command of infantry, 20
ALBERT DISTRICT :—rebels at Stormberg, ii 365
ALBERT JUNCTION :—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 36
ALBERTINA :—mail train held back by Free Staters, ii 142
ALBERTS, Gen. :—in North-Eastern Free State drive, v 487; in action at Langverwacht, 489; at Boschman's Kop, 559; escapes, 562; peace delegate, 582
ALBERTS, Commdt. J. J. :—head of Standerton and Wakkerstroom commandos, iv 513; escorts Free State Government, v 298; peace delegate, 582
ALBERTS, Commdt. Sarel :—in command of part of Lichtenburg commando; captured at Gruisfontein, v 496, 497
ALBRECHT, Major): — organizes Orange Free State artillery, ii 80; at Belmont, 325; at Modder River, 344, 345, 358, iii 390; arrives at Koedoesberg Drift, iii 362; raid on Enslin, ii 388, 389; at Magersfontein, 395, 408, 415; in action at Klip Drift, 394; at Wolvekraal, 415; captured at Paardeberg, iv 27
ALBRECHT, Trooper :—killed at Wagon Point, iii 197
ALDERSON, Brig.-Gen. E. A. H. :—portrait, iv 143; reference to passage through Portuguese territory, 1896, 365, 370; ordered to Prieska, iii 115; occupies it, 360; at Richmond, 364, 365; commands M.I., 369, 370; strength and disposition of brigade, 377; at Ramdam, 379; in Klip Drift action, 392–4; in Macfarlane's and Dronfield actions, 410–2; brigade arrives Paardeberg, 478; forms model of new brigades, 494, 495; at Poplar Grove, 564–6; accompanies Gen. French to Thaba 'Nchu, iv 9; at Sannah's Post, 39, 41, 43; at Vet River, 105, 108; at Zand River, 118, 119; at Bothaville, 129; movements in Johannesburg operations, 140–3, 149; advances on Pretoria, 156; operations to South-East, 390; in action at
ALDERSON, Brig.-Gen. E. A. H.—*continued.*
Witpoort, 395–7; advances on Middelburg, 404; on line from Middelburg to Belfast, 464; commands 1st Corps M.I., 504; given control of M.I., v 79; composition and strength of column, 159; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.–April, '01, 159, 163, 164, 169, 172, 177, 179, 180
ALDWORTH, Col. :—at Paardeberg, iii 437; killed, 440
ALEN, Mr. van :—*see* VAN ALEN
ALEXANDER, Col. :—at Mark's Drift, iii 115; crosses Klip Drift, 387; at Sannah's Post, iv 41; at Zilikat's Nek, 350–3; composition and strength of column, v 315; pursues Scheepers in Cape Colony, 316, 394
ALEXANDER, Lieut. :—wounded at Belmont, ii 333
ALEXANDER, Lieut. (I.Y.) :—surrenders at Lindley, iv 256, 257
ALEXANDERSFONTEIN :—*see* under KIMBERLEY
ALEXANDRIA :—post attacked, v 40
ALIWAL NORTH :—disloyalty; occupied by Boers on invitation of inhabitants, ii 292; Boers retreat, iii 593; 2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 37; great de Wet hunt movements, 135; "drive," 234; Maj.-Gen. Hart in command, 244; districts—division, 312
ALLASON, Col. Bannatine :—*see* under BANNATINE-ALLASON
ALLEMAN'S NEK :—battle, 189–95, 197
ALLEN, Maj.-Gen. R. E. :—staff appointment, vi 245; at Reddersburg, iv 66; commands 22nd Brigade, 507; in Free State, v 24; invalided home, 24
ALLEN, Col. :—at Spion Kop, iii 296
ALLEN, Major J. R. H. :—commands 4·6-inch howitzers, iv 154; with Ian Hamilton's column, 394
ALLEN, Capt. :—at Dwarsvley, iv 354
ALLENBY, Col. E. H. H. :—at Colesberg, iii 141, 142; at Brand Kop, iii 588; enters Barberton, iv 472; composition and strength of column, v 160, 350, 447; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.–April, '01, v 159, 163, 164, 169, 172, 173, 177, 178, 180; May–June, 291, 292, 294; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 216; in Western Transvaal—at Ventersdorp, 110; in Magaliesberg, 326; in Zwartruggens, 327; in South-Eastern Transvaal against Botha, 336, 343, 351, 357, 557; marches to relief of Bakenlaagte, 376; in Eastern Transvaal, Nov., '01–April, '02, 448; at Ermelo 450; in protected area, 461, 561
ALLENDALE : —operations there, v 179
ALLHUSEN, Lieut. :—at Magersfontein, ii 408
ALLINSON, Messrs. :—guides at Nicholson's Nek, ii 238, 242
ALOE KNOLL :—*see* under SPION KOP
ALSTON, Lieut. :—at Dewetsdorp, v 31
ALTHAM, Major :—sends maps of Ladysmith country to Pietermaritzburg, iii 165
ALVERSTONE, Lord :—member of Martial Law Commission, vi 69, 570
AMAZON CORPS :—*see* under ARMY, BOER
AMBULANCES :—*see* MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS
AMBUSHES :—Amersfoort, ii 79; Bronkhorst Spruit, 1880, i 65; Buffelspoort, v 95; Cyferfontein, 111; Holland, 455; Koesberg, 38; Kromspruit, 131; Natal—fears of Joubert, ii 143; armoured train at Frere, 306; Riet River, 392; Sannah's Post, iv 36–46; Scheeper's Nek, 180, 181; Transvaal, North-Eastern, v 558; Vrieskraal, 323; Vlakfontein, 52; Wolvefontein, 165; Yzer Spruit, 498, 499; Zand River, iv 118
AMERICA SIDING :—railway cut by Froneman, iv 268; attacked by Theron, 420; "drive," v 480
AMERICAN ATTACHÉ (with Boers) :—report referred to, ii 121

AMERICAN CIVIL WAR :—comparison with, i 3–9, v 67; Lincoln and conscription, iii 7; referred to, 373; lessons, v 70; bridging difficulties, vi 342; cutting communications, 339; railways in war, 303
AMERICAN CONSUL-GENERAL : — captured at Holfontein, iv 420
AMERICAN CORPS : — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER—FOREIGN CORPS
AMERICAN RED CROSS VOLS. :—desert to Boer army, vi 539
AMERSFOORT :—charge by Swaziland Police, ii 79; occupied by Buller, iv 439; operations Jan.–Apl. '01, v 171, 173
AMMUNITION :—*see* under ARMS
AMMUNITION COLUMN :—*see* under ARTILLERY
AMNESTY :—*see* under REBELS
AMPHLETT, Major C. G. :—at Sannah's Post, iv 8, 34, 35; at Vet River, 108
AMPHLETT'S M.I. : — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—MOUNTED INFANTRY
AMSTERDAM :—Boers retire before Buller, iv 439; Gen. French arrives, v 172; Col. Henry moves to Swaziland, 177
ANDERKANT :—laager captured, v 323
ANDERSEN, Comdt. :—at Dewetsdorp, iv 67; at Zand River, 115
ANDERSON, Col. :—at Yzer Spruit, v 497–9
ANDERSON, Capt. :—equips Rhodesian Regt., iv 201
ANDERSON, Capt. :—assists in native affairs, v 595
ANGLO-CHINESE CONVENTION :—ratified, vi 125
ANGLO-GERMAN AGREEMENT, 1897 :—referred to, iii 62
ANGLO-PORTUGUESE CONVENTION, 1879 : — British Govt. neglect to ratify it, iii 104; Treaty of 1891 referred to, iv 365–7
ANGLOPHOBIA :—growth in Europe, iii 48–55
ANLEY, Major F. Gore :—at Brandfort, iv 103; at Vet River, 109; in command of 3rd M.I., v 364; at Bakenlaagte, 366, 367, 370
ANNAT, Lieut :—killed at Eland's River, iv 429
ANNENOUS :—base of Ookiep relief force, v 553
ANSON, Major The Hon. H. J. :—at Dewetsdorp, v 31
ANSTRUTHER, Col. :—ambushed at Bronkhorst Spruit, Dec. 1880, i 65
ANTILL, Capt. :—at Prieska, iii 117
APPELBE, Lieut.-Col. E. B. :—chief ordnance officer, Natal Field Force, vi 145; succeeds Col. Clarke in Army Ordnance Department, 456
APTHORP, Major K. P. : — land settlement—appointment, vi 37; work, 56
ARDAGH, Sir John :—director of Intelligence Department, ii 39; member of Martial Law Commission, vi 69, 570
ARCHITECTURE :—Mr. Baker's work in South Africa, vi 138
"AREA" SYSTEM : — inadequate, v 261, 262; South-Eastern Free State, 394
ARGYLL AND SUTHERLAND HIGHLANDERS—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS.
ARMISTICE :—Laing's Nek (after Majuba), i 68; (June 1900); iv 184; Magersfontein, ii 415; Colenso, 456; at Ladysmith, iii 157; partial at Inniskilling Hill, 532; refused by British at at Paardeberg, 453, 454; and in Brandwater Basin, iv 339, 340; Wessels's offer, Kimberley, 545; demanded by Boers Apl. '02, v 566; arranged May 11, '02, 581
ARMOURED TRAINS :—general account of, vi 307, 330, 331; Buluwayo—constructed at, ii 111; ready to patrol railway, 133; 3 fitted up there, iv 202. Cape Colony—employed Oct. 1899, ii 138. Cape Government Railways—constructed for them, ii 3. Drives, used in, v 480, 580; Enslin, ii 334, 389. Estcourt—
ARMOURED TRAINS—*continued.*
sent daily towards Colenso, ii 303–6; captured by Boers, 284, 307, 308; Graspan—line patrolled, ii 333. Heilbron — railway patrolled, v 478. Houtkraal — engaged with Hertzog, v 129; drives off Fourie, 139. Kimberley—constructed, ii 3; in action near Spytfontein, 275; engages Boers at Spitz Kop, iv 554. Kraaipan—captured, ii 267, 268. Kronstad—line patrolled, v 478, 480. Lobatsi—line patrolled, iv 207. Mafeking—constructed, ii 267, iv 574; attacks Boers, ii 268, 269, iv 578, 590; dummies used by defence, 588. "Mosquito"—sent to Vryburg for guns, ii 267; captured at Kraaipan, 268. Natal Government Railways—2 constructed, ii 109; number increased, v 259; details of those employed, vi 307, 330; "Powerful" — repulses Boers at Crocodile Pools, ii 270. Sterkstroom — movements, ii 295, iii 119; uses, ii 138, 306. Uitkyk—wrecked near there, v 299
ARMS :—carbine — compared with rifle, v 49. Rifle—European opinion, ii 54; Boer faith in its supremacy, 96
ARMS, BOER : — Ammunition — *artillery* — particulars, vi 475. *Captured*—at Elandslaagte, ii 195; at Belmont, ii 333; Glynn Lydenburg mine, iv 468; Komati Poort, 483; near Doornberg, v 7; Bothaville, 20; during great de Wet hunt, 139; Amsterdam district, 177; Eastern Transvaal, 181; Pietersburg, 203; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 215; at Wildfontein, 226; at Elandsfontein, 282; North-Eastern Free State, 302; Witzieshoek, 393; Roodekraal, 475; Wilge Valley, 493. *Deficiency*, iv 442; Bergendal, 453. *Powder*—given up to Portuguese, iv 482. *Small Arms*—rounds in Pretoria fort, ii 66; destroyed in Brandwater Basin, iv 342. *Supplies* — received at Bloemfontein, i 305; detained at Lorenzo Marques, 318; debate in Cape Assembly on passage through Cape Colony, 339; allowed to pass through Delagoa Bay by British Government; quantity in stock in Transvaal, Oct. '99, ii 68; in Free State, 120; orders placed in Europe, 121; manufactured by dynamite factory and Begbie's works, iii 82; No. of rounds supplied by Begbie's, iv 150, vi 475; manufactured at Johannesburg, 150; at Pietersburg, v 196; at Machadodorp, iv 442; sent to Machadodorp, 131; smuggled through Delagoa Bay, v 255, 256. *Surrendered* — to Portuguese, iv 482. Rifles—*captured*—at Elandslaagte, ii 195; near Bothaville, iv 129; Amsterdam district, v 177; North-Eastern Transvaal, 215. *Mauser*—its excellence, ii 67, 68. *Possession*—allowed under peace treaty, v 598. *Supplies* — Martini-Henry imported into Transvaal '94, ii 66; number bought in 1895 by Transvaal, 66; attempt to buy obsolete Werdls from Austria, 67; estimate of number in Transvaal '00, 67; arrival at Port Elizabeth, 120. *Surrendered*—elephant guns and sporting rifles handed in, Mar. '00, iii 595; by Boers who return to farms, iv 127, 382; old weapons given up, 127; at Bothaville, 223; Ladybrand, 242; Komati Poort, 482; repaired by Boers after being "burnt" by British, v 3; after peace, vi 41, 42. *Westley-Richards* —used, ii 62
ARMS, BRITISH : — Ammunition — *artillery*—Q.F. guns, question of supply, vi 497; supply —work complicated, 470; statistics of expenditure, 491. *Captured*—at Nooitgedacht, v 104; Pompi Siding, 136; Wilmansrust, 296; Jamestown, 310; Modderfontein, 389; Yzer Spruit, 499; Ookiep, 551. *Colenso*—number of rounds ordered to be carried, ii 437. *Columns* — *see* under ARTILLERY. *Dundee*

ARMS, BRITISH—*continued.*
—quantity left behind by Gen. Yule, ii 200. *Magersfontein*—expenditure, ii 414. *Natives*—quantity given to defend territory, iv 200. *Nicholson's Nek*—number of reserve rounds, ii 238; lost, 241. *Shells*—common—effectiveness, vi 483; shrapnel—uses, 480; effectiveness, 483; supplies of shells at Mafeking, iv 573; manufactured at Kimberley, 537, 546, 547; and at Mafeking, 589. *Supply*—exhausted at Itala, v 347, 348; and at Geluk, iv 446; in Kimberley, 1896, number of rounds, 533; in Ladysmith, number of rounds per gun, iii 147; wastage, v 256. *Wagons*—number in Lord Roberts's advance, iii 370. Bayonets—used at Elandslaagte, ii 187-90; at Belmont, 328; at Stormberg, ii 368; at New Zealand Hill, iii 140; at Ladysmith, iii 168; at Wagon Hill, 189; Spion Kop, 265, 269, 277; Wynne Hills, 519, 520; Pieter's Hill, 540; Paardeberg, 430, 440, 483; Driefontein, 583, 584; Karee Siding, iv 21; Wepener, 62; Alleman's Nek, 192, 193; Boshof, 214; Faber's Put, 234; Lindley, 256; Diamond Hill, 292; Bergendal, 455; Kimberley, 552; Mafeking, 583; Bothaville, v 20; Buffelspoort, 95; Middelfontein, 113; Vryheid, 117; Doornkop, iv 145; Moedwil, v 382; Tweefontein, 441. Lance—used in charge at Elandslaagte, ii 190; use discontinued, v 69. Rifles—cavalry trained to use, v 69; effects of fire, vi 482. *Captured*—at Wilmansrust, v 296; Modderfontein, 339. *Lee-Metford*—number in Kimberley (1896), iv 533; shortage, 537; Boers use those captured, v 256. *Martini-Henry*—troops armed with those captured, iv 272; sent to Kimberley from Barkly West, 537. Sabre—used in charge at Elandslaagte, ii 190. Swords—drawn at Diamond Hill, iv 283; and at Welgevonden, v 172; opportunity for use at Boschman's Kop, 560

ARMSTRONG, Major O.:—appointed financial adviser to Lord Kitchener, vi 613

ARMSTRONG, Lieut.:—wounded at Tafel Kop, v 427

ARMSTRONG, Lieut. B. H. O.:—in charge of Burgher Land Settlement Department in Orange River Colony, vi 56

ARMSTRONG DRIFT:—action, v 445

ARMY, BOER:—Amazon Corps—use discussed at Pretoria, iv 131; American Attaché—*see* that title. Artillery—*see* that title. Battles—unwillingness to fight them, iv 160. Campaign—plan, ii 121-3; lacking, during advance on Pretoria, iv 29, 95; June '01, v 297. Camps—careless guarding, ii 85. Charges—*see* that title. Civil administration—working described, iii 83, 84. Clothing—*see* that title. Command—"every Boer his own general," ii 76, 96; dispute in Brandwater Basin, iv 337. Commandant-General—his position and election, ii 74; pay, iv 477; Paul Kruger as Commandant-General, i 48. Commandants—dispute at Kuruman as to authority, iii 114; elected by burghers, iv 315; appointment left to commandant-general, 477; Free State—list, v 235; list of those at Peace Conference, 582, 583. Commandos—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER. Commando system—early use of, ii 53. Commands—need of new leaders, iv 24. Conduct—at Modder River, ii 355, 356; feeble effort, 384; at Bloemfontein, iii 533; in Natal, 553; insubordination, iv 137; Tigerkloof Spruit, v 430. Co-operation—failure at Talana, ii 148. Discipline—lacking, ii 77, 90, iii 80, 81, iv 59; cause of laxity, 315; improvement, v 252. Dispositions—Oct. '99, ii 123-5; map, 286; North-Eastern Cape Colony, Dec. '99, 363; end Mar. '00, iv 28; map, Mar. '00, iii 594; early May '00, 94, 95; in

ARMY, BOER—*continued.*
Eastern Transvaal, July '00, 383; in Free State, Oct. '00, v 22. Doctors—taken prisoners at Modder River, ii 361. Efficiency—i 2, 3, 8; in war of 1881, ii 63, 64; opinion of critics before the war, 89; their ignorance, 48; acquired through early victories, 89; May '01, v 251, 252; April '02, 561. Engineering—work, vi 335. Field-cornets—functions, ii 73, 74; elected by burghers, iv 315; one to command 100 men, 477; pay, 477; list of those present at Peace Conference, v 583. Fighters—best men obtained from high veld, v 159. Foreign corps—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER. Generals—1881 war—portraits, i 372; weakness in, ii 90; number possessing essential qualities, 91. Head-Commandant—position in O.F.S., ii 74. Identity—mistaken at Bronkhorstfontein, v 56; at Graspan (Reitz), 289; at Houtnek, iv 98; at Monte Cristo, iii 504; at Rooikopjes, iv 439; *see* also under UNIFORM below. Intelligence—cyclists organized, ii 85; spies and patrols used, scout corps formed, ii 84; system in Western Transvaal, v 498. Spies—*see* that title. Intelligence Department—expenditure, 1896-8, ii 84. Krygsraad—composition and functions, ii 78; several held, Oct. '99, 126; at Volksrust, 142; Modder River, 358; Modderspruit, 422; Pretoria, 431; Rensburg, iii 128; near Ladysmith, 158, 164, 176; Magersfontein, 391; at Glencoe, 548; Bloemfontein, 589; at Kroonstad, iv 26; before Sannah's Post, 30; Helpmakaar, 175; at Hatherley, 274; abolished, June '00, 275; in Brandwater Basin, 316; Hoedspruit, v 122; in Northern Transvaal, 196; at De Emigratie, 277; at Waterval, 296-8; Blijdschap, 418; near Ermelo, 450; Vrischgewaagd, 460. Laagers—*see* that title. Laggards—on Delagoa line with Kruger, iv 473; avoid fighting, iii 74. Leaders—attitude towards peace, April '02, v 567. Leave—evil of system, iii 74; system inevitable, 75; taken at Ladysmith, 161; results at Ladysmith, 176; allowed by de Wet, iv 26, v 132; restricted, iv 27; outstayed by commandos, 113; taken at Johannesburg, 140; passes not to be issued, 492; given by Gen. Snyman at Mafeking, 590. Military History—education, ii 76. Mobility—extent of, ii 262; cause, v 267. Mobilization—i 359, 371, 372. Moral—after Enslin, ii 340, 341; at Pieter's Hill, iii 535, 536; after capture of Bloemfontein, iv 23, 24; strengthened end March '00, 28, 29; Komati Poort advance, 473, 474; revives after de Wet's successes, 268; revives Aug.-Dec. '00, vi 64. Mounted Rifle tactics—their necessity, ii 53; skilful use by De la Rey, v 505. Officers—appointments in Brandwater Basin, iv 315; excessive proportion, Sept. '00, 476; pay, 477. Operations—retrospect of their success, Dec. '99, ii 465. Orange Free State—*Commandant*—new chief elected at Kimberley, iv 562. *Fighting qualities*—Eastern commandos staunchest fighters, iv 237. *Inactivity*—Aug.-'00, v 2. *Natal*—invaded, ii 145. *Organization*—i 372; lack of, ii 74; preparation for guerilla war, iv 131; condition, June '00, 259. *Strength*—ii 87, 88; in Natal, 149; June '00, iv 260; underestimated by Lord Roberts, v 7. *Vice-Commander-in-Chief*—appointments, v 3. Organization—history, ii 48-97; condition (1876), 62; criticized, iii 71, 72; details, 72; chief feature, ii 83, 96; commando system, ii 73, 74; efficiency in Transvaal, i 372. Origin—ii 49. Panic—at Kalkkrans, v 489. Patriotism—stimulus, ii 78, 79; local, v 23. Pay—scale, iv 477. Plans—during advance on Pretoria, v 297. Recruits—number raised

ARMY, BOER—*continued.*
in Cape Colony by Jan. '00, iii 79; in Western Transvaal, Jan. '01, v 112. Reinforcements—difficulty in obtaining, iii 73, 74. Remounts—*see* that title. Reorganization—attempted at Hectorspruit, iv 476, 477; Nov. '00, v 60. Service — penalty for default, ii 72, 73. Shooting — *see* that title. Strategy — lacking after Colenso, iii 79, 80. Strength — impossible to ascertain, ii 94; total, Oct. '99, 87, 88, 122-5; May '00, iv 94; June, 297; Nov. '00, v 67; May '01, 251; Sept., 332; April '02, 556; May '02, 586; on Natal border, ii 124; in Natal, Jan. '00, iii 207; at Brakfontein, 213; on Upper Tugela, 215, 312; Eastern Free State, May '00, iv 239; in Western Transvaal, July '00, 347; in Eastern Transvaal, July '00, 384; increase, v 72; in Free State, April '02, 556; in Transvaal, April '02, 562; total at surrenders, vi 41. Rebels—in Cape Colony—*see* under Rebels. Supplies—*see* that title. Telegraphs—*see* that title. Training—details, ii 74–6; British military opinion before war, 256. Transport—*see* that title. Transvaal, Commandant-General—*see* that title above. *Surrender*—nearly decided on, iv 268. Uniform—khaki worn at Bronkhorstfontein, v 56; at Tafel Kop, 425, 427; at Holland, 455; at Roodewal, 532, 533; ethics of wearing khaki discussed, v 255; *see* also IDENTITY above. War—conduct of—*see* under WAR; War—preparations, May–Aug. '99, ii 119, 120. Zand River — last battle where both republics fought united, iv 124

ARMY, BRITISH :— Adjutant-General — his duties, ii 22, 23. Administration—1860–70, ii 6–8; inefficient, 38, 39. Airey's Committee —summary of report, ii 18, 19. Army Corps—ordered to mobilize, i 351; excellent organization, ii 288; failure in South Africa, 43; last transport leaves England, 113; broken up, 262, 265–298. Artillery — *see* that title. Auxiliary Forces—importance ignored, ii 4; lack of organization in peace time; attitude of Government in sanctioning service in South Africa, iii 11, 13; *see* also MILITIA, VOLUNTEERS, YEOMANRY. Battalions — criticism of the Cardwell re-organization, ii 16, 17; number in England, Dec. '99, iii 5. Boers—relations, iv 82. Cadres—deficiency in England, Dec. '99, iii 5. Campaign—plan of, ii 118, 119. Camps—stringent orders for defence, v 296. Cavalry—number of regiments in England, Dec. '99, iii 5; strength augmented by a 4th Brigade, iv 79; in May '01, v 246, 249 criticized, 247. Centralization—promoted by Lord Kitchener, v 263; its cause and effect, 271–3; chief cause of failure of drives, 468; its effect on remount work, vi 439; Kitchener allows Methuen and French a free hand, v 502. Charges — *see* that title. Character—entirely voluntary, ii 29. Chief of the Staff — appointment recommended '88, ii 22; Lord Kitchener appointed Chief of Staff to Lord Roberts, his position, iii 335, 336, 418, 419; Gen. Kelly acting as, 397; absence of Chief of Staff at Kitchener's headquarters, v 275; appointment of Sir Ian Hamilton, 410. Clothing—*see* that title. Column Commanders—orders for pacifying districts, Aug. '00, iv 488, 489. Columns—distribution, May–June '00, iv 503–12; number, Nov. '00, v 89; question of control, 89–91; organized for Standerton district, 52, 53. Columns (flying)—formed by Lord Roberts in Free State, v 4; inadequate, 5. Columns (mobile)—number, Sept.–Oct. '01, v 390; given two objectives, 262; number in Cape Colony, 539; how utilized, 22. Command—unsatisfactory position at Paardeberg, iii 418, 419. Commander-in-Chief—extent of control till '70, ii 5; responsible for administration, 21; Duke of Cambridge resigns, '95, 22; Lord Wolseley appointed, 23; duties, 23; arranges for expeditionary corps to South Africa, i 304; credit due for maintaining efficient army in South Africa, ii 43; Lord Roberts appointed, iv 485. Commanders—test of guerilla war, v. 273. Commands—number in United Kingdom, ii 14; best officers chosen by Lord Kitchener, v 89; friction between officers, 272; changes in South Africa end March '01, 227; changes, May '01, 279, 280; re-organized, Jan. '02, 473, 474; changes, Feb. and March '02, 491. Commissariat—control transferred to War Office, ii 4. Commissions — "purchase" system abolished, ii 13; increase of during war, vi 261, 262; militia, 267; yeomanry, 269, v 81. Composition—variety of forces maintained in the Empire, ii 30; 1860–70, 6. Control—policy of Lord Kitchener, v 89–91. Co-operation—failure at Estcourt, ii 310, 311; at Paardeberg, iii 451; and at Hlangwane, 448; lacking between commanders, v 272, 273, 419; in Western Transvaal, 524, 525. Council of War—at Venter's Spruit, iii 225; at Vaal Krantz, 325, 326. Decentralization —necessity for, ii 11; in War Office finance, vi 620. Decentralization Committee—result, ii 15. Demobilization—vi 278–80, 463, 47. Deserters—trooper joins Boers at Mafeking, iv 596. Discipline—of British troops, ii 34, 35; value shown at Belmont, 332; splendid discipline of Naval Brigade at Enslin, 337; lacking in Yeomanry, v 82, 83; lacking in Victorians at Wilmansrust, 295. Distribution—Natal, Oct. '99, ii 130, 131; criticized, 148, 149; at outbreak of war, i 349, ii 286 (map); North of Orange River, Oct. '99, 133; Cape Colony, Nov., 295; South of Orange River, Oct. '99, 135, 138; Feb. '90, iii 377, 378; on Tugela, Feb. '00, 529, 530; March '00 (map), 594; May, iv 244; in Eastern Free State, June '00, 264; on lines of communication, Transvaal, June '00, 272; around Pretoria, June '00, 273; Pretoria–Middelburg, July '00, 434, 435; on lines of communication, v 46; Transvaal, Oct. '00, 46, 47; May '01, 279. Divisions—*see* that title. Education—reforms instituted, ii 13. Efficiency—neglected by nation, iii 2; remarkable progress, v 332. Embarkation—*see* that heading. European armies—contrasted with, ii 29, 31. Finance—wasteful organization, ii 40; expenditure in 1888 and 1899, 45; system described, vi 603; Contract Department, work of, 610; local administration, 610; military responsibility, 611; procedure outlined, 609; reforms effected since the war, 619; post of financial adviser created by Lord Kitchener, 612; abolished, 613. Flying Columns—*see* Columns above. Functions —magnitude, ii 9, 10. Generals—inefficient, 37, 38; ignorant of movements of other columns, iv 411; undeserved criticisms, v 6; lack of leadership, 68, 69, 518. Headquarters Staff—Sir R. Buller's, ii 114, 115; work at Cape Town, 288; left behind, 285; followed to Natal, iii 206, 207; Lord Roberts's, 335–8, 594 (diagram); defects of, iv 93, 411; criticized for Lindley surrender, 259; for Zilikats Nek, 353, 354; Lord Kitchener's, v. 274, 275, 410; orders—error in 1st drive in North-Eastern Free State, 480. History —since the Crimea, ii 24, 25. India—*see* that title. Inefficiency—causes, ii 466; responsibility for it, 44, 466, iii 297, 301. Infantry—"most serviceable"—War Office despatch, ii 117. *Gen. Buller's* — splendid

ARMY, BRITISH—*continued*
qualities, iii 536. *Co-operation*—lacking at Paardeberg, iii 451. *Marching*—*see* MARCHES. *Regiments*—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS. *Training*—defects of, ii 32–38, iii 451. Initiative—lacking, ii 257. Intelligence—organization of department in War Office, ii 39, 40. *Cyclist corps*—*see* that title. *Defective*—about Boers at Brandfort, iv 103; about drift at Parys, 135; at Diamond Hill, 295; in 1st de Wet hunt, 432; at Nooitgedacht, v 98; in Western Transvaal, 224; during Botha's attempt to invade Natal, 338, 339; underestimate Boers, 563. *Director*—Col. G. F. R. Henderson, iii 336, 337; Col. Hume appointed, iv 412; Col. D. Henderson, v 108, 274. *Efficiency*—improved work during great de Wet hunt, v 154; excellent service with Plumer, iv 206. *Importance*—neglected at Spion Kop, iii 298, 229. *Information*—lacking at Estcourt, ii 335; at Modder River, 346; in North-Eastern Free State, 319, 320; deficiency in North-Eastern Free State, 434. *Maps*—*see* that title. *Native runners*—used at Nooitgedacht, v 99. *Organization*—deficient at outbreak of war, iii 355; well conducted at Colesberg, 143; branch started at Delagoa Bay, iv 412; faulty, Sept. '00, v 7; inefficient in Natal, Sept. '01, 342; growth in South Africa, 268, 269. *Reform*—carried out by Lord Kitchener, v 108. *Scouts*—*see* that title. *South Africa*—officers collect information on Boer resources, 1899, ii 102. *Spies*—*see* that title. *Transvaal Govt.*—special branch organized to track it, v 292. Irregulars—settle on the Rand, vi 58; *see* also IRREGULAR CORPS. Manœuvres—revived after 1875, ii 13. Marches—*see* that title. Medical arrangements—*see* that title. Men—*see* Troops below. Militia—*see* that title. Mobile columns—*see* Columns (mobile) above. Mobility—neglected by Sir R. Buller, iii 209, 210; lacking at Estcourt, ii 305; deficiency in guerilla period, v 266, 267; inferior to Boers, 155. Mobilization—inadequate staff in department, ii 39; force available, 98; advantages, June 1899, 98, 99; strength of force recommended by Lord Wolseley, 98; opposition of the Government, 99; Government decide to send expeditionary force, 111; its composition, 115; successful mobilization, 113; preparations for mobilization of field force, i 370; its strength and composition, 241, 249, 257; 6th Division, ii 361, iii 4, 5, 370; all infantry regulars and reserves sent out by Sept. '00, v 73; detailed account of the measures taken, vi 283–81; preparations in 1897, 240; reinforcements of South African garrisons, 243, 244; reserve called out, 245, 248; drafts, 250–7; colonial contingents and auxiliary forces, vi 257, 262, 265, 268, 275. Mounted Infantry—a special feature, ii 31; *see also* REGIMENTAL UNITS. Mounted Troops—"Least serviceable," 117. "*Preferred*," 425, iii 34; quality, v 265, 266; scarcity, Aug. '00, 5, 69; means taken to increase numbers, iii 347, 348; reinforcements demanded by Lord Kitchener, v 79; strain on resources, 72, 73; training backward, 182; use limited, 46; strength, May '01, 247. Non-combatants—number, May '01, v 249; camp formed for Boers, 77; removal from Ladysmith requested, iii 157. Non-commissioned Officers—character and training, ii 35. Officers—*conduct*—at Spion Kop, iii 268, 297; at Pieter's Hill, 543; lack of co-operation, v 272, 273; *expenses*, ii 36; *infantry*—nearly all commanders in Western Transvaal drawn from them, April '02, v 530; *initiative*—lacking, 272; *praised*, ii 37; *prisoners*—escape from Pretoria, iv 269; *promotion*—not given for merit, ii 36; *rank*—marks discarded, 291; *special service*—number with Col. Plumer, and casualties in Mafeking operations, iv 209; *supply*—deficiency in England, Dec. '99, iii 5; shortage, vi 260; direct commissions granted, 261; difficulty in procuring them for yeomanry, v 81; *training*—efforts towards improvement, ii 35; inadequate, 36; chiefly obtained on service abroad, 37; *uniform*—marks of rank discarded, ii 291; suggested distinction, iii 300. Operations—conditions in which carried out, i 2; retrospect (Dec. '99) of their failure, ii466; "steam-roller" plan discussed, iii 339; causes of lack of aggressiveness, May '01, v 264; unparalleled feat during "drives," 471; lack of strong field control, 517, 518. Ordnance Department—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Army Ordnance Department. Organization—inefficiency on outbreak of war, i 9; absence of direction, ii 118; compared with Indian system, iii 333, 334; condition, Dec. '99, 5; unsuited for modern warfare, 550; history of, ii 1–47; success in South Africa, ii 27; measures possible, Dec. '99, iii 6, 7; need of reform, ii 10; lack of interest in reform, 45; in what direction necessary, 46, 47; reform neglected by Government, iii 7, 8; reforms suggested, ii 10–13; problems, 7–13; advocated by Hartington commission, 21, 22; reform carried out by Mr. Cardwell, 13; Outposts—*see* PICKETS. Pay—decreased under Cardwellian system ii 17; of troops in the field, vi 616–18. Pensions—expenditure, vi 606. Physique—ii 18; improvement, 33; effect of South African climate, vi 256; Dec. '99, iii 5. Provisional Bns.—formed, iii 14, vi 260. Quartermaster-General—duties, ii 22; in India, iii 333. Recruiting—Canadian agent for Rhodesian force recalled, iv 367; acute competition for men in South Africa, v 85; "specials" accepted, ii 18, 19; degeneration of recruits under Cardwellian system, 18; improvements, vi 261, 275; statistics, ii 33; physical unfitness, 19. Regimental districts—duties of commanding officers, number in the United Kingdom, ii 14. Regiments—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS. Regulars—character during early history, ii 3, 4; excellent qualities, 34; physique, Dec. '99, iii 5; strength, 1860–70, ii 6; at outbreak of war, ii 20, vi 236; number sent to South Africa by April '01, ii 20, vi 249–50; number left in United Kingdom, Dec. '99, iii 5; infantry sent to South Africa by Sept. '00, v 73, vi 252; strength of infantry in South Africa, May '01, v 248, 249. Reinforcements—general account, vi 240–80; ordered to South Africa, i 342; withdrawal demanded, 357; sent out, vi 243, 244; due to arrive Jan. '00, iii 346, 347; arrive March–April '00, iv 15, 16; demanded by Lord Kitchener end '00; despatched Jan. '01, v 79; number Jan.–April '01, 246; June '01–June '02, 405, 406. Remounts—*see* that title. Reserves—called out—policy urged by Lord Wolseley, ii 112; first class, Oct. '99, i 370, iii 5; remainder Dec. '99, ii 464; all infantry sent to South Africa by Sept. '00, v 73; strength at outbreak of war, ii 20; strength, vi 234, 235; supplemental reserve formed, 234; system reorganized by Mr. Cardwell, ii 20. Reverses—causes, v 272; effect in England, Dec. '99, iii 2, 3; exultation in Europe, 48–50. Savage warfare—influence on efficiency of officers and men, ii 26. Secretary of State

ARMY, BRITISH—*continued.*
at War—office abolished 1855, ii 4. Secretary of State for War—Mr. Cardwell appointed 1868, ii 7; Mr. Stanhope, vi 237; Sir H. Campbell-Bannerman, ii 22; Lord Lansdowne, ii 105; portrait, ii (frontispiece); Mr. Brodrick (Lord Midleton), v 78; portrait, vi 233; position with regard to administration, ii 21. Short service—extent of its applicability, ii 12, 13; advantages of Cardwellian system, 15, 16. Soldier—tactically inferior to the Boer, ii 254, iii 298; fighting qualities, iv 146. South Africa—*strength—see* below under that heading. Staff college—ii 35. Staff system—breakdown July '00, iv 411. Staff work—defective during Eastern Transvaal operations Feb. '01, v 165; at Cape Town Oct.–Nov. '99, ii 288; excellent in Cavalry Division, iv 403. Stanhope Memorandum—vi 237. Strength—1814–1899, vi 233, 234, 236, ii 6, 20; in South Africa, Jan. '96 and July '99, i 304; June '99, ii 98, vi 243; after June, ii 104, 105, vi 244; Oct. '99, i 342; Dec. '99, iii 5; in Cape Colony, Jan., Feb. '00, 347; April '00, iv 16; early May '00, 89; in South Africa May '00, 91; June '00, 297; Nov. '00, v 67; May '01, 248, 249; total in South Africa, ii 88, 89, vi 257, 280; Lord Roberts's advance Feb. '00, iii 370, 371; in Western Transvaal Mar. '02, v 513; South of the Tugela Jan. '00, iii 206; mistaken calculations of Government, v 78; effort by Government to reduce it, 277; greatest force sent from England, iii 1; increased after the "Black Week," 4; history of fluctuations, vi 233; ration strength, v 396, 397; permanent establishment increased, 258; strength of South African garrison after the war, 61. Supplies—*see* that title. Tactics—*see* that title. Telegraphs—*see* that title. Territorial system—introduced by Mr. Cardwell, ii 14, 15. Training—inadequate provision, ii 33–7; character in peace time, iii 550, 551; value, ii 33, 34. Troops—*Coloured*—decision not to employ them, iii 6, 7. *Conduct*—panic at Inniskilling Hill, iii 527; and at Hart's Hollow, 530; at Groenkop, v 438; at Nooitgedacht, 105; at Tweebosch, 504–6; severe ordeal at Magersfontein, ii 405; Pieter's Hill, iii 543; Spion Kop, 298; Paardeberg, 451; forbidden to enter private houses, iv 490; "*Dismounted preferred*"—telegram, iii 12. *Distribution*—after the war, vi 60. *Endurance*—in great de Wet hunt, v 154; strain under Boer methods of fighting, ii 359, 360. *England*—return, iv 485, vi 47, 278–80, 292. *Gratuities*—rate of, vi 280; expenditure on, 606. *Hardships*—in Eastern Transvaal, v 176; in drives North-Eastern Free State, 493. *Health*—affected by heat, iii 384; illness concealed in advance to Pretoria, iv 81; *see* also under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS. *Identity*—mistakes at Belmont, ii 329; in great de Wet hunt, v 145; at Magersfontein, ii 402, 403; at Talana, 165, 166; at Willow Grange, 313. *Moral*—after the "Black Week," iii 105, 106. *Mounted—see* MOUNTED TROOPS above. *Movements*—Kruger demands explanation, i 270; Steyn agrees, 318; Mr. Schreiner's reply to Free State's inquiry, 319; discussion in South Africa, 318–20, 337; number near Transvaal border, 354. *Quality*—criticized, iii 253. *Reorganization*—by Lord Roberts, iv 77–80. *Withdrawal*—demanded by Transvaal, i 354, 357; and by Steyn, 369. Universal Science—treated as out of question in Cardwell's time, ii 11; Lincoln's enforcement in American Civil War, iii 7; need emphasised, 13, 22; moral effect of, 68. Volunteers—*see* that title; *see* also under INDIA. War—unprepared for, ii 40. War

ARMY, BRITISH—*continued.*
Office—*see* that title. Wars—list of the chief wars since the Crimea, ii 25. Wastage—causes, v 68

ARMY MEDICAL SERVICE—*see* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS and REGIMENTAL UNITS—MEDICAL

ARNOLD, Lieut.-Col.:—represents English shareholders of Mozambique Co., iv 366; reports carrying power of Beira railway, 375

ARNOLD-FORSTER, Mr. H. O.:—Land Settlement Commission—chairman, iv 497, vi 10

ARTILLERY:—tactical value, v 391, 392

ARTILLERY, BOER:—Abandoned—in Komati River, iv 477; and at Caledon River, v 36. Armstrong 12-pdr.—at Diamond Hill, iv 279, 281. Captured—details, March–April '01, v 256; before Bothaville, 14; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 42; 11 near Hectorspruit, iv 481; at Langdraai Drift, v 180; at Paardeberg, iii 484; near Rustenburg, iv 345; near Schoon Spruit, v 516, 517; near Slypsteen, 144; 11 during Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.–April, '01, 181. *Creuzots*—at Johannesburg, iv 149; near Luneburg, v 177. *French*—near Luneburg, v 177. *Howitzers*—near Luneburg, March '01, v 177; at Ladysmith, iii 168, 171, iv 526. *Krupps*—Rhenoster River, v 555; 2 (1 destroyed) in North-Eastern Transvaal, 215; Krupp 1-pdr. q.f., March-April '01, 256; Krupp 1-pdr. at Bothaville, 20; Krupp 7-pdr. at Pietersburg, 203; Krupp 9-pdr., 256; Krupp 12-pdr. 2 near Luneburg, 177; Krupp 75-mm. 3 at Bothaville, 20; March–April '01, 256; 80-mm., 256. *Long Toms*—at Ladysmith, iii 168; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 215; at Berg Plaats, 216; 2, March-April '01, 256. *Maxims*—at Bothaville, v 20; during great de Wet hunt, 139; near Lichtenburg, 56; near Pretoria, iv 158; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 215, 216; at Vet River, iv 109; 6 at Wildfontein, v 226. *Maxim-Nordenfelt*—March–April '01, 256. *Mountain*—near Doornberg, 7. *Pompoms*—at Bergendal, iv 455; at Bothaville, v 20; at Goedvooruitzicht, 228; at Langdraai Drift, 180; at Roodekraal, 475; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 215; at Wildfontein, 226; 8, March-April '01, 256; 12-*pdr.*—at Goedvooruitzicht, v 228; 15-*pdr.*—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 215. Composition—ii 68–70; vi 472. Concealment—vi 479; well effected at Alleman's Nek, iv 191. Creuzots—at Brandfort, iv 94. 7·5 *cm.*—at Vaal Krantz, iii 312; description, vi 474; *see* also "LONG TOMS" below. Criticism—ii 81. Deficiency—Dec. 1899, iii 82. Description—table, vi 469, 472. Fire—effects, vi 482. Gunners—bravery at Elandslaagte, ii 187. Heavy—use of, vi 486. Howitzer—1 made in Netherlands Railway works at Pretoria, iii 82; 4·7 blown up at Surprise Hill, 171; in action at Ladysmith, iv 526. 6-in.—at Ladysmith, iv 526. Increase—decided on '95, ii 66. Komati Poort advance—number brought into Portuguese territory, iv 482. Krupps—8 arrive in Transvaal, ii 121; at Bergendal, iv 453; abandoned at Caledon River, v 36; at Dewetsdorp, 31; at Diamond Hill, iv 279; at Dronfield, iii 411, 412; in Mafeking siege, iv 579; at Israel's Farm, 220; at Vaal Krantz, iii 312. Krupp Howitzers—at Ladysmith, iii 156; at Vaal Krantz, 312. Ladysmith—success at, ii 230; strength, iii 156; positions changed, 163. Long Toms—at Bergendal, iv 441, 442, 450, 451, 453; at Diamond Hill, 278; at Dundee, ii 125; on Western Transvaal border, 125; at Impati, 198; at Kimberley siege, iv 563, 566; at Geluk, 449; at Lydenburg, 466; at Spitz Kop (Lydenburg) 468; at Hectorspruit, 477; at Kruger's Post, 480; at Komati Poort, 482; at Pepworth,

ARTILLERY, BOER—*continued.*
ii 215, 216; at Ladysmith, iii 156, 163; at Bulwana, 158, iv 528; at Cæsar's Camp, iii 190; bombards Ladysmith, ii 231; outside Mafeking, 269; Mafeking siege, iv 582, 592, 593; at Pougwana, ii 125, iv 183, 186; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 203; in Western Transvaal, ii 125; at Vaal Krantz, iii 311, 321; description vi 475; effectiveness, 489. **Magersfontein**—reply to British fire during armistice, ii 415. **Maxims**—blown up at Bergendal, iv 455. **Nordenfelt**—at Limpopo, iv 202, 203. **Orange Free State**—guns withdrawn at Belmont, ii 325; reorganized, iv 27; organized by Major Albrecht, '80, ii 80; strength '99, 70; increases voted, June '99, 120; Organization, ii 80, iv 27, vi 472. **Paardeberg**—damaged there, iii 429. **Pom-poms**—general description, vi 489; at Diamond Hill, iv 279, 292; success at battle of Ladysmith, ii 230; at Limpopo River, iv 202, 203; at Israel's Farm, iv 220; at Mafeking, 580, 586; at Vaal Krantz, iii 312; description, vi 476; usefulness, 489; long range, 477. **5-pdr.**—at Mafeking, iv 566. **7-pdrs.**—at Mafeking, iv 579. **12-pdr.**—at Diamond Hill, iv 279, 281; at Goedvooruitzicht, v 228; at Mafeking, iv 579. **14-pdr.** (q.f.)—at Mafeking, iv 579. **15-pdr.**—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 215. **Range**—length of, ii 315; of "Long Toms," iv 180, 186, 582. **Shells**—bad fusing at Ladysmith, ii 224; and at Boschbult, v 522; effect at Paardeplaats, 466; 94-lb. fired by Long Tom, iv 582; 96-lb. fired at Kimberley, 563; common versus shrapnel, vi 483–5. **Shooting**—excellent at battle of Ladysmith, ii 224; and at Elandslaagte, 178. **Spion Kop**—efficient work, iii 256. **Superiority**—at Colenso, ii 300; at Willow Grange, 314. **Supply**—orders placed in Europe, ii 121. **Talana**—first shell of the war fired, ii 155. **Transvaal**—organization, ii 80. **Transvaal State Artillery**—corps formed 1890; strength 1896, 1899, ii 80; at battle of Ladysmith, 224, 225; at Belfast, v 123; reorganized as mounted corps, 123; in Eastern Transvaal, 365; in Eastern Transvaal—laager surprised, 458; in Western Transvaal, 496. **Use**—methods employed, ii 81, vi 479; discontinued during guerilla war, v 91, 256.

ARTILLERY, BRITISH:—general description—vi 465–98. **Advance**—theory of, vi 476; limit laid down by drill book, ii 441. **Ammunition columns**—strength and distribution with Lord Roberts, iii 375–7; —*Xth* 1st de Wet hunt, iv 421. **Armstrong q.f. 15-pdrs.**—batteries with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 376, 509. **Army Ordnance Department**—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS. **Batteries**—establishment, vi 465; uses of separation, 479; *see* also REGIMENTAL UNITS, Artillery. **Bombardment**—uselessness of isolated and long range bombardment, vi 477. **Brandwater Basin**—number and positions of guns, iv 325. **Brigade divisions, field**—distribution North-Eastern Free State, v 473; 4 due in South Africa, Feb. '00, iii 347; 1st—at Colenso, ii 437; 2nd—at Vaal Krantz, 310, 312; at Helpmakaar, iv 171; 5th—at Vaal Krantz, iii 310, 312; Flint's—ordered to Paardeberg, 494; at Poplar Grove, 558; at Sannah's Post, iv 45; McDonnell's with 6th Division, iii 370; Pratt's—broken up, 97. **Brigade divisions, horse**—Eustace's at Arundel, iii 127; Davidson's at Glen, iv 19; at Sannah's Post, 47, 48; Rochfort's to Thaba 'Nchu, 9. **Canada**—sends 3 batteries, iii 42, vi 467. **Cape Artillery**—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH. **Captured**—at Blood River Poort, v 340; at Colenso, ii 456; at Quaggafontein, v 387; at Sannah's Post, iv 38, 40; at Stormberg, ii 380; at Tweebosch, v 508; at Tweefontein, 440, 442; at Yzer Spruit, 499; at Zilikat's Nek, iv 352; 4·7—at Helvetia, v 121, 122. *Hotchkiss*—near Blood River, v 53. *Maxims*—at Colesberg, iii 464; at Tweefontein, v 440, 442. *Pom-poms*—at Wilmansrust, v 296; at Tabaksberg, 133; at Tweebosch, 504–8; at Tweefontein, 440, 442. *15-pdrs.*—used by Boers at Driefontein, iii 574; used by Boers at Colesberg, 132; at Commissie Bridge, v 37; used by De la Rey in Western Transvaal, iv 347; 2 of 84th Battery at Bakenlaagte, v 374; 2 of "V" Battery at Slangfontein, 386. **Case Shot**—used at Baken Kop, iv 306. **Colt Gun-Battery**—with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; at Tabanyama, 234; advance from Kroonstad, iv 134; Johannesburg operations, 147; at Botha's Pass, 188; at Faber's Put, 231–4; with 13th Bn. I.Y., 252; detachment with Natal Cavalry, 510; in North-Eastern Free State, v 473. **Colt Guns** (Canada)—at Van Wyk's Vlei, v 50. **Command**—given to Gen. G. H. Marshall, ii 115. **Control**—transferred from Board of Ordnance to War Office, ii 4. **Co-operation**—necessity, vi 480; lacking at Paardeberg, iii 451; excellent at Elandslaagte, Driefontein, Monte Cristo, vi 481; at Alleman's Nek, iv 192, 193; at Bergendal, 452, 453, 455; at Paardeplaats, 466. **Director**—appointment recommended, ii 22. **Drill books**—inadequacy of teaching, vi 480. **Equipment**—details of, vi 466. **Establishment**—vi 466, 467. **Field**—necessity of mobility, vi 493; new types adopted by European Powers, 493, 494. **Firing**—methods, vi 476, 479; long range, 478. **Gatlings**—in Rhodesia with Plumer, iv 201, 508. **Guerilla war**—number of guns reduced in drives, v 477. **Gunners**—gallantry at battle of Ladysmith, ii 217–9; at Tafel Kop, v 246; at Tweebosch, 506; number in South Africa, May '01, 248, 249. **Guns**—*Heavy*—details of use, vi 467, 486; *see* also under NAVY, GUNS. **Horse**—use, vi 488. **Hotchkiss detachment**—sent with 2nd New Zealand contingent, iii 37. **Hotchkiss** (1-*pdr.*)—in Mafeking, iv 509, 573; sent out with armoured train, 578. **Hotchkiss** (3-*pdr.*)—at Cæsar's Camp, iii 179; at Wagon Point, 181. **Hotchkiss** (14-*pdr.*)—distribution—1 with Colonial Division, iv 506. **Howitzers**—at Greylingstad, iv 400. **Howitzers** (5-*in.*)—at Colesberg, iii 345; with 1st Division, 370; Transvaal operations, Jan.–April '01, v 160; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205, 206. **Howitzers** (6-*in.*)—at Johannesburg, iv 154; with Gen. Ian Hamilton's column, 394; with 7th Division, 503; made during Mafeking siege, 590. **Howitzers 6·3**—at Ladysmith, iii 152, 163. **Howitzers 9·45** (Skoda)—at Cape Town, iv 17; at Johannesburg, 154; with 7th Division, 503. **Howitzers, field**—use of, vi 485; description, 474. **2·5-in.**—3 with Plumer in Rhodesia, iv 201, 508; at Tuli, 202, 203; at Gaberones, 205; at Sefetili, 208. **4·7-in.**—at Brandwater Basin, v 240; with 17th Brigade, 240; with Clements, 96; at Frederikstad, 9, 11; at Helvetia, 121; at Monument Hill, iv 451; at Nooitgedacht, v 104; with Dartnell in Eastern Transvaal, 159; at Naauwpoort, 230. **4–7-in.** (Siege)—sent to Lord Methuen, Jan. '00, iii 343. **5-in.**—with Buller, iii 309; at Vaal Krantz, 309, 313; later disposition, 498; at Monte Cristo, 507; position, 24 and 26 Feb. '00, 530, 534; at Arundel, 470; with Ian Hamilton, iv 102, 394, 505; with 11th Division, 505; at Jacobsrust, iv 102; at Babiaansberg, iv 106; at Botha's Pass, 187; at Inkwelo, 189; at Zand

ARTILLERY, BRITISH—*continued.*
River, 120; in Brandwater Basin, iv 328–31, 333–6; at Doornkop, 144; at Diamond Hill, 281, 284, 289, 290; in Eastern Free State, 302; at Greylingstad, 400; with Gen. Hunter, 311; at Zilikat's Nek, 360; with Buller in Komati Poort advance, 437; at Vogelstruispoort, 449; at Bergendal, 451; near Lydenburg, 462; at Paardeplaats, 466, 467; near Spitz Kop, 468; at Pienaar's Poort, 278; operations South-East Pretoria, 388, 396; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206; in Eastern Transvaal, 160, 298. 5-in. (*siege*)—with 11th Division, iv 87, 504. 6-in.—in action by Chieveley, iii 516; at Warrenton, iv 215. 6-in. q.f.—with 10th Division, iv 508; details, vi 474. Infantry—combination with, vi 477, 480, 481. Ladysmith—admirable behaviour during battle of, ii 234, 235; positions changed, Dec. '99, iii 173; number of guns end Jan. '00, 306. Machine—influences, vi 490. Maxim—destroyed at Belfast, v 123; at Fort Prospect, 349; at Itala, 347; at Kimberley, 1896, iv 533; during the siege, 537, 538; in action, 553–5; abandoned at battle of Ladysmith, ii 232; sent in armoured train from Mafeking, Oct. 1899, 267; at Moedwil, v 381; at Nicholson's Nek, ii 238; at Ookiep, v 551; in Rhodesia with Plumer, iv 201–3, 508; at Tafel Kop, v 424–7; usefulness, vi 490; usefulness of tripods, 490. Maxims ·303—at Eland's River, iv 357; in Mafeking, 509, 573; sent with armoured train, 578; at Game Tree Hill, 590. Maxims ·450—at Eland's River, iv 357. "*D*" *Section*—operations South-Eastern Pretoria, iv 388. *Galloping*—operations South-Eastern Pretoria, iv 388. Mekometer—difficulties in use, vi 489. Mistakes—troops wounded and officers killed at Talana, ii 166, 174; troops wounded and officers killed at Stormberg, 376, 380; at Pieter's Hill, iii 540. Modder River—splendid work, ii 354. Mountain—insufficient use, vi 488. M.L. 7-pdr.—at Israel's Farm, iv 220; 4 in Mafeking, 509, 573; at Cannon Kopje, 584; in action against Western Boer laager, 585; co-operate with Mahon, 596. Nordenfelt (2-in.)—in Mafeking, iv 509, 573, 592. Organization—vi 465. Pom-poms—first used at Paardeberg, Feb. 26, '00, iii 482; with 1st Division, iv 209; with 2nd Division, 510; at Bankkop, v 457; with Spens and Allenby against Botha, 350; at Rensburg Drift, 14; in Brandwater Basin, 240; 1 with 17th Brigade, 240; in Cape Colony with Kavanagh, 315; at Frederikstad, 9–11; in North-Western Free State, 304; in great de Wet hunt, with Monro, 132, 135, 137; at Groenkop, 435, 437, 440; at Heidelberg, iv 385; at Helpmakaar, 171; with Gen. Hunter, 311; jammed—at Bakenlaagte, v 367; at Moedwil, 381; and at Langverwacht, 489; Komati Poort advance—4 with Buller, iv 437; Rhodesian Field Force—2 batteries with it, 376, 509; Roodewal—in action, v 532, 533; South Africa—more sent out, March '00, iv 17; number, May '01, v 248; Spytfontein—with Rimington, 420; Tafel Kop—in action, 424–7; damaged by Boers, 426; at Tigerkloof Spruit, v 428, 429; in Eastern Transvaal, 159, 290, 363, 364, 447; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205, 206; in Western Transvaal, 218, 280; at Vlakfontein, 281; at Kleinfontein, 384; with Methuen, 501. Pom-pom Sections—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS—Artillery, Field. 7-pdrs. (Cape Mounted Rifles)—at Labuschagne's Nek, iii 490, 491. 7-pdrs.—at Putter's Kraal, ii 362; in Rhodesia iv 201, 508; sent to Kimberley, 534; 2 of Cape Police guns arrive, 535, 537. 7-lb. screw—at Elands River, iv 357, 358.

ARTILLERY, BRITISH—*continued.*
9-pdr.—at Cæsar's Camp, iii 179; at Ookiep, v 551. 12-pdrs. (Royal Garrison Artillery)—at Botha's Pass, iv 187; at Alleman's Nek, 192, 193; at Greylingstad, 400; at Ladysmith, 526; at Vryheid, v 117; at Wakkerstroom, 117; at Utrecht, 118; in Eastern Transvaal, 174. 12-pdrs. (q.f.)—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 205, 206; description, vi 472. 15-pdrs.—at Labuschagne's Nek, iii 490, 491; 4 (Cape Artillery) with Colonial Division, iv 506; at Jacobsdal, v 25; in great de Wet hunt, 132; at Platberg, 229; description, vi 472. 28-pdr. ("Long Cecil")—made in Kimberley, iv 560; effective shelling, 563. Quick-firing—used before the war, ii 31; absence due to unsuitable carriages, vi 494—*see* under GUNS. Re-armament—since South African War, vi 495. R.M.L. 2·5—with Colonial Division, iv 506. Recaptured—near Bethal, v 454; at Bethlehem, iv 308; at Blaauwbank, v 328; at Bothaville, 20; in Brandwater Basin, iv 342; in Eastern Transvaal, v 164; at Goedvooruitzicht, 228; at Hartebeestfontein, 232; taken near Lichtenburg, 56; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 215; at Piet Retief, 357; at Roodekraal, 475; at Roodewal, 535; near Ventersdorp, iv 427; at Wildfontein, 226; number and description, March–April, '01, v 256. Rhodesia—deficiency there, '99, iv 201. Royal Artillery—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—Artillery. Royal Australian Artillery—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS. Royal Canadian—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—CANADIAN CONTINGENTS. Ship (18th century)—dug up and used, iv 590. South Africa—number of guns from England by 31 Oct. '99, ii 113; number Jan. '00, iii 347; number with Lord Roberts, April '00, iv 16; number, May '01, v 248, 249, vi 466; details of guns used, 468, 471. Vickers-Maxims—battery of 12½-pdrs. with C.I.V., iii 20; purchased for the Jameson raid, iv 201; in Rhodesia with Plumer, 201, 508; captured, 205; at Gaberones, 205; at Israel's Farm, 220. Siege-train—first arrives; second due, iii 347; part arrives at Johannesburg, iv 154. South Africa—strength, v 248, 249, vi 471. Spion Kop—helplessness, iii 256; long-range guns not utilized, 300. Stormberg—excellent behaviour, ii 382. Talana—alarm among the Boers; first shell in the war fired at, ii 155, 156. Training—development, vi 476. Use—ordered to be discarded by Bruce Hamilton during drives, v 578; discussed, vi 477. Volunteers—number sent out, iii 21. War—lessons of, vi 476

ARTILLERY, FOREIGN:—statistics, vi 473

ARUNDEL:—reconnaissances and unsuccessful attack by French, iii 122, 123; occupied by him, 124; action, 125–7; Clements retires from Colesberg, 467; and takes up positions, 469

ASHBURNER, Lieut.:—at Sannah's Post, iv 42

ASHBY, Mr.:—guides British at Surprise Hill, iii 170

ASHFIELD, Sergt.:—at Bakenlaagte, v 368

ASHMORE, Mr. A. M.:—member of Transvaal Concessions Commission, vi 9

ASQUITH, Mr.:—approves appointment of Sir A. Milner, '97, i 194; announces Liberal Government's policy regarding Chinese Labour, vi 180

ASSEGAI RIVER:—in flood, v 176

ASTON, Major:—at Senekal, iv 243

ASWEGEN, Comdt. Van:—*see* VAN ASWEGEN

ATCHERLEY, Major:—headquarters staff—railway duties, v 274

ATHERTON, Col.:—composition and strength

ATHERTON, Col.—*continued.*
of column, July '01, v 315; pursues Scheepers, v 394
ATHOLE :—Botha meets Transvaal Government, v 360; moves away, 362
ATROCITIES :—*see* under WAR—CONDUCT
"AURANIA," S.S. :—Carrington sails for South Africa, iv 368
AURET, Mr. :—member of Uitlander deputation to discuss grievances with Boer commission, i 168
AUSTRALIA :—Australian Horse—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS and NEW SOUTH WALES CONTINGENTS. Contingents—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS. Miners :—emigrate to Transvaal, i 306; large number there, iii 30. Australian Imperial Rifles—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS. Royal Australian Artillery—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS. Teachers—go to South Africa, vi 35. Uitlanders—sympathy with them, iii 30, 31
AUSTRIA :—Anglophobia—extent of, iii 55, 56. Emperor—sympathy with Great Britain, iii 56
AUXILIARY FORCES :—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH
AVA, Lord :—mortally wounded at Wagon Hill, iii 194
AVOCA :—rolling stock captured by Gen. French, iv 472
AYLWARD, Mr. :—reference to the Boer trek, i 25
AYTON, Lieut. R. H. :—gallantry near Fraserburg, v 548

BABANANGO MOUNTAIN :—Botha moves there, v 343
BABIAANSBERG :—action, iv 106, 107
BABINGTON, Gen. :—at Modder River, ii 389; at Magersfontein, 406, 408; Sunnyside, raid, iii 115; Jacobsdal—reconnaissance, 117, 118; at Koedoesberg Drift, 117, 363, 364; burns Comdt. Lubbe's farm, 118; superseded in command of 1st Cavalry Brigade, 369; column—strength in mounted men, v 59; composition, 110; strength, 298; taken over by Col. Hickie, 279, 280; succeeds Gen. Barton in Potchefstroom district, v 59; in Eastern Transvaal, June '01, v 298; Western Transvaal—in action at Cyferfontein, 110, 111; sends relief force to Middelfontein, 113; at Naauwpoort, 113, 217; orders, 219, 221; fails to stop Kemp, 222; in action at Geduld, 224, 225; at Wildfontein, 226; night raid at Goedvooruitzicht, 228; at Brakspruit and Syferkuil, 229; moves against De la Rey, 232, 233
BABTIE, Major :—gallantry at Colenso, ii 452; awarded Victoria Cross, 452, vi 515
BACCHANTE FARM :—movements of Damant, v 424
"BACK-VELD" BOERS :—*see* under BOERS
BACON, Capt. :—killed at Colenso, ii 457
BACTERIOLOGY :—work of department in Transvaal, vi 31
BADCOCK, Lieut.-Gen. A. R. :—on Yeomanry committee, iii 15; helps to raise 2nd Yeomanry contingent v 80
BADENHORST, Gen. C. C. J. :—head of Boshof commando, iv 514; acting comdt.-gen. of district, v 235; in Brandwater Basin, iv 316, 317; appointed vice commander-in-chief, v 3; in action in Hoopstad district, 303; escapes from drive, 307; captures detachment at Hartenbosch, 556; strength of force, 557; at Vereeniging Conference, 583, 587
BADENHORST, Field-Cornet :—killed at Spion Kop, iii 295
BADEN-POWELL, Sir George :—on suzerainty question in House of Commons, 1894, i 204; with Bechuanaland expedition, 1885, iv 569
BADEN-POWELL, Maj.-Gen. R. S. S. :—portrait, iv 572; sketch, 571, 572; ordered out to South Africa, i 304, ii 101; previous experience in South Africa, 25; Mafeking—siege preparations, 267, 570, 574; operations, etc., 577, 578, 580–5, 587–9, 593, 595, 596; orders to Plumer, iv 198, 199; length of time able to hold out for, 215; spiritless pursuit of Boers after the relief, 221; at Zeerust and Rustenburg, 225; at Pretoria, 345; force augmented, 345; attacked at Rustenburg, 348; disposition in Western Transvaal, 349; in Magaliesberg, 356; relieves Col. Airey at Selons River, 357; meets Ian Hamilton at Rustenburg, 361; marches towards Eland's River, 361; ordered to Warmbaths, 381; orders in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; surrender of Commando Nek suggested by de Wet, 430; pursues Boers at Warmbaths, 431; captures Nylstroom, 479; returns to England, v 59, 60; given command of South African Constabulary, iv 496; raises corps of South African Constabulary, v 82, 83
BADEN-POWELL, Major B. F. S. :—sent to Kimberley respecting relief of Mafeking, iv 215
BADFONTEIN :—Buller arrives there, iv 461
BAGOT, Capt. Hon. W. L. :—on Yeomanry committee, iii 15
BAGOT, Mrs. :—work in establishing private hospital, vi 532
BAILEY, Mr. Abe :—member of Uitlander deputation to Pretoria, i 168; assists publication of literature on South African Union, vi 211.
BAILEY, Sergt. :—gallantry at Kleinfontein, v 385
BAILLIE, Col. :—operates in Cape Colony, v 550
BAILLIE, Capt. W. L. :—killed at Frederikstad, v 12
BAILLIE, Lieut. :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii, 416
BAIN, Mr. :—attempt to organize labour meeting at Johannesburg, i 348
BAINBRIDGE, Col. E. G. T. :—in command of 7th M.I., iv 505; at Waterval Drift, iii 398, 399; at Paardeberg, 422, 433, 434; at Sannah's Post, iv 35, 40; at Houtnek, 97, 99; Johannesburg operations, 142, 143; in Brandwater Basin, 326, 327, 334–6
BAINBRIDGE, Col. Sir E. :—chief superintendent of ordnance factories, vi 448
BAINES' DRIFT :—Boer force there, ii 124
BAIRD, Sir David :—Governor of Cape Colony, i 385
BAKATHLA :—*see* under NATIVES—KAFFIRS
BAKENKOP :—engagement, iv 305–7
BAKENLAAGTE :—battle, v 365–76
BAKER, Mr. Bernard :—initiates subscriptions for hospital ship "Maine," iii 60, vi 536
BAKER, Sergt. :—gallantry in Eastern Transvaal operations, v 165
BAKERIES (field) :—at Ladysmith, iv 523; established by Boers at Nelthorpe, iii 154
BAKWENA :—*see* under NATIVES—KAFFIRS
BALDOCK, Col. :—in command of 5th Brigade Division, v 473; takes over Rimington's column; operations in Free State, 554–6

BALDWIN, Capt. :—wounded at Moedwil, v 381; in charge of Transvaal Native Affairs Department, vi 595
BALFOUR, Mr. A. J. :—declaration on war before Union of Conservative Associations, i 308; dissatisfaction with his Manchester addresses, Jan '00, iii 8; correspondence with Buller regarding Spion Kop referred to, 305; succeeds to premiership, vi 175; ministry resigns, 177; protest against vote of censure on Lord Milner, 179; endeavours to persuade Lord Milner to accept Colonial Secretaryship, 116
BALFOUR, Col. Eustace:—offers to raise a company of Volunteers, iii 10
BALLOONS :—use neglected by Buller, iii 300; fear of Boers regarding raid on Pretoria, ii 143; section of Royal Engineers arrives at Modder River, ii 389; valuable service at Magersfontein, ii 410; Royal Engineer Section at Paardeberg, iii 476; Boer movements reported near Potgieter's Drift, iii 242; details of their use, vi 343–5—*see* also under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH, ENGINEERS
BALMORAL :—headquarters of Gen. Botha, iv 381, 382; occupied by Gen. Sir Ian Hamilton, 406; Viljoen attacks station and captures post, v 61; Transvaal Government arrive, 511
BAMBAATA :—*see* under NATIVES—KAFFIRS (ZULUS)
BAMANGWATOS :—*see* under NATIVES—KAFFIRS
BAMBOES MOUNTAINS :—Kritzinger's movements, v 310
BAMBOES SPRUIT :—"drive," v 484
BAMBOO CREEK :—Rhodesian Field Force there, iv 371; locality unknown to War Office, 375
BANAGHER, LAKE :—night raid, v 455
BANFIELD, Col. :—at Paardeberg, iii 428; wounded, 439
BANGWAKETSI :—*see* under NATIVES—KAFFIRS
BANHURST, Lieut. :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
BANKKOP :—headquarters of Transvaal Government, v 362; night raid, 455; action, 457, 458
BANK STATION :—railway blown up, iv 345
BANKS, Comdt. :—at Wepener, iv 58, 62
BANNATINE-ALLASON, Major R. :—at Magersfontein, ii 436; operations South-East Pretoria, iv 388
BANYAILAND :—Boer trek checked by British Government, i 88
BAPEDI :—*see* under NATIVES—KAFFIRS
BAPSFONTEIN :—Eastern Transvaal operations, v 163
BARALONGS :—*see* under NATIVES—KAFFIRS
BARBED WIRE :—*see* FORTIFICATIONS
BARBER'S PAN :—movements against De la Rey, v 233; night raid, 527, 528
BARBERTON :—gold discovered, 1885, i 89, 108; predominance of Uitlanders, 109; Boers store arms and supplies there, iv 277; Boer women and children sent there; Boers defend approaches, 456; Boers garrison, 465; country described, 469; Gen. French commences march on, and captures it, 464, 472; command taken over by Maj.-Gen. Stephenson, v 47
BARBOUR, Sir D. :—new colonies—report on finances, vi 10
BARKER, Maj.-Gen. J. C. C. :—in command of lines of communication East of Pretoria, iv 434, 435, v 50; succeeded by Sir Bindon Blood, 200; in command of Potchefstroom district, 496; at Yzer Spruit action, 500
BARKER, Col. J. S. :—relieves Philippolis, v 25; fortifies Winburg, 32; attempts to relieve Dewetsdorp, 32, 33; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 33–35, 37, 39, 41, 42; column broken up, 132;
BARKER, Col. J. S.—*continued.*
in "drive" in North-Western Free State 306, 307; at Winburg, 323; in Paardehoek drive, 415, 416; moves against de Wet at Kaffir Kop, 428; in 2nd drive, 482, 486; 3rd drive, 492; operations in Free State Mar.–April '02, 554–6; captures Manie Botha near Bezuidenhout's Drift; movements in drive May '02, 578
BARKLY, Sir Henry :—Governor of Cape Colony, i 385
BARKLY EAST :—occupied by Boers, ii 294
BARKLY WEST :—magistrate urges retention of Cape Police, ii 275; Boer visit, Nov. '99, ii 297; Mafeking relief column formed, iv 216, 218; magistrate gives up 120 rifles for Kimberley, 537; rebels in action at Faber's Put, 232–5
BARLOW, Lieut. :—gallantry at Bankkop, v 457
BARNARD, Mr. James :—killed at Deerdepoort, ii 298; death referred to, iv 130
BARNARDISTONE, Lieut. :—wounded at Stormberg, ii 380
BARNES, Capt. R. W. R. :—portrait, ii 180; wounded at Elandslaagte, 194
BARNETT, Lieut. R. C. :—killed at Talana, ii 174
BAROLONGS :—*see* under NATIVES—KAFFIRS
BARRON, Monsieur :—in joint charge of Begbie's factory at Johannesburg, iv 150
BARRON, Limber-Gunner :—gallantry at Ladysmith, ii 234
BARRON POINT (Vryheid) :—attacked, v 118
BARRY, Lieut. Otter :—at Bothaville, v 17
BARRY, Pte. J. :—killed at Belfast, v 123
BARTER, Col. :—at De Aar, ii 136; at Modder River, 355; at Magersfontein, 408; in Brandwater Basin, iv 319; marches to relieve Bakenlaagte, v 376; composition of column, 447; guards South African Constabulary posts in Eastern Transvaal, 447; in charge of intrenched camp at Bethal, 450; operates against Prinsloo, 461
BARTHOLOMEW, Lieut. :—at Colesberg, iii 464, 465
BARTMANN'S SIDING :—de Wet blows up line, v 138; his convoy captured, 139
BARTON, Gen. G. :—portrait, ii 180; appointed to command 6th (Fusilier) Brigade, 114; its composition, iv 508; diverted to Natal, ii 284; at Mooi River, 285, 310, 311, 317; at Colenso, 448; position on Upper Tugela, iii 208; at Chieveley, 242, 243; suggests plan of attack on Bulwana, 497; at Cingolo—reprimanded by Gen. Buller, 500; at Monte Cristo, 502, 504; at Hlangwane, iii 506; at Wynne Hills, 514; at Pieter's Hill, 533–9, 541, 543; slightly wounded, 539; at Rooidam, iv 217, 218; military governor of Klerksdorp, 344; weak position on line to Klerksdorp, 361, 362; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; attacked at Frederikstad, v 9–13; on Klerksdorp railway, 47; succeeded by Col. Babington, 59; sends relief column to Zuurfontein, 112; clears Hekpoort valley, 326; in command at Pretoria, 326
BARTON, Lieut. :—wounded at Belmont, ii 333
BARTON, Miss Clara :—on desertion to Boers of men furnished by United States Red Cross Society, vi 539
BASING, Col. Lord :—at Smithfield, v 318; at Frederikstad, 326; Free State operations, 385, 394; column in Western Transvaal, 514
BASSETT'S POST :—garrison transferred to Thaba 'Nchu, v 340
BASTARDS :—defence of Kuruman, ii 297; iii 113, 114
BASTARD'S NEK (Colesberg) :—referred to, iii 129
BASTION HILL (Tugela) :—seized by Lord Dundonald, iii 238, 234

BASUTOLAND :—incorporated in British territory 1868, i 46 ; border watched by Boers, ii 124 ; Brandwater Basin operations—an analogous position, 139 ; officials furnish information to Gen. Hunter, iv 320 ; British agents send alarmist reports of Boer concentration in Brandwater Basin, v 240 ; source of remounts, iv 16, vi 415, 435, 439
BASUTOS :—*see* under NATIVES—Kaffirs
BATES, Inspector :—at Kuruman, ii 275 ; surrenders, iii 113, 114
BATESON, Major :—in Ladysmith siege, iv 517
BATHFONTEIN DRIFT :—occupied by Plumer, v 204
BATHOEN, Chief :—*see* under NATIVES—KAFFIRS
BATTLES, ENGAGEMENTS, ETC. :—Acton Homes, iii 222 ; Alleman's Nek, iv 184–95, 195 ; Amersfoort, ii 79, iv 439 ; Armstrong Drift, v 445 ; Arundel, iii 122–7 ; Babiaansberg, iv 106, 107 ; Bakenlaagte, v 365–76 ; Baken Kop, iv 305–7 ; Balmoral, v 61 ; Bankkop, 456–8 ; Bastion Hill, iii 233, 234 ; Belfast, iv 447, v 123 ; Belmont, ii 325–33 ; Belmont (reconnaissance), 290, 291 ; battle, ii 326–31 ; Bergendal, iv 450–57 ; Bethlehem, 307–9 ; Biddulphsberg, 249, 251 ; Bird's River Siding, iii 489 ; Blaauwbank, v 328 ; Blaauwkop, v 364 ; Blood River (Dingaan's Day), 1838, i 37, ii 57, 76 ; Blood River Poort, v 339, 340 ; Boomplaatz, 1845, i 41, ii 59 ; Boschbult, v 520–4 ; Boschman's Kop, 559, 560 ; Boshof, iv 212–14 ; Botha's Pass, 185–8 ; Bothaville, v 15–21 ; Bower's Hoek, 319, 320 ; Brandfort, iv 103–5 ; Brandkraal, v 543 ; Bronkhorstfontein, 56, 57 ; Bronkhorst Spruit, 1880, i 65, ii 63, 76, v 330, 331 ; Brynbella, ii 310, 312–6 ; Buffelspoort, v 95 ; Cæsar's Camp, iii 176–205 ; Carter's Ridge (Kimberley), iv 546, 552–6 ; Chrissie Lake, v 166–9 ; Cingolo, iii 498–501 ; Colenso, ii 421–67 ; reconnaissance, Jan. 1900, iii 243 ; Colenso Kopjes, 514 ; Colesberg, 121–44, 345, 459–72, 487, 488 ; Crocodile Pools, iv 205, 206 ; Cyferfontein, v 110, 111 ; Cypherga, iii 120 ; Deerdepoort, ii 298, iv 204 ; De Klip Drift — *see* Tweebosch, below ; Dewetsdorp, iv 66–73, v 28–33 ; Diamond Hill, iv 269–96 ; Doornberg, 300, 301 ; Doornkloof, 304 ; Doornkop, 1896, i 167 ; reference, iv 139 ; May, 1900, 144–7 ; Dordrecht, iii 489 ; Driefontein, 575–87 ; Dronfield, 411, 412 ; Dwarsvley, iv 354, 355 ; Elandslaagte, ii 175–211 ; Elandspruit, v 464 ; Eland s River, iv 357–60, 428, 429 ; Enslin (Graspan), ii 333–40 ; Dec. 7, '99, 388, 389 ; Enslin Station, ii 383, 389 ; Estcourt, 304–8 ; Faber's Put, iv 231–5 ; Fauresmith, v 25 ; Fort Itala, v 344–9 ; Fort Prospect, 344–9 ; Fraserburg, 546–8 ; Frederikstad, 9–13 ; Game Tree Hill, iv 590, 591 ; Gansvlei, 189 ; Gatsrand, v 113–5 ; Geduld, 224, 225 ; Geluk, iv 445, 446, v 48 ; Glenfillan, v 456 ; Goed Hoop, 34, 35 ; Goedvooruitzicht, 228 ; Graskop, iv 399, 400, 408–10 ; Graspan—*see* Enslin, above ; Graspan (Reitz), v 288, 289 ; Grassy Hill, iii 136–8 ; Groenkop (Tweefontein), v 437–442 ; Grootvlei, 308 ; Gruisfontein, 496, 497 ; Gun Hill (Ladysmith), iii 167, 168, 172 ; Hartebeestfontein, v 220, 221 ; Hart's River, 503 ; Heidelberg, 47–9 ; Heilbron, iv 268 ; Helpmakaar, 171–5 ; Helvetia, v 121, 122 ; Holland, v 455, 456 ; Honingspruit, iv 268 ; Hoopstad, v 302, 303 ; Hout Kraal, 139 ; Houtnek, iv 98, 99 ; Houwater, iii 570, 571, iv 3, 4 ; Hussar Hill, iii 497, 498 ; Ingogo, 1881, i 66, ii 63 ; Inniskilling Hill, iii 522–9 ; Isandhlwana, 1879, i 63 ; Israel's Farm, iv 220, 221 ; Israel's Poort, 73, 74 ; Itala, v 344–8 ; Jackalsfontein, 313 ; Jacobsdal, 25, 26 ; Jagersfontein, 25 ; Jammersberg Drift, iv 54–65 ; Jasfontein, iii 127 ; Johannesburg, iv 147–9 ; Kaalfontein, v 112 ; Kalkoenskraal, 454 ; Karee Siding, iv 20–22 ; Katbosch, 268 ; Kheis, 227, 228 ; Klaarwater Drift, v 319 ; Kleinfontein, 384, 385 ; Klip Drift, iii 392–5 ; Klip Kraal, 404–7 ; Klippan, v 462 ; Koedoesberg Drift, iii 361–4 ; Koedoesrand, iv 219 ; Koesberg, v 38 ; Koffyfontein, 26 ; Koffyspruit, iv 396 ; Komati River, v 51, 52 ; Kraaipan, ii 268 ; Krantz Kraal, iv 100, 101 ; Kromspruit, v 131 ; Kruger's Post, iv 480 ; Kruisrivier, v 57 ; Kuilfontein Farm, iii 487 ; Kuruman, 112–14 ; Labuschagne's Nek (Dec. '99), iii 119, 120 ; (March, 1900), 490, 491 ; Ladysmith, battle of, ii 212–64 ; Laing's Nek, 1881, i 55, ii 63 ; Lake Chrissie, v 166–9 ; Lang-en-Smal, 169 ; Langverwacht, 489, 490 ; Leeuw Kop (Dewetsdorp), iv 67–72 ; Leeuw Kop (Lindley), 305–7 ; Leliefontein (Doornberg), 301 ; Lichtenburg, v 222, 223 ; Lindley, iv 245, 246, 253–7 ; Lombards Kop (*see* LADYSMITH, BATTLE OF), ii 224–64 ; Lydenburg, iv 462, 463 ; Macfarlane's Siding (Kimberley), ii 276, iv 544, 545 ; McCracken's Hill, iii 133–5 ; Magersfontein, ii 383–420 ; Majuba, 1881, i 66, ii 63, 76 ; Malipspoort, v 558 ; Marico River, 327 ; Middelfontein, v 112, 113 ; Modderfontein (Transvaal), 114, 115 ; Modderfontein (Cape Colony), 388, 389 ; Modder River, ii 342–61 ; Moddersprui t—*see* Ladysmith, battle, above ; Moedwil, v 376–83 ; Monte Cristo, iii 502–5 ; Mooifontein, v 293 ; Mostert's Hoek (Reddersburg), iv 52–4 ; Naauwpoort Nek, 334–6 ; Nelhoogte Pass, 470, 471 ; New Zealand Hill, iii 139–41 ; Nicholson's Nek, ii 237–55 ; Nooitgedacht (Western Transvaal), v 96–108 ; Nooitgedacht (Eastern Transvaal), 124, 125 ; Observation Hill, iii 158–60 ; Onderste Poort, iv 349 ; Onverwacht, v 364 ; Ookiep, 551–3 ; Oshoek, 453 ; Paardeberg, iii 413–19, 420–46 ; (Kitchener's Kopje), 473–7, 480 ; night attack, 482–4 ; Paardeplaats (Lindley), iv 417 ; Paardeplaats (Lydenburg), 465–7 ; Palmietfontein (Lindley), 417 ; Palmietfontein (North-Eastern Transvaal), v 209, 210 ; Pan, iv 464, 465 ; Philipstown, v 140 ; Philippolis, 25 ; Pieter's Hill, iii 533–43 ; Pink Hill, 466 ; Pinnacle Hill, 464, 465 ; Pitsani, iv 206 ; Platberg, v 229 ; Platrand (*i.e.* Cæsar's Camp), iii 176–205 ; Pretoria, iv 155, 156 ; Quaggafontein (Orange River), v 387 ; Quaggafontein (Valsch River), 422, 423 ; Railway Hill, iii 533–41 ; Ramathlabama, iv 207 ; Reddersburg (Mostert's Hoek, April, 1900), 52, 53 ; (Aug. 1901), v 309 ; Rensburg, iii 467, 468 ; Rensburg Drift, v 14 ; Retief's Nek, iv 327–30 ; Rhenoster Kop (Free State), 420 ; Rhenoster Kop (Transvaal), v 61–4 ; Rhenoster River, iv 265 ; Rhodes' Drift, ii 271 ; Rietfontein, 204–6 ; Rietkuil, v 365 ; Roodehoogte, iv 470 ; Roodekraal, v 474, 475 ; Roodewal, 527–37 ; Rooidam, iv 217, 218 ; Rooipoort, 247 ; Rustenburg, 345, 348 ; Sannah's Post, 29–50 ; Scheeper's Nek, 180, 181 ; Schimmelhoek, v 363, 364 ; Selons River, iv 357 ; Senekal, 300, 301 ; Six Mile Spruit, 157, 158 ; Slaapkranz, 338, 339 ; Slabbert's Nek, 330, 331 ; Slangapiesberg, v 357 ; Slangfontein, 385, 386 ; Smaldeel, 179 ; Smutsoog, 451 ; South Rand Mine, 119, 120 ; Spion Kop, 245–302 ; Spitz Kop, iv 465–9 ; Spitz Kranz, iv 326, 327 ; Springhaan's Nek, v 40, 41 ; Spytfontein, 420 ; Stinkhoutboom, iv 419 ; Stormberg, ii 362–82 ; Suikerbosch Kop, iv 448, 449 ; Sunnyside, iii 115, 116 ; Surprise Hill, 169–72 ; Tabaksberg, v 133 ; Tabanyama, iii 224–34 ; Tafel Kop, v 425–7 ; Talana, ii 141–74 ; Thaba 'Nchu, iv 74–6 ; Tigerkloof Spruit, v 429, 430 ; Touwfontein, 1875, ii 58 ; Trigaardtsfontein, v 454 ; Tweebosch, 501–8 ; Tweefontein, iv 213, 214 ; Tweefontein (Groenkop), v 431–44 ; Tygerfontein, iv 423, 424 ; Uitspanfontein, v 547, 548 ; Utrecht, 117, 118 ; Vaalbank, 34 ; Vaal Krantz, iii 303–27 ; Van Wyk's

BATTLES, ENGAGEMENTS, ETC.—*continued.*
Vley, iv 445, v 50, 51; Varkfontein, v 116; Vecht Kop (defeat of Mosilikatze), iv 238; Vet River, 105–10; Victoria Nek, v 41, 42; Virginia Siding, iv 267; Visserkraal, v 389, 390; Vlakfontein, 279–85; Vogelstruispoort, iv 449; Vrieskraal, v 328; Vryheid, 116–8; Wagon Hill, iii 176–205; Wakkerstroom Farm, iv 67, 68; Waterval Drift, iii 397–9; Welgevonden, v 172; Wepener, iv 56–66; Wildfontein, v 226, 227; Willow Grange, ii 311–16; Wilmansrust, v 294–6; Witkrans, 454; Witpoort, iv 395–7; Wolvekraal, iii 380, 381; Wolvekuil, v 138; Wonderfontein, 57; Worcester Hills, iii 463–6; Wynne Hills, 515–22; Yorkshire, v 355, 356; Yzer Spruit, 497–9; Zand River, iv 112–25; Zand River Bridge—*see* Virginia Siding above; Zeekoegat, v 244; Zilikats Nek, iv 360, 361; Zuikerbosch, 407; Zuikerboschrand, v 483, 484; Zuurvlaakte, 314; Zuurberg, 310; Zuurfontein, 111, 112
BAUCHOP, Major :—at Roodekraal, v 475
BAVIAANSBERG :—Scheepers moves there, v 245; Boer movements, 309
BAYFORD, Lieut. E. H. :—wounded at Talana, ii 174
BAYLY, Col. :—raises corps in Eastern provinces of Cape Colony, iii 94; at Spion Kop, 272, 277, 278
BAYLY'S HORSE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
BAYNES, Mr. :—supports British Government in Natal Legislative Assembly, i 306
BAYONET :—*see* under ARMS
BEACON HILL (Willow Grange) :—British occupation, 22 Nov. '99, ii 312–5
BEACONSFIELD, Lord :—referred to, iii 24
BEACONSFIELD :—inhabitants protest against exclusion from Kimberley defence scheme, iv 539; defence works, 541, 542; Town Guard—*see* that title
BEADE, Lieut. :—in Eastern Transvaal, v 165
BEAK, Mr. G. B. :—"The Aftermath of War" quoted, vi 50
BEARCROFT, Capt. :—at Paardeberg, iii 453; at Diamond Hill, iv 281
BEARER COMPANIES :—*see* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS
BEASLEY, Lieut. :—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 249
BEATSON, Maj.-Gen. S. :—composition of column, v 206, 290; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206–216; at Wilmansrust, 294–6; pursues Scheepers, 394.
BEAUFORT WEST :—martial law proclaimed, v 128; drive, 315, 316; convoys supply Fraserburg, 546; district disloyal, 541, 549
BECHUANALAND RIFLES :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
BECHUANALAND :—Annexation—attitude of Afrikander Bond, i 84; Mr. J. W. Leonard on policy of the Bond, 84, 85; High Commissioner protests against action of Transvaal, iv 569. Boers—settlement favoured by Mr. Rhodes, 1884, i 103. British Government—intervenes owing to Boer aggression, 1884, ii 65. Englishmen—murdered by Boers, 1884, i 78. Events—Nov. '99, ii 297, 298. Farmers—some of best fighters in South Africa, iv 228. Natives—*see* that title. Plumer—operations, iv 203–8. Pretorius, President—proclaimed by him to be in Transvaal, 1868, iv 569. Raid—by Boers after 1882, i 78. Rebels—operations, April–June '00, iv 228–36; with De la Rey, July '00, 348. Resident Commissioner (Bechuanaland Protectorate)—seat at Mafeking, iv 569; office held by Major H. Goold-Adams, 573. Rhodes—urges retention by British Government, i 78. Warren expedition, 1885—i 78; Warren's operations, 1900—*see* Rebels above.
BECHUANALAND RIFLES :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
BECHUANAS :—*see* under NATIVES—KAFFIRS
BECKETT, Col. C. E. :—at Talana, ii 170; wounded, 174
BECKETT, Mr. E. W., M.P. :—on Yeomanry committee, iii 15
BECKWITH, Lieut. :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
BEDFORD, Major :—secretary to principal medical officer in South Africa, vi 502
BEDFORDSHIRE REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
BEER VLEI :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 146
BEES, Pte. :—receives V.C. for gallantry at Moedwil, v 381
BEGBIE, Capt. :—killed at Langverwacht, v 489
BEGBIE, Messrs. :—Johannesburg works taken over by the Government, iv 150; manufacture ammunition, vi 475; wrecked by explosion, iv 150, 151
BEGINDERLYN :—Spens reaches there, v 450, 456; Botha moves there, 455
BEIRA :—governed by Mozambique Co., iv 365; difficulty about passage of Rhodesian Field Force, 364–6; Bushmen arrive, 369; congestion of troops and stores, 370; Gen. Carrington leaves, 373; last Imperial Bushmen sent to land at Durban, 375; "C" battery Royal Canadian Artillery arrives, 369
BEIRA RAILWAY CO. :—evolution of construction, iv 370
BEIT, Mr. :—conduct *re* Jameson raid condemned, i 198; gift for Transvaal University, vi 143
BEITH :—Gen. Yule arrives, ii 201
BELCHER, Lieut. H. T. :—wounded at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255
BELCHER, Lieut. W. G. :—killed at Baken Kop, iv 306
BELFAST :—Boer positions, iv 435, 440, 441; town occupied by Pole-Carew, 447; position of British, 448; strength of garrison, 465; attacked by Boers, v 123; map, 126; demonstration by Gen. Viljoen, 199; Sir B. Blood's columns near, 205, 214
BELGIUM :—Anglophobia—extent, iii 55
BELL, Lieut. (Canadians) :—at Paardeberg, iii 434
BELL, Capt. (Royal Irish Rifles) :—wounded at Stormberg, ii 380
BELL, Mr. C. G. H. :—Resident Magistrate and Civil Commissioner at Mafeking, iv 573
BELLAMY, Capt. :—at Tabanyama, iii 233
BELL-IRVING, Lieut.-Col. :—at Lake Chrissie, v 167
BELL-SMYTH, Major :—credit due for relief of Mafeking, iv 222
BELLS :—utilized at Mafeking to warn inhabitants, iv 581
BELL'S FARM :—heliograph in use during battle of Ladysmith, ii 228
BELMONT :—Boers in position, ii 273, 322; battle, 325–33; map, 330; garrison, Dec., '99, iii 110; Pitcher's operations from, 115
BENGAL CAVALRY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
BENNETT, Mr. (Resident Magistrate of Ladysmith) :—in control of Intombi Camp, iii 157, 158, iv 518
BENNETT, Major :—at Spytfontein, v 420; in command of 3rd New South Wales Mounted Rifles, 477
BENONI :—mines burnt by Boers, v 163
BENSON, Lieut.-Col. G. E. :—portrait, v 364; at Magersfontein, ii 397–9, 407; composition and strength of column, v 205, 219, 290, 322, 330, 364; night raids described, 329–330; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205, 209, 211, 214, 299; in Transvaal, Feb.-May '01, 219-21; operations in Eastern Transvaal, Aug.-Sept.

BENSON, Lieut.-Col. G. E.—*continued.*
'01, 330, 331; night raids, 360–2; leaves Middelburg, 364, 365; attacked at Bakenlaagte, 366–76; criticism, 368; mortally wounded—death, 372–5
BENTINCK, Lord Charles:—at Mafeking, ii 268, 269, iv 572, 595
BENTINCK, Lord William:—at Orange River, v 541; captures Kritzinger, 544; pursues Wessels, 544; drives North from Beaufort, West, 549; with Stephenson, 550
BERANGÉ, Major:—brings detachment Cape Police into Kimberley, ii 275; in command of squadron of Cape Police in Western Transvaal, v 501
BERG, Comdt. van der:—*see* VAN DER BERG
BERG PLAATS:—Plumer captures Long Tom, v 216
BERGENDAL:—battle, iv 450–57
BERKELEY, Major:—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415
BERKSHIRE REGIMENT:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
BERLIN:—Boer delegates refused official reception, iv 500; Boer generals visit, Oct. '02, vi 76.
BERNEY, Capt.:—killed at Monte Cristo, iii 503
BERRY, Capt.:—attacks de Wet at Saxon Drift, v 143
BERTHASDORP:—Boers retreat there, v 179
BERTRAM, Lieut.:—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415
BESCHUITFONTEIN:—Kritzinger surprised, v 544
BEST, Lieut.:—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
BESTER, Comdt. A. J. (Bloemfontein):—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583
BESTER, Comdt. A. J. (Bethlehem):—succeeds Olivier, v 442; at Slangfontein, 479; at Vereeniging Conference, 583
BESTER, Comdt. A. J.:—in command of Hoopstad district, v 235; in North-Western Free State, v 307
BESTER, Adjt.—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 465
BESTER, Mr. P. M.:—appeals to Boers at Vryheid to go to front, iii 74
BESTERS STATION:—captured by Boers, ii 147
BETHAL:—commando, *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal—landdrost ordered to send Boers to front, iv 113; Gen. Clery's movements, 401; Gen. French occupies it, v 19; operations, Feb. '01, 164; Gen. Bindon Blood's movements, 298; Bruce Hamilton's movements, 450
BETHESDA ROAD:—Lotter captures party of French's scouts, v 319
BETHLEHEM:—commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Orange Free State—captured by Gen. Clements, iv 307–9; Gen. Hunter arrives, 311; garrison, iv 325, v 428; district reorganized by de Wet, 235; blockhouses built, 400, 432; supply depot formed, 468; drives, 482, 483, 492; railway built to Kroonstad, vi 137
BETHULIE:—Bridge—Boers arrange to blow it up, ii 121; Boers cross and invade Cape Colony, 280; railway bridge blown up, iii 592; road bridge saved, 592, vi 314, 341; deviation finished, iv 13, vi 314; troops—rumour of placing some there, Aug. '99, i 318; occupied by Gen. Gatacre, iii 593; 2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 34, 36, 37; great de Wet hunt movements, 134, 135; COMMANDO—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Orange Free State
BETHUNE, Col.:—at Spion Kop, iii 261, 272, 292; at Greytown, iii 330; movements along the Tugela, 510, 533; at Helpmakaar, iv 172, 173; at Vryheid, 180, 181; composition of column, v 128, 134, 287; taken over by Lowe,
BETHUNE, Col.—*continued.*
414; in great de Wet hunt, 128, 130, 131, 134, 135, 146–8, 152, 153; operations in South-Western Free State, 234; in North-Eastern Free State, 236, 238, 287, 300; sent to Natal, 341; sent to Eshowe, 551; succeeds Crabbe in Cape Colony, 550
BETHUNE'S MOUNTED INFANTRY:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
BEUKES, Comdt.:—in command of Harrismith district, v 235; at Langberg, 436; hemmed in during 2nd drive in North-Eastern Free State, 487; escapes, 490
BEVAN, Lieut. F.:—wounded at Belmont, ii 291
BEWAARPLAATSEN:—dynamite monopoly—property offered by Transvaal Government to capitalists, i 236, 237; described, iv 131
BEWICKE-COPLEY, Col.:—at Spion Kop, iii 276, 287; at Wynne Hills, 518; mobile column organized, v 53; at Standerton, 53; Eastern Transvaal operations, 331, 361
BEYERS, Gen. C. F.:—portrait, v 98; at Pietersburg, 45; to co-operate with De la Rey, 60; at Nooitgedacht, 97–103, 105; in Magaliesberg, 109; attacks Zuurfontein and Kaalfontein, 111, 112; damages line near Springs, 163; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 196, 201, 203, 558; at Vereeniging Conference, 582, 585, 587, 601, vi 40; rebuked by Botha for indiscreet speeches, vi 165
BEYERS, Field-Cornet Hendrik:—at Hatherley council of war, iv 275
BEYERSBERG:—de Wet moves there, v 39
BEYNESPOORT—Diamond Hill operations, iv 286
BEZUIDENHOUT, Hans:—raises rebellion at Slagter's Nek, 1815, i 29
BEZUIDENHOUT:—attempted seizure of wagon for non-payment of taxes, 1880, i 65
BEZUIDENHOUT, Comdt.:—in Brandwater Basin, iv 323, 325, 332; invades Cape Colony, v 549, 550
BEZUIDENHOUT'S DRIFT:—Manie Botha captured, v 578
BIBLIOGRAPHY:—vii 26–56
BIDDULPH, Capt.:—at Cæsar's Camp, iii 191
BIDDULPHSBERG:—action, iv 249–51; Gen. Rundle leaves garrison, 314, 325
BIEBERSTEIN, Baron Marschall von (German Foreign Minister):—announces Germany's interest in Transvaal, 1895, i 150
BIESJESFONTEIN:—Zand River operations, iv 116
BIESJES VALLEI:—Lord Methuen moves against De la Rey, v 233
"BIG BEN":—designation of Long Tom at Mafeking, iv 582
BIGGARSBERG:—Gen. Kock crosses, ii 175; Yule retreats through, 201, 202; described, iv 170, 171; strength of Boers, 28, 94, 95; operations, 169–77
BIGHAM, Mr. Justice:—member of Martial Law Commission, vi 69, 570
BILTONG:—described, ii 76
BINNIE, Lieut.:—at Ladysmith, iv 523
BIRD, Major (Dublin Fusiliers):—at Talana, ii 154; retreat to Ladysmith, 208
BIRD, Major (Rhodesia):—at Crocodile Pools, iv 205; captures laager at Gopani; operations North of Mafeking, 206; at Lobatsi, 237
BIRD'S RIVER SIDING:—action, iii 489
BIRDWOOD, Major:—on headquarters staff, v 274
BIRKBECK, Col. W. H.:—portrait, vi 528; staff officer for remounts, 430; head of department, 432
BIRKENRUTH, Mr.:—and renewal of dynamite monopoly, i 236, 237
BIRKENSTOCK, Mr. C.:—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583

BLAAUWBANK :—Müller surprised by Gen. W. Kitchener, v 328
BLAAUWBERG :—Gen. Colvile drives Boers from position, iv 245, 246
BLAAUWBLOEMJESKLOOF DRIFT :—Plumer occupies it, v 204
BLAAUWBOSCH PAN :—Gen. French there, iii 386
BLAAUW KOP :—great de Wet hunt—operations, v 143, 144
BLAAUW KOP (Ermelo) :—Botha concentrates there, v 334 ; action, 364
BLACKBURN, Capt. :—mortally wounded at Limpopo River, ii 271
"BLACK CIRCUIT" :—first judicial circuit in Cape Colony, i 28
BLACK WATCH—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
"BLACK WATCH" :—*see* under NATIVES, KAFFIRS—Barolongs
"BLACK WEEK" :—effect in England and the Empire, ii 467, iii 3, 4, 28, 29 ; general exultation in Europe, 48-50 ; Boers neglect to follow up advantage, 70, 71
BLACKWOOD CAMP :—Viljoen arrives, v 213
BLAINE, Mr. :—appointed legal adviser of Orange River Colony, vi 33 ; appreciation, 148
BLAIR, Lieut. D. A. :—gallantry at Commissie Bridge, v 37
BLAIR, Col. F. G. :—in command of 4th Bn. I.Y., iv 511
BLAKE, Mr. :—member of committee of inquiry on Jameson raid, i 197
BLAKE, Col. :—with Irish Brigade at battle of Ladysmith, ii 225 ; wounded, 255 ; position at Ladysmith, iii 154 ; at Brandfort, iv 94, 103
BLAKE, Major :—at Spion Kop, iii 270
BLEWITT, Major :—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 228, 233 ; at Wagon Hill, iii 195
BLIGNAULT, Mr. :—removes Orange Free State archives to Kroonstad, iii 587
BLIGNAULT, Mr. J. N. :—attitude on the war, i 380
BLIGNAUT, Comdt. :—at Houtnek, iv 97, 98 ; at Spitz Kranz, 324 ; at Naauwpoort Nek, 334, 335
BLIJDSCHAP :—de Wet's favourite headquarters, v 393 ; he meets Steyn and holds council of war, 417, 418 ; movements against him, 419, 420
BLINKWATER :—operations, v 211, 212
BLOCKHOUSES :—*see* under FORTIFICATIONS
BLOEMFONTEIN :—administration, military, vi 4, 5, 576-82, iv 497. Ammunition—received, i 305. Blockhouses—built to Basuto border, v 401. Captured—by the Boers, '48, i 41, ii 59. Command—Kelly-Kenny iv 90, 263, 265 ; taken over by Sir A. Hunter, v 27 ; by Gen. Tucker, 110 ; by Gen. C. Knox, 556. Commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State. Conferences—1887, meeting of Kruger and Brand, i 99-101 ; 1899, meeting of Kruger and Milner suggested, 257, 258 ; arranged, 259 ; attitude of Johannesburg, 242 ; details of meetings, 244-85 ; comparison with American Senate Committee, i 7 ; 1903 (customs, &c.), vi 97. Convention—Orange Free State established, 1854, i 44. Court of appeal—fixed there by National Convention, vi 218. Crown Colony Government—inaugurated vi 42. Defence—position selected, iii 573 ; Boer positions, 586 ; posts extended, v 260, 261. Grey College—developed into residential University College, vi 143. Governor, military—Gen. Pretyman appointed, iv 11. Occupation—Lord Roberts's advance on it, iii 553-97 ; entry, 590 ; promises protection to inhabitants, 589 ; number of troops that entered March 13, '00, iii 594, iv 13 ; halt at, iv 1-22. Residency—site acquired, i 41. South Bloemfontein district—reorganized by de Wet, v 235. Supplies—March '00, iv 13. Waterworks—*see* under SANNAH'S POST
BLOEMFONTEIN FARM (Eastern Transvaal) :—Transvaal Government move there, v 451
BLOEMHOF :—commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Boer Commandos—Orange Free State
BLOKLAND, Mr. Beelaerts van (Transvaal agent in Holland) :—portrait, i 98 ; assists in formation of Netherlands Railway Co., 113, 114
BLOMFIELD, Col. :—at Spion Kop, iii, 257, 258, 263 ; 264 ; at Dundee, v 54 ; at Vryheid, 118
BLOOD, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Bindon :—commands line of communications east of Pretoria, v 209 ; North-East Transvaal operations, 200, 205, 207, 209, 328 ; operations in Eastern Transvaal, 292, 298 ; returns to India ; criticism, 331
BLOOD RIVER :—defeat of Dingaan, i 37, ii 57, 76 ; convoy captured by Boers ; post established, v 53 ; operations, 210-3
BLOOD RIVER POORT :—action, v 339, 340
BLOY'S FARM :—Gen. Buller's troops march there, iii 507
BLUNDELL, Lieut. B. H. :—killed at Belmont, ii 329, 333
BODENSTEIN, Landdrost :—killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194
BODLE, Col. :—attacked at Pitsani, iv 206
BODYGUARD :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH — Commander-in-Chief's Bodyguard
BOEKENHOUTKLOOF :—confusion about farms, iv 402
BOEKENHOUTSKLOOF :—Diamond Hill movements, iv 286, 291
BOER REPUBLICS :—colours—worn by rebels in Cape Colony, iii 86 ; measures taken by Lord Roberts, iv 496, 497 ; administration in Transvaal, iv 496, 497 ; military administration, vi 4, 5, 573-602 ; text of oath of, 575 ; administrative arrangements in Orange River Colony
BOER WAR, 1880 :—*see* under TRANSVAAL
BOERS :—ambitions—i 38, iii 68, 69. Army—*see* that title. "Back-veld"—character ; support Kruger, i 88. Banyailand Trek—organization and failure, i 106. Bribes—given to customs official at Lorenzo Marques to pass stores through, iv 332. British—cause of hostility to, i 28 ; early treatment by, 28 ; grievances against, 34 ; Sir A. Milner on equality of two races, 249 ; first armed conflict in Natal, 1842, ii 58. Cape Colony—*extension*—Northward, ii 51, 52. *Kruger*—attitude towards, i 150, 151. *Loyalty*—i 207, 214 ; "strain" during the war discussed, 221 ; *Lord Milner*—opposition to his policy, 307. *Transvaal*—political and commercial claims ignored there, i 92. Characteristics—i 25, 26, ii 48, iii 68, iv 82. Civil wars—1854-1864, in Transvaal, ii 61. Colonials—hatred of them, iv 56. Commandos—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—BOER COMMANDOS. Degeneracy—in Transvaal about 1870, i 49. Delegates, 1883, 1884—portraits, i 98 ; sent to Europe, 1900, iv 28 ; cool reception in Europe and America, 500 ; position, v 510, 511. Dingaan's Day—*see* that title. Dopper sect—anti-foreign prejudice, i 61. Dress—*see* under ARMY, below. Farmers—support movement for imported labour, vi 118. Generals—visit to Europe, vi 72-8. Great Trek, 1836—i 34-45 ; motives and character, ii 56, 57. Guerilla war—adaptability, v 579. Identity—*see* under ARMY, and TRANSVAAL—IDENTIFICATION DEPARTMENT. Independence—hoped for from Liberal party, 1879, i 64 ; petition of rights to President Brand, 1881, 80 ; a condition of proposal at Peace Conference, v 565 ; attitude at Vereeniging Conference, 585 ;

BOERS—*continued.*
inability to negotiate on this basis, 604; *see* also TRANSVAAL—Independence. Laagers —*see* that title. Law—reverence for, v 586. Leaders—attitude after peace, vi 39–41, 44, 72; visit to Europe, 72–78; attitude at time of Chamberlain's visit, 79–80, 93; refuse to join Legislative Council, 89 90; general political attitude, 153; criticism of repatriation, &c., 49, 84, 100; attitude towards Chinese labour, 116, 118, 128, 197; abolition, 198–9; education, 142, 143; creation of Het Volk, 164, 165; attitude towards Liberal Government, 184, 185; acceptance of Empire, 201; statesmanship of Botha and Smuts, 202–7; part in Union movement, 210, 212, 215. Leave—*see* under ARMY, BOER. Marksmanship—*see* SHOOTING. Massacre— by Zulus at Weenen, 1838, 37. Nation—and the continuation of the war, v 605. National spirit—weakness, iii 70, 71; growth, v 66; condition, '01, 191. Natives—*see* that title. Non-combatants—personal safety in Transvaal guaranteed, iv 491; camps formed, v 77; ordered to be deported by Lord Kitchener, 162; at Langverwacht with de Wet, 489. Oath of neutrality—Lord Roberts's proclamations, iv 491, vi 574–6. Patriotism—*see* under ARMY, BOER. Pretoria Convention—attitude after, i 73. Proclamations—*see* that title. Progressives — Uitlanders support protest against corruption of administration, i 132; opposed to franchise scheme, 1889, 134; opposed to Kruger's election, 139; election furthered by Uitlanders, 142, 143; attitude after Bloemfontein Conference, 288; *see* also TRANSVAAL. Reconciliation—Milner's policy, vi 14; effect of the war, 219. Repatriation—*see* that title. Requisitions—payment of notes discussed at Peace Conference, v 594, 595; terms of treaty, 599. Songs—*see* VOLKSLIED. Strength—*see* under ARMY, BOER. Surrender—Lord Kitchener's offer in event of, v 87. Surrendered—allowed to return to farms, iv 127; resume hostilities, 492; not to be sent out of South Africa, 493; advice on removal of Boers, v 86; use made of them, 248, 249; guide British, 451; attitude, vi 16; active co-operation with British, 17. Tactics—*see* that title. Training —*see* under ARMY, BOER. Transport—*see* that title. Trek, Great — *see* GREAT TREK, above. Uniform—*see* ARMY, BOER. Victories — unemotional attitude, iii 67, 68. War—attitude, i 327, iii 80, 85–7; early plans, i 353; demands in view of victory, 371; confidence in success, ii 141; reasons for undertaking it, iii 71; how regarded by them, 80; attitude on continuance, v 459, 605; preparations, ii 119, 120; conduct of—*see* under WAR. Warfare—early development of methods, ii 53; methods contrasted with European, 54, 314. Widows and Orphans—relief measures—*see* under RELIEF FUNDS. Women—visit the laagers, iii 80; sent away from Pretoria, iv 393; allowed to fire off guns at Mafeking, 586

BOESMAN'S KOP:—movements of troops, iv 35, 40, 43–6, 48, 49

BOK, Mr.:—at Pretoria Conference, 1887, i 95

BOKFONTEIN:—Col. Baden-Powell and Gen. Hutton join hands, iv 345

BOKSBURG: — commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal; landdrost killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194; Boers there, iv 383

BOKSBURG POLICE—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

BOLDINGH, Lieut. G.:—given a command in Free State Artillery, iv 27

BOLITHO, Capt.:—at Nooitgedacht, v 103

BOMB-PROOF SHELTERS:—*see* under FORTIFICATIONS

BONUS, Capt. W. J.:—at Spion Kop, iii 272, 279

BOOMPLAATZ:—battle, 1848, i 41, 42, ii 59

BOOTH, Major A. W. C.:—killed at Sannah's Post, iv 43

BOOTH, Capt. W. H.:—at Paardeberg, iii 442

BORCKENHAGEN, Carl:—agitation in Orange Free State, 1881, i 80; editor of Orange Free State *Express*; death, 1898, 83

BORDEN, Sir F.:—quotation from speech to 1st Canadian contingent, iii 27; efforts in organizing it, 41

BORDEN, Lieut.:—at Vet River, iv 108; killed at Witpoort, 397

BORDER HORSE:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

BORDER MOUNTED POLICE:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

BORDER MOUNTED RIFLES:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

BORDER REGIMENT:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

BORDER SCOUTS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

BOSCHBANK DRIFT:—occupied by Col. Broadwood, iv 135

BOSCHBULT:—action, v 520–4

BOSCHFONTEIN KOPJES:—De la Rey in position, v 109

BOSCHOEK NEK:—held by Boers, iv 355

BOSCHKOP:—Diamond Hill operations, iv 284, 285

BOSCHMANSFONTEIN:—night raid, v 458

BOSCHMAN'S KOP:—Boers driven off by French, v 163; action, 559, 560

BOSCHHOEK:—operations, v 179, 352–5

BOSCHPAN:—movements in drive, v 528

BOSCHPOORT DRIFT (Kroonstad):—movements, iv 122

BOSCHPOORT DRIFT (Wilge River):—secured by Col. Alderson, iv 404

BOSCHRAND:—battle—*see* under DRIEFONTEIN

BOSCHRAND (near Kroonstad):—fighting with P. Botha, iv 122, 123

BOSELEY, Sergt.:—at Cæsar's Camp, iii 190

BOSHOF, President:—statement on Pretorius-Kruger raid, i 48

BOSHOF, Comdt.:—escorts Steyn to Eastern Transvaal, iv 474; goes North from Hectorspruit, 477

BOSHOF:—Boers, force encamped, ii 124; Ferreira retreats to, iii 417; Lord Methuen ordered to clear the district, iii 571; occupies it, iv 211; defeats Villebois Mareuil, 213, 214; movements, April–May, iii 212, 217, 223; district reorganized by de Wet, v 235; posts established to Bultfontein, 399; for commando —*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS

BOSHOFF, Comdt.:—killed, v 382

BOSHOFF'S FARM:—movements, iv 328

BOSMAN, Comdt.:—at Katbosch Nek, iv 268

BOSMAN, Rev. H. J.:—officiates at last Volksraad, iv 130; at Vereeniging Conference, v 583

BOTHA, Gen. Christiaan:—at Colenso, ii 429; at Cingolo, iii 499; retires towards Vryheid, iv 180; surrender negotiations with Sir R. Buller, 183, 184; command, July '00, 383; concentrates against Buller, 438; retires to Amsterdam, 439; attacks Vryheid, v 116–9; and Belfast, 123, 124; attacks Col. Campbell, 165; in Pongola Valley, 179; crosses line of posts south of Piet Retief, 180; present at council of war at De Emigratie, 277; attacks Itala, 344–8; captures Melmoth convoy, 349; takes transport into Swaziland, 357; recuperates near Ermelo, 360; at Schimmelhoek, 363; in action at Onverwacht, 364; at Glenfillan, 456; at Vereeniging Conference, 582, 583; seconds resolution, 604

BOTHA, Comdt. Daniel :—command in Western Transvaal, iv 347
BOTHA, Comdt. Hans :—portrait, i 372; at Mafeking, iv 570
BOTHA, Comdt. Hermanus ("Manie") :—head of Vrede commando, iv 514, v 235; moves to Eastern Transvaal, v 290; at Blijdschap, 418; at Spytfontein, 420; breaks through driving line, 485; joins de Wet, 487; in action at Langverwacht, 489; movements, March–April '02, 555, 556; captured at Wilge River, 578
BOTHA, Comdt. L. A. J. :—protests against Baden-Powell's banter at Mafeking, iv 589
BOTHA, Comdt. L. P. H. :—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583
BOTHA, Gen. Louis :—portrait, iv 274; Kruger wishes him success, ii 142; to Dundee, 144; at battle of Ladysmith, 230; assistant-general in command of Lukas Meyer's force, 303; south of Tugela, 303; at Estcourt, 308; at Willow Grange, 311, 313; advises advance on Pietermaritzburg, 316, 317; at Colenso, 422; insists on Boers holding Hlangwane, 431, 432; urges advance in Natal, iii 72; at Ladysmith, 155; movements on Upper Tugela, 213; commands Boer right wing, 220; at Tabanyama, 228, 234, 235; at Spion Kop, 253–5, 267, 275, 277, 292, 293, 297; visits Pretoria after the battle, 310; at Vaal Krantz, 324, 328; reinforces Hlangwane (Tugela), 506; suggests raising siege of Ladysmith, 511; at Inniskilling Hill, 513; laagers—objects to Gen. Joubert's position, 515; suggests supersession of Gen. Lukas Meyer, 536; at Pieter's Hill, 536–44; at Elandslaagte, 548; appointed successor to Gen. Joubert, iv 26; moves to Free State, 94; orders landdrosts to send Boers to front, iv 113; takes command in Orange Free State, 113; at Zand River, 113, 115, 117, 278; at Kroonstad, 123; at Rhenoster River, 129, 135; crosses Vaal River, 135, 137; at Klip River, 137; Johannesburg operations, 139; protests against blowing up mines, 131, 151; evacuates Pretoria, 154; agrees to its unconditional surrender, 158, 159; advocates promotion of Col. de Villebois Mareuil, 212; sends De la Rey to oppose Mafeking relief column, 218; at Diamond Hill, 277, 278, 291–4; reorganizes commandos of Western Transvaal, 346; headquarters at Balmoral, 381, 382; sends officer to Lorenzo Marques to smuggle through stores, 382; operations South-East Pretoria, 388–90, 395–7; protests against Boer women being sent away from Pretoria, 393; near Belfast, 435; positions, Aug. '00, 440–3; at Bergendal, 452, 458, 459; to Lydenburg, 456, 461–3, 465; defeated at Paardeplaats, 466; returns to railway, 467; goes north from Hectorspruit, 477; escapes through Burger's Pass, 480; ill with quinsy, 473, 474; at Pietersburg, v 44, 45; reorganizes Boers in Eastern Transvaal, 60, 120; attacks garrisons at Utrecht, Wakkerstroom and Vryheid, 116–9; scheme of attack on Delagoa railway, 122; Eastern Transvaal operations—plan, Feb. '01, 165, 166; attacks Smith-Dorrien at Lake Chrissie, 166–9; Natal invasion frustrated, 165, 166, 181; at council of war at De Emigratie, 277; resolves to preserve security of Transvaal Government, 292; dismisses Tobias Smuts, 329; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 329–31, 557, 558; reprimands Viljoen for communicating with British, 335; attempt to invade Natal—movements, Sept.–Oct. '01, 334–8, 343–9, 351–6, 360, 362–4; decides to attack Itala and Fort Prospect, 344; British plan to entrap him, 351; at Boschhoek, 352, 354; parts with his wagons, 353; at Yorkshire, 355, 356; escapes past Piet Retief, 356; at Bakenlaagte, 367, 370, 375; movements
BOTHA, Gen. Louis—*continued.* after Bakenlaagte, 449; accompanies Government to Carolina, 450; attacked at Oshoek, 451, 453; at Kalkoenskraal, 454; strength of force, 456; moves to Vryheid, 459, 460. Abilities—praised, iv 24; Boer admiration, ii 230; evidences of statesmanship, vi 165, 202. Capture—narrow escape, v 362–4. Chamberlain, Mr.—interviews in London, vi 74, 75, 77; meets him at Pretoria, 79; views on result of visit to South Africa, 96. Chinese labour—gives evidence before Labour Commission, vi 116; attitude towards importation of Chinese, 118; intentions regarding repatriation of Chinese, 197. Command—tribute, ii 91. Concentration camps—eulogy, v 405. Crown Colony administration—attitude, vi 204. Economic crisis—correspondence in British press, vi 101. Education—in Transvaal—confers with Mr. Smuts and Lord Milner, vi 142. Europe—mission, v 73. Het Volk—organizes, vi 164, 165; rebukes Gen. Beyers, 165, 176. Loan—arrangement with British Government announced, vi 198. Ministry—formed, vi 191. Peace—calls a meeting at Hatherley, iv 273, 274; breaks off negotiations with Lord Roberts, 276; at Middelburg Conference, v 183, 184, 188, 190–3; suggests overtures, Oct. '01, 417; attends Boer conference at Klerksdorp, 526, 527; attitude, April '02, 542, 563, 567, 568; at Vereeniging Conference, 586; appeals for peace, 589; member of commission sent to negotiate at Pretoria, 590; attitude on the financial question, 594; signatory to treaty, 597, 598; urges peace, 603; appeals to de Wet, 604; enjoins Boers to acquiesce in settlement, vi 40. Proclamations—*see* that title. Self-government—in Transvaal—campaign against Lyttelton Constitution, vi 184. South African Union—at Convention, vi 215; approves unification, 216
BOTHA, Comdt. :—in Cape Colony, v 315, 317, 319
BOTHA, Mrs. :—meets her husband at Pretoria, iv 275
BOTHA, Gen. Philip :—at Paardeberg, iii 442, 480; at Driefontein, 574; at Kroonstad Krygsraad, iv 26; at Thaba 'Nchu, 74; near Brandfort 94; at Houtnek, 97; at Winburg, 104; at Babiaansberg, 106, 107; to Winburg, 107; at Zand River, 114; at Kroonstad, 122; in Brandwater Basin, 311, 316, 317; in 1st de Wet hunt, 430; sent to collect Vrede and Harrismith burghers, v 3; commands Harrismith burghers, 8; at Doornberg, 21; breaks through at Springhaan's Nek, 28; in Dewetsdorp attack, 30; at Kromspruit, 131; killed at Doornberg, 234
BOTHA, Field-Cornet :—killed at Macfarlane's Siding, ii 276
BOTHASBERG :—Boers in position, iv 440; movements of Sir B. Blood's columns, v 208, 209, 214; Müller surprised by British, 465
BOTHA'S DRIFT :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 152
BOTHA'S KRAAL :—Boers cross railway, v 484
BOTHA'S PASS :—battle, iv 185–8; drive, May '01, v 288; supply depot formed, 458; blockhouse line completed, 467
BOTHAVILLE :—Gen. Hutton makes reconnaissance, iv 129, 130; Boers surrender to Methuen, 223; battle, v 15–21; Knox arrives, 286
BOTHWELL :—Smith-Dorrien's movements, v 166, 171
BOTMAN, Comdt. :—commands Pretoria Town commando, v 164; in Eastern Transvaal, 164
BOTTOMLEY, Major :—at Willow Grange, ii 315; arrives near Ladysmith, iii 545; rides into the town, iv 529

BOUILLON, Sergt.-Major van :—at Colesberg, iii 140
BOULTBEE, Major C. A. T. :—wounded at Talana, ii 162
BOULTON, Lieut. :—at Bothaville, v 17
BOURKE, Maj.-Gen. R. :—Governor of Cape Colony, i 385
BOUWER, Comdt. :—at Vet. River, v 302 ; in Cape Colony, 545, 549
BOWER'S HOEK :—capture of Lotter, v 320
BOYD, Col. Rochfort :—*see* under ROCHFORT-BOYD.
BOYES, Gen. J. E. :—at Dewetsdorp, iv 67 ; in command of 17th Brigade, 240, 506 ; at Senekal, 249 ; at Ficksburg, 313 ; in Brandwater Basin, 323 ; at Commando Nek, 332 ; at Vrede, v 4 ; in North-Eastern Free State, 7, 8
BRABANT, Lieut. H. E. :—portrait, ii 180 ; at Elandslaagte, 189 ; killed at Ladysmith, 189
BRABANT, Maj.-Gen. Sir E. Y. :—portrait, iii 96 ; raises Brabant's Horse, 94 ; in command of Colonial Division, 95, 344 ; its composition, iv 506 ; gazetted Brigadier-General, iii 344 ; strength of force, 489, 490, iv 239 ; relations with Gen. Gatacre regarding command, iii 489 ; occupies Dordrecht, 489 ; at Labuschagne's Nek, 490, 491 ; occupies Jamestown, 593 ; saves Aliwal North bridge, 593 ; in Orange Free State, iv 10, 11 ; relieves Wepener, 63, 65, 66 ; occupies Rouxville, 65 ; at Thaba 'Nchu, 241 ; occupies Ficksburg, 242 ; at Senekal, 248 ; at Biddulphsberg, 302 ; at Laager Spruit, 314 ; organizes defence forces of Cape Colony, v 84
BRABANT'S HORSE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
BRABAZON, Maj.-Gen. :—appointed second-in-command to Gen. French, iii 127 ; at Colesberg, 345, 346 ; organizes Yeomanry, 367, iv 65, 79, 80 ; at Naauwpoort, iii 495 ; at Wepener, iv 63, 65 ; Dewetsdorp operations, 67, 72
BRACKENBURY, Sir H. :—in Zulu War 1879, ii 25 ; work in connexion with maintaining efficiency of Army in South Africa, ii 43 ; mobilization scheme initiated, vi 236 ; urges formation of Ordnance reserve, 450 ; reports shortage of ammunition, 451, 452
BRADBURY, Lieut. :—killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194
BRADLEY, Col. C. E. :—in command of 15th Brigade, v 59
BRADSHAW, Lieut. :—magistrate in charge of native affairs, vi 596
"BRAEMAR CASTLE" :—sails from England, ii 116
BRAIN, Mr. :—elected a Secretary of State for Orange Free State, v 133
BRAKFONTEIN (Natal) :—Boer position Jan. '00, iii 213
BRAKFONTEIN (North-Eastern Free State) :—de Wet arrives, v 437
BRAKFONTEIN (Transvaal) :—Col. Hore besieged, iv 357–61, 428, 429
BRAKHAN, Mr. :—interview with Dr. Leyds regarding renewal of dynamite monopoly, i 236, 237
BRAKPAN :—Boers laager captured, v 220 ; Kekewich camps there, 498
BRAK RIVER :—flood stops de Wet, v 142 ; Knox crosses, 142, 143 ; Brand and Hertzog cross, 146
BRAKSPRUIT :—movements April–May '01, v 229, 231 ; movements against Boers, 519 ; drive, 521
BRALL, Field-Cornet :—at De Aar, iii 121
BRAND, President John :—portrait, i 78 ; wise administration of Orange Free State, 46 ; policy, 46, 47 ; assists in drawing up Transvaal Constitution 1879, 64 ; Boer rising 1880—offers mediation, 67 ; Boers—petition of rights, 1881, 80 ; opposed to formation of Afrikander Bond, 83 ; referred to by Mr. Merriman, 86 ; conference with Kruger at Bloemfontein 1887, 99–101 ; suggests formation of Federal Union, 99, 100
BRAND, Gen. G. A. :—Cape Colony invasion, v 130, 146, 147, 149, 150, 152, 153 ; captures detachment at Slangfontein, 385, 386 ; in action at Tweefontein, 437, 438 ; strength of force, 557 ; attends peace conference, 582, 583
BRAND, Judge :—sentence in Nellmapius case revoked by Kruger ; resigns, i 129
BRAND, Hon. R. H. :—part played in National Convention, vi 213
BRANDFORT :—Boers—strength, iv 28, 94 ; C. de Wet leaves, 29 ; captured by Lord Roberts, 103–5 ; commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State
BRAND KOP :—captured by French, iv 587, 588
BRAND KRAAL :—action, v 543
BRAND'S DRIFT :—Col. Main there with flying column, iv 313
BRANDWACHT (i.e. patrol) :—referred to, ii 84
BRANDWATER BASIN :—described, iv 309, 310, 315 ; operations, June–July '00, 309–43 ; operations—one of greatest achievements in the war, 343 ; expedition by Rundle, v 234–41 ; blockhouses built, 401 ; incursion by Elliot, 578
BRANNIGAN, Major :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
"BRAZILIA" :—Great Trek—arrives at Natal with help for the Boers, i 37
BREBNER, Comdt. :—helps to reorganize issue of clothing, iv 27
BREBNER, Mr. W. J. C. :—elected a Secretary of State for Orange Free State, '01, v 133 ; attends peace conference at Klerksdorp, 527 ; signatory to treaty of peace, v 598
BREEDT'S NEK :—Gen. French's movements, v 109 ; movements during action of Nooitgedacht, 98 ; blockhouse line constructed, 324
BREMERSDORP :—burnt by Tobias Smuts, v 329
BRESLER, Comdt. :—captured at Rietspruit, v 239
BRESLER'S FLAT :—Gen. Rundle in position, iv 242
BREWIS, Lieut. :—at Bakenlaagte, v 370
BREYTENBACH, Comdt. :—at Magersfontein, iii 391 ; in Gatsrand, v 113, 114 ; captured, 461
BREYTENBACH, Field-Cornet B. H. (Ermelo) :—at Vaal Krantz, iii 312 ; at Vereeniging Conference, v 583
BRIDGE, Col. C. H. :—sent to South Africa as special service officer to organize transport, ii 101, vi 376 ; in charge of transport and remounts, ii 114, iii 350, vi 379 ; purchases ox-wagons, iii 350 ; orders regarding pooling of transport, 351 ; in charge of transport on base and lines of communication, iii 353 ; work in connexion with supply and transport, vi 376, 384, 387 ; and with remounts, 430 ; position, 389 ; leaves South Africa, 396
BRIDGES :—penalty imposed on loyalists by Boers in case of destruction, ii 275 ; Achtertang—wrecked by Boers, ii 291 ; Aliwal North—British neglect to blow up, 292, vi 340 ; saved by Brabant's Horse, iii 593 ; Bethulie—railway bridge—blown up by Boers, 592 ; attempt to blow up, ii 121 ; road bridge saved, 595 ; deviation constructed, iv 12, 13, vi 314 ; Brandfort—blown up by Boers, iv 29 ; Bronkhorst Spruit—blown up by Boers, 407 ; deviation made, 435 ; Burghersdorp—blown up by British, ii 291 ; Colenso—guarded by troops, 131 ; blown up by the Boers, 313 ; confusion

BRIDGES—*continued.*
about bridges, 436; Colenso Falls—repaired by British, iii 508; Colesberg—attempt to destroy frustrated by Boers, 141, 142, vi 339; destroyed by Boers, iii 592; Crocodile Pools—destroyed by Boers, iv 205; repaired by Plumer, 205; Fourteen Streams—partially destroyed, ii 273; repaired by Hunter, iv 223; Frere—blown up by Boers, ii 318; repaired, 422; Glen—blown up by Boers, iv 18, 19; Hanover Road—guarded by mounted infantry, 293; Hopetown—destroyed, 137; Ingagane—importance of blowing it up, 196; neglect of British to destroy, 144; Kaap Muiden—blown up by British, iv 337; Kimberley—guards placed on line to South, 534; Komati Poort—British attempts to blow up, 386, 387; undamaged by Boers, 481; destruction forbidden by Kruger, 442, 482; Marabastad—damaged by Boers, v 202; Modder River—partially destroyed, ii 273; deviation bridge built, 389, vi 313; high-level railway bridge commenced, iii 109; intention of Comte de Villebois Mareuil to blow it up, 213; Natal—Boers destroy most of those on the railway, iv 178; guarded, 109; Norval's Pont—seized by Boers, ii 280; Lord Roberts considers seizing it, iii 344; destroyed by Boers, 592; deviation constructed, iv 12, 13, vi 314, 341; high-level bridge repaired, 314, 341; Olifant's River—blasting charges removed by British, iv 407; Pienaar's River—destroyed and repaired, vi 320; Rhenoster River—blown up by Boers, iv 265; Six-Mile Spruit—damaged by Boers, 271; Standerton—destroyed by Boers, 399; Sundays River—neglect of British to destroy, ii 145, 196; British attempt to blow it up, iii 164; Umpilusi River—2 built by Royal Engineers, v 172; Usutu River—built by Royal Engineers, 172; Valsch River—blown up by Boers, iv 123; deviation built, 126; Van Zyl (Cape Colony)—wrecked by Boers, ii 291; Venter's Spruit—ordered to be built there, iii 224; Vet River—blown up by Boers, iv 29; deviation constructed, 112, 126; Viljoen's Drift—blown up by Boers, 136; Waschbank River—neglect of British to destroy, ii 145; Wilge River—blown up by Boers, iv 407; deviation made, 435; Zand River—blown up by Boers, 111; deviation built, 126. Culvert—*see* that title. Demolition—by Boers, vi 326, 340; by British, 339, 340; neglect of defensive demolition, 340. Pontoons—Jagd Drift—built, v 177; Orange River—constructed at Norvals Pont, iv 592; Tugela—constructed at Trichardt's Drift, iii 219, 302, and at Swaartz Kop, 309; completed at Vaal Krantz, 316, and at Hlangwane, 514; constructed at Hart's Hollow, 537; work of Royal Engineers, vi 341; usefulness of special units discussed, 342. Repairing—methods, vi 314, 318, 341; by Boers, 325, 326

BRIDGFORD, Major:—ambushed at Holland, v 455.

BRIEL, Field Cornet:—Limpopo operations, iv 202, 203; requests reinforcements from Pretoria, ii 271.

BRIGADE DIVISION ROYAL ARTILLERY:—*see* under ARTILLERY.

BRIGADES, CAVALRY:—1st Cavalry—at Arundel, iii 127; reformed, 369; strength and composition, 376, iv 112, 162, iv 504, v 48; disposition, iii 377; Riet River, orders, iii 379; reorganized, 389; at Modder River, 389; at Klip Drift, 392–4; at Dronfield, 410–12; at Paardeberg, 478; at Driefontein, 571, 576–80; advance on Bloemfontein, 587, 589; at Glen, iv 19; at Sannah's Post, 47, 48; at Vet River, 112; at Zand River, 116, 117, 118; cross the Vaal, 135; Johannesburg

BRIGADES, CAVALRY—*continued.*
operations, 138, 140, 141, 442, 149; advance on Pretoria, 156, 161; release prisoners at Waterval, 269–70; at Diamond Hill, 280, 286; at Kameeldrift, 385; operations South-East Pretoria, 390, 391; temporarily under Col. Clowes, 396; Komati Poort advance, movements end July, 436; advance to Barberton, 470; in action at Nelhoogte Pass, 471; under Brig.-Gen. T. C. Porter, 504; under Brig.-Gen. Gordon, v 48; march to Heidelberg, 47, 49; in Johannesburg district, 59; with French in Magaliesberg, 109. 1st Cavalry (Natal)—formed, iii 309; under Brig.-Gen. Burn-Murdoch composition, iv 510; at Vaal Krantz, iii 313, 328; on the Tugela, 530, 533; at Pieter's Hill, 545; to Elandslaagte, iv 168; left in Natal, 399, 437. 2nd Cavalry—composition and strength, iii 376, iv 162, 505, v 96, 112; disposition, iii 377; under Brig.-Gen. Broadwood, iv 505; at Arundel, iii 127; at Colesberg, 131–3; Riet River, orders, 379; at De Kiel's Drift, 383; at Klip Drift, 392–4; at Kimberley, 410; at Koedoesrand, 414; at Paardeberg, 473, 474, 476, 477, 479; at Poplar Grove, 564–7, 568; at Driefontein, 578–80, 584; Bloemfontein advance, 587; at Thaba 'Nchu, iv 9; at Sannah's Post, 34; transferred to Gen. Ian Hamilton's "Winburg" column, 88; at Krantz Kraal, 100–2; at Zand River, 116, 121; at Vaal River, 135; advance on Pretoria, 158; at Zwavelpoort, 273; at Diamond Hill, 280–4, 289, 294; ordered to North-Eastern Free State, 299; leave for Brandwater Basin, 311; in Brandwater Basin, 320–2; 1st de Wet hunt operations, 322, 417, 419, 421; at Eland's River, 429; in Magaliesberg, v 96; sent to relieve Zuurfontein, 112. 2nd Cavalry (Natal) (afterwards 3rd Mounted Brigade)—formed, iii 309; at Vaal Krantz, iii 313; at Hussar Hill, 497; orders, 23 Feb., 520, 521; *see* 3rd Mounted Brigade, below; cavalry in Ladysmith (afterwards 2nd Cavalry Brigade, Natal)—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 225, 226, 235; should have been sent out of Ladysmith, 263, iii 147; reconnaissances, Nov. 2 and 3, '99, ii 299; strength, iii 152; composition, under Gen. Brocklehurst, iv 510; at Botha's Pass, iv 184, 186, 188; at Alleman's Nek, 190; at Charlestown, 195; on line at Paardekop, 399, 400, 437; at Meerzicht, 438; at Amersfoort, 439; at Vogelstruispoort, 449; at Bergendal, 454; pursue retreating Boers, 456; at Lydenburg, 462, 463. 3rd Cavalry—formed, iii 369; under Brig.-Gen. Gordon, iv 504; composition, iii 377, iv 162, 416, 504; strength, iii 377, iv 112; disposition, iii 377; at Riet River, 379, 386; at Klip Drift, 392–394; at Dronfield, 410–12; at Paardeberg, 475, 476; at Poplar Grove, 564, 566; at Driefontein, 571; at Bloemfontein, 590; at Sannah's Post, iv 47; at Dewetsdorp, 69–72; at Thaba 'Nchu, 75; at Houtnek, 99, 100; at Vet River, 112; at Zand River, 116, 119; at Kroonstad, 122; advance on Pretoria, 134; cross the Vaal, 137, 138; Johannesburg operations, 139, 148; advance to Pretoria, 153–7; at Zwavelpoort, 273; at Diamond Hill, 281, 282, 289, 293, 294; in North-Eastern Free State, 299; leave Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; at Heilbron, 319; at Kameeldrift, 385; advance on Middelburg, 403, 404, 406; taken over by Col. Little, 416; in 1st de Wet hunt, 416, 417, 419, 421; at Eland's River, 429. 4th Cavalry—requested by Lord Roberts, iii 367; arrival, iv 16; under Maj.-Gen. Dickson, 504; composition, 504, v 48; strength, iv 112, 162; v 48; Dewetsdorp operations, iv 69–72; at Thaba 'Nchu, 75; at Houtnek, 99, 100; at Vet River, 112; at Zand River, 116, 118, 119; cross Vaal, 135; Johannesburg

BRIGADES, CAVALRY—*continued.*
operations, 138, 140–2, 148, 149; advance on Pretoria, 156, 157, 161; at Diamond Hill, 280, 285, 286; at Derdepoort, 349; position at Pretoria, 395; advance on Middelburg, 401, 403, 404, 406; re-formed and join Gen. French, 444; advance on Barberton, 464; at Nelhoogte Pass, 471; march on Heidelberg, v 47–9

BRIGADES, INFANTRY—1st (Guards) Brigade — under Sir H. Colvile, ii 114; under Gen. Pole-Carew, iii 370; under Maj.-Gen. Inigo Jones, iv 78, 503; composition, 503; with 11th Division, 78, 503; in Methuen's advance from Orange River, ii 323; at Modder River, 359; at Magersfontein, 396, 407; composition and strength, iii 375, 377; at Piet River, 382, 383; at Paardeberg, 453, 494; at Poplar Grove, 558, 560; at Driefontein, 582; enter Bloemfontein, 591; at Glen Siding, iv 18, 19; at Bloemfontein, 64; at Dewetsdorp, 69–72; at Diamond Hill, 289; position at Pretoria, 395; advance on Middelburg, 406; at Belfast, 447, 449; at Bergendal, 455; at Helvetia, 457; at Waterval Onder, 457, 463; to Komati Poort, 481; return to England postponed, iv 485, v 24; in Free State, 24; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 36; *see* also under REGIMENTAL UNITS, Grenadier, Coldstream and Scots Guards. 2nd—Under Gen. Hildyard, ii 114; under Brig.-Gen. Hamilton, iv 169, 509; composition, 509; only brigade of expeditionary force that had worked together as a unit, ii 117; diverted to Natal, 283, 284; at Frere, 422; at Colenso, 436, 449–51, 454, 456; at Chieveley, iii 206; formed into 2nd Division, 210; at Trichardt's Drift, 224; at Tabanyama, 228, 235; at Vaal Krantz, 314, 325, 327; at Hussar Hill, 498; at Cingolo, 500; at Monte Cristo, 502, 503; movements, Feb. 20, 507; at Wynne Hills, 519, 520; position, Feb. 24, 529; at Elandslaagte, iv 169; at Helpmakaar, 173; at Newcastle, 179; at Botha's Pass, 184, 186; at Alleman's Nek, 190; casualties, 193; at Charlestown, 195; at Standerton, 400. 3rd (Highland) — under Gen. Wauchope, ii 114; under Gen. H. MacDonald, iii 337, iv 257, 505; composition, iii 376, iv 505; strength, iii 370; assembled at Modder River, ii 389; at Magersfontein, 393, 397–405, 411–13, 416; at Koedoesberg, iii 361–5; formed into 9th Division, 370; disposition, Feb. 10, '00, 378; at Klip Kraal Drift, 410; at Paardeberg, 417, 418, 423, 446; Poplar Grove, 567; at Sannah's Post, iv 45, 48, 73; at Babiaansberg, 106, 107; at Ventersburg, 244, 245; at Rooipoort, 247; fine march to Heilbron, 248; joins Gen. Hunter's column, 311; in Brandwater Basin, 320, 321, 324, 333–6; operations in Free State, v 24; broken up, 24. 4th (Light)—under Gen. Lyttelton, ii 114; under Col. Norcott, iii 497; under Brig.-Gen. Cooper, iv 169, 509; composition, 509; at Frere, ii 422, iii 206; at Colenso, ii 433, 436, 446; included in 5th Division, iii 210; on Upper Tugela, 211; at Potgieter's Drift, 241, 242; at Vaal Krantz, 310, 313, 314, 315, 319, 325, 327; at Hussar Hill, iii 498; at Monte Cristo, 504; at Bloy's Farm, 507; at Wynne Hills, 515; position on Tugela, 529; at Helpmakaar, iv 173; at Inkwelo, 183; at Botha's Pass, 185, 186; at Laing's Nek, 195; advance on Greylingstad, iv 400. 5th (Irish)—under Gen. Hart, ii 114, iv 508; composition, iii 523, iv 508; diverted to Natal, ii 285; at Frere, 422, iii 206; at Colenso, ii 433–7, 446, 456, iii 206; formed into 2nd Division, 210; at Trichardt's Drift, 220, 221, 224; at Tabanyama, 228, 229, 231; retire from Vaal Krantz, 327; on the Tugela, 514, 515, 529; at Heidelberg, iv 244; at Pretoria, 385.

BRIGADES, INFANTRY—*continued.*
6th (Fusilier)—under Gen. Barton, ii 114, iv 508; composition, 508; diverted to Natal, ii 284; at Frere, 422; at Colenso, 426, 437; at Chieveley, iii 206; on the Upper Tugela, 208; at Hussar Hill, 498; at Monte Cristo, 504; at Hlangwane, 506; orders, 21 Feb., 514; 23 Feb., 521; position, 24 Feb., 529; at Pieter's Hill, 534, 535, 537–9, 542; leave Natal to join Lord Roberts, iv 65; at Wepener, 65, 66; with Mafeking relief column, 216; at Rooidam, 217, 218; excellent marching performance, 226; in Western Transvaal, 344. 7th—under Col. Ian Hamilton—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 217; reformed, iv 168; under Brig.-Gen. F. W. Kitchener, 510; composition, 510; at Coetzee's Drift—orders, 184; at Vogelstruispoort, 449; near Lydenburg, 462. 8th—under Col. Grimwood at battle of Ladysmith, ii 216; reformed, iv 168; under Maj.-Gen. Howard, 510; composition, 510; at Newcastle, 184; at Geluk, 449; at Bergendal, 451; near Lydenburg, 462. 9th—with Lord Methuen's advance, ii 323; at Belmont, 326, 327, 330; move towards Modder River, 347; at Modder River, 349, 353; considerably broken up, 396; under Gen. Douglas, iii 370, iv 507; composition, iii 375, iv 209, 507; strength, iii 375; disposition, 377; at Boshof, iv 217; to Lindley, 252; sent to Krugersdorp, 356; in 1st de Wet Hunt, 422. 10th—taken away from 5th Division, iii 210; under Maj.-Gen. Talbot Coke, iv 510; under Col. A. W. Hill, iii 239; composition, 497, iv 491, 510; under Gen. Lyttelton during Trichardt's Drift movement, iii 214; at Tabanyama, 237; at Vaal Krantz, 313; at Hlangwane, 507; later dispositions, 514, 520, 533; at Helpmakaar, iv 171; at Botha's Pass, 186; at Alleman's Nek, 190–3; at Charlestown, 195; on line at Paardekop, 399. 11th (Lancashire)—with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; under Sir C. Warren, 215; under Col. Wynne, 309, iv 510; under Col. Kitchener, iii 522; composition, iv 510; at Trichardt's Drift, iii 220, 221, 224; at Tabanyama, 228, 229, 231; at Vaal Krantz, 310, 312, 315, 321, 325; later dispositions, 522, 534; to Wessel's Nek, iv 177; and Waschbank, 177; at Botha's Pass, 186, 187; at Alleman's Nek, 190; at Volksrust, 195; sent to Wakkerstroom, 398; advance on Standerton, 399. 12th — under Gen. Clements, iii 343, iv 506; composition, 506; strength, 319; sent to Naauwpoort, iii 343; returned to 6th Division, iv 78; detached from 6th Division, 245; at Winburg, 245; in Brandwater Basin, 320, 321, 324, 325. 13th—composition and strength, iii 375, iv 506; disposition, iii 375, 378; under Maj.-Gen. C. E. Knox, iv 506; at Wegdraai, iii 391; at Klip Kraal Drift, 414; at Paardeberg, 417, 425, 446, 454; at Poplar Grove, 563; at Driefontein, 579, 581–3. 14th—composition and strength, iii 376, iv 503; Gen. Chermside relinquishes command, 54; under Maj.-Gen. Maxwell, 78, 503; strength, 162, v 47; with 7th Division, iv 503; disposition, iii 378; at Paardeberg, 453, 454, 478; at Poplar Grove, 558; at Karee Siding, iv 20, 21; at Krantz Kraal, 100–2; at Brandfort, 104; at Vet River, 110; at Zand River, 120, 121; at Pretoria, 273, v 47. 15th—composition and strength, iii 376, iv 503, v 47; disposition, iii 378; under Maj.-Gen. Wavell, iv 503; with 7th Division, 503; under Col. Bradley, v 59; at Jacobsdal, iii 397; at Paardeberg, 453, 494; at Karee Siding, iv 21; advance on Pretoria —orders, 102; at Brandfort, 104; at Vet River, 110; at Zand River, 120; at Johannesburg—garrison, 153, v 47. 16th—under Gen. B. B. D. Campbell, iv 240, 506; composition, 506;

BRIGADES, INFANTRY—*continued.*
at Dewetsdorp, 67; at Senekal, 243, 313; at Biddulphsberg, 249, 250; in Free State, v 7, 23; at Standerton, 239; reconstituted, 240; part at Bethlehem, 428. 17th—under Gen. Boyes, iv 240, 506; composition, 506; at Dewetsdorp, 67; at Senekal, 243; part at Ficksburg, 313; in Free State, 313, v 23, 239; in Brandwater Basin, iv 320, 321; with Rundle's expedition there, v 241. 18th—under Maj.-Gen. T. E. Stephenson, iii 370, iv 503; with 11th Division, 78, 503; composition and strength, iii 375, iv 503; disposition, iii 377, 378; at Klip Drift, 414; at Paardeberg, 425, 478; at Driefontein, 579, 581–3; at Dewetsdorp, iv 69-72; at Diamond Hill, 289, 293; advance on Middelburg, 406; at Monument Hill, 449; at Helvetia, 463; hold line Waterval–Nelspruit, 481. 19th—formed, iii 370; under Maj.-Gen. Smith-Dorrien, iv 505; composition and strength, iii 376, iv 462, 505; disposition, iii 378; at Jacobsdal, 408; at Klip Drift, 410; at Paardeberg, 418, 426, 434, 454, 482; at Poplar Grove, 567; at Driefontein 582; at Sannah's Post, iv 45, 48; at Dewetsdorp, 69; at Israel's Poort, 73, 74; detached from 9th Division, 73, 89; under Gen. Ian Hamilton, 79 88; at Houtnek, 96, 98–100; at Zand River, 121; at Lindley, 128; at Doornkop, 144; on lines of communication in Free State, 266; at Vereeniging, 272; re-formed, 394; at Eland's River, 429; advance on Lydenburg, 462; at Komati Poort, 481. 20th—formed, iv 78, 209; under Maj.-Gen. Paget, 507; composition, 507; at Warrenton, 215; bombards Boers at Fourteen Streams, 217, 218; at Boshof, 218; at Lindley, 266; in Brandwater Basin, 320–2, 324, 325, 333, 21st—composition, iv 79; under Gen. Bruce Hamilton, 79, 88, 505; composition, 505; strength, 162, 319, 324; at Krantz Kraal, 100–2; at Zand River, 120, 121; at Lindley, 127; at Doornkop, 143, 144; at Pretoria, 273; at Diamond Hill, 284, 285, 289; to North-Eastern Free State, 299; leave Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 310; in Brandwater Basin, 320, 321, 324–7; operations in Free State, v 23. 22nd—under Maj.-Gen. Allen, iv 507; composition, 507; at Reddersburg, 66; on line of communications north of Bloemfontein, 26. 23rd—under Maj.-Gen. W. G. Knox, iv 507; composition, 507; hold line of communications south of Bloemfontein, 263, 264. Cunningham's—formed, iv 394; at Machadodorp, 481; at Rustenburg, v 55. Hickman's—composition, iv 394; sent to Pretoria, 405. Infantry, Mounted—*see* MOUNTED INFANTRY, below. Light—*see* 4th, above. Mahon's—at Heidelberg, iv 344; attached to Gen. Ian Hamilton's column, 394; at Pretoria, 395.

BRIGADES, MOUNTED:—3rd Mounted—*see* also 2nd Cavalry Brigade (Natal), above; under Lord Dundonald, iv 510; composition, 510; strength, ii 447, iv 170; at Colenso, ii 437, 447, 448, 454; near Acton Homes, iii 222–4; at Hussar Hill, iv 497, 498; Tugela positions, iii 529, 533, 534; at Pieter's Hill, 535, 545; at Elandslaagte, iv 168; at Helpmakaar, 170, 171; advance on Dundee, 175, 176; at Dannhauser, 178; at Laing's Nek, 179, 180; at Botha's Pass, 187; at Alleman's Nek, 190, 193; sent to Wakkerstroom, 398; at Standerton, 399; near Paardekop, 437; near Amersfoort, 439; at Vogelstruispoort, 449; at Bergendal, 451; to Lydenburg, 461, 463; at Glyn Lydenburg mine, 468; seize Pilgrim's Hill, 480. Mounted Infantry—composition and strength, iii Feb. '00, 369, 377; orders at Riet River, 379; at Poplar Grove, 557, 560, 566; at Driefontein, 571; reorganized into four brigades, April, 494; reorganized, iv 78, 79. 1st *Brigade*—composition, 504; at Vet River, 108, 109; at Zand River, 116–19; Johannesburg operations, 138, 140; advance on Pretoria, 153, 155, 156; distance marched in advance to Pretoria, 161; at Pretoria—movements, 270, 273; to Rustenburg, 344, 345; detachment at Onderstepoort, 385; advance on Middelburg, 402, 404–7; at Middelburg, 436, 443; Gen. Hutton resigns command, 485. 2nd *Brigade*—under Brig.-Gen. Ridley, iii 505; composition, 505; strength, 162; at Sannah's Post, iv 69, 73; at Israel's Poort, 74; temporarily taken over by Col. Dawson, 96; at Houtnek, 96–100; at Zwavelpoort, 273; at Diamond Hill, 282; ordered to North-Eastern Free State, 299; leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; 1st de Wet hunt operations, 322, 414, 417, 419, 421, 424, 425. 3rd *Brigade*—at Paardeberg, iii 432; at Poplar Grove, 557, 558, 560, 562, 563, 567; at Driefontein, 577, 578; advance on Bloemfontein, 587; at Sannah's Post, iv 40, 44
Naval Brigade (Cape Colony)—leave Queenstown, ii 295; accompany Lord Methuen's advance, 323; at Enslin, 334–9; at Magersfontein, 396; at Vaal Krantz, iii 309; proposal to send it to Kimberley, iv 557; at Paardeberg, iii 453; at Poplar Grove, 563; Naval Brigade (Natal)—at Botha's Pass, iv 186; organization broken up, 412; Naval Brigade (Ladysmith)—strength, iii 152. Rhodesian Field Force—1st and 2nd, formed at Marandellas, iv 375. Brigade Organization—broken up, iv 412

BRIGGS, Col. C. J.:—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416; in action at Geduld, v 224, 225; in action near Reitz, 393; in Paardehoek drive, 415, 416; hunts Steyn and de Wet, 417; at Bethlehem, 418; in command of Imperial Light Horse, 428, 477; in action at Tigerkloof Spruit, 429, 430; in North-Eastern Free State, 473; in Western Transvaal, 513; in 1st drive, 516; at Roodewal, 534

BRIGHT, Limber Gunner:—gallantry at battle of Ladysmith, ii 234

BRINE, Lieut.:—killed at Belmont, ii 333

BRINK, Mr.:—guides Plumer in pursuit of de Wet, v 138

BRINTON, Capt.:—at Diamond Hill, iv 286

BRITISH CENTRAL AFRICA:—recruiting of labour for Transvaal mines, vi 107, 113

BRITISH EAST AFRICA:—suggested recruiting of labour, 107

BRITISH EMPIRE:—constitution—anomalous condition regarding financial burden, vi 21; Imperial Unity—growth of ideal, ii 23; result of the "Black Week," iii 28–30; union—the end of Lord Milner's policy, vi 19, 169, 170

BRITISH GUIANA:—Labour Ordinance 1899 compared with Transvaal Ordinance, vi 120

BRITISH INDIANS:—*see* INDIANS

BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA CO.:—heads off Boer expansion, i 106; Bechuanaland territory along Transvaal border transferred by Colonial Office 1895, i 160; letter from Mr. Chamberlain on Jameson Raid, 170; offer to raise force for defence of Rhodesia, iii 101; iv 363, 364; preparations, 366, 367, 370, 372; responsibility for mismanagement at Beira, 374; organize supplies for Col. Plumer, iv 209; Mr. Rhodes's message on relief of Kimberley, 548

BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA POLICE:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

BRITISH WOMEN'S EMIGRATION ASSOCIATION:—sends emigrants to South Africa, vi 58

BRITSTOWN:—martial law proclaimed, v 128; Hertzog pursued, 129, 130; Brand there, 146

BRITZ, Comdt.:—recuperates near Ermelo, v 360; charge at Bakenlaagte, 370; at Holland, 455; escapes from cordon, 456; peace delegate, 583
BROADWOOD, Brig.-Gen. R. G.;—portrait, iii 388; appointed to command 2nd Cavalry Brigade, 369; its composition, iii 376, iv 504; at Richmond, 364; marches to Sunnyside, 364; at Riet River, 382; at Klip Drift, 387, 392–4; at Kimberley, 410; at Koedoesrand, 414; at Paardeberg, 473, 474, 476, 477; at Poplar Grove, 564–7; at Driefontein, 578–80, 584; advance on Bloemfontein, 587; expedition to Thaba 'Nchu, iv 19; at Sannah's Post, 33–7, 39–41, 43–7, 50; at Houtnek, 96; at Krantz Kraal, iv 100–2; at Babiaansberg, 106; at Zand River, 116, 121, 122; captures Lindley, 127; captures Boers at Heilbron, 129; at Vaal River, 135; advance on Pretoria, 158; at Diamond Hill, 280, 281–4, 288, 289, 294; leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; in pursuit of de Wet, 319, 322; to Brandwater Basin, 320, 321; in 1st de Wet hunt, 415–9, 421, 424, 425; to Krugersdorp, 431; in Magaliesberg, v 47, 55, 96; goes to relief of convoy at Buffelspoort, 96; at Nooitgedacht, 98, 99, 105–7; column given a rest, 110; at Ventersdorp, 110; in Northern Free State, 236, 238; composition and strength of column, 287; in drive in Free State, 300; captures Free State Government at Reitz, 301; in drive in Free State, 305, 306; expedition to Witzieshoek, 393; in Paardehoek drive, 414–6; in action at Quaggafontein, 422, 423
BROCKLEHURST, Maj.-Gen. J. F.:—portrait, iii 166; commands cavalry brigade at Ladysmith, ii 106, 228; in command of 2nd Cavalry Brigade (Natal), iv 510; at battle of Ladysmith, ii 228; in Ladysmith, 299, 300, iii 161; at Botha's Pass, iv 184; at Alleman's Nek, 190; on line up to Paardekop, 399 400; at Graskop, 409; at Paardekop, 437; at Meerzicht, 438; near Amersfoort, 439; at Vogelstruispoort, 449; at Bergendal, 451; to Lydenburg, 462, 463; at Paardeplaats, 465, 466; reaches Kruger's Post, 480
BRODERICK'S VLEI:—Boers take up position after Roodewal, v 534
BRODIE, Mr. J. H.:—suggests formation of Australian Bushmen, iii 34
BRODIE, Capt.:—killed at Magersfontein, ii 415
"BRODNEID":—referred to, iii 52
BRODRICK, Mr. St. John:—portrait, vi part ii frontispiece; appointed Secretary of State for War, v 78; conduct of the war criticized, 78; describes military effort put forth by nation, 78; announces reduction of South African garrison, vi 61; medical service in South Africa: initiates reforms, 542
BRONKHORSTFONTEIN:—action, v 56, 57
BRONKHORST SPRUIT:—94th Regiment ambushed by Boers, i 65; percentage of British wounded, ii 63; Kruger's statement to Boers regarding Jameson raid, i 166; action, Aug. '01, v 330, 331
BROOK, Gen. E. S.:—in charge of Harrismith district, v 486
BROOKE, Col. L. G.:—wounded at Colenso, ii 457; at Inniskilling Hill, iii 525, 527, 528; operations South-East Pretoria, iv 388, 392; with Gen. Ian Hamilton's column, 394; on line of communication east of Pretoria, 435
BROOKE, Capt.:—wounded at Nooitgedacht, v 101; killed at Bakenlaagte, 372
BROOKE, Lieut.:—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
BROOKE, Capt. R. G.:—at Elandslaagte, ii 188; wounded, 194
BROOKE, Capt. V.:—staff officer to Sir Ian Hamilton, v 526
BROOKFIELD, Col. A. M.:—in command of 14th Bn. I.Y., iv 512; at Katbosch iv 268; at Lindley, 304; at Baken Kop, 305–7; at Bethlehem, 308
BROWN, Lt.-Col.:—at Nooitgedacht, v 105
BROWN, Major:—at Paardeberg, iii 440
BROWN, Mr.:—action against Transvaal Government, i 146, 216
BROWN, John:—Virginia raid, i 5–7
BROWNE, Major (Borders):—at Moedwil, v 382
BROWNE, Major (Derbys):—at Vlakfontein, v 283
BROWNE, Inspector:—at Mafeking, iv 572, 576, 592
BROWNE Mr. A.:—Orange River Colony Treasurer, vi 6–12; appreciation, 148
BROWNING, Sergt.:—at Kleinfontein, v 385
BROWN'S DRIFT:—Boers camp there, ii 384, 386, iii 111; laager shifted, 392
BROWN'S REDOUBT (Kuruman):—captured by Boers, iii 113, 114
BRUCE, Col. Sir David:—member of commission *re* enteric, vi 541
BRUCE, Major:—at Ladysmith, iv 518
BRUGMAN, Mr.:—Acting Auditor-General in Transvaal, iv 475; takes the field, 475; at Paardeplaats, v 198
BRUGSPRUIT:—S.A.C. posts, v 398, 450
BRUSH, Capt.:—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
BRUWER, Comdt. H. J.:—commands Bethlehem district, v 235; peace delegate, 583
BRYANT, Major:—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 237
BRYCE'S STORE:—Boer captures, ii 271; and attack supply column, iv 203
BRYNBELLA HILL:—Boers occupy it, ii 310–2; British attack, 312–4
BUCHAN, Lt.-Col.:—at Paardeberg, iii 483
BUCHAN, Mr. John:—land settlement work, vi 57
BUCHANAN, Capt.:—at Elandslaagte, ii 194
BUCHANAN, Mr. Justice:—Chairman of Good Hope Red Cross Committee, vi 532
BUCHANAN-RIDDELL, Col.:—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255; at Spion Kop—killed, iii 276, 277
BUCKLEY, Capt.:—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
BUDWORTH, Capt. C. E. D.:—at Baken Kop, iv 306, 307
BUFFALO RIVER:—Boers cross it and invade Natal, ii 143, 144; Boers cross on eve of Talana, 153; recross, 173; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, v 343; operations against Botha, 557
BUFFELSDOORN:—Smuts escapes British columns, v 220
BUFFELSHOEK:—movements, iv 424
BUFFEL'S KLOOF:—movements of Viljoen, v 212
BUFFELSPOORT:—part of convoy captured by Boers, v 95
BUFFELSVLEI:—blockhouses built, v 398
BUILDINGS:—ordered to be burnt if harbouring Boers, iv 492, 493
BUISFONTEIN:—movements during drive, v 516
BUIS KOP:—occupied by Plumer, v 201
BULFIN, Major:—in Western Transvaal, v 514
BULGARIA:—attitude, iii 57, iv 418
BULKELEY, Lieut.:—wounded at Belmont, ii 333
BULLER, Gen. the Rt. Hon. Sir Redvers:—portrait, ii 180; character, iii 301; previous service in South Africa and elewhere, ii 25, 113; appointed to command troops in South Africa, 101, 113; departs for South Africa, 113; discourages contingents from colonies, 116; arrives at Cape Town, 261, 279; difficulty of situation, 279, 280; decides to withdraw from Naauwpoort and Stormberg, 280; plans, 283, 284, 286–8; leaves for Natal, 285; authorizes formation of local corps, 289; claims Willow Grange as a victory,

BULLER, Gen. the Rt. Hon. Sir Redvers—*continued.*
316; orders to Lord Methuen after Magersfontein, 419; iii 107; at Pietermaritzburg, ii 421; concern for hospital arrangements there, 421, 422; at Frere, 422; at Colenso—plan, 424, 426; orders and movements, 426, 427, 434–9, 446, 449, 451–3; wounded, 452; armistice granted, ii 456; operations criticized, 458–63; suggests blockade of Delagoa Bay, iii 103; plan of advance, 208–10; at Spearman's Hill, 212; estimate of Boer numbers on Upper Tugela, 215; Trichardt's Drift movement—plan criticized, 216, 217, 221; attitude criticized, 226, 236; at Tabanyama, 238, 240; Spion Kop operations, 248, 260–3, 277, 287, 294; criticized, 300, 301; Mr. Balfour's correspondence referred to, 305; at Vaal Krantz, 312, 313, 318, 319, 321, 322, 325–7; suggests building railway from Modder River to Bloemfontein, 340; suggests advance by Jacobsdal on Bloemfontein, 342; at Hussar Hill, 497, 498; at Cingolo, 500; at Monte Cristo, 505, 506, 508–10; orders, 21 Feb., 513, 514; at Wynne Hills, 520, 521; at Inniskilling Hill, 522, 523; operations at a standstill, 529; dangerous position, 530, 531; attacks Pieter's Hill, 533–5, 544, 545; causes of failure of Tugela operations, 597; objects to advance through the Free State, iv 85, 132; advance by Van Reenen's Pass considered, 196; advance through Natal, 165–197; inactive at Ladysmith, 168; Helpmakaar operations, 170, 171, 197; Biggarsberg operations, 170–8; occupies Dundee, 177; advances on Dannhauser, 178; occupies Newcastle, 179; negotiations with Gen. C. Botha *re* surrender, 183, 184; at Botha's Pass, 188; enters Free State, 189; enters Transvaal, 189; at Alleman's Nek, 191–194, 197; occupies Volksrust, 195; marches of force, May–June, slow progress, 195, 196; at Standerton, iv 398–401; moves along Transvaal railway, 408; preparations for Komati Poort advance, 436–8; at Amersfoort, 438, 439; at Twyfelaar, 439; at Van Wyk's Vley, 444; at Geluk, 445–7; at Vogelstruispoort, 449; attacks Bergendal, 450–6; to Machadodorp, 457; to Nooitgedacht, 457; to Lydenburg, 460–3; attacks Paardeplaats, 465, 466; at Mauchberg, 466, 477; at Spitz Kop, 468; at Burger's Pass, 479, 480; leaves for England, 485. **Army**—criticized, iii 551, 552; strength, iv 77, 166, 86, composition, 509–11; asks Lord Roberts to be allowed to keep 5th Division, iii 571; fails to appreciate use of cavalry, iv 447; asks for reinforcements, 491; broken up Oct. '00, 484. **Army Service Corps**—reorganizes it, vi 364; soundness of organization, 410. **Command**—extent exercised in Natal, ii 426; ordered to relinquish it if unwilling to persevere, 464. **Generalship**—causes of failure, iii 549–52. **Kimberley**—on Mr. Rhodes's attitude, iv 548; attitude regarding relief, 556, 557. **Ladysmith**—agrees to investment, ii 261; abandons hope of relieving it, 460; message advising surrender, 461, 462, iii 174; informs troops he has the key to it, iii 309; relief—no desire to inflict heavy defeat on Boers, 509; meets Sir G. White, 547; disapproves of efforts to cut off Boers, 547; communications with Lord Roberts, War Office, and Sir G. White, 305–8. **Martial law**—memorandum, vi 547. **Pay**—views on settlement of grievances, vi 617. **Reserves**—opposes calling up of Section A, vi 244. **Roberts, Lord**—reports to him on Spion Kop and criticizes Gen. Warren, iii 305; informs him about Vaalkrantz, 308, 323; telegrams *re* relief of Ladysmith, 328, 329; correspondence Dec. '99, 342; communications Feb.–May, iv 166–9; objects

BULLER, Gen. the Rt. Hon. Sir Redvers—*continued.*
to suggestion to advance on Vrede, 181, 182. **Strategy**—"steam-roller" plan of operations criticized, iii 339; Upper Tugela operations, ii 425, iii 209, 210; disinclined to move far from wagons, 532; Biggarsberg operations, iv 177, 178; slowness, 194–6, 408. **Tactics**—at Colenso, ii 438, 458; on Upper Tugela, iii 212, 216; Spion Kop, 297; Vaal Krantz, 304, 314, 315, 326, 327; Tugela Heights, 498, 505, 507, 508, 516, 521, 523, 531, 535, 542, 543; at Botha's Pass, iv 185, 188 **Warren, Sir C.**—cancels order to go to Modder River, iii 106; orders him to Natal, 108; reasons for giving him command at Trichardt's Drift, 217; attitude towards his operations, 226; dissatisfied with progress at Tabanyama, 238; dissatisfied at postponement of attack on Spion Kop, 240; relations with him, 294: blames him for Spion Kop failure, 305; suggests his being placed in command of North-Western Cape Colony operations, iv 168. **White, Sir G.**—informs him of Colenso plan, ii 439; suggests surrender, 460; action discussed, 462, 463; urges him to send cavalry out of Ladysmith, iii 147; communications regarding co-operation, 165, 166: and relief movements, 172–4; does not exercise his authority over him, 209; informs him will make another attempt to relieve him, 305; and date when will be at Hlangwane, 326; notifies intention to capture Bulwana, 496; and when expects to be in Ladysmith, 511; signals cannot carry out relief when promised, 516; informs him of defeat of Boers at Pieter's, iv 528

BULLOCK, Col. :—at Colenso—wounded and captured, ii 454, 456; released at Pretoria, 268; at Katbosch, iv 268; in charge of Volksrust district, v 54; Eastern Transvaal operations—at Castrol Nek, 175; brings in convoy to Piet Retief, 176, 178, 291, 292, 294; composition and strength of column, 291; in drive in North-Eastern Free State, 300; constructs Wakkerstroom–Piet Retief blockhouse line, 356

BULLOCK, Lieut. :—at Magersfontein, ii 415

BULOW, Count von :—utilizes detention of *Bundesrath* to increase German navy, iii 63

BULTFONTEIN :—Garrison relieved by Gen. MacDonald, v 24; posts established to Boshof, 399

BULTFONTEIN (Brandwater Basin) :—garrison, iv 325

BULUWAYO :—Boer envoy sent by Kruger 1887, i 87; headquarters of Plumer, ii 101; column organized by Col Nicholson, 133; Boer expedition falls through, iv 204; first train reaches Mafeking, 224; Royal Canadian Artillery arrives, 369; Rhodesian Field Force arrives, 375

BULWANA :—Sir G. White's mistaken policy, ii 264; necessity of holding it, iii 149; decides to capture it, 326; Buller's plan of attack, 496, 497; Boers retreat, 509

"BUNDESRATH" :—result in Germany of its detention, iii 63

BURDETT-COUTTS, Mr. :—medical arrangements during war, articles in the *Times*, vi 521, 523; Royal Commission on South African hospitals, criticizes report, 526

BURGER, Gen. Schalk W. :—portrait, i 352, iii 72; chairman of Industrial Commission, '97 i 206, 217; Kruger indignant at his report, 218; at Bloemfontein Conference, 267; commands Boer force on Swaziland frontier, ii 124; head of Lydenburg commando, iv 513; at battle of Ladysmith, ii 220; left in command there, iii 161; orders town-hall to be shelled, 162; policy *re* British-Indian refugees,

BURGER, Gen. Schalk W.—*continued.* 163; censured for defeat at Gun Hill, 172; at Cæsar's Camp, 177, 202; on the Upper Tugela—position, 207; at Spion Kop, 253, 277, 292; unwell, 310; at council of war at Hatherley, iv 274; assumes functions of president on departure of Kruger, 475; at Tautesberg, v 120; at Paardeplaats, 198; present at council of war at De Emigratie, 277, 278; requests leave from Lord Kitchener to send envoy to Europe, 291; arranges meeting with Free State Government on question of peace, 511; writes to Steyn regarding conference, 517; at Klerksdorp Conference, 526, 527; attitude towards continuance of war, 508; at Vereeniging Conference, 564, 585, 588, 597, 603, 606; enjoins Boers to acquiesce in terms of surrender, vi 40; prisoners, efforts regarding their return, 44; declines to sit on Labour Commission, 116; repatriation, on committee of inquiry, 49

BURGERS, President T. F.:—portrait, i 52; character and policy, 51; elected President of the South African Republic, 51; reform proposals rejected, '77, 54; appeal to Volksraad, '77, 54–7; protest against annexation, 58, 59; relations with Kruger, 61, 62

BURGER'S PASS:—Buller fails to stop Botha, iv 479, 480

BURGHER CAMPS:—*see* under REFUGEE CAMPS

BURGHER PEACE COMMITTEE:—formed, v 92; failure, 93, 183; composition, 406; envoys ill-treatment by Boers, vi, 16

BURGHER POLICE:—Bloemfontein, assist the British, v 248, 261, vi 17

BURGHERSDORP:—occupied by Boers, ii 293; rebels at Stormberg, 365; occupied by Gatacre, iii 592

BURKE, Lieut.-Col. M. A.:—in command of 2nd Bn. I. Y., iv 511; in Cape Colony, 5, v 312

BURMA M.I. *See* M.I., REGIMENTAL UNITS

BURN, Lieut.-Col. C. R.:—commands 6th Bn. I. Y., iv 511

BURN, Capt. J. M.:—appointment on Cape Government Railway, vi 308

BURN-MURDOCH, Col.:—in command of 1st Cavalry Brigade (Natal), iii 309, iv 510; at Colenso, ii 444; at Spion Kop, iii 294; at Vaal Krantz, 328; at Chieveley, 510; position, Feb. 24, 530; at Pieter's Hill, 545; at Elandslaagte, iv 168; in charge of Newcastle district, v 54; E. Transvaal operations, 174–6

BURNE, Lieut. C. R. N. (R.N.):—"With the Naval Brigade in Natal," referred to, vi 470

BURNEY, Lieut.-Col.:—wounded at Doornkop, iv 145; at Wonderfontein, v 124

BURNHAM, Major F. R.:—captured at Sannah's Post, iv 37; at Kroonstad, 123

BURRELL, Major:—at Colenso, ii 450, 451; at Sandspruit, v 52

BURTON, Major:—at Colesberg, iii 132

BURTON, Lieut.:—at Belmont, ii 333

BURTON, Mr. H.:—appointed Attorney-General in Cape Colony, vi 195

BUSHMANLAND BORDERERS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

BUSHMAN'S HOEK:—mounted infantry there, ii 295; Gatacre arrives, 295; troops there, 296

BUSHMEN:—*see* NATIVES and REGIMENTAL UNITS—Australian Contingents, New South Wales, New Zealand, Queensland, Tasmania, Victoria and West Australia

BUSHVELD CARBINEERS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

BUTCHER, Col.:—at Colesberg, iii 142, 466

BUTCHER, Maj. G. J.:—chief Ordnance officer, vi 454; forms Ordnance depots at Bloemfontein, 455

BUTLER, Lieut.-Gen. Sir W.:—appointed to command troops in S. Africa, i 213; opposition to Uitlanders, 213, 214; attacks S. African league, 220; opinion of Uitlanders, 245; opposes military preparations; recalled, ii 102; discourages organization of I.L.H. iii 94; examination into surplus stores scandal, vi 616

BUTLER, Capt.:—at Utrecht, v 116; wounded at Itala, 347

BUTTERS, Capt.:—at Eland's River, iv 358

BUXTON, Mr. S.:—on Suzerainty, i 204

BUYS, Commdt.:—at council of war at Hatherley, iv 274; takes over Heidelberg commando, 279, 513; at Diamond Hill, 279; at Heidelberg, 383, 385, v 119; movements in Free State, 393; captured at Vaal River, 419

BUYTENDORF, Mr.:—watches passage of stores through Beira Custom House, iv 366

BYLES, Mr.:—moves vote of censure on Lord Milner, vi 178

BYNG, Lieut.-Col. the Hon. J. H. G.:—portrait, v 474; at Colenso, ii 448; at Bastion Hill, iii 234; at Botha's Pass, iv 186; at Standerton, 400; seizes Pilgrim's Hill, 480; at Thaba 'Nchu, v 40, 41; column sent to Cape Colony, 128; moves against Kritzinger, 129; to Victoria Road, 140; entrains for Colesberg, 148; pushes out from Colesberg, 150, 151; unable to stop de Wet, 152; at Hamelfontein, 152; column placed under Col. Williams, 238; composition and strength, 304; movements in North-Western Free State, 304; engaged with Lategan at Orange River, 315; covers posts along Vaal, 393; Paardehoek drive, 415, 416; attacked near Heilbron, 417; drive to Liebenberg's Vlei River; in action at Quaggafontein, 422, 423; moves from Lindley to Wilge River, 446; column formed in North-Eastern Free State, 473; position, 474; defeats Mears at Roodekraal, 474, 475; in first drive, 475; orders for 2nd drive, 482; position near Vaal, 483; South of Vrede, 484; in action with de Wet at Langverwacht, 488–90; returns to England, 491

BYRNETOWN:—native rising, 1906, vi 195

BYRON, Lieut.-Col.:—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416; reconnaissance near Jacobsdal, iii 118

BYWONERS:—referred to, ii 85; problems of repatriation, vi 54–6; work on mines and railway, 110

CACHET, Professor Lion:—objects to conduct of the Boers at Burghersdorp, ii 293

CÆSAR'S CAMP:—described, iii 148, 178–80; Boers demonstration against, 160; projected attack abandoned, 165; passive attitude of Boer leaders, 202; battle, 176–205; defences criticized, 181; strengthened, iv 525

CAIMGUBA:—*see* TOHRENGULA (Nicholson's Nek)

CALDWELL, Major (R.A.M.C.):—at Tweefontein, v 440

CALEDON, Lord:—institutes first judicial circuit in Cape Colony, i 28; Governor of Cape Colony, 385

CALEDON RIVER:—movements at Jammersburg Drift, iv 57; in Brandwater Basin, 310; 2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 36. Commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS

CALLEY, Col.:—at Diamond Hill, iv 283

CALLWELL, Col.:—at Monte Cristo, vi 487; in Cape Colony, v 541, 543, 545, 546, 549, 552, 553

CALVINIA:—Maritz overruns the district, v 540; district disloyal, 541; Smuts in district, 545

CAMBRIDGE, Duke of :—opposed to army reforms, ii 14; resigns office of Commander-in-Chief, 22; requests increase in strength of army (1888), vi 237
CAMDEBOO MOUNTAINS :—movements against Kritzinger, v 244; against Malan, 309
CAMERON, Major :—at Brakspruit, v 519
CAMERON, Capt. (Tasmania) :—at Colesberg, iii 462
CAMERON, Capt. (Black Watch) :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415
CAMERON, Lieut. (Gren. Guards) :—wounded at Belmont, ii 333
CAMERON, Piper :—at Paardeberg, iii 432
CAMERON HIGHLANDERS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
CAMPAIGN, Plan of :—*see* under ARMY
CAMPBELL :—described, iv 230, 231; Boers there, ii 297; armed rebels there, iv 211; Sir C. Warren enters it, 235; leaves small garrison, 236
CAMPBELL, Capt. A. N. :—at Lorenzo Marques, iv 381
CAMPBELL, Major-Gen. B. B. D. :—in command of 16th Brigade, iv 240, 506; Dewetsdorp operations, 67; at Senekal, 313; at Witkop, 314; Brandwater Basin operations, 323, 332, v 240, 241, 323, 324; base at Harrismith, v 4; North-Eastern Free State movements, 7, 23, 239 428–30; in Doornberg, 7; at Standerton, 239
CAMPBELL, Major D. :—in 1st drive in North-Eastern Free State, v 477, 478
CAMPBELL, Capt. H. M. :—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 182, 194
CAMPBELL, Lieut. D. (I.L.H.) :—portrait, ii 180; wounded at Elandslaagte, 194
CAMPBELL, Lieut. I. A. :—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194
CAMPBELL, Lieut. J. R. McO. :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 416
CAMPBELL, Major Walter :—on headquarters staff, v 274
CAMPBELL, Col. W. P. :—at Talana, ii 160; wounded, 174; successful retreat to Ladysmith, 208; at Wagon Hill, iii 195; column, v 160, 298, 351; Eastern Transvaal operations, 160, 164, 165, 169, 172, 177, 178, 180, 298, 447–50; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 328, 447, 450; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, 335, 341, 351, 357; leaves for England, 447
CAMPBELL, Capt. (A. & S. Highrs.) :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
CAMPBELL, Capt. (Rifle Bde.) :—killed at Bergendal, iv 456
CAMPBELL, Mr. W. Y. :—organizes celebration of Diamond Jubilee in Johannesburg, i 218
CAMPBELL-BANNERMAN, Sir H. :—on Parliamentary Committee of Inquiry into Jameson raid, i 197; objects to war preparations, i 308; objects to proposal to create a Chief of Staff, ii 22; reverses—attitude, iii 9; forms ministry, vi 177; attitude towards importation of Chinese, 123
CAMPS :—*see* under ARMY (BOER, BRITISH), BURGHER CAMPS, CONCENTRATION CAMPS, REFUGEE CAMPS
CANADA :—contingents; *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS; resolution condemning attitude of Transvaal, i 307; expresses sympathy with Uitlanders, iii 38; hesitates to send a contingent, 39; St. John's City Council urges sending a contingent, 40; Indians offer volunteers for South Africa, 44; rebellion 1837–8 compared with position in Cape Colony, iv 498; furnishes recruits for S.A.C. and for Scottish Horse, v 247; Riel rebellion, 1870, referred to, iv 498, vi 1, 2; teachers go to South Africa, vi 35
CANADA, H.M.S. :—*see* under NAVY
CANADIAN DRAGOONS (Royal) :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Canadian Contingents
CANADIAN MOUNTED RIFLES :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Canadian Contingents
CANADIAN SCOUTS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Canadian Contingents
CANNON KOPJE (Mafeking) :—fort built by Sir C. Warren, iv 575; garrison, 576; attacked, ii 270, iv 583, 584
CANTOR, Lieut. :—killed at Lake Chrissie, v 168
CAPE, Lieut. H. A. :—at Talana, ii 172
CAPE ARTILLERY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
"CAPE BOYS" :—persecution by Mr. Lombaard, i 219; at Mafeking, ii 140; their fighting value, iii 96; part played in the war, 96; at Kimberley during siege, iv 543
CAPE COLONY :—Bloemfontein Conference—attitude of Government, i 289. Acquisition—by Great Britain, i 24. Afrikander Bond—*see* that title. British colonist—military qualities as compared with Boer, iii 82, v 243. Colonial Volunteer Corps :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS. Commands—Dec. 1900, v 130, 312. Constitution—movement for suspension, vi 62–71; before 1872, compared with Lyttelton constitution, 160. Defence—absence of organization, iii 92; composition of Irregular Corps, 93–5; frontier—length to defend, ii 132; Government opposed to preparations, 102, 110, iv 534; guns, number of, iii 347; local forces—available, ii 109, 110; raised, iii 92–5; end 1900 and 1901, v 74, 75, 84; strength, 539; take the field against Hertzog, 130, withdrawn from mobile columns, 545; mobile force urged by Sir A. Milner, 74; native levies organized, ii 140; permanent forces at outbreak of war, iii 92; police at frontiers to guard bridges and railway, ii 111; rifle associations called out, iii 93; town guards—formation suggested, 93; Volunteers—called out, ii 132, iii 93; number enlisted during first 8 months, 95; strength and distribution, ii 109, iii 93. District Mounted Troops—large numbers surrender, v 395; captured at Uitspanfontein, 546, 547. Districts—divisions and commands, v 312. Elections—(1898) result, i 212, 213; redistribution bill, 210–11; (1904), vi 192; (1908), 195. Finance—decrease of revenue, vi 194. Governors—list of, 1806–97, i 385; Sir A. Milner ceases to act as, v 76; succeeded by Sir W. Hely-Hutchinson, vi 12; his popularity, 193; post severed from High Commissionership, 7. Invasion—communication between Schreiner and President Steyn, i 374; attitude of Free State, ii 102, 110, 136; merits of Boers making their main attack upon it, 122; compared with invasion of Bechuanaland or Griqualand, 273; Steyn allows Boers to cross Orange River, 278; commenced Nov. 1, 1899, ii 280, 281; slow movement of Boers, 291; Lord Roberts takes preventive measures, iv 55; decided upon by Steyn and de Wet, Oct. '00, v 15; de Wet's attempt, 28–43; incursion by Hertzog and Kritzinger, 39, 42; by de Wet, Dec. '00–Feb. '01, 127–57; planned June '01, 297, 298; planned by Smuts, Sept. '01, 319, 320; Boer incursion into Midlands, 549, 550. Jameson raid—inquiry debate, i 191. Kruger—resentment against his policy, i 92, 103. Labour—Chinese importation sanctioned, 1870, vi 103; attitude towards, 1903, 121. Loyalists—*see* that title. Maps—*see* that title. Martial law—*see* that title. Military operations—Oct.–Dec. '99, ii 265–98, 320–420; Dec. '99–Jan. '00, iii 105–44, 344–6, 359–65; Feb.–March '00, 459–71, 488–91, 493, 494, 592–4; March–

CAPE COLONY—*continued.*
May '01, v 241–5; May-Aug. '01, 309–17; Sept. '01, 388–90; Nov. '01–May '02, 538–54. Ministry—i 212, 213, iv 497, 498, vi 192–5, 554. Natives—*see* that title. Native States—Dr. Philip's proposal, i 40. New colonies—views of ministry on scheme of administration, 1901, vi 8. Orange Free State—Customs Union established, 1889, i 102. Parliament—assembles, 1899, i 299; prorogued from time to time, vi 64; meets, 1902, 70; 1903, 192. Peace—efforts for, i 349, 370. Politics—state of parties, i 192, 210; 1900–2, vi 62–70. Prime Ministers—1872–1900, i 385. Progressives—Mr. Rhodes joins, i 192; support British Government, 365 Rebellion—compared with Canadian rebellion, iv 498; North-West in unsettled condition, iii 360; Boer expedition to North-West, 360; North-West, Jan.–March '00, iv 2–6; subsidies, 497; situation Nov. '00, v 27, 75; disloyalty at Calvinia, 541; Act of Indemnity and Special Tribunals passed, iv 498; Indemnity Bills passed, vi 70; Treason Bill passed, 63; Steyn and de Wet uphold it, v 538; Bond officials guilty of treason, vi 64; termination, 551; further outbreak, 556; martial law—*see* also MARTIAL LAW and REBELS. Rebels—*see* that title. Redistribution Bill—second reading, i 210, 211. Situation—Oct. 1899, ii 131, 132; Nov. 1–3, 280, 281; Nov. 5–Dec. 2, 291–7; Dec. 2–10, 362–82; Dec. 1899, iii 85–98; Jan. '00, 340, 344; June '01, v 310, 311; Nov. '01, 541; May '02, 587. Territory—extended, i 31. Transvaal—transit trade discouraged by Kruger, i 92; Kruger attempts to make it a dependency of Transvaal, 91; relations and attitude, i 92, 289, 299, 338. Uitlanders—petition urging redress of grievances, i 305. War—Sir H. de Villiers on its power and duties in event of, i 312. Wars—Kaffir invasion, 1834, i 31, 33; fourth Kaffir war and Basuto war referred to, ii 25

CAPE COLONY BEARER CO.:—*see* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS.

CAPE COLONY CYCLIST CORPS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

CAPE COMMERCIAL BANK LOAN:—Transvaal responsible for balance of debt of South African Republic, under Pretoria Convention, i 387; and under London Convention, 390

CAPE COPPER MINING CO.:—Ookiep, principal centre, v 550

CAPE FIELD HOSPITAL:—*see* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS

CAPE GARRISON ARTILLERY:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

CAPE MEDICAL STAFF CORPS:—*see* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS

CAPE MOUNTED POLICE:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

CAPE MOUNTED RIFLES ROYAL ARTILLERY:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

CAPE POLICE:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

CAPE PUNISHMENT ACT:—passed by British Government during great trek, i 36

CAPE SPECIAL POLICE:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

"CAPE TIMES":—petition to High Commissioner for release of Dr. Jameson, i 177

CAPE TOWN:—deputation to Sir A. Milner after Bloemfontein Conference, i 285; public meeting urging intervention, 341; reception of Sir R. Buller, ii 279; under martial law, vi 560; public meeting against suspension, 68; to welcome Mr. Chamberlain, 94; National Convention moves to, 214; made seat of legislature, 218; meeting of loyalists 1884, i 84

CAPE TOWN HIGHLANDERS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

CAPITALISTS:—charged with inventing grievances of Uitlanders, i 16; attitude prior to hostilities, 17; disliked by Progressives, 132; National Union and commandeering, 141; assist in securing election of Progressives to first Volksraad, 142; influence in Transvaal politics, 148; decision to obtain reform for the Uitlanders, 152; attitude towards Uitlander petition, 233, 234; negotiations *re* dynamite monopoly, 235–7; agreement as to war contribution, vi 88; attitude towards Chinese labour, 108, 112; towards white labour experiment, 110–11; towards political parties in Transvaal, 163

CAPPER, Col. J. E.:—holds drifts at Vaal River, v 399; at Virginia Siding, iv 267; commands Railway Pioneer Regiment, vi 311

CAPPER, Col. T.:—Cape Colony operations, v 541, 545, 547–50

CARABINIERS: *see* under REGIMENTS, 6TH DRAGOON GUARDS

CARBERY, Lieut.:—wounded at Talana, ii 174

CARDWELL, Mr.:—Secretary of State for War, ii 7; army reforms effected, 13–16; criticized, 15–19

CAREW, Lt.-Col. G. A. L.:—on staff of Rhodesian Field Force, iv 368; commands 1st Brigade, 375; composition of brigade, 509

CARLETON, Col. F. R. C., (R. Irish Fus.):—at Talana, ii 160; retreat to Ladysmith, 208; at Nicholson's Nek, 218, 221, 227, 228, 244, 246, 247, 249; surrender, 250, 253; in charge of Ladysmith district, v 54

CARLETON, Major G. A.:—at Vryheid, v 117, 118

CARLETON, Col. G. D.:—retreat to Ladysmith, ii 208; in Ladysmith, iii 169; in command of Middelburg communications, v 50; in Rhenoster Kop action, 61, 63

CARLYLE, Thomas:—"Frederick the Great" referred to, iii 8

CARMEL:—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 35

CARNARVON, Lord:—favours scheme of federation, 1876, i 53

CARNARVON:—Yeomanry ordered there, iii 494; Col. Sir C. Parsons occupies it, iv 3; martial law proclaimed, v 128; Hertzog moves there, 130

CARNEGIE, Capt. Hon. R. F.:—wounded at Cæsar's Camp, iii 188, 189

CAROLINA:—Commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal—Strathcona's Horse burn stores, iv 439; Gen. French occupies it, 464; strength of force, 465; blockhouses built, v 400; columns of Bruce Hamilton reach there, 450; "drive," April '02, 561

CARR, Col.:—wounded at Pieter's Hill, iii 538; at Frederikstad, v 10, 11

CARR, Lieut. Baker:—wounded at Modder River, ii 359

CARR, Sir W. St. J.:—chairman of Rand Water Board, vi 28

CARRINGTON, Lieut.-Gen. Sir F.:—portrait, iv 220; sails for S. Africa, 368; arrives Cape Town, 369; experience in S. Africa, ii 25; commands Rhodesian Field Force, iv 368, 509; rapid transit of Royal Canadian Artillery, 370; slowness and inaction, 373, 374; leaves Beira, 373; duties in advance on Pretoria, 90; efforts to relieve Eland's River, 357–60; at Mafeking, 360; at Pietersburg—376, 377, 381; at Tuli, 377, 378; 1st de Wet hunt—orders, 422; ordered to re-occupy Zeerust, 428; in Ottoshoop district, 431; sent back to Rhodesia, 377, 431; sent back to England, 378

CARRUTHERS, Lieut.:—at Boschbult, v 521, 522

CARTER, Col.:—at Colesberg, iii 460, 463, 467; in attack on Slabbert's Nek, iv 331

CARTER, Capt.:—wounded at Bankkop, v 457

CARTER, Mr. Bonham:—Assistant-Commissioner Red Cross Society, vi 532

CARTER, Mr. T. F. :—"History of the First Boer War"—reference to criticisms of Majuba, ii 248
CARTER'S FARM :—seized by Col. Scott-Turner, iv 554, 555 ; reconnaissances, 559
CARTER'S RIDGE :—operations, iv 546, 552–6, 559
CARTHEW-YORSTOUN, Col. :—at Babiaansberg, iv 107
CASE SHOT :—*see* under ARTILLERY
CASSON, Capt. : — at Modderfontein, v 114, 115
CASTROL NEK :—operations, v 175
CASUALTIES :—Totals, British—not heavy at first, vi 520 ; to Mar. '00, iv 287 ; Mar. 13–June 5, 160—*see* also vii, appendices ii and iii. Totals, Boer—estimate 14–27 Feb. '00, iii 542 ; after Paardeberg to 15 June, '00, iv 298 ; to Nov. '00, v 67 ; after June '01, 589 ; Sept.–Oct. '01, 390, 391 ; total killed, 601 ; By localities, &c.—Acton Homes, iii 222 ; Alleman's Nek, iv 193 ; Amersfoort, 439 ; Armstrong Drift, v 445 ; Baken Kop, iv 306 ; Bakenlaagte, v 374, 375 ; Balmoral, 61 ; Bankkop, 458 ; Bartmann's Siding, 139 ; Bastion Hill, iii 234 : Belfast, iv 447, 499, v 123, 124 : Belmont, ii 291, 333 ; Bergendal, iv 455, 456 ; Bethlehem, 306 ; Biddulphsberg, 251 ; Blaauwbank, v 328 ; Bloemhof, 58 ; Blood River Poort, 340 ; Boschbult, 524 ; Boschman's Kop, 560 ; Boshof, iv 214, 215 ; Botha's attempt to invade Natal, v 357 ; Botha's Pass, iv 188 ; Bothaville, v 18, 20 ; Bothwell, 172 ; Bower's Hoek, 320 ; Brakpan, 220 ; Brandwater Basin, iv 327 ; Bronkhorstfontein, v 57 ; Bronkhorst Spruit (1880), i 65, ii 63 ; (1901), v 330, 331 ; Buffelspoort, 95 ; Cæsar's Camp, iii 202 ; Cape Colony—May–Aug. 1900, v 317 ; surprise of Lategan, 315 ; pursuit of Kritzinger, 544 ; G Fouché in North-East Cape Colony, 545 ; near Calvina, 549 ; Uitspanfontein, 548 ; Carter's Ridge, iv 552–6 ; Chieveley, iii 243 ; Cingolo, 500 ; Colenso, ii 456, 457 ; Colenso Kopjes, iii 514 ; Colesberg, iii 133–5, 138, 141, 465, 466, 468, 487 ; Crocodile Pools, iv 205, 206 ; Cyferfontein, v 111 ; Cyphergat, iii 120 ; Dalmanutha, v 451 ; De Aar, 129 ; Deerdepoort, ii 298 ; De Klip Drift, v 508 ; De Kraalen Drift, v 180 ; Delagoa railway, 125, 299 ; Dewetsdorp, 32, 68, 71 ; Diamond Hill, iv 282, 283, 286, 296 ; Doornkloof, v 152 ; Doornkop, iv 145 ; Dordrecht, iii 489 ; Driefontein, 586 ; Dronfield, iii 412 ; Dwarsvley, iv 355 ; Elandslaagte, ii 194, iv 169 ; Elandspruit, v 464 ; Enslin, ii 340 ; Ermelo—night raids, v 458 ; Estcourt, ii 308 ; Faber's Put, iv 234, 235 ; Fauresmith, v 25 ; Fort Prospect, 349 ; Fraserburg, 547 ; Frederikstad, 11, 12 ; Gansvley, iv 189 ; Geduld, v 225 ; Geluk, iv 446 ; Germiston, 148 ; Graskop, 410 ; Graspan (Reitz), v 288–301 ; Greylingstad, iv 401 ; Grootvlei, v 308 ; Gun Hill (Ladysmith), iii 169 ; Hartebeestfontein, v 221 ; Heidelberg, 48, 49 ; Helvetia, 122 ; Holland, v 456 ; Houtnek, iv 99, 100 ; Ingogo (1881), ii 63 ; Inniskilling Hill, iii 527 ; Israel's Farm, iv 220, 221 ; Israel's Poort, iv 74 ; Itala, v 348 ; Jacobsdal, 26 ; Jagersfontein, 25 ; Jericho, 60 ; Johannesburg, iv 147–9 ; Karee Siding, 22 ; Katbosch, 268 ; Kheis, 228 ; Kimberley, iii 412, 413, iv 545, 552–6 ; siege, 563 ; Klaarwater Drift, v 319 ; Kleinfontein, 385 ; Klipdam, 216 ; Klip Drift, iii 393 ; Klip Kraal, 407 ; Klippan, 462 ; Klippoortje, v 364 ; Kloof Hills (Colesberg), iii 134 ; Koedoesrand, iv 219 ; Koedoesberg Drift, iii 364 ; Koesberg, v 38 ; Komati River, 51, 52 ; Krantz Kraal, iv 101 ; Kromspruit, v 131 ; Kruger's Post, iv 480, v 199 ; Kruisrivier, 57 ; Kuilfontein Farm, iii 487 ; Kuruman, 114 ; Labuschagne's Nek, 491 ; Ladysmith, ii 255, iii 160, 162, 169, 172, 193–5, 197, 200, 202 ; iv 526, 529 ; Lake Chrissie, v 169 ; Langverwacht, 490 ; Leeuwdoorns, 280 ; Leeuw Kop, iv 71 : Lichtenburg, v 56 ; Limpopo, iv 203 ; Lindley, 128, 257, 304 ; Long Hill, ii 216 ; Lydenburg, iv 462 ; at Macfarlane's, iii 412 ; Machadodorp, v 125 ; Mafeking, ii 269, iv 207, 219, 221, 579, 583, 584, 585, 591 ; Mafeking, relief of—special service officers, iv 209 ; Magaliesberg, v 55 ; Magersfontein, ii 415, 416 ; Marabastad, v 202 ; Malipspoort, v 558 ; Marcoi River, 327 ; Middeldrift, 371 ; Middelfontein, 113 ; Modder River, ii 359 ; Modderfontein, v 115, 389 ; Moedwil, 382 ; Monte Cristo, iii 505 ; Mooifontein, v 293 ; Nicholson's Nek, ii 253 ; Nooitgedacht, v 101–3, 105 ; Observation Hill, iii 160 ; Onderste Poort, iv 349 ; Orange Free State, drives, etc.—Mar. 1901, v 234 ; Apl. 238 ; June, 286 ; July, 302, 307 ; Nov. 417, 419 ; Feb.–Mar. '02, 480, 481, 483, 490, 491, 493, 494 ; Mar.–Apl. 556 ; May, 578, 579 ; Oshoek, 453 ; Paardeberg, iii 427, 440, 445–7, 480, 484 ; Paardeplaats, iv 417, 466, 467 ; Palmietfontein, iv 417 ; Pan, iv 465, v 50 ; Peninsular War compared, iii 446 ; Philippolis, v 25 ; Pieter's Hill, iii 542 ; Piet Retief, v 357 ; Pitsani, iv 206 ; Platberg, v 229 ; Poplar Grove, iii 569, 570 ; Potgieter's Drift, 242 ; Pretoria, South-East, iv 159, 160, June '00, 155, 156 ; Prisoners—*see* that title ; Quaggafontein, v 387 ; Railway Hill, iii 540 ; Reddersburg, iv 53, v 309 ; Regimental, vii, appendix ii ; Retief's Nek, iv 330 ; Rensburg Drift, v 14 ; Rhenoster Kop, v 62 ; Rhenoster River, iv 265 ; Rhodesia, 372 ; Rietfontein, ii 205 ; Rietspruit, v 239 ; Risk of—fear of British generals, iii 218, and of Lord Roberts, 454, iv 296 ; Roodekraal, v 475 ; Roodewal, iv 265 ; Roodewal (Transvaal), v 534, 535, 537 ; Rooidam, iv 218 ; Rooikopjes, 439 ; Rotterdam, v 456 ; Royal Army Medical Corps—from disease, vi 516 ; Sannah's Post, iv 43, 44 ; Scheeper's Nek, 181 ; Schimmelhoek, v 364 ; Selons River, iv 357 ; Senekal, 243, 344 ; Slabbert's Nek, 331 ; Slangfontein, v 386 ; Slangapiesberg, 357 ; Smaldeel, 179 ; Smutsoog, 451 ; South Rand Mine, 120 ; Spion Kop, iii 255, 264, 276, 288, 294, 295 ; Spitz Kop, iv 466–8 ; Spitz Kranz, 327 ; Springhaan's Nek, v 40 ; Spytfontein, 420 ; Stinkhoutboom, iv 419 ; Stormberg, ii 380, 381 ; Strydenburg, v 147 ; Sunnyside, iii 116 ; Surprise Hill, 172 ; Swaziland, v 177 ; Tabaksberg, 133 ; Tabanyama, iii 233, 238 ; Tafel Kop, v 426, 427 ; Talana, ii 167, 174 ; Thaba 'Nchu, iv 75 ; Tigerkloof Spruit, v 430, 431 ; Transvaal (Eastern)—Jan.–Apl. 1901, 180, 181 ; night raids, 453, 455, 458 ; protected area, Dec. '01–Jan. '02, 461 ; drive, Apl. '02, 561 ; Transvaal (North-Eastern)—total Mar.–Apl. 8, 215, 216 ; Transvaal (South-Eastern), v 558 ; Transvaal (Western), Jan. '00, 57 ; May '01, 233 ; 1st drive, 517 ; last drive, 581 ; Trigaardtsfontein, 454 ; Tugela, Jan. '00, iii 243 ; Tweebosch, v 508 ; Tweefontein (Groen Kop), 442 ; Tweefontein (Boshof), iv 214 ; Tygerfontein, 424 ; Uitspanfontein, v 548 ; Upper Tugela, Jan. 16–24, 1900, iii 295 ; Upper Vaal, v 456 ; Vaal Krantz, iii 316, 317, 319, 320, 328 ; Vaal River, iv 136 ; Van Wyk's Vley, 445, v 51 ; Van Wyk's Rust, iv 141, v 51 ; Ventersdorp, v 113 ; Vet River, iv 109 ; Victoria Nek, v 42 ; Visserkraal, 389, 390 ; Viakfontein, 284 ; Vogelstruispoort, iv 450 ; Vrieskraal, v 328 ; Vryheid, 118 ; Wagon Hill, iii 201, 202 ; Wakkerstroom, v 458 ; Welgevonden, 172 ; Wepener, iv 60–3 ; Wildfontein, v 226 ; Witkrans, 454 ; Willow Grange, ii 315, 316 ; Wilmansrust, 296 ; Witpoort, iv 397 ; Wolmaransstad, v 327 ; Wolvekraal, iii 381 ; Wolvekuil, v 133 ; Wonderfontein, 57 ; Wynne Hills, iii 522, 529, 542 ; Yzer Spruit, v 499 ; Zand

CASUALTIES—*continued.*
River, iv 109, 118–21; Zeekoegat, v 244; Zilikat's Nek, iv 353, 360; Zuurberg, v 310; Zuurfontein, 111, 112; Zuurvlaakte, 314. By units, British Regulars—*see* vii, Appendix ii. From disease—vi 516, 524, 525, 541, 542, vii appendix iii; Indian Medical Service, vi 516. Risk of—fear of British, iii 218, 454, iv 296—*see* also PRISONERS
CATHCART, Sir G. :—governor of Cape Colony, i 43, 385
CATHCART, Capt. Hon. R. :—killed at Wynne Hills, iii 519
CATHCART:—drive—Aug. '01, v 316
CATTLE :—number at Ladysmith, iv 516; captured—raid by Boers at Sekwani, 204; at Waterval Drift, iii 400; at Belmont, ii 333; at Mafeking, iv 208; at Kheis, 228; in Brandwater Basin, 342; at Kimberley, 545; at Welgevonden, Ermelo, v 172; in Swaziland, 177; in North-Eastern Free State, 302, 417, 491; in North-Western Free State, 307; at Middeldrift, 361; supplies—obtained from Basutoland, ii 140; from President Steyn's brother-in-law at Bloemfontein, iv 1; quantities available in South Africa, vi 372. Rinderpest—*see* that title.
CAVALRY :—Belmont—wanted to cut Boer retreat, ii 332; brigades—*see* under BRIGADES; unaccustomed to mounted rifle tactics, ii 226; Klip Drift—novelty of charge, iii 394, 395; Ladysmith—grave error in their being retained, ii 263; conduct at battle of Ladysmith, 235; "least serviceable"—War Office despatch to colonies, 117; dismounted men armed with rifles, iv 525; Methuen's advance—deficiency, ii 323, 324; Modder River—fine march, iii 388; regiments—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS; strength—Dec. 1901, v 405; usefulness discussed, 69, 70; *see* also under ARMY, BRITISH, and DIVISIONS
CAVAYE, Major :—controls Government supply stores at Johannesburg, vi 597
CAVENDISH, Lieut. Hon. C. W. H. :—killed at Diamond Hill, iv 282
CAVENY, Pte. :—wounded at Moedwil, v 380
CAYZER, Capt. J. S. :—at Ladysmith, ii 303
CECIL, Lord Edward :—administrator of Zeerust district, iv 225; chief staff officer in Mafeking, 576
CELLIERS, Mr. :—editor of the *Volksstem*—on divulgence of Volksraad decisions, 1885, i 86; opposition to franchise scheme, 134
CELLIERS, Gen. J. G. :—head of Lichtenburg commando, iv 513, v 220, 529; laager at Brakpan captured, v 220; moves north-west, 221; wounded at Lichtenburg, 222, 223; near Hartebeestfontein, 232; command; overwhelms Yeomanry, 496; at Yzer Spruit action, 498, 499; and at Tweebosch, 504, 507; at Hart's River, 517; in action at Boschbult, 520–3; with Kemp, 529; peace delegate, 583, 588, 589
CELLIERS, Gen. :—at Colesberg, iii 461–3, 466; leaves for Bloemfontein, 470; at Driefontein, 574, 577, 581, 582; helps to raise National Scouts, v 407.
CELLIERS, Comdt. Jan :—in command of Kroonstad district, v 235; joins de Wet at Blijdschap, 418; at Slangfontein, 479; demands surrender of British at Spion Kop, iii 268
CENSORSHIP :—battle of Ladysmith—significance minimized, ii 260; use of "regrettable incident" and other phrases, 260; and Lord Roberts's advance, iii 359; under martial law in Cape Colony, vi 557, 560, 567; in Johannesburg, 597, 598
CENTRAL AFRICA REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
CENTRAL SOUTH AFRICAN RAILWAY SYSTEM :—Milner's policy, vi 137
CENTRALIZATION :—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH
CERES :—Smuts enters the district, v 395
CEYLON CONTINGENT :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
CHADWICK, Mr. :—organizes Criminal Investigation Department, vi 592
CHAKA SPRUIT :—supplies—transported by wire rope, v 175
CHALMERS, Lieut. :—killed at Van Wyk's Vlei, v 51
CHALONER, Lieut.-Col. R. G. W. :—in command of 1st Bn. I.Y., iv 511
CHALONER, Lieut. :—at Roodewal, v 531
CHAMBER OF COMMERCE (Johannesburg) :—protest against delay *re* Chinese, vi 126
CHAMBER OF MINES (Johannesburg) :—offers to help buy out dynamite concession, i 235; representatives on Rand Water Board, 28; protest against extension of municipal area, 28, 29; inquiries about labour from India in 1893, 104; in favour of Chinese labour, vi 108, 119; protest against delay, 126
CHAMBER OF TRADE (Johannesburg) :—protest against delay in sanctioning Chinese, vi 126
CHAMBERLAIN, Right Hon. J. :—portrait, i frontispiece. Afrikanders—(Cape Parliament)—reply to petition, i 365, 366. Army—opposes reduction of strength in South Africa, vi 61. Boer generals—dealings with, vi 74, 75, 77, 79, 80, 89, 90, 93, 94. Boer Republics—speech at Birmingham, *re* annexation, vi 3. Boers—his treatment of, vi 15. Cape Colony—opposed to suspension of Constitution, vi 66, 69. Cape Government—reply to their communication advocating a compromise, i 350. Colonial Secretary—appointed, i 12, 13, 153; resigns, vi 98; endeavours to persuade Lord Milner to accept office, vi 116. Colonies—attitude towards them, iii 24; consults Premiers at Colonial Conference about suspension, vi 69; object of South African visit, 78. Compensation claims—replies to Boer deputation, vi 81; proposals accepted by War Office, 81; arranges for colonial liability, 608. Concentration camps—urges removal to coast, vi 24. Despatches—alleged to have been provocative, i 378. Dynamite monopoly—protest against, i 205, 235. Germany—refers to friendly relations, iii 62. Hofmeyr, Mr.—telegram to Sir A. Milner regarding visit to Kruger, i 292; discussions with, at Cape Town, vi 94, 95. Imperial Bushmen—corps raised at his request, iv 368. Imperial preference—discussion with Lord Milner, vi 87; correspondence with Milner, disappointed by colleagues, discouraged, speech, May 15, 1903, vi 98, 174; its relation to Unionist party, 174–175; England unconvinced in 1905, 177. Jameson raid—attitude criticized, i 159, 160; opposed to it, 170, 171; speech in House of Commons, 171; appeal to Kruger for safety of raiders, 178; member of Committee of Inquiry, 197; conduct justified, 198, 199. Joint Inquiry—proposal, i 309, 343, 344. Khama—interview at Mafeking, vi 93. Kruger—negotiations after Jameson raid, i 181–7; invites him to conference in London, Jan. 1896, 181; suggests another conference with Milner, 309; "squeezed sponge" and "the sands are running down"—speech on Kruger's attitude, 333, 334. Labour crisis—attitude towards Chinese labour, vi 89, 103, 122; suggests increased white labour, 89; qualified assent to importation of Chinese in Rhodesia, 103. Liberals—animosity of, i 307, vi 176, 178. Mackenzie, John—supports policy advocated by, i 78. Milner, Lord—selects him as High Commissioner, i 194; suggests line to take at Bloemfontein Conference, i 260; meets him on arrival in London, 1901, vi 13; difference of point of view on war contribu-

CHAMBERLAIN, Right Hon. J.—*continued.*
tion, vi 21, 22; difference over suspension, 66; meet at Charlestown, 79; discuss questions of policy, 80–93; support of schemes assured, 95, 96; urges him to take Colonial Secretaryship, 116; protests against censure motion, 179. New colonies—outlines new system of civil administration, vi 6; expounds policy, 8, 75, 77, 80; agrees to amount of loan, 84; nature of steps towards self-government announced, 162. Peace—Middelburg Conference—attitude, v 186–8; reply to Boer proposals, 566. Pretoria—in favour of selection as capital, vi 32. Progressives (Cape Parliament)—reply to petition of Sept. 1899, i 366. Protected burghers—claims, vi 81. Railways—consents to conference, vi 187. Rebels—views regarding punishment, iv 498. Reitz, Mr.—reply to his arbitration proposal, i 303, 304. Repatriation—suggests creation of a Land Bank, vi 37. South Africa—on obligations of, vi 222; speech in House of Commons on situation, i 308, 309. South African Union—policy regarding, vi 207. South African visit—objects, vi 78; leaves England, 78; in Natal, 78, 79; at Pretoria, 79, 80; at Johannesburg, 80–90; visits Western Transvaal, Mafeking, Kimberley, Bloemfontein, 93, 94; in Cape Colony, 94; at Cape Town, 94, 95; results, 96. Suzerainty—despatches to Transvaal Government, i 200–3. "The Times"—meeting with lobby correspondent, i 300. Transvaal—policy towards, i 153, 154; offers to guarantee independence, 183; protest against Aliens Immigration Act, 1896, 185; reply to proposals Aug. 1899, 331, 334, 335; repudiates claim to sovereign international state, 342, 343; announces British Government compelled to formulate their own proposals, 350; protests against charges of bad faith, 350, 351; attitude towards municipal administration, vi 90; anxious to secure war contribution. 20–2; views, 87, 88; questionableness of policy, 198. Uitlander Council—appeals to him not to abandon Bloemfontein minimum, i 300. Uitlanders—sympathy with, i 159; telegrams urging concessions from Transvaal, 173–5; despatch to Sir A. Milner, May 1899, 253–6; orders despatch *re* petition to be forwarded to Transvaal Government, 287; requests Transvaal to provide details of scheme, 297; on seven years' franchise scheme, 30. Unionist Party — virtual leadership, vi 174. Vaal drifts — attitude War—accused of provoking an unnecessary war, i 16; speech in House of Commons on nature of war in South Africa, 183; on Government's attitude, June 1899, 292; charged of British Government, i 155, 156; with planning, 310; speech in House of Commons justifying war, 377, 378; Mr. J. N. Blignaut fears that he will cheat Transvaal out of war, 380. War Minister—suitable for, iii 9.

CHAMBERLAIN, Mrs.—accompanies Mr. Chamberlain to South Africa, vi 78

CHAMBERLAIN, Col. Neville:—private secretary to Lord Roberts, iii 337; in Cape Town, 337

CHAMBERS, Sergt.:— wounded at Moedwil—awarded Distinguished Conduct Medal, v 380

CHAMIER, Col.:—at Kimberley, iv 536–8, 542, 552–4, 556; moves to Johnstone's Kopje, 553, 554, 556

CHAMLEY, Lieut.:—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

CHANOE, Major:—in command of 8th Battery, v 104; at Nooitgedacht, 104; at Vlakfontein, 281–3

CHANNEL ISLANDS MILITIA:—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS

CHAPMAN, Major A. J.:—repels attack at Utrecht, v 118; attacked at Itala, 344–8

CHAPMAN, Lieut.:—killed at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255

CHARGES:—Boer—Amersfoort, ii 79; Bakenlaagte, v 370, 371; Bankkop, 457; near Blijdschap, 393; Blood River Poort, 340; Boschbult, 521, 522; Boschman's Kop, 559; Buffelspoort, 95; Enslin, ii 340; Geduld, v 225; Itala, 347; Kleinfontein, 384; Komati River, 51; Majuba, 1881, i 66, ii 63; Modderfontein siege, v 114, 115; Mooifontein, 293; Nooitgedacht, 102; Pink Hill, iii 463–6; Roodewal, v 532–4; its lessons, 536, 537; Tigerkloof Spruit, 430; Tweebosch, 505, 506; Tweefontein, 439–41; Vlakfontein, 282–4; Vryheid, 117; Wagon Point, iii 196, 197; Wepener, iv 62; Wilmansrust, v 295, 296; Wolvehoek–Heilbron line, 494; Worcester Hills, iii 464, 465; Yzer Spruit, v 499

CHARGES:—British—Alleman's Nek, iv 193; Belmont, ii 328, 329; Bergendal, iv 455; Boomplaats, 1845, ii 59; Bothaville, v 20; Diamond Hill, iv 292; Doornkop, 145; Dordrecht, iii 489; Driefontein, iv 533; Elandslaagte, ii 187–90; Gun Hill (Ladysmith), 328; Inniskilling Hill, iii 525–7; Karee Siding, iv 21; Kimberley, 552; Klip Drift, iii 393–5; Lindley, iv 256; Mafeking, 583; Magersfontein, ii 402, 403; Middelfontein, v 113; Modder River, ii 353; Moedwil, v 382; New Zealand Hill, iii 140, 141; Paardeberg, 430, 438, 440; Pieter's Hill, 540, 541; Railway Hill, 538–41; Roodekraal, v 475; Spion Kop, iii 250, 269, 275; Spytfontein, v 420; Stormberg, ii 375; Surprise Hill, iii 171; Talana, ii 163, 164, 166; Victoria Nek, v 42; Wagon Hill, iii 189 Wagon Point, 187, 199, 201; Welgevonden, v 172; Willow Grange, ii 312, 313; Witpoort, iv 397; near Wolmaransstad, v 326; Wynne Hills, iii 519, 520, 522

CHARLESTOWN:—occupied by Buller, iv 195 Mr. Chamberlain arrives there, vi 79

CHARLEY, Capt.:—killed at Colenso, ii 457

CHARTERED CO.:—*see* BRITISH S. AFRICA CO.

CHEAPE, Lieut.:—at Kleinfontein, v 384

CHEATLE, Mr.:—consulting surgeon, vi 537

CHEPMELL, Dr.:—appointment, vi 532

CHERMSIDE, Maj.-Gen. Sir H.:—composition of 14th Brigade, iii 376; in command of 3rd Division, iv 54, 507; at Karee Siding, 20, 21; at Reddersburg, 66; operations at Dewetsdorp, 66–72; at Bloemfontein, 239; approximate strength of force, 239; dispositions, 244; at Pretoria, 392

CHESHAM, Lady:—suggests Yeomanry hospitals, vi 534

CHESHAM, Lord:—member of Yeomanry committee, iii 15; at Kimberley, 495; strength of Yeomanry, iv 79; at Boshof, 213, 214; movements in Magaliesberg, 356; in 1st de Wet hunt, 424; in command of 1st Yeomanry Brigade, v 56; with Lord Methuen in Western Transvaal, 56

CHESHIRE REGIMENT:—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS

CHESNEY, Sir G.:—and mounted infantry, ii 31

CHESTNUT TROOP:—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS—Artillery, Horse—"*A*" *Battery*

CHETWODE, Capt.:—at Lydenburg, iv 463

CHEVRIL:—made in Ladysmith, iv 523

CHEYNE, Mr. W.:—consulting surgeon, vi 537

CHICHESTER, Rear-Adm. Sir E.:—portrait, vi 238; work in connexion with transport, 285, 287, 292; death, 285

CHIENE, Prof.:—consulting surgeon, vi 537

CHIEVELEY:—Boer patrol there, ii 304; armoured train captured, 305–8; Buller advances there, ii 433; troops there after Colenso, 456; movements of Barton, iii 242, 243; Buller retires there after Vaal Krantz, 327, 328

CHILDE, Major:—killed at Bastion Hill, iii 234

CHINA:—attitude of British community, iii 45
CHINESE LABOUR:—importation sanctioned in Cape Colony, 1870, and Rhodesia, 1901, vi 103; attitude of Boer leaders, 118; and of British colonies, 122; public movement, 115; petition, 119; ordinance passed, 120; conditions compared with similar ordinances, 120; attitude of public, 107–15; advantages of restricted importation, 112; Ridgeway Committee, 188; condition of labourers, 124; industrial revival, 126, 127; outrages, 128; Het Volk's attitude, 197; agitation in England, 123; Liberal Party's attitude, 176, 180; diminution of importation, 1907–8, 205; termination, 198
CHINESE REGIMENT OF INFANTRY:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
CHISHOLME, Col. :—*see* SCOTT-CHISHOLME
CHOLMONDELEY, Major H. C. :—in command of C.I.V. M.I., iii 20; at Diamond Hill, iv 289
CHRISSIE, Lake :—attack, v 166–9; map, 182
CHRISTIAN OF SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN, Princess:—founds Army Nursing Reserve, vi 505
CHRISTIANA:—movements, iv 132, 210, 224; commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal
CHRISTIE, Capt. W. H. :—in Ladysmith, iii 152
CHRISTOPHER, Capt. C. D. :—at Osfontein, vi 392
CHUNE'S POORT:—Plumer occupies it, v 204, 215
CHURCH, Dr. :—on Hospitals Commission, vi 525
CHURCHILL, Lady Randolph:—on "Maine" hospital ship committee, vi 536
CHURCHILL, Lord Randolph:—1888, scheme of army reform, ii 21, 22
CHURCHILL, Mr. Winston:—captured with armoured train at Chieveley, ii 307, 308; *Morning Post* correspondent, 307; at Spion Kop, iii 285, 286, 291; changes political party, vi 179; announces continuance of Chinese labour, 180; electoral representation in Transvaal; "bogus vote" allegations, 187; moves amendment to vote of censure on Lord Milner, 179
CHURCHWARD, Major :—at Modder River, ii 355
CILLIERS, Field-Cornet Jan :—gallantry at Wagon Hill, iii 185
CINGOLO :—operations, iii 498–501
CITY IMPERIAL VOLUNTEERS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
CLANWILLIAM:—disloyal district, v 541
CLARK, Capt. :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 415
CLARK, Dr. G. B., M.P. :—letter to Kruger, i 365
CLARKE, Sir C. Mansfield:—in Zulu War 1879, ii 25; maintains efficiency of army in South Africa, 43; Quartermaster-General, 108
CLARKE, Col. L. F. :—at Slypsteen, v 144
CLARKE, Col. R. F. N. :—principal ordnance officer, vi 454; invalided home, 456
CLARKE, Mr. W. :—guides troops at Laubuschagne's Nek, iii 490
CLEGG-HILL, Capt. :—wounded at Nooitgedacht, v 101
CLEMENTS, Maj.-Gen. R. A. P. :—portrait, iv 302; experience in South Africa, ii 25; appointed to command 12th Brigade, iii 343, iv 506; at Rensburg, iii 345, 460; at Colesberg, 345, 459, 468, 487, 488; importance and difficulty of task, 459, 460; withdraws to Rensburg and Arundel, 467; at Arundel, 469; advances towards Norval's Pont, 488; advances north; at Bloemfontein, 592, iv 2; at Winburg, 245; at Senekal, 264; attacked there, 300; at Doornberg, 301; at Lindley, 302; at Bethlehem, 304, 307–9; in Brandwater Basin, 312, 319–21, 324, 325, 330, 331, 338, 488; in Magaliesberg, v 47, 55, 96, 109, 110; at Krugersdorp, 55; composition and strength of column, 96; at Nooitgedacht, 96–105, 107, 108; succeeds to command at Pretoria, 110; column transferred to Cunningham, 110; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—operations, 341, 351, 354
CLEMENTS, Corp. :—awarded the Victoria Cross, v 147
CLERK, Sir G. Russell:—special commissioner to effect withdrawal from Orange River Sovereignty, i 43
CLERY, Maj.-Gen. Sir C. F. :—portrait, iii 238; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; appointed to command 2nd Division, 114, iii 210, iv 509; plan of operations outlined by Gen. Buller, ii 284; to take command in Natal, 284; at Durban, 284; at Frere, 318, 421; at Colenso, 436, 449; at Chieveley, iii 206; at Tabanyama, 228, 230, 233, 236, 238; at Spion Kop, 239, 260; at Vaal Krantz, 313, 325, 327; ill at council of war, 325, 326; invalided, 497; returns to duty, iv 168; at Helpmakaar, 170; at Ingogo Camp, 180; at Botha's Pass, 186; at Laing's Nek, 195; at Greylingstad, 400–2, 407; at Bethal, 401; at Heidelberg, 408; holds line to Kromdraai, 437; in Natal, v 47; returns to England, v 52
CLERY, Sergt. :—at South Rand Mine, v 120
CLIFFORD, Lieut. :—at Kimberley, iv 552, 555, 556
CLIMATE:—of South African veld, ii 51; North-Eastern Transvaal described, v 197; commencement of South African winter, 195, 196; healthy, vi 256, 520
CLIVE, Lord:—influence on Dr. Jameson, i 162
CLIVE, Lieut. :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
CLOCOLAN :—Gen. Rundle occupies it, iv 242
CLOETE, Col. :—negotiates with the Boers, i 38; at Durban, 38
CLOETE, Mr. Henry :—special commissioner to Natal, i 38; urges acquisition of Delagoa Bay, 39
CLOTHING, Boer:—system, ii 83; factory started at Johannesburg, iii 82; blankets captured at Brynbella, ii 313; quantity captured at Bothaville, v 20; issue reorganized, iv 27; supply, May '01, v 255, 256; boots removed by Boers at Tweefontein, 438; *see* also ARMY, BOER—Uniform
CLOTHING, British:—depot, Pimlico, vi 448; preparations for war, 450; totals sent out, 452; expenditure on, vi 606; need of greatcoats at Botha's Pass, iv 88; troops in rags in 1st de Wet hunt, 432; captured at Jamestown, 310; at Bothaville, v 20; blankets captured at Pompi Siding, 136:—*see* also ARMY—Officers
CLOWES, Col. :—at Houtnek, iv 100; in command of 1st Cavalry Brigade, South-East Pretoria, 396, 397
COALMINE DRIFT:—blockhouses built, v 399
COATES, Capt. :—at Bothaville, v 17
COCKBURN, Col. :—at Bergendal, iv 455
COCKBURN, Lieut. :—wounded at Komati River, v 51
COCKERILL, Capt. G. :—member of Cape Martial Law Board, vi 561
CODDINGTON, Lieut. :—killed at Driefontein, iii 583
CODRINGTON, Col.:—at Belmont, ii 331; at Modder River, 351; wounded at Magersfontein, 416
CODRINGTON, Capt. (I.L.H.) :—at Wagon Hill, iii 194; wounded, 195
COETSEE, Gen. :—at Komati Poort, iv 476; escapes to the North, 482, 483
COETZEE, Lieut. :—at Colesberg, iii 464, 465
COETZEE, Comdt. :—holds Commando and Zilikats Neks, iv 360; driven from Zilikats Nek, 360, 361; at Moedwil, v 379, 380
COETZEE, Comdt. R. :—in command of Wepener district, v 235; in Southern Free State, 385; at Tweefontein, 437
COETZEE, Adjt. :—with Viljoen in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 465

COETZEE'S DRIFT :—movements of Sir R. Buller, iv 183, 184
COGHLAN, Lieut. Hay- :—*see* under HAY-COGHLAN
COKE, Gen. Talbot :—portrait, iii 258 ; brigade taken away from 5th Division, 210 ; at Tabanyama, 238 ; in command of 5th Division, 239 ; commands 10th Brigade, iv 510 ; at Spion Kop, iii 240, 259, 260, 271–3, 278–81, 286, 293, 300, 301 ; lame from a broken leg, 240 ; orders, 21 Feb., 514 ; at Pieter's Hill, 535 ; at Alleman's Nek, iv 191–3 ; at Amersfoort, 400 ; at Graskop, 409 ; at Volksrust, v 54
COLDSTREAM GUARDS—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
COLE, Sir G. Lowry :—Governor of Cape Colony, i 385
COLE, Col. Lowry :—at Liebenberg's Pan, v 323 ; in South-Eastern Free State, 394
COLENBRANDER, Col. J. :—in command of Kitchener's Fighting Scouts, v 131, 216 ; pursues Hertzog in Cape Colony, 131 ; with Plumer in North-Eastern Transvaal, 216 ; valuable intelligence work, 269 ; operates round Louis Trichard, 329 ; at Waterberg, 329 ; relieves Fort Edward and captures camp at Malipspoort, 558
COLENSO :—bridge guarded by troops, ii 131 ; garrison strengthened from Ladysmith, 146 ; evacuation by British force, 281, 300 ; Boer force there, 304 ; march south, 306 ; Boer position, 316–8 ; battle, 421–67 ; Boer numbers, Jan. '00, iii 207 ; Feb., 499 ; maps, ii 456, iii 542 ; occupied by Buller, 507
COLENSO KOPJES :—action, iii 514, 515
COLESBERG :—occupied by Boers, ii 292 ; operations Nov. '99–Jan. '00, iii 121–44, 345 ; Boer reinforcements, iii 312, 359 ; strength and disposition, 461, 462 ; cavalry withdrawn, 357, 358 ; operations, 6 Feb. '00–20 Feb. '00, 459–72 ; Kuilfontein Farm attacked—Boer positions, 487 ; operations, 17 Feb.–3 March, 1900, 487, 488 ; Clements enters the town, 487, 488 ; advance north, 592 ; Boers retreat, 487, 593, 594, iv 7 ; map, iii 512 ; movements in great de Wet hunt, v 137, 148, 151
COLES KOP :—described, iii 129 ; British drag guns up, 142 ; great de Wet hunt movements, v 150
COLLER, Comdt. David H. Van :—*see* VAN COLLER
COLLETON, Col. Sir R. :—in Frederikstad, v 10, 13
COLLEY, Sir George :—portrait, i 78 ; attacks Boers at Laing's Nek, 65–6 ; attacked at Ingogo, 66 ; killed at Majuba, 66 ; cause of defeat, ii 280
COLLIERY HILL (Belfast) :—attacked by Boers, v 123, 124
COLLINS, Mr. :—appointed landdrost in Orange Free State after its occupation, vi 581
"COLOMBIAN," S.S. :—conveys Royal Canadian Artillery from Cape Town to Beira, iv 369
COLONIAL DEFENCE FORCE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
COLONIAL DIVISION :—*see* under DIVISIONS
COLONIAL LIGHT HORSE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
COLONIAL SCOUTS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
COLONIAL VOLUNTEER CORPS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
COLONIES :—attitude, i 306, 307, iii 23–47 ; contingents accepted by Colonial Office, i 370, ii 116 ; suggested composition, 116, 117 ; strength, 117, v 607–11 ; reasons which led to the offers, iii 26–8 ; enthusiasm at departure, 27, 28 ; opposition in colonies to their being sent, 28 ; additional ones suggested by *The Times*, vi 33 ; value and significance, iii 46, 47 ; return, v 71, 72 ; more sent out, 83 ; number arriving
COLONIES—*continued.*
in South Africa May '01–June '02, 405 ; total number of troops sent during the war, iii 46, v 611, vi 277–9 ; war—its effect upon them, 29, 30 ; increase of nationalism as result of war, iii 30 ; *see* also under REGIMENTAL UNITS for doings of various contingents
COLT-GUN BATTERY :—*see* under ARTILLERY, BRITISH
COLUMNS :—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH
COLVILE, Gen. Sir H. :—portrait, iv 246 ; in command of Guards Brigade, ii 114, 323 ; sketch of service, ii 114 ; at Belmont, 331, 332 ; at Enslin, 335 ; at Modder River, 350–2, 357, 378 ; at Magersfontein, ii 407–9, 411, 414 ; appointed to command 9th Division, iii 370, iv 505 ; composition, iii 376 ; disposition, 378 ; depleted, iv 73, 89 ; at Jacobsdal, iii 408 ; at Klip Drift, 410 ; at Paardeberg, 426, 431, 433, 434, 437, 444, 450, 451, 482, 483 ; at Poplar Grove, 560, 563, 567, 568 ; at Sannah's Post, iv 40, 45, 50, 73 ; at Dewetsdorp, 69, 73 ; command, May '00, 89, 245 ; anomalous position, 89 ; orders—advance to Pretoria, 89 ; at Jacobsrust, 102 ; at Papjesfontein, 164 ; at Babiaansberg, 106, 107 ; at Susannafontein, 107 ; at Winburg, 110 ; leaves for Ventersburg, 244, 245 ; at Heilbron, 245, 248 ; at Lindley, 245, 246 ; criticism of action during Yeomanry investment, 257, 258 ; at Rooipoort, 247 ; returns to England, 257
COLVILE, Capt. :—at Bothaville, v 17, 18
COLVILLE, Col. :—commands mobile column, v 53 ; at Heidelberg, 119, 120 ; Eastern Transvaal operations, 161, 163, 164, 171 ; composition and strength of column, 287 ; co-operates with Elliot in North-Eastern Free State drive, 287 ; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 329 ; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, 335–7, 341, 356, 357 ; at Piet Retief, 448 ; orders during night raids, 454 ; in mountain-drive near Wakkerstroom, 458 ; guards line of Buffalo against Botha, 557
COLVIN, Lieut.-Col. R. B. :—in command of 20th Bn. I.Y., iv 512 ; in action at Kalkoenskaal, v 454 ; at Bankkop, 458 ; succeeds to command of Col. Cradock's column, 201 ; with Plumer, 201 ; occupies De Berg Pass, 202 ; occupies Chune's Poort, 204 ; moves to Bathfontein Drift, 204 ; column operates against Kritzinger at Zastron, 385
COMBES, Mons. P. :—"Les Héros Boers"—quotation, ii 80
COMMANDANTS :—*see* under ARMY, BOER
COMMANDEERING :—*see* under TRANSVAAL
COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF :—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH
COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF'S BODYGUARD :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
COMMANDO DRIFT :—Lord Methuen goes to relief of Hoopstad, v 230 ; blockhouses built, 399 ; de Wet crosses, 493 ; Col. Rochfort moves there for "drive," 513
COMMANDO NEK (Magaliesberg) :—Gen. French there, iv 157 ; held by Lord Roberts, 349, 350 ; De la Rey leaves force there, 355 ; operations, 356 ; Gen Ian-Hamilton retakes it, 360, 361 ; de Wet suggests surrender to Baden-Powell, 430 ; garrison, Aug. '00, 430 ; Sept. '00, v 55
COMMANDO NEK (Brandwater Basin) :—operations, June–July '00, iv 312, 320, 332, 333
COMMANDOS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, Boer
COMMISSARIAT :—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH
COMMISSIE BRIDGE :—de Wet driven off, v 37 ; Maj.-Gen. Knox arrives, 38
COMMISSIE DRIFT :—occupied by Plumer, v 204, 213 ; Boers captured, 216
"COMMISSIE VAN TOEZICHT" :—relations with Mr. Schreiner, iii 91

COMMONS, House of :—number of members who went to South Africa, iii 17 ; discussion on medical services, 1900, vi 525 ; bitterness of opposition, 1901, vi 66 ; probable effect of suspension in Cape Colony, 67 ; Mr. Chamberlain expounds policy, 77 ; debates on Chinese labour, 1904, 123, 124 ; impending grant of elective institutions in Transvaal announced, 158 ; state of parties, 1900, 1906, 177 ; vote of censure on Lord Milner, 178, 179 ; Chinese labour, 1906, 179–81 ; complete control over strength of forces, vi 233 ; over finance, 603, 604, 608–10 ; moral responsibility for Spion Kop, iii 302

COMMUNICATION, Lines of :—Alleman's Nek —Sir R. Buller makes no attempt on Boer lines, iv 194. Cape Colony—Militia distributed, iv 16. Control—Gen. Forestier-Walker appointed, ii 114. Delagoa railway—section commanders, v 50. Free State—Bloemfontein — Orange River held by 3rd Division, iv 239 ; cut by de Wet, 265. Garrisons —absorb immense number of troops, v 46 ; number employed, 67. Heidelberg railway —garrisons, July '00, iv 437 ; Gen. Wynne in command, v 52. Kroonstad—cut by de Wet, iv 268. Magersfontein — deficiency of Boer lines of communication, iii 111. Napoleon—strategic policy regarding them, iii 341, 342. Natal — Maj.-Gen. Wolfe-Murray in charge south of Newcastle, iv 399 ; garrisons, 2nd July '00, 437. Orange-Zand Rivers—Gen. Kelly-Kenny in command, iv 263. Organization—defective, iv 263. Pretoria, East of—Col. Barker in charge, iv 435. Pretoria-Heidelberg—garrison, v 47. Lord Roberts—issues memoranda advocating attack, iii 354 ; defenceless condition in Free State, iv 263 ; wisdom in securing them, 495. Royal Engineers—destroy Boer lines, vi 339. Standerton—Gen. Wynne in charge, iv 399. Transvaal, Eastern—Gen. Fetherstonhaugh succeeds Gen. Reeves, v 383. Transvaal—defence measures, iv 271, 272. Vaal—distribution of troops, iv 272. Volksrust—Gen. Hildyard in charge, iv 399. Waterval Onder-Nelspruit—held by 18th Brigade, iv 481

COMPENSATION :—question discussed at Peace Conference, v 593, 594 ; terms amended by British Government, 596, 597 ; final terms of treaty, 599 ; claimed by Boer generals, vi 74 ; claims—the question of settlement ; amount paid by War Office, vi 80–3, 608 ; urged by Boers who surrendered ; total number and amount, 81 ; claims taken over in Natal, 79 ; amount due to Cape Colony and Natal for first invasion, 84

COMPOSITE BATTALION OF INFANTRY : — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

COMPOSITE BUSHMEN :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, Australian contingents

COMPOSITE REGIMENT : — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

COMPTON, Lord Douglas :—attacks Lotter at Bower's Hoek, v 320

CONCENTRATION CAMPS :—formed, v 77 ; Lord Kitchener's memorandum and proclamation, 86, 87 ; motives and result of policy, 87, 88 ; benefit to Boers acknowledged by Gen. Botha, 405 ; mortality, v 253, vi 25 ; total deaths (Boer estimate), 601, 605 ; deportation stopped, 404 ; scheme criticized, 88 ; North-Eastern Transvaal — families removed, 215 ; organization, 252–4 ; vi 24, 25 ; Miss E. Hobhouse's reports lead to agitation in England, v 253 ; ladies' commission inspects, 253 ; number of inhabitants, v 252, vi 24 ; at the peace, 43 ; expenditure on, 606 ; Hon. Sir T. K. Murray supervises concentration camps in Natal, vi 25 ; usefulness for repatriation, vi 43—*see* also REFUGEE CAMPS

CONCESSIONS : — objects of the concessions policy, i 88. Netherlands railway concession, i 113–17. Selati railway, 117–19. Dynamite concession, i 122–4 ; Hofmeyr and Steyn opposed, 124, 296, 318 ; Mr. Chamberlain's despatches, 235 ; chamber of mines offer to buy out, 235 ; attempt to bargain with capitalists, 235–7 ; at Bloemfontein Conference, 275. Other Concessions, i 124, 125. Concessions Commission sent out to South Africa, iv 497, vi 9 ; report, recommendations as to Netherlands, Selati, Pietersburg and Ermelo railways, dynamite and Hatherley distillery concessions, 9, 10

CONCORDIA :—surrenders to Smuts, v 551

CONGELLA HEIGHTS :—Boers besiege British at Durban, 1842, ii 58

CONGREVE, Capt. :—at Colenso, ii 451, 457 ; awarded Victoria Cross, 452

CONINGHAM, Lieut.-Col. :—killed at Colesberg, iii 465

CONNAUGHT, H.R.H. the Duke of :—requests to be sent out to South Africa, iii 338 ; appreciation of services of Army Ordnance Department, vi 464

CONNAUGHT RANGERS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

CONNELL, Trooper :—wounded at Colesberg, iii 141

CONNER, Capt. :—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 250 ; wounded, 255

CONNING TOWER :—improvised at Kimberley, iv 542

CONNOLLY, Major :—at Diamond Hill, iv 290 291

CONOLLY, Lieut. :—at Diamond Hill, iv 282

CONNOR, Capt. F. H. B. :—killed at Talana, ii 163, 174

CONQUERED TERRITORY :—*see* under BOER REPUBLICS

CONROY, Comdt. :—in Cape Colony with Hertzog, v 130 ; with rebels there, 244 ; in Calvinia district, 309 ; with Maritz in Kenhardt district, 540 ; position Nov. '01, 541

CONSOLIDATED GOLDFIELDS :—Mr. Rhodes—director, i 161 ; employees compelled to abstain from politics, 234

CONSTANTIA :—held by Gen. Hutton, iv 106

CONSTANTIA FARM :—action, iv 67

CONTRABAND :—*see* under WAR

CONVOYS, Boer : —narrow escape at Mauchberg, iv 467 ; captured at Bartmann's Siding, v 139 ; surprised near Bothwell, 171 ; attacked at Senekal, 300 ; captured at Varkfontein, v 116 ; captured in Eastern Transvaal, 171, 172, 177 ; at Leeuwdoorns, 284 ; Graspan, 288 ; in Eastern Free State, 324 ; at Inhlazatie, v 357 ; near Wolmaransstad, 326, 327 ; in Swaziland, 357 ; at Toovernaar's Rust, 357

CONVOYS, British :—captured by de Wet at Watewal, iii 397–400 ; captured at Zwavelkranz, iv 262, 323 ; attacked by de Wet at Heilbron, 268 ; captured at Blood River, v 53 ; part captured at Buffelspoort, 95, 96 ; attacked by Boers at Jagd Spruit, 498, 499 ; at Lapfontein, 229 ; attacked at Modderfontein, 114, 115 ; attacked at Mooifontein, 293 ; captured at Melmoth, 349 ; attacked at Spytfontein, 420 ; attacked at Platberg, 229 ; captured at Yzer Spruit, 497–9 ; attacked near Calvinia, 545 ; captured at Uitspanfontein, 546–8 ; near Sutherland, 548, 549

CONWAY :—one of Gen. French's depots, v 311

COODE, Col. :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 401, 405

COOK, Lieut. :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

COOK, Sergt. :—killed at Paardeberg, iii 430

COOKE, Col. :—at Spion Kop, iii 273, 280, 281, 289, 291

COOKING :—soldiers' initial ignorance of, vi 391

COOKS :—in action at Mooifontein, v 293

COOKSON, Major :—in action at Stinkhoutboom, iv 419
COOKSON, Col. :—at Nooitgedacht, v 101, 104, 105; operations in Western Transvaal, 513, 519–24, 535
COOPER, Brig.-Gen. C. D. :—at Colenso, ii 300, 445, 446; at Tabanyama, iii 232; at Inniskilling Hill, 525; given command of 4th Brigade, iv 169, 509
COOPER, Col. :—organizes local volunteers in Cape Colony, v 84; in command of base in Cape Colony, 313; sent to relieve Ookiep, 552, 553
COPEMAN, Major :—at Bothaville, v 19; operates against Kritzinger at Zastron, 385
CORBALLIS, Lieut. :—captured with convoy at Zwavelkranz, iv 262
CORDEAUX, Capt. :—attacked at Zuurfontein, v 111, 112
CORDUA, Hans :—organizes plot to kidnap Lord Roberts, iv 392, 393; executed, vi 594
CORNELIS RIVER :—drive—crossed by de Wet, v 487; columns reach there, 490
CORPS :—South African—list with details, v 612–4—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
COSTER, Dr. :—killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194
COTTON, Major :—wounded at Helvetia, v 121, 122
COUNCILS OF WAR :—*see* ARMY, BOER—Krygsraads—and ARMY, BRITISH—Council of War
COUNTERSIGN :—at Spion Kop, iii 250
COUNTRY :— description — *see* under TOPOGRAPHY; devastation—*see* under GUERRILLA WAR
COURTENAY, Col. :—at Boshof, iv 213
COURTNEY, Mr. L. (now Lord Courtney) :—on Joint Inquiry, i 316; protests against war, 348
COVER :—none at Alleman's Nek for attacking force; krantzes useful to Boers, iv 191; dislike of Boers to leave it, 286; Boers concealed in grass at Mafeking, 584
COWAN, Col. H. V. :—portrait, iv frontispiece
COWAN, Capt. :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 416
COWAN, Capt. :—at Mafeking, iv 572, 576, 585
COWAN, Lieut. W. H. (R.N.) :—portrait, iv frontispiece
COWIE, Lieut. (Seaforths) :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 416
COWIE, Lieut. (M.I.) :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii, 416
COX, Maj.-Gen. :—fulfils duties of High Commissioner, i 213
COX, Col. :—in command of New South Wales M.R. in North-Eastern Free State, v 477; at Langverwacht, 488–90
COX, Lieut. (Seaforths) :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 402, 416
COXHEAD, Col. :—appointed to command artillery of Indian contingent, ii 106; battle at Ladysmith, 216, 222
CRABBE, Col. Eyre :—commands Grenadier Guards at Belmont, ii 328; wounded, 329, 333; in Cape Colony, v 128; column sent against Kritzinger, 242; great de Wet hunt—movements, 139–141, 144, 148–52; operations in Zuurberg, 310; overtakes Kritzinger near Maraisburg; attacked at Jackalsfontein, 313; pursues Scheepers, 394; operates in the West, 541; attacked near Calvinia, 545, 546; attacked near Fraserburg, 546–8; in drive north from Beaufort West, 549; returns to England, 550
CRADOCK, Sir John :—Governor of Cape Colony, i 385
CRADOCK, Col. :—occupies Brandfort, iv 103; at Vet River, 105; gallantry at Vaal, 136; at Rustenburg, 344, 345; at Rhenoster Kop action, v 61, 62; in great de Wet hunt, 137, 138; ill at Pretoria, 201
CRADOCK :—Garrison, ii 363; volunteers ordered to, iii 123; martial law proclaimed, Dec. '00, v 128; Wessels raids the horse farm, 544
CRAMPTON, Major :—at Diamond Hill, iv 292
CRANE, Lieut. :—at Krantz Kraal, iv 191
CRAWFORD, Mr. :—informs Lord Roberts Gen. Botha anxious for meeting, iv 275
CRAWLEY, Col. A. P. :—in command of 8th Bn. I.Y., iv 230, 511; at Faber's Put, 234, 235
CRAWLEY, Capt. :—at Groenkop, v 435, 439; killed, 440
CRAWLEY, Lieut. :—wounded at Magersfontein, v 114
CREAN, Dr. :—awarded Victoria Cross, v 430
CRESWELL, Lieut. F. H. P. :—portrait, ii 180; white labour experiment, vi 110; leader of Transvaal "Responsibles," 163
CREUZOT GUNS :—*see* under ARTILLERY, BOER
CREWE, Col. :—composition and strength of column, v 132; in great de Wet hunt, 132, 133, 140; column sent to Cape Colony, 242; in first drive there, 315; appointed Colonial Secretary in Cape Colony, vi 193
CRICHTON, Col. the Hon. N. :—member of Yeomanry Committee, iii 15
CRICHTON, Capt. :—at Cæsar's Camp, iii 199
CRIMEAN WAR :—scope of, i 1; results in British military reforms, ii 4; casualties, iii 446; strength of forces sent out, vi 233
CRIPPS, Mr. :—Jameson raid—appointed member of Committee of Inquiry, i 197
"CRITIC," The :—suspended, 1897, i 217
CROCODILE DRIFT :—1st de Wet hunt—movements, iv 430; Col. Kekewich makes night raid, v 378; North-Eastern Transvaal operations, 209, 213; action, 328
CROCODILE POOLS :—railway threatened by Boers, ii 124; Boers repulsed by armoured train, 270; Col. Plumer takes railhead there; makes night attack on Boers, iv 205; Boers abandon position, 206; Col. Plumer moves there, 207
CROCODILE RIVER :—unhealthiness of valley, iv 276
CROFTON, Col. :—at Spion Kop, iii 258, 262, 263, 265, 270, 289; at Wynne Hills, 517–9, 527
CROFTON, Major :—killed at Uitspanfontein, v 546–8
CRONJE, Gen. Andries P. J. :—head of Potchefstroom commando, iv 513; at Modder River, ii 343, 344; at Koedoesberg Drift, 362; ordered to stop Gen. French's Kimberley advance, iii 382; at Paardeberg, 477; at Driefontein, 574; at Fourteen Streams, iv 28; strength of force, 28, 95; at Christiana, 210; harasses Lord Methuen at Boshof, 215; ill at Klerksdorp, 224; surrenders there, 225; largely responsible for raising National Scouts, v 407; lays their views before Mr. Chamberlain, vi 81
CRONJE, Gen. A. P. (of Winburg) :—occupies Elandslaagte, ii 197; at battle of Ladysmith, 220; at Nicholson's Nek, 244, at Colenso, 429; at Ladysmith, iii 153; on Upper Tugela, 207, 221; ill after Spion Kop, 310; at Paardeberg, 472; at Driefontein, 574; at Kroonstad Krygsraad, iv 26; at Brandfort, 29; at Wepener, 67; elected to Executive Council of Orange Free State, v 133; captured at Reitz, 301
CRONJE, Comdt. F. R. :—peace delegate, v 583
CRONJE, Gen. Piet A. :—portraits, i 352, 372, iii 18, 484; character sketch, ii 266; effects surrender of Potchefstroom, 1880, i 65; captures Dr. Jameson's force at Doornkop, 167; bellicose utterance at meeting at Paardekraal, 288; criticism of command, ii 90; at Ottoshoop, 124; strength of his force at Mafeking, 266; demands its surrender, 269 operations, iv 570, 577, 579, 582–5, 597; with; draws, ii 298; criticized by Villebois Mareuil iv 212; at Modder River, ii 342, 348, 355, 358,

CRONJE, Gen. Piet A.—*continued.*
at Spytfontein, 385; at Magersfontein, 388, 395, 396, 403, 409, iii 111, 112, 390, 391; Lord Robert's advance—attitude towards, iii 359, 390; measures taken to stop Gen. French's march to Kimberley, 381, 382; collapses, 401, 402; commences retreat on Bloemfontein, 402; at Wolvekraal, 414, 415; at Paardeberg, 415, 416, 421, 422, 453, 454, 472, 478, 479; surrenders, 484, 485; sent to St. Helena, 485; meets Mr. Chamberlain at Pretoria, vi 79
CRONJE'S (Jan) FARM :—de Wet there, v 487
CROWE, Mr. G. :—"Commission of H.M.S. Terrible" quoted, iii 257
CROWE, Commr. :—British Consul-General at Lorenzo Marques, iv 381; organizes, intelligence branch at Delagoa Bay, 412; informs Lord Roberts of Boer plans, 456; efforts to induce Boers to surrender, 482
CROW'S NEST :—Dewetsdorp operations, v 29, 31
CROWTHER, Comdt. :—head of Ladybrand commando, iv 514; at Ladybrand, 104; in Korannaberg, 241; at Biddulphsberg, 249, 250; at Brandwater Basin, 311, 316, 324; surrenders, 341
CRUICKSHANKS, Major :—at Sannah's Post, iv 34, 39
CRUM, Capt. F. M. :—wounded at Talana, ii 174; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 165; at Bakenlaagte, 369, 373, 374
CUBA :—number of Cubans and Spaniards in war, v 78; blockhouse system described, 401, 402
CULLINAN'S HORSE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
CULVERT :—blown up by British at Arundel, ii 291; blown up at Bloemfontein, iii 589; destroyed at Johannesburg by Gen. French, iv 148
CUMMING-BRUCE, Capt. Hon. :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 415
CUNLIFFE, Sir F. H. E. :—"History of the Boer War"—quoted, iv 537, 538
CUNNINGHAM, Brig.-Gen. :—in Brandwater Basin, iv 318; appointed to command a brigade, 319; brigade formed, 394; at Machadodorp, 481; in Magaliesberg, v 47; at Rustenburg, 55; at Buffelspoort, 96; takes over Maj.-Gen. Clements' column, 110; in action at Middelfontein, 112, 113; attacks Smuts at Modderfontein, 115; Western Transvaal operations, 217, 219, 220–3; gives up command there, 227; in North-Eastern Free State, 478
CUNNINGHAM, Pte. :—killed at Bakenlaagte, v 372
CUNNINGHAM, Prof. :—on Royal Hospitals Commission, vi 525
CUNYNGHAME, Capt. Sir Thomas :—tracks Transvaal Government, v 292
CURRAN, Col. :—at Elandslaagte, ii 186, 194; at Cæsar's Camp, iv 186, 188, 191, 192
CURREY, Mr. :—in Cape Ministry, vi 195
CURRIE, Capt. :—in Ladysmith, iv 518
CURRIE, Sergt. :—at Mafeking, iv 592
CURRY, Lieut. :—portrait, ii 180; wounded at Elandslaagte, 194
CURRY, Major :—in Ladysmith, iii 201
CURTIS, Mr. Lionel :—appointed acting Town Clerk of Johannesburg, vi 600; efforts to establish municipal administration in Transvaal, 90; appointed Assistant Colonial Secretary, 92; South African Union: forms committee, 209; statement drawn up, 209; supports movement, 213
CURZON, Lady Georgina :—suggests Yeomanry hospitals, vi 534
CUSINS, Lieut. :—attacks Viljoen, v 299
CUSTOMS CONFERENCE :—Bloemfontein—recommendations regarding native labour, vi 107
CUSTOMS UNION :—proposed by Cape Colony and Orange Free State, i 94; Kruger refuses proposals of Orange Free State and Cape Colony, 94; conference meets at Cape Town, 1887, 102; first general South African Customs Union established Bloemfontein, 1903, vi 97; Pretoria Customs Conference leads to National Convention, 211
CUTHBERTSON, Major :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415
CYCLISTS :—Boers—organize corps, ii 85, iii 81. Cape Colony corps—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS; posts established at Mafeking, iv 207; at Mashupa by Col. Plumer, 207; corps organized in Rhodesia, 202; raised in Kimberley, iv 538. C.I.V. —*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS. Edinburgh—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS. Volunteer companies—poor response, vi 274
CYFERFONTEIN :—action, v 111
CYFERLAAGTE :—action, v 220, 221
CYFERWATER :—farms raided by Dixon, v 231
CYPHERGAT :—Boers attack repulsed, iii 120

DACK, Pte. :—killed at Tweefontein, v 441
DAGERAAD :—movements against Botha, v 352
DAGGABOER'S NEK :—movements of Scheepers, v 309
DALBIAC, Major :—killed at Senekal, iv 243
DALEBOUT, Field-Cornet :—killed at Tweefontein, v 442
DALGETY, Col. E. H. :—portrait, iv 220; occupies Dordrecht, iii 119; at Bird's River Siding, 489; at Wepener, iv 58, 59, 60, 64; at Hibernia, 313; in Brandwater Basin, 332
DALLIMORE, Capt. :—captures Boers at Sea Cow River, v 152
DALMANUTHA :—Boers in position, iv 440; garrison attacked, v 125
DALRYMPLE-HAMILTON, Major :—wounded at Belmont, ii 329, 333
DALWIG, Comdt. von :—Johannesburg operations, iv 140, 142; uses the gun captured in Jameson raid against Plumer, 201; Limpopo operations, 202, 203; at Sekwani, 204; at Crocodile Pools—puts up memorial to Capt. French, 205; at Diamond Hill, 279; wounded at Geluk, 446
DAM, Comdt. van :—*see* under VAN DAM.
DAMANT, Major :—engages Smuts in North-Eastern Free State, v 309; at Smithfield, 318; mobile column formed by raids, 322; operates against Kritzinger in Free State, 385; guards blockhouse line, 394; in Paardehoek drive, 415, 416; pursues Boers to Vaal River, 419; drive to Liebenberg's Vlei River, 422; wounded in action at Tafel Kop, 423–7; in 2nd drive, 482, 484; column united under Keir, 491; joins concentration at Klerksdorp, 512; in action at Boschbult, 519–22
DAMANT'S HORSE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
DAMARALAND :—German annexation influenced by contiguity to Transvaal, i 79
DANIEL'S KUIL :—Sir C. Warren leaves garrison, iv 236; Lord Methuen provisions it, v 116
DANKS, Lieut. :—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194
DANNHAUSER :—Joubert reaches there, ii 144; Sir R. Buller occupies it, iv 178
DANNHAUSER, Comdt. :—reports on Itala and Prospect, v 344
DARBYSHIRE, Capt. P. H. :—at Elandslaagte, ii 190, 191
DARCY, Driver :—gallantry at Ladysmith, ii 234
DARLING, Lieut. :—at Bothaville, v 19, 20

DARTNELL, Gen. :—commander of Natal Mounted Police, ii 109, 201; at Talana, 160; retires on Ladysmith, 201; value of services during retreat, 202, 208; command transferred to 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 170; at Helpmakaar, 173; at Botha's Pass, 186; at Laing's Nek, 195; returns to Natal from Volksrust, 399; composition and strength of column, Jan. '01, v 159; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.-April '01, 159, 163, 164, 169, 171, 173, 177, 179, 180; mobile column formed, 322; sent to Natal against Botha, 341; to Zululand, 351; in Paardehoek drive, 415, 416; to Bethlehem, 418; moves against de Wet at Kaffirkop, 428; attacked at Tigerkloof Spruit, 429–31; resigns command, 431
DASHWOOD, Major :—wounded at Belmont, ii 333
DASPOORT :—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 39
DAUGLISH, Major :—with Benson in Eastern Transvaal, v 364; at Bakenlaagte, 369, 375
DAVAL'S RUST :—operations, iv 334, 335
DAVEL, Comdt. :—at Graspan, v 289; captured at Reitz, 301
DAVIDSON, Col. (R.A.) :—at Klip Drift, iii 392, 393
DAVIDSON, Major C. J. L. :—wounded at Inniskilling Hill, iii 526
DAVIDSON, Mr. W. E. :—appointed Secretary to Transvaal Administration, vi 30; succeeded as Colonial Secretary by Mr. Duncan, 148
DAVIES, Col. :—in command of 5th New Zealand contingent; in Western Transvaal, v 580
DAVIES, Major F. J. :—demands surrender of Johannesburg, iv 149; appointed Chief of the Police in Johannesburg, 153, 412; vi 5, 589, 600; discovers racecourse plot, iv 393, vi 593
DAVIES, Major Karri :—portrait, ii 180; an Australian, iii 31; Jameson raid—refuses to sign petition for commutation of sentence; released from imprisonment, i 179; leader in movement for formation of Imperial Light Horse, ii 108; at battle of Ladysmith, 235; in action at Gun Hill, iii 168; wounded at Wagon Hill, 195; movements at Ladysmith, March 1, 546; first to ride into Mafeking, iv 221, 596; bridges Intombi River, v 176
DAVIES, Dr. W. F. F. :—portrait, ii 180
DAVISON, Major W. P. :—wounded at Talana, ii 174
DAWKINS, Major :—at Talana, ii 156; at battle of Ladysmith, 233, 234, 255; in Ladysmith, iii 152; watches Orange River, v 305; covers posts along Vaal, 393; column sent to Harrismith, 444; in North-Eastern Free State, 472, 473; in Western Transvaal, 513; in action at Roodewal, 534
DAWSON, Col. H. L. :—in command of 5th M.I., iv 505; at Sannah's Post, iv 38; in temporary command of 2nd Frigade M.I., 96; at Houtnek, 96, 599; at Diamond Hill, 238; in action at Stinkhoutboom, 419
DE AAR :—troops sent there, Oct. '99, ii 136; value of stores, 137; command—Gen. Wood, R.E., in charge, 290; garrison, Dec. '99, iii 110; Yeomanry captured, v 129; movements during great de Wet hunt, 137, 139; place of junction in railway system, vi 297; traffic during Roberts's concentration, 313; supplies at in Oct. '99, 380; transport depot, 384; remount depot, 431, 432; ordnance depot, 453, 454; medical store depot, 513; hospital, 519
DEAN, Major :—at Ookiep, v 551
DEAN, Lieut. (R.N.) :—at Enslin, ii 335, 336
DEANE, Col. :—extract from evidence on remounts, iv 17
DEANE, Lieut. (R.N.) :—at Klip Drift action, iii 393
DEANS, Col. T. :—helps in raising 2nd Yeomanry contingent, v 80
DEAS, Lieut. (R.N.) :—at Colenso, ii 442
DE BEER, Commandant J. F. (Tollie) :—head of Bloemhof commando, ii 124, 272; iv 513; at Vaal River, ii 124; destroys railway and telegraph at Vryburg, 272; at Magersfontein, 395; feeble resistance to Gen. French's march, iii 390; at Paardeberg, 422; at Driefontein, 577; at Vet River, iv 108, 109; at Zand River, 115; at Hatherley council of war, 274; in Western Transvaal, 348, 356, 496; defeated by Lord Methuen near Lichtenburg, v 56; at Vereeniging Conference, 582; reports on condition of his district, 587
DE BEERS COMPANY :—smuggles arms into the Transvaal, i 6, 165; dynamite stores blown up by De la Rey, ii 276; Kimberley—expenses incurred repaid by British Government, iv 536; urges despatch of more rifles, 537; manufactures shell ammunition, 537; supplies natives and materials for defence, 541; provides searchlights, 542; accumulates supplies, 543; protests against removal of civilians, 557, 558; manufactures "Long Cecil," 560; finances line from Fourteen Streams to Klerksdorp, vi 136
DE BERG PASS :—Plumer occupies it, v 202
DE CLERC, Mr. J. :—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583; favours submission, 600
DECOYS :—*see* under STRATAGEM
DEELFONTEIN (Zand River) :—movements, iv 121, 122; movements during drive, v 579
DEELFONTEIN (near De Aar)—Yeomanry hospital, vi 534.
DE EMIGRATIE :—Boers hold council of war, v 277
DEERDEPOORT (North-Western Transvaal) :—Boer force there, Oct. '99, ii 124; Linchwe's cattle looted, ii 270; Linchwe's Kaffirs attack Boer laager, ii 140, iv 200; Boer laager attacked by Plumer, ii 298, iv 204
DEERDEPOORT (near Pretoria) :—11 July '00, iv 349, 350; June '00, 385
DE HART, Lieut. P. C. :—at Colesberg, iii 141; at Driefontein, 581
DE JAGER, Capt. :—at Diamond Hill, iv 278; captured, v 458
DE JAGER, Mr. Gert :—on Franchise question, i 144
DE JAGER, Field-Cornet :—captured in Bothasberg, v 465
DE JAGER, Field-Cornet Zacharias :—attacks Wagon Point, iii 196, 197
DE JAGER'S DRIFT :—Natal Police captured by Boers, ii 144; post established, v 53; movements against Botha, v 336, 338, 343
DE KALK :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 144
DE KIEL'S DRIFT :—Gen. French crosses, iii 382–5, 388
DE KLIP DRIFT :—action, v 504–8
DE KOCK, Comdt. A. J. :—in action at Tafel Kop, v 423, 399; at Vereeniging Conference, 583
DE KOCK, Meyer :—executed by Viljoen, v 92, 93
DE KRAALEN DRIFT :—Boer prisoners taken, v 180
DELAGOA BAY :—British Government urged to acquire it by Mr. Cloete, i 39; Kruger attempts to make it the port of entry for South Africa, 92; squadron sent to secure suspension of Aliens Immigration Act, 185; ammunition allowed to pass through by British Government, ii 68; blockade or occupation suggested, iii 103; Morier Convention, 104; *see* also LORENZO MARQUES
DELAGOA BAY RAILWAY :—description, vi 298, 299; occupation of, 321, 322; question of Lord Roberts's diverting part of his force there, iv 133; attempts to cut railway, 386, 387; deviation of traffic to, vi 194; *see* also RAILWAYS, TRANSVAAL—Netherlands Railway

DE LA REY, Gen. :—portrait, v 496; described, ii 341, iv 24, v 413, 505; tribute, ii 91; at Ottoshoop, 124; in command of Lichtenburg commando, 268; at Mafeking, iv 570; captures armoured train at Kraaipan, ii 268; occupies Vryburg, 272; occupies Dronfield, 276; at Kimberley, 277, 322; at Belmont, 331; at Enslin, 335; urges Boers to hold Modder River, 341; movements there, 344, 358; eldest son killed, 358; at Magersfontein, 386, iii 111, 112; at Colesberg, 112, 139, 461, 462; attacks Worcester Hills, 462–6; appointed commander of Boer forces south of Orange, 470; leaves for Bloemfontein, 487; at Bloemfontein, 553; at Abraham's Kraal, 573; at Driefontein, 574, 577, 579, 586; at Karee Siding, iv 19; attends Krygsraad at Kroonstad, 26; at Brandfort, 28, 94, 103; at Krantz Kraal, 101; at Vet River, 105, 107, 108; goes to Mafeking, 114, 218; at Doornkop, 139, 140; at Quagga Poort, 155, 158; in action at Israel's Farm, 220, 221; goes to Johannesburg, 224; at Waterval, iv 270; at Hatherley council of war, 274; at Diamond Hill, 279, 285, 291; Western Transvaal — reorganizes commandos, 346, 348; captures garrison at Zilikat's Nek, 351, 352; Adjutant and nephew killed at Zilikat's Nek, 352; at Boschoek Nek, 355; invests Col. Hore at Eland's River, 358; concentrates in Magaliesberg, 383; raises siege of Eland's River, 429; near Pietersburg, v 45; in Zwartruggens, 57; captures convoy at Buffelspoort, 95; at Nooitgedacht, 96–108; in Magaliesberg, 109; in action at Cyferfontein, 111; in action at Middelfontein, 112, 113; at Middelburg Peace Conference, 190; in Zwartruggens, 218; in action at Hartebeestfontein, 220, 221; attacks Lichtenburg, 222, 223; in action at Geduld, 224, 225; movement against him, 232, 233; confers with de Wet and Steyn near Reitz, 285; in action at Graspan, 288, 289; goes to meet Botha in Eastern Transvaal, 290; accompanies Free State Government to the Vaal, 298; movements in Western Transvaal, 326; attacks Methuen at Marico River, 327; attacks Kekewich at Moedwil, 379–82; attacks von Donop at Kleinfontein, 384; meets Steyn and de Wet at Zendelingsfontein, 493; organization of commandos in Western Transvaal, 496; captures convoy at Yzer Spruit, 498, 499; captures Lord Methuen at Tweebosch, 504 – 7; skilful handling of mounted riflemen, 505; flogs Boers for rough treatment of prisoners, 507; strength of force in Western Transvaal, 509; escapes from 1st drive, 515; concentrates at Hart's River, 517; at Roodewal, 520; stops action at Boschbult, 523; attends Boer Peace Conference at Klerksdorp, 526, 527; at Vereeniging Conference, 589, 590, 597, 598, 601, 604; visits Boer prisoners in India, vi 44; visit to Europe, 73, 75; meets Mr. Chamberlain at Pretoria, vi 79; speaks on same platform at Lichtenburg, 93

DELCASSÉ, M. :—attitude to England, iii 64

DE LISLE, Col. H. de B. :—portrait, iii 42; in command of 2nd Corps, M. I., 505; carries Boer position at Colesberg, iii 135, 141, 345, 346; in action at Wolvekraal, 330, 331; at Klipkraal, 404; at Paardeberg, 427, 440; at Poplar Grove, 558, 580; at Houtnek, iv 97, 98; at Zand River, 121; advance on Pretoria, 158; demands surrender of Pretoria, 158; at Diamond Hill, 288, 292, 293; force united with Colonial Division, v 13; composition of column, 128, 287, 580; at Bothaville, 14, 15, 19, 20; in great de Wet hunt, 128–31, 139, 140; sent against Kritzinger in Cape Colony, 140, 242; in Free State, 236, 238; in North East Free State drive, 287; in action at Graspan 289; movements in Free State,

DE LISLE, Col. H. de B.—*continued.*
300, 305–6; captures convoy, 324; at Bakenlaagte, 376; captures laager at Wilge River, 393; in Paardehoek drive, 414–6; in action at Armstrong Drift, 445; in North-East Free State, 474; moves against de Wet at Elands Kop, 483; joins Ian Hamilton in Western Transvaal, 578, 580

DELYANNIS, M. :—on attitude of Greece, iii 57

DE MONTMORENCY, Capt. :—*see* under MONTMORENCY, DE

DENISON, Col. G. T. :—"The Struggle for Imperial Unity" referred to, vi 2, 98

DENNE, Major :—killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194

DENNIS, Lieut., R.E. :—Killed at Wagon Point, iii 197

DENNISON'S REDOUBT (Kuruman) :—captured by Boers, iii 113–4

DENNISON'S SCOUTS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DEPOPULATION :—*see* under GUERILLA WAR

DEPORTATION :—*see* under GUERILLA WAR

DE PUT :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 149

DERBY :—operations, v 172

DERBY, Earl of :—portrait, i 78; Boer delegates demand cancellation of Pretoria Convention, 75; weak policy, 76

DERBYSHIRE REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DE ROUGEMONT, Major, R.H.A. :—at Sunnyside, iii 116

DESERTERS :—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH

DESOLATION KOP :—described, v 316; one of the principal signal stations in Cape Colony, 317

DE SOUZA, Mr. :—surrenders, iv 275

DESPATCHES :—false, scattered by Ian Hamilton in Western Transvaal, v 581; Bruce Hamilton —intercepted by Boers, v 450; Lord Kitchener —criticism, 411–2

DEVASTATION :—*see* under GUERILLA WAR

DEVENISH, Lieut. (Innis. Fus.) :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

DE VILLEBOIS-MAREUIL, Col. :—portrait, iv 586; description, 212; at Talana, ii 149; in command of foreign corps, iv 27, 86; joins Boers at Kimberley, 563; criticizes Boer leaders; killed near Boshof, 213, 214

DE VILLIERS, Mr. J. A. :—appointed Attorney General and Minister of Mines in Transvaal, vi 191

DE VILLIERS, Sir J. H. :—portrait, i 314; assists in drawing up Transvaal constitution, 64; High Court crisis, 1897—arranges compromise, 216; letters to Mr. Fischer and Mr. M. de Villiers urging acceptance of Joint Inquiry, 311–13; attitude towards franchise, 260, 264, 265; supports Milner's solution of Uitlander grievances, 260; disapproves Kruger's policy, 264; South African policy, 266; criticizes attitude of Mr. Reitz, 312, 313; urges Mr. Fischer to avoid war, 363–5; elected president of National Convention, 1908, vi 213

DE VILLIERS, Chief Detective : — attitude towards Uitlanders, i 271; helps to organize Johannesburg bogus conspiracy, 302

DE VILLIERS, Gen. C. J. :—at Ladysmith, iii 83, 194, 196, 201; in Brandwater Basin, iv 325–7, 334, 335; head of Harrismith commando, 514

DE VILLIERS, Gen. J. H. :—Reddersburg action, iv 51; at Wepener, 59; at Thaba 'Nchu, 75; moves to Korannaberg, 76, 241; at Ladybrand, 104, 238, 239; in action at Biddulphsberg, 249; wounded, 251

DE VILLIERS, Field-Cornet Japie :—killed at Wagon Point, iii, 196, 197

DE VILLIERS, Mr. Melius (brother of Sir J. H.) : —letter from Sir J. H. de Villiers, i 312, 313

DE VILLIERS, Gen. :—with Bloemhof commando in Western Transvaal, iv 348, 356

DE VILLIERS, Gen. P. :—leader of Griqualand West rebels, iv 229; in action at Faber's Put, 232–5

DE VILLIERS, Comdt. P. :—head of Ficksburg commando, iv 514; in Korannaberg, 76; at Ladybrand, 104; in Brandwater Basin, 316; escapes through Golden Gate, 341

DE VILLIERS, Comdt. :—head of Senekal commando, iv 514

DE VILLIERS, Mr. P. :—acting treasurer-general of Transvaal, iv 475, v 198; takes the field, iv 475; with the Government at Paardeplaats, v 198

DE VILLIERS, Mr. R. :—Orange Free State—appointed secretary to war council, v 133

DEVIL'S KNUCKLES (Lydenburg) :—operations, iv 467, 468

DEVIL'S KNUCKLES (Barberton) :—Gen. French's movements, iv 469

DEVON POST (Ladysmith):—defences strengthened, iv 525

DEVONSHIRE REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DE VOS, Comdt. P. W. :—in command of Kroonstad district, v 235; in the Doornberg, 132; refuses to leave Free State, 137; at Vereeniging Conference, 583

DE WAAL, Mr. :—mission to Kruger *re* extension of Cape railways and customs union, i 94; appointed Colonial Secretary in Cape Colony, v 195

DE WAGEN DRIFT :—operations, v 209; post attacked by Viljoen, 213

DE WET, Comdt. Andries :—at Kenhardt, iii 493, iv 3

DE WET, Gen. Christiaan :—portrait, iv 30; description, 24, 260–2, v 42, 43; at Majuba, ii 254; with A. P. Cronje, 197; at Nicholson's Nek, ii 245; wounded, 246, 255; urges bold advance in Cape Colony, iii 72; at Magersfontein, 111, 112; attempts to cut Lord Methuen's communications, 112; at Koedoesberg Drift, 361, 362; sent against Kimberley relief force, 382; at de Kiel's Drift, 382, 383, 385, 386; at Waterval Drift—captures supply park, 398–400; captures detachment at Blaauwbosch Pan, 401; at Paardeberg, 442, 473, 476, 477, 480, 481; appointed to succeed Ferreira, 473; at Poplar Grove, 553, 562; at Bloemfontein, 573; at Driefontein, 586; attends Krygsraad at Kroonstad, iv 26; strength of force, 28, 29; at Brandfort, 29; at Sannah's Post, 30, 34, 37–9, 43, 44, 46; captures detachment at Reddersburg, 51–3; besieges force near Wepener, 56–63, 67; at Dewetsdorp, 69, 70; at Thaba 'Nchu, 74, 94; at Zand River, 75, 76, 104, 114, 115, 122; at Heilbron, 128, 129, 248; in the Doornberg, 238; captures convoy at Zwavelkranz, 262, 263; captures Roodewal garrison, 265; at Honing Kopjes, 256; attacks Methuen's convoy at Heilbron, 268; cuts railway at Serfontein, 268; effect of successes along the railway, 275; at Bethlehem, 299, 304, 307, 308; at Lindley, 303; in Brandwater Basin, 311, 312, 316, 317, 318, 321, 322; escapes, 317, 321, 322; appoints P. Roux vecht-general, 337; letter to Gen. Andries Cronje intercepted, 345; pursued from Brandwater Basin, 414; near Lindley, 414, 415; in action at Paardeplaats, 417; crosses railway at Serfontein, 417; at Reitzburg, 418; promotes D. Theron to be commandant, 418; in action at Stinkhoutboom; at Rhenosterpoort, 419; retreat into Free State cut off, 421; crosses Vaal at Schoeman's Drift, 423; in action at Tygerfontein, 423, 424; moves towards Gatsrand, 425; crosses Gatsrand and railway, 426; pressed by Lord Methuen, 427; escapes through Olifant's Nek, 428; moves North and splits up forces, 430; goes south, 430, 431; organizes raids on railway south of Pretoria, v 3; photograph taken at Potchefstroom, 3; returns to Free State and reorganizes commandos, 2, 3; takes the field, 8; attacks Frederikstad, 9–13; at Bothaville, 14–20; in the Doornberg, 21; attempts invasion of Cape Colony, 27, 28; movements and operations, 28–43; passes through Springhaan's Nek, 28; captures Dewetsdorp, 28–32; moves south, 33; at Vaalbank, 34; towards Bethulie, 34; at Goed Hoop, 34, 35; at Karee Poort, 35; retreats north, 36; driven from Commissie Bridge, 37; crosses Caledon, 38; retreats north and forces Springhaan's Nek, 39–41; near Senekal, 42; plans for Cape Colony invasion, 131, 132; in the Doornberg, 132; in action at Tabaksberg, 133; crosses line of posts at Israel's Poort, 133; crosses the Orange at Sand Drift, 136; marches towards Philipstown, 137; engaged at Wolvekuil, 138; crosses line at Bartmann's siding, 138; convoy abandoned and captured, 139; towards Strydenburg, 139, 141; abandons invasion, 142; attacked at Saxen Drift, 143; at Blaauw Kop, 143, 144; loses guns near Slypsteen, 144; breaks through cordon at Du Toit's Draai and crosses railway, 145; moves along the Orange and crosses into Free State, 148–153; achievements discussed, 154; loses all his artillery and transport, 156; reorganizes districts in Free State, 235; captures irregulars near Vredefort, 238; confers with Steyn and De la Rey near Reitz, 285; in action at Graspan, 288, 289; goes to Transvaal to meet Botha, 290; at Waterval council of war, 296; inaction during Botha's attempt to invade Natal, 359; attacks force near Reitz, 393; inaction, 1901, 417; meets Steyn at Blijdschap, 417; takes the field, 418; in action at Spytfontein, 420; at Lindley, 421; in action at Quaggafontein, 422, 423; moves to Kaffir Kop, 427; and to Langberg, 428; attacks Dartnell at Tigerkloof Spruit, 429–431; to Langberg, 436; captures force at Tweefontein, 437–43; pursued near Reitz, 445, 446; disperses his force, 446; movements, Jan. '02, 474; concentrates at Slangfontein, 478, 479; breaks through blockhouse line to Doornberg, 479; goes north to Elandskop, 483; meets Steyn at Rondebosch; moves south-east, 486; crosses Cornelis River, 487; in action at Langverwacht, 488–490; returns to Rondebosch; escapes to Transvaal, 492, 493; returns to Free State after meeting De la Rey at Zendelingsfontein, 515; supports rebellion in Cape Colony, 584; instigates Naude's invasion, 543; mission to Europe, vi 73, 78

Capture—amusing story, v 577

Commandos—allows them leave, iv 26; on their depletion, 248

de Wet, Piet—relations, iv 262

Farm—burnt, iv 266

Kitchener, Lord—nearly effects his capture, iv 266

Officers—has law passed *re* their appointment, iv 315

Orange Free State—elected to Executive Council, v 133; nominated Acting President, 600

Peace—opposed to Middelburg Conference proposals, v 191; sentences Boer emissaries to death, 93; attends conference at Klerksdorp, 526, 527; attitude Apl. '02, 567; addresses meetings, 577; advocates resistance, 586; at Vereeniging conference, 590, 594, 598, 601, 602, 604

After Peace—visit to Europe, vi 73–8; encounter with Mr. Chamberlain at Bloemfontein, 93, 94; leader of Orangia Unie, 191; Minister of Agriculture in Orange River Colony, 192

DE WET, Christiaan :—Gen. Chr. de Wet laagers at his farm, v 486
DE WET, Comdt. Gert :—wounded at Tweefontein, v 442
DE WET, Sir Jacobus :—attitude regarding commandeering, i 141; action taken during Jameson raid, 168; Uitlanders—negotiations, 173; retires, 1896, 195
DE WET, N. :—at Klerksdorp peace conference, v 526
DE WET, Gen. Piet :—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 245; leaves Natal to join Cronje, 385; at Vaalkop, iii 126; appointed head of Free Staters south of Orange River, iii 128; at Colesberg, 134, 135, 461, 470; at Driefontein, 574; at Brandfort, iv 29; at Sannah's Post, 30, 31, 34, 36, 39, 46, 47, 59; at Wepener, 67; at Dewetsdorp, 67; at Thaba 'Nchu, 74; at Zand River, 114, 115; at Heilbron, 129; at Lindley, 246; invests Yeomanry, 255, 256, 303; negotiations about surrender, 128, 266, 303, 304; friction with Gen. Prinsloo regarding command, 303, 315; farm at Elandsfontein, 303; at Bakenkop, 305; at Bethlehem, 307, 308; in Brandwater Basin, 311, 312, 316, 317; in command, 316; escapes, 316, 317; holds aloof from war, v 249; interviews Mr. Chamberlain in interests of surrendered burghers, vi 81
DE WET HUNT, 1ST :—July 15–Aug. 17 '00, iv 414–33
DE WET HUNT, 2ND :— Nov.-Dec. '00. v 28–43
DE WET HUNT, 3RD OR GREAT :—Jan.-Feb. '01, v 131–57
DEWETSDORP :—described, iv 67; origin of name, v 28; occupied by Gen. French, iv 71; operations, 66–73; garrison surrenders, v 28–33; garrison withdrawn, 86
DE WET'S FARM :—operations, iv 184
DIAMOND DRIFT :—operations, iv 115
DIAMOND FIELDS :—occupied by Great Britain, 1871—other claims, i 46
"DIAMOND FIELDS ADVERTISER" :—urges relief of Kimberley, iv 564
DIAMOND FIELDS ARTILLERY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
DIAMOND FIELDS HORSE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
DIAMOND HILL :—operations, iv 269–96
DIAMOND JUBILEE :—referred to, i 205; Johannesburg celebration, 218
DIBLEY, Capt. A. :—wounded at Talana, ii 163, 174
DICK-CUNYNGHAM, Col. :—at Elandslaagte, ii 179; wounded, 186, 194; mortally wounded at Cæsar's Camp, iii 186, 194
DICK-CUNYNGHAM, Capt. : — at Moedwil, v 382
DICKSON, Maj.-Gen. J. B. B. :—portrait, iv 220; in command of 4th Cavalry Brigade, 16, 504; at Dewetsdorp, 69–72; at Thaba 'Nchu, 75; at Houtnek, 99, 100; at Zand River, 116, 118, 119; Johannesburg operations, 141, 142; advance on Pretoria, 156, 157; at Diamond Hill, 285, 286; at Onderste Poort, 349; at Pretoria, 395; advance on Middelburg, 401, 403, 404, 406; military governor of Middelburg, 436; reforms brigade and joins Gen. French, 444; left at Zwartkopjes, 457; marches to Heidelberg, v 47–9
DINGAAN :—*see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs (*Zulus*)
DINGAAN'S DAY :—Boer celebration, i 37; Boer ultimatum, 1880, presented, 65; Zulus routed by Boers at Blood River, 1838, ii 57, 58; celebration, 1899, iii 67
DINGWALL, Capt. : — at Waterval Drift, iii 398
DINUZULU :— *see* under NATIVES — Kaffirs (*Zulus*)
DIRKSBURG DIAMOND MINE :—operations, iv 117
DIRKSEN, Comdt. :—sent to the Transvaal, iv 137; leaves Laing's Nek to oppose Lord Roberts, 179; Johannesburg operations, 140; at Boksburg, 383; head of Boksburg commando, 513; operations South-East Pretoria, 389, 396; advance on Middelburg, 404, 405; position end July, 435; in the Bothasberg, 440; attacks post near Pan, 464, 465
DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL :—*see* under MEDALS
DISTRICT SYSTEM :—Gen. Hildyard's orders; defects of system, v 54; reorganization in Free State, 235–7, 286, 287
DISTRICT MOUNTED TROOPS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
DIVISIONAL SCOUTING CORPS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
DIVISIONS :—composition of, vi, 240; organization broken up, June '00, iv 412
Cavalry—Gen. French to command, ii 114; reorganization discussed, iii 357; organized, 369, 370; composition and strength, 376, 377, iv 162, 504; at Naauwpoort, ii 389; at Ramdam, iii 371; Lord Roberts addresses officers on relief of Kimberley, 371, 372; Lord Roberts's advance orders, strength, etc., 372; composition and strength, 376, 377; raid on Bloemfontein suggested at Paardeberg, 475; abandoned, 479; at Poplar Grove, iv 557, 560, 561, 563–7; at Sannah's Post, 47, 48; at Zand River, 116; Johannesburg, 138; at Pretoria, 153, 155–7, 270, 273; at Diamond Hill, 280; staff work, 403; at Bergendal, 455; march to Heidelberg, v 47–9; broken up, Oct. '00, 49
Colonial—formation sanctioned, iii 95, 344; strength, 344, iv 239; v 13; composition, iv 506; Gen. Brabant in command, 506; at Queenstown, iii 346; an independent force, 489; at Labuschagne's Nek, 490, 491; at Aliwal North, iv 55; at Wepener, 56, 57, 65, 66; tribute from Gen. Rundle, 241; placed under Gen. Rundle, 78; orders in advance on Pretoria, 90; at Thaba 'Nchu, 241; foraging experts, 241, 242; at Ladybrand and Clocolan, 242; part attached to Gen. Clements, 300; Doornberg expedition, 301; at Biddulphsberg, 302; at Senekal, 302; in North-Eastern Free State, 313, 314; in Brandwater Basin, 325, 332; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421, 424, 426, 427; at Krugersdorp, 431; at Heilbron, v 7; in pursuit of de Wet, 8, 9; under Col. Maxwell, 13; at Bothaville, 13, 15
Infantry—First—under Lord Methuen, ii 114; iv 507; composition and strength, iii 370, 375, 377; iv 78, 209, 507; orders Feb. 1900, iii 370; disposition, 377; artillery in Natal, ii 284; at Kroonstad, iv 223
Second—under Sir C. F. Clery, ii 114; iv 509; under Sir C. Warren, iii 215; under General Lyttelton, 487; artillery in Natal, ii 285; reorganized, iii 210; composition, iv 509, 510; at Vaal Krantz, iii 313, 315, 321; at Hussar Hill, 497, 498; at Cingolo, 498; orders 21–23 Feb., 514, 520; to Elandslaagte, iv 168; Clery resumes command, 168; at Helpmakaar, 170; at Dannhauser, 178; at Standerton, 399; on line at Heidelberg, 437; in Natal, v 47; broken up Oct. '00, 52
Third—under Sir W. Gatacre, ii 114; Maj.-Gen. Chermside succeeds him, iv 54, 507; strength, 78, 239; composition, 507; holds railway south of Bloemfontein, 90, 91, 239
Fourth—under Gen. Lyttelton, iv 168, 510; composition, 168, 510; at Helpmakaar, 175; at Modderspruit, 178, 179; at Newcastle, 180; left in Natal, 398; near Paardekop, 437; *M.I.*—in action near Lydenburg, 461; with Gen. Lyttelton, v 50; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206
Fifth—called out, ii 283, iii 4; under Maj.-

DIVISIONS—*continued.*
Gen. Talbot-Coke, 239; again placed under Sir C. Warren, 294; under Gen. Hildyard, iv 77, 169, 510; leaves Cape Town for Natal, iii 108, 109; composition, 497, 498, iv 510; at Estcourt, iii 206; reconstituted, iv 210; Lord Roberts requests it to be sent to him, iii 495; Sir R. Buller objects, 571, iv 166, 167; at Hussar Hill, iii 498; at Cingolo, 500; orders 21–23 Feb., 514, 520; disposition, 529; at Helpmakaar, iv 175; at Wessel's Nek, 177; at Waschbank, 177, 178; at Hatting Spruit, 179; on line in Natal, 180, 437; at Botha's Pass, 184, 186; holds line Pretoria–Heidelberg, v 47; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 53; *M.I.*—composition, 344; at Vryheid, 117; at Wakkerstroom, 117; at Itala, 344

Sixth—mobilization, ii 361; iii 4, 5, 370; under Gen. Kelly-Kenny, 337, iv 506; composition and strength, iii 375, 377, iv 506; disposition, iii 377; at Naauwpoort, 343, 356; withdrawn, 358; at Ramdam, 384, 388; at Ronddavel, 391; at Modder River, 414; at Paardeberg, 417, 423–25, 426, 899; at Poplar Grove, 557, 558, 560, 562, 563, 566, 570; at Driefontein, 571, 579–84; at Bloemfontein, 591; strength, vi 15, 239; at Bloemfontein, iii 591, iv 64, 90

Seventh—called out, ii 420 iii 5; under Gen. Tucker, 337, iv 503; composition, 376, 377, iv 87, 503; strength, iii 376, 377, iv 15, 19; at Cape Town, iii 357; at Ramdam, 371, 379; at Graspan, iii 378; at De Kiel's Drift, 383, 384; at Wegdraai, 389; ordered to support 6th Division, 409; at Jacobsdal, 418; at Paardeberg, 482; at Poplar Grove, 558; at Driefontein, 571; advance on Bloemfontein, 587, 591; at Glen, iv 19; at Vet River, 108; at Zand River, 110, 116, 121; orders for advance on Pretoria, 134; at Johannesburg, 148; march past Lord Roberts, 152; at Pretoria and Johannesburg, 154, 157, v 47

Eighth—requested by Lord Roberts, iii 367, 495; arrives South Africa, iv 16, 65; strength, 239; composition, 506; under Gen. Rundle, 506; concentrate at Edenburg, 65; orders for advance on Pretoria, 90; originally intended to relieve Mafeking, 214; at Thaba 'Nchu, 241, 242; at Senekal, 243, 244; in Eastern Free State, 264, 312–14; in Brandwater Basin, 320, 321, 331, 332

Ninth—formed, iii 370; under Gen. Colvile, iv 505; composition, iii 376, 377, iv 505; strength, iii 376, 377; disposition, 378; at Ramdam, 388; at Waterval Drift, 389; at Wegdraai, 396; ordered to support 6th Division against Cronje, 409; at Klip Drift, 410; at Poplar Grove, 558, 567, 568; at Bloemfontein, 591; at Sannah's Post, iv 40, 45–7; 19th Brigade taken from it, 73, 89

Tenth—brought round to Western border from Natal, iv 16, 77, 78; composition, 508; sent to Kimberley, 78, 214; Lord Roberts takes it from Gen. Buller, 168; Gen. Hunter in command, 168, 508; at Rooidam, 217, 218; at Vryburg, 224; organization broken up, 225; excellent marching performance, 226

Eleventh—formed, iv 78; under Gen. Pole-Carew, 78, 503; composition, 87, 503; strength, 162; Dewetsdorp operations, 69–72; at Karee Siding, 102; at Brandfort, 103; at Vet River, 108; at Smaldeel, 110; at Zand River, 116, 119; at Geneva Siding, 122; at Kroonstad, 124; orders for advance on Pretoria, 134; at Germiston, 148; at Johannesburg, 152; advance on Pretoria, 154, 157; at Silverton, 273; at Diamond Hill, 281, 287; to Wonderfontein, 444; occupies Belfast, 447

Royal Artillery—Brigade Divisions—*see* under ARTILLERY

Yeomanry—formed, iv 65

DIXON, Brig.-Gen. H. G.:—succeeds Cunningham in Western Transvaal, v 227; to Tafel Kop, 230–2; moves against De la Rey near Hartebeestfontein, 232; at Vlakfontein, 281–4

DIXON, Pte.:—wounded at Moedwil, v 380

DOBELL, Capt.:—at Sannah's Post, iv 44, 45

DOBREE, Lieut.:—at Nooitgedacht, v 101

DODD, Mr. T. R.:—arrest, i 223

DOMS, Mr.:—case of, i 130

DONALDSON, Capt.:—portrait, ii 180; at Geduld, v 224, 225

DÖNGES, Field-Cornet T. A.:—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583

DONKERHOEK:—Diamond Hill movements, iv 277; Boer detachment there, ii 124, 278

DONKERPOORT (Diamond Hill):—movements, etc., iv 278, 279, 288, 290

DONKEYS:—total numbers in war, vi 418, 419; convoy, attacked and captured at Uitspanfontein, v 546–8

DONOP, Col. von:—*see* under VON DONOP

DONNE, Col.:—in Brandwater Basin, iv 328, 333

DONOUGHMORE, Lord:—raises Duke of Cambridge's Own Yeomanry, iii 18

DOONER, Lieut.:—wounded at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255

DOORNBERG (South-Eastern, Transvaal):—Boer force there, 123; Gen. Lyttelton sent there, iv 183

DOORNBERG (Free State):—Boers assemble there, iv 238, 299; expedition by Gen. Clements, 301; operations Sept. '00, v 7; de Wet collects force there, 21, 132, 479; operations March '01, 234; drive, 482, 483

DOORNBOSCH:—Van der Venter captures Somerset East D.M. troops, v 395

DOORNBULT:—movements, v 232; De la Rey concentrates there, 504

DOORNKLOOF (Cape Colony):—great de Wet hunt movements, v 150, 152

DOORNKLOOF (Natal):—Boer position, iii 312

DOORNKLOOF (Lindley):—action, iv 304, v 479, 555

DOORNKOP:—capture of Dr. Jameson's force, 1896, i 167; battle, May 1900, iv 139, 140, 142–7

DOORNKOP (Eastern Free State):—Boers escape from Col. Dalgety, iv 313

DOORNKOP (Upper Tugela):—"Long Tom" there, iii 321

DOORNLAAGTE (Free State):—1st de Wet hunt—operations, iv 427

DOORNLAAGTE (Western Transvaal)—Gen. Kitchener meets fugitives from Boschbult, v 523

DOORNPAN:—drive, v 528

DOORN RIVER:—column movements, v 545

DOPPER SECT:—*see* under BOERS

DORAN, Lieut.-Col. Beauchamp:—takes over remount depot in Cape Colony, v 243; takes over Henniker's column, 312; takes part in 1st drive, 315, 319; pursues Smuts, 388, 394; watches line of Orange River, 541; captures Kritzinger, 543, 544; pursues Wessels, 544; movements Jan. '02, 546; in drive from Beaufort West, 549; against Fouché and Malan in midlands, 550

DORAN, Col. W.:—in Cape Colony, v 545, 548–50

DORDRECHT:—Cape Police there, ii 295; loyalty—Mr. Sauer's address, 297; number of Boers there, 363; occupied by British, iii 119, 489

DORMAN, Lieut.:—in Ladybrand siege, v 6

DORSETSHIRE REGIMENT:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DOUGLAS:—Boers there, ii 297; occupied by Col. Pilcher, iii 116; occupied by Sir C. Warren, iv 230, 232, 236

DOUGLAS, Sir A.:—organizes 1st New Zealand contingent, iii 36

DOUGLAS, Maj.-Gen. C. W. H. :—previous experience in South Africa, ii 25 ; appointed to Buller's staff, 115 ; chief staff officer to Lord Methuen, 389 ; commands 9th Brigade, iii 370, iv 507 ; its composition, iii 375, iv 209, 507, v 56 ; at Granaat Plaats, iv 215 ; at Lindley, 252 ; at Krugersdorp, 356 ; in 1st de Wet hunt, 426 ; Western Transvaal—operations, v 56, 57 ; joins Gen. French, 57 ; strength in mounted men, 59

DOUGLAS, Lieut.-Col. : — composition and strength of column, v 206, 290 ; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206, 209, 214, 299

DOUGLAS, Lieut. H. E. M. :—awarded Victoria Cross, ii 414, vi 515 ; wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

DOUTHWAITE, Comdt. :—at Paardeberg, iii 422

DOVETON, Major :—mortally wounded at Wagon Hill, iii 194

DOWLING, Lieut. :—killed at Colesberg, iii 141

DOWNE, Col. Viscount :—on Lord Roberts's staff, diagram facing, iii 594 ; in command of Yeomanry Brigade, iv 495

DOWNING, Col. :—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 223 ; in charge of Drakensberg defences, iv 399, 437

DOWNMAN, Col. :—at Magersfontein, ii 410, 411 ; killed, 412, 416

DOYLE, Dr. Conan :—description of battle of Ladysmith, ii 257

DRAGOON GUARDS :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS

DRAGOONS :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS

DRAGOONS, Yorkshire :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, Yeomanry

DRAINAGE :—*see* MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS

DRAKE, Spencer R. :—at Mafeking, iv 589

DRAKENSBERG : — described, iii 246, iv 185 ; blockhouses built, v 400, 401 ; passes guarded by posts, 468

DREYER, Comdt. :—accompanies Smuts towards Cape Colony, v 302, 303

DRIEFONTEIN (Abraham's Kraal) :—battle, iii 573–87

DRIEFONTEIN (near Dewetsdorp) :—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 39

DRIEFONTEIN (Bethal district) :—Col. Benson captures laager, v 361

DRIEFONTEIN DRIFT : — Gen. Hart — moves against Smuts, v 319

DRIEKUIL :—operations, v 518, 519, 524, 528, 535

DRINKWATER :—great de Wet hunt, v 142

DRISCOLL'S [SCOUTS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DRIVES :—system adopted, v 262, 263 ; origin, 472 ; merits, 469, 470 ; advantages, 269 ; methods discussed, 581, 582 ; methods changed, 468, 469 ; compared with Darius's drag-net, 469 ; Boer description, 470 ; criticism of system, 182, 471 ; contrasted with raids, 467 ; cause of failure, 468

Cape Colony—July '01, v 314–6 ; Jan. '02, 545, 546 ; Feb. 17–22, 543

Free State, Northern—April '01, v 237, 238

Free State, North-Eastern—March '01, v 234 ; end June '01, 300 ; Aug.–Sept. '01, 323, 324 ; Nov. '01, 414–7, 422, 423 ; Jan.–Apl. '02, 473–94, 554–6 ; 60 miles extension, 485 ; map, 494 ; May '02, 578, 579

Free State, North-Western—July 29–10 Aug. '01, v 303–8

Free State, South-Western—June '01, v 286

Transvaal, Eastern—organized, Jan. '01, v 159 ; Apl. '02, 561, 562

Transvaal, South-Eastern—near Wakkerstroom, v 458

Transvaal, Western—March '02, v 514–7 ; April 9–11, '02, 528–37 ; May 7–11, '02, 579–82 ; map, 562

DRONFIELD :—occupied by De la Rey, ii 276 ; Boers driven off, 276 ; action, Oct. 27, 1899 ; iv 544, 545 ; 16 Feb. '00, iii 411, 412

DROUGHT :—the great drought, 1902–3, vi 100, 101

DROUGHT, Lieut. :—at Vryheid, v 118

DRUMMOND, Lieut. : — wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415

DRURY, Lieut.-Col. : — given command of 2nd Canadian Contingent, iii 42

DUBLIN FUSILIERS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DU CANE, Lieut.-Col. : — in Cape Colony, v 313 ; drive in North-Eastern Free State, 482, 483 ; joins concentration at Klerksdorp, 512, 513

DUCRÔT, Major :—in command of J. and P. batteries, v 473

DUFF, Col. B. :—at Maritzburg, ii 128

DUFF, Lieut.-Col. C. E. :—in action at Vlakfontein, v 281–3 ; wounded at Moedwil, 377 381

DUFF, Major A. G. :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415

DUKE OF CORNWALL'S L.I. :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

DUKE OF EDINBURGH'S RIFLES :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

DULLSTROOM :—operations, v 209–11, 214

DULY, Lieut. :—commands Cyclist Corps in Rhodesia, iv 202

DU MOULIN, Col. :—composition and strength of column, v 305 ; in Free State, 305, 394

DUNCAN, Capt. :—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 249, 250 ; wounded, 255

DUNCAN, Mr. Patrick :—portrait, vi 144 ; appointed treasurer of Transvaal, 12 ; chairman of commission on rating of mines, 29 ; supervises Repatriation Department in Transvaal, 45, 46 ; appreciation, 148 ; member of Mr. Curtis's committee for South African Union, 209 ; secretary to National Convention, 213

DUNDEE :—Sir W. Penn-Symons's force moved up from Ladysmith, i 351 ; troops sent from Ladysmith, ii 109 ; Boer force there, 133 ; dangerous position of troops, 129 ; water supply, 146, 151 ; Gen. Penn-Symons decides to remain, 147 ; number of troops there, 149 ; Boer night attack, 153 ; demonstration of inhabitants at battle of Talana, 158 ; Gen. Yule evacuates it, 199–201 ; Boers occupy town, 208, 209 ; Boers retreat there, iv 175 ; Sir R. Buller occupies it, 177 ; Gen. Lyttelton sent there, 183 ; Gen. Hildyard makes it a sub-district, v 53 ; garrison of district, Oct. '00, 54 ; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements of troops, 336

DUNDONALD, Maj.-Gen. The Earl of :—portrait, iii 270 ; at Estcourt, ii 317, 318 ; at Colenso, 318, 447, 448 ; at Frere, 422 ; brigade retires, 454 ; at Potgieter's Drift, iii 211 ; at Spearman's Hill, 211 ; Trichardt's Drift, 222 ; position near Acton Homes, 222, 223 ; stormy interview with Sir C. Warren at Venter's Spruit, 224 ; at Tambanyama, 228 ; seizes Bastion Hill, 233, 234 ; in command of 3rd Mounted Brigade (2nd Cavalry Brigade), 309, iv 510 ; at Vaal Krantz, 315 ; occupies Hussar Hill, 497 ; at Cingolo, 500, 501 ; at Monte Cristo, 502–4 ; at Colenso Kopjes, 529 ; movements, 25–26 Feb., 533, 534 ; at Pieter's Hill, 535 ; movements, 28 Feb., 545 ; in Ladysmith, 545 ; at Elandslaagte, iv 168 ; at Helpmakaar, 173–6 ; advances towards Dundee, 175, 176 ; at Dannhauser, 178 ; at Laing's Nek, 179, 180 ; at Botha's Pass, 188 ; at Alleman's Nek, 190, 193 ; at Standerton, 399 ; at Greylingstad, 400 ; occupies Ermelo, 439 ; at Vogelstruispoort, 449 ; at Machadodorp, 457 ; to Nooitgedacht, 457 ; to Lydenburg, 461, 463 ; at Paardeplaats, 466 ; seizes Pilgrim's Hill, 480

DUNLOP, Col. James :—commands corps of R.A.M.R., v 473 ; composition of column, 473 ; in North-Eastern Free State, v 555
DUNLOP, Lieut. :—wounded at Modder River, ii 359
DUNN, Corp. :—at Wagon Point, iii 183
DUNNE, Col. W. :—work in connexion with supply, vi 367
"DUNOTTAR CASTLE" :—arrives Cape Town with Sir R. Buller on board, ii 279 ; sails for South Africa with Lord Roberts, iii 334
DUNRAVEN, Earl of :—raises 18th Bn. Yeomanry, iii 18
DU PLESSIS, Comdt. (Free State) :—at Boshof, ii 124 ; at Riverton station, 273
DU PLESSIS, Comdt. (Free State) :—retreats from Cape Colony, iii 594, iv 7
DU PLESSIS, Comdt. (Transvaal) :—Mafeking—strength of force, iv 95 ; operations, Oct.–Dec. '99, 204 ; at Sekwani, 204 ; at Rustenburg, 345
DU PLESSIS, Mr. B. J. :—private secretary to President Steyn, v 527 ; attends peace conference at Klerksdorp, 527
DU PLOOY, Comdt. :—head of Bethulie commando, iv 514 ; in Cape Colony, ii 280 ; at Burghersdorp, 293 ; at Stormberg, 365
DU PLOOY, Comdt. :—head of Bloemfontein commando, iv 514 ; at Koedoesberg Drift, iii 361–4 ; in Brandwater Basin, iv 316 ; surrenders, 342
DU PLOOY, Field-Cornet :—at Lindley, iv 260 ; at Rhenoster River, 265
DU PREEZ, Comdt. :—at Rhodes Drift, ii 271 ; in North-Western Cape Colony, iv 169 ; at Rooidam, 217, 218
DU PREEZ, Field-Cornet :—at Vaal Krantz, iii 319
DURAND :—treason charge, vi 152
DURANS VLEI :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 138
D'URBAN, Sir Benjamin :—portrait, i 24 ; governor of Cape Colony, 385 ; treaty with Kaffirs, 1835, 31–4 ; dismissal, 1838, 34
DURBAN :—besieged by Boers, 1842, i 38, ii 58 ; Sir G. White lands, 126 ; naval guns posted, 1899, 302 ; Gen. Hildyard creates independent command, v 53 ; disembarkation conditions, vi 287, 288 ; loyal co-operation of port authorities, 290, 291 ; return of troops, 292 ; railway distances from, 300 ; remount depot, 435 ; ordnance depot, 453, 456 ; medical stores depot, 517 ; hospital ships at, 518 ; ladies' patriotic league, 530 Mr. Chamberlain arrives, 78, 79 ; meeting of National Convention, 213 ; arrival of cruiser squadron, 214
DURBAN LIGHT INFANTRY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
DURHAM LIGHT INFANTRY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
DURHAM MILITIA ARTILLERY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
DURHAM-PLOMER, Capt. :—killed at Geluk, iv 446
DUTCH :—Cape Colony—*see* Boers (Cape Colony) ; language—*see* that title
DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY :—ill-treatment of Cape Colony colonists, i 26
DUTCH REFORMED CHURCH :—send address to the Queen, i 307 ; ministers preach rebellion at Burghersdorp, ii 293 ; church at Ladysmith utilized as a hospital, iv 518 ; opposition to new educational system, vi 142 ; bitterness after war, 152
DU TOIT, Rev. S. J.—portrait, 1883, i. 98 ; delegate to London, 1883, 75 ; signatory to London Convention, 392 ; anti-British speech at Amsterdam, 77 ; quotation from articles urging formation of Afrikander Bond, 81, 82 ; political career, 82 (footnote)
DU TOIT, Comdt. :—at Arundel, iii 125 ; at Colesberg, 133
DU TOIT, Gen. S. P. :—head of Wolmaransstad commando, iv 513 ; at Kimberley, iii 396, 402, 410, 411, iv 552, 562 ; sends reinforcements to Paardeberg, iii 472 ; at Fourteen Streams, iv 95, 210, 211, 218, 224 ; at Pretoria, 154, 155, 156 ; at Hatherley council of war, 274 ; command in Western Transvaal, 348, v 496 ; in action at Hartebeestfontein, 220, 221 ; at Vereeniging Peace Conference, v 583, 587, 588
DU TOIT, Field-Cornet :—captured in the Bothasberg, v 465
DU TOIT'S DRAAI :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 145
DUVENHAGE, Comdt. :—in Eastern Transvaal, v 454
DUXBURY, Mr. : — conducts defence of Mr. Nicholls, i 302
DWARSVLEY : — action, iv 354 ; Gen. Barton drives Boers from position, v 9 ; movements against Kemp, 221
DYER, Capt. :—at Spion Kop, iii 270
DYNAMITE :—
Bethulie Bridge—removed by Gatacre's troops, iii 523
Bombs—used at Ookiep, v 552
Concordia—captured by Boers, v 551
Factory—*see* under JOHANNESBURG
Kimberley—De la Rey blows up De Beers Co.'s stores, ii 276
Mafeking—trucks blown up, ii 268 ; shunted out of town and exploded, iv 578 ; mines laid, 582
Modder River Bridge—supply taken by Boers to blow it up, iv 213
Monopoly—terms of concession, i 121 ; history of its working, 122–4, 204, 205 ; concession cancelled by British Government, vi 9 ; price charged, i 122, 123 ; rate of profit made by company, 123 ; Mr. Chamberlain protests against renewal, 235 ; renewal, 235–7 ; discussed at Bloemfontein Conference, 275 ; discussed in Volksraad, 304 ; commission appointed, 304 ; President Steyn's attitude, 318, 349
Portuguese—quantity surrendered to them by Boers, iv 482—*see* also CONCESSIONS
DYSON, Capt. :—wounded at Wilmansrust, v 296

EAGER, Capt. :—killed at Belmont, ii 333
EAGER, Col. :—at Stormberg, ii 371, 375, 376 ; death, 380
EAGLE'S NEST :—described, ii 508
EALES, Major :—at Bakenlaagte, v 369 ; killed, 373
EARLE, Major H. :—wounded at Modder River, ii 353, 359
EARLE, Capt. S. :—killed at Modder River, ii 359
EASSIE, Capt. :—horse exercise experiment, vi 433
EAST AFRICA REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
EAST GRIQUALAND M.R. VOLS. :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
EAST HILL (Frederikstad) :—movements, v 11
EAST KENT REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
EAST LANCESHIRE REGIMENT : — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
EAST SURREY REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
EAST YORKSHIRE REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

EASTERN FREE STATE :—*see* ORANGE FREE STATE
EASTERN PROVINCE HORSE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
EASTERN TRANSVAAL SCOUTS : — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
EATON, Maj.-Gen. the Hon. H. P. :—Hon. Sec. of Portland Hospital Committee, vi 533
ECKSTEIN, Messrs. :—attitude regarding Uitlander petition, i 233, 234
EDDY, Major :—killed at Colesberg, iii 466
EDENBURG :—Gen. P. Cronje arrives, Nov. 25, '99, ii 342 ; Boers surrender, iii 591 ; troops concentrate in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 33
EDENDALE :—movements, iv 278, 279, 286, 291 ; Boer attack on Tasmanians repulsed, 395
EDGAR, Mr. T. J. :—murdered, 1898, i 222, 223 ; Sir A. Milner's views of the case, 246, 247 ; compensation—Transvaal offer to submit to arbitration, 317
EDGE, Col. Dallas (R.A.M.C.) : — principal medical officer with Gatacre, vi 515 ; at Stormberg, ii 369, 370
EDINBURGH CYCLISTS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
EDMONDS, Lieut. :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 415
EDUCATION :—*see* NEW COLONIES
EDWARDS, Col. A. H. M. :—captures "Long Tom" at Ladysmith, iii 168 ; at Wagon Hill, 186, 194, 195 ; at Yzer Spruit, v 500
EDWARDS, Col. :—with Plumer, iv 220, 221
EDWARDS, Major :—in siege of Ookiep, v 551
EDWARDS, Mr. :—forms corps of scouts, iii 81
EDWARDS'S SCOUTS :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
EENSGEVONDEN :—Lord Roberts halts, iv 110
EGERTON, Lieut. (R.N.) :—killed at Ladysmith, iii 156
EGYPT :—Army—administration excellent, ii 43
EHRHARDT, Messrs. :—manufacture immobile gun-carriage for q.f. guns, vi 494 ; 18 batteries ordered 1900, 495
ELANDSBERG :—convoy blocked, v 175 ; operations, 454, 455
ELANDSFONTEIN STATION : garrison, iv 272 ; movements, v 219, 220 ; the railway key of South Africa, vi 298 ; centre of Boer strategic system, 301 ; captured undamaged, 320 ; N.Z.A.S.M. staff refuse to work, 320 ; hospital, 528 ; *see* also GERMISTON
ELANDSFONTEIN (Lindley) :—farm of P. de Wets, iv 303
ELANDSFONTEIN HILL (N. of Dalmanutha) :—French moves there, iv 457
ELAND'S KOP :—de Wet disperses his force, v 446 ; headquarters of de Wet, 474 ; he returns there, 483
ELANDSLAAGTE :—captured by Boers, 19 Oct. '99, ii 147 ; battle, 175–97 ; resemblance of battle to Driefontein, iii 585 ; re-occupied by Boers, 197 ; Boers retreat there from Ladysmith and Tugela, iii 544, 546–48 ; Gen. Buller forms advanced camp there, Mar. '00, iv 168 ; shelled by Boers, 169
ELANDSLAAGTE COAL MINES :—manager gives information about Boer force, ii 178, 179
ELANDSLAAGTE (Klerksdorp) :—convoy camps there before Yzer Spruit, v 498
ELAND'S POORT :—movements against Gen. Smuts, v 388
ELANDSPRUIT :—action, v 464
ELAND'S RIVER (Western Transvaal) :—skirmish, iv 225 ; small force left by Baden-Powell, 348 ; besieged, 357–61 ; relieved, 428, 429
ELAND'S RIVER (Cape Colony) : — movements against Smuts, v 388, 389
ELAND'S RIVER BRIDGE (near Harrismith) :—blockhouses built, v 432 ; culpable negligence at telegraph office, 442, 443 ; supply depot formed, 468 ; drive, Feb. '02, 482
ELAND'S VLEI :—Knox camps there, v 15
ELECTRIC LIGHTING :—work of R.E., vi 345
ELGIN, Lord : — Chinese labour—recognizes danger of sudden change, vi 180 ; postpones execution of natives in Natal, 195 ; commission, 603
ELLIOT, Maj.-Gen. E. Locke :—portrait, v 474 ; in command of Northern Free State, 236 ; "drives," April '01, 237, 238, 287, 288 ; at Grasspan, 288, 289 ; marches to Kroonstad, 290 ; drives, June–July, 300 ; July–Aug. '01, 305–8 ; Aug.–Sept., 323, 324 ; Paardehoek drive, 414–16 ; columns move to Kroonstad, 418 ; drive to Liebenberg's Vlei River, 422, 423 ; marches against de Wet at Kaffir Kop, 427, 428 ; at Armstrong Drift, 445 ; column formed, Jan. '02, 473, 474 ; drive to Kroonstad railway, 475, 480 ; 2nd drive, 482, 483, 485 ; 3rd drive, 492 ; operations, Mar.–April, 554–6 ; to Brandwater Basin, 578, 579
ELLIOT, Sir Henry :—organizes native levies in Cape Colony, iii 96 ; able control of natives, 97
ELLIOT, Major :—in Kimberley, iv 555, 556
ELLIOT, Major G. S. McD., appointed A.D.R., Natal, vi 316
ELLIOT, Capt. :—Murdered by Boers after surrender at Bronkhorst Spruit, 1880, i 65
ELLIOTT, Sir C. B. :—work—railway, vi 310
ELLIS, Capt. Logan :—in action at Uitspanfontein, v 548
ELLIS'S CORNER (Mafeking) :—occupied, iv 576
ELOFF, Comdt. Sarel :—organizes reinforcements in Johannesburg for the Limpopo, ii 271 ; moves to Deerdepoort from the Limpopo, 298 ; Limpopo operations, iv 202, 203 ; assists in destroying Linchwe's Stad, at Sekwani, 204 ; at Game Tree Hill, Mafeking, 579 ; captured in attack on native stad, 594–6
ELSBURGER, Dr. :—portrait, ii 74
ELSJESVLAKTE :—movements in great de Wet hunt, v 143
ELSWICK BATTERY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
ELTON, Capt. (Black Watch) :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 415
ELTON, Capt. (R.A.) :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
ELWES, Lieut. :—wounded at Modder River, ii 359
EMBARKATION :—number of troops sent out up to 31 Oct. '99, ii 113 ; total figures for war, vi 293 ; need of forethought, 294 ; remounts, 427
EMMAUS :—Drive, July '01, v 304
EMMETT, Gen. Cherry :—at Colenso, ii 455, 456 ; attack on Vryheid, etc., v 116–8 ; at Boschhoek, 179 ; crosses line of posts south of Piet Retief, 180 ; to march on Dundee, 337 ; at Scheeper's Nek, 338 ; attacks Fort Prospect and captures Melmoth convoy, 349 ; captured, 558
ENGELBACH, Capt. :—killed at Bothaville, v 18
ENGELBRECHT DRIFT :—operations, iv 137, 138
ENGINEERS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—Royal Engineers
ENGLAND :—*see* GREAT BRITAIN
ENGLEBACH, Civil Surgeon :—killed at Nooitgedacht, v 101
ENGLISH, Major :—repulses attack on Zuikerbosch, iv 407
ENKELDEBOSCH :—night raid planned, v 559
ENNISMORE, Lord :—at Lindley, iv 256 ; surrenders, 257
ENSLIN :— battle, ii 334–40 ; Boer attack on garrison, 388 ; selected as concentration point for Lord Roberts's march, iii 357 ; troops there, iii 378 ; heliograph communicates with Kimberley, iv 559
ENSLIN STATION :—Boer raid, ii 388, 389
ENTERIC FEVER :—*see* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS
ENTHOVEN, Major :—at Colesberg, iii 465

ERASMUS, Comdt. D. :—Komati Poort advance—position, iv 435; commands Pretoria commando, 513; opposes Viljoen's policy, v 61; at Rhenoster Kop, 62
ERASMUS, Comdt. Hans :—portrait, i 372
ERASMUS, Comdt. Piet :—in Eastern Transvaal, v 365; Bakenlaagte, 370
ERASMUS, Major P. E. :—studies artillery systems in Europe, ii 80; at battle of Ladysmith, 220; suspended from command, iii 172; at Meyerton Station, iv 137; approached *re* plot to kidnap Lord Roberts, vi 594
ERASMUS, Comdt. P. P. :—in command of Boshof district, v 235; in action in Hoopstad district, 303; escapes from drive, 307
ERASMUS, Gen. S. P. :—enters Newcastle, ii 143; at Hatting Spruit, 144; at Talana, 168; at Dundee, 209; at battle of Ladysmith, 220; position at Ladysmith, iii 154; succeeds Lukas Meyer, iv 179; at Pretoria, 383
ERASMUS, Adjt. :—at Elandslaagte, ii 187
ERMELO :—commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal—landdrost ordered to send Boers to front, iv 113; occupied by Gen. Buller, 439; Gen. French's plan for enveloping it, v 165; columns close in, 169; Transvaal Government's movements, 300; blockhouses built, 400; Bruce Hamilton's columns converge there, 450
ERROLL, Brig.-Gen. the Earl of :—strength of yeomanry, iv 79; command, 230; in Griqualand West, 235; sent to Klerksdorp, 236; at Eland's River, 359; Rhodesian Field Force reorganized under his command, v 56; in Western Transvaal, 56, 57; composition of column, 57; in action at Hartebeestfontein, 221; marches to relief of Hoopstad, 231
ESCOMBE, Rt. Hon. Harry :—portrait, ii 102; supports British Government, i 306; development of Durban largely due to him, iii 98; death, 98
ESHER, Lord :—War Office Committee, 1904, vi 619, 620
ESHOWE :—troops there, ii 131, 329, 330; under Gen. Hildyard, v 53; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, 351
ESSELEN, Mr. Ewald :—portrait, 1883, i 98; Transvaal State Attorney, 121, 145; dismissed from office for attempt to remedy liquor traffic evils, 121; member of Progressive party, 132; supports policy of Transvaal National Union of opposition to Kruger, 137; resigns; reorganization of police, 145
ESSEX REGIMENT :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
ESTCOURT :—troops there, ii 131; British retire there, 300; number of troops, Nov. '99, 300; communication by searchlight established with Ladysmith, 303; alarm at approach of Boers, 304, 305; Boers move round, 308; Gen. Hildyard arrives, 309; approach of Boer patrols, 309; depression after Willow Grange; Gen. Hildyard cut off by Boers, 285; Dundonald and Barton advance to, 317, 318
ETHELSTON, Commr. :—killed at Enslin, ii 338, 340
EUROPE :—Boers—policy in, i 79; Kruger's policy, 220; Leyds discourages reliance upon intervention, 315; attitude on the war, 359; criticism of European armies, ii 42; patriotism of British communities, iii 45; exultation at early Boer successes, 48–50; reasons for sympathizing with Boers, 49; causes of hostility, i 15, iii 50; economic struggle between the nations, 51, 52; colonial expansion opposed by Great Britain, 52–4; Boer attitude towards Powers, 65; Boers send deputation, March '00, iv 28; effect of British victories, Oct. '00, 499; Transvaal Government's request to send envoy refused by Lord Kitchener, May '01, v 291; Boer generals' visit, vi 74, 76
EUROPEANS :—number at Ladysmith, iv 516
EUSTACE, Col. (R.A.) :—commands brigade division Royal Horse Artillery at Arundel, iii 127; at Colesberg, 132; given command of attack on Grassy Hill, 136; at Riet River, 382, 383; in Klip Drift action, 393, 394
EUSTACE, Capt. :—in command of 25th M.I.; with Benson in Eastern Transvaal, v 364
EVANS, Col. :—at Komati River, v 51, 52; joins concentration at Klerksdorp, 513; to Brak Spruit, 519
EVANS, Col. :—with convoy to Luneburg, v 174
EVANS, Mr. Emrys :—British vice-consul, Johannesburg; receives Uitlanders' petition regarding Edgar case, i 223; appointed financial adviser in Free State after occupation, vi 580, 602; financial adviser to Lord Roberts in Transvaal, 5
EVANS, Mr. Samuel :—appointed civil commissioner in Johannesburg, vi 5, 589
EVANS, Mr. (Protector of Chinese) :—permits corporal punishment of Chinese, vi 178
EVANS, Mr. W. Sanford :—"The Canadian Contingents" quoted, iii 41
EVERITT, Mr. :—at Mafeking, iv 580
EWART, Col. J. S. :—and Waterval Drift convoy, iii 397; at Heilbron, iv 319; Quarter-Master General in South Africa, v 274
EWART, Capt. :—at Magersfontein, ii 412
EXETER HALL PARTY :—clamour for recall of Sir Bartle Frere, i 68
EXHAM, Lieut.-Col. :—in Ladysmith, iv 517; principal medical officer, vi 515
EXTENDED FORMATIONS :—*see* under TACTICS

FABER'S PUT :—action, iv 231–5; map, 236
FAIRFIELD :—Knox camps there, v 133
FALCK, Mr. :—in charge of postal service in Orange Free State, vi 579
FANSHAWE, Col. :—at Armstrong Drift, v 445; with Elliot in North-Eastern Free State, 474; at Elands Kop, 483; at Boschman's Kop, 559, 560
FARM-BURNING :—Comdt. Lubbe's farm burnt by Gen. Babington, iii 118; de Wet's farm at Roodepoort burnt, iv 268; proclamation order by Lord Roberts, 493; outcry in England, 493; policy criticized, 494; continued, v 254
FARMERS :—settle down on farms in North-Western Free State, iv 129, 130; assist de Wet in 1st de Wet hunt, 432; are promised assistance at Middelburg Conference, v 185, 187, 190; terms of peace treaty, 599; under martial law in Cape Colony, vi 559, 565, 568; repatriation of, *see* that title
FARMERS' ASSOCIATION :—Afrikander Bond amalgamation, 1883, i 83
FARMS :—cultivated by Boers South of Bloemfontein and in Bothaville district, June '00, iv 259; Lord Kitchener's orders, v 162; inhabitants transported, 252; terms of peace treaty regarding assistance, 599; farms, military — *see* under SUPPLIES, Military Farms
FARQUHAR, Mr. :—mayor of Ladysmith, iii 157; requests Sir G. White to remove non-combatants, 157; organizes distribution of supplies, iv 524
FARQUHAR'S FARM :—battle—*see* LADYSMITH, BATTLE OF
FARRAR, Sir George :—portrait, i 174; attitude towards Jameson raid, 163, 164; sentenced to death, 179; on Transvaal Legislative Council, vi 89; aids reconstruction after the war, 154; elected leader of Transvaal Progressives, 163; attitude towards importation of Chinese, 115; South African Union—services at Convention, 215

FARRAR, Messrs. :—attitude regarding Uitlander petition, i 233, 234
FARRELL, Capt. (R.A.) :—wounded at Modder River, ii 359; gallantry at Buffelspoort, v 95
FARRELLY, Dr. M. J. :—on suzerainty, i 202
FARWELL, Mr. Justice :—president of Royal Commission on War Stores, vi 616
FASHODA :—referred to. iii 54
FAURESMITH :—commando ; *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Orange Free State; attacked, v 25; garrison withdrawn, 86; movements in great de Wet hunt, 153
FAWCETT, Mrs. :—president of ladies' commission on concentration camps, v 253
FEARON, Lieut.-Col. J. A. :—at Paardeberg, iii 430; at Driefontein, 582; member of Cape Martial Law Board, vi 561
FEDERATED MALAY STATES :—offer contingent, iii 44
FEDERATION :—*see* under SOUTH AFRICA
FEILDEN, Major :—killed at Klippan, v 462
FENWICK, Col. H. T :—at Zand River, iv 122
FERGUSON, Capt. Victor :—Chief Magistrate of Johannesburg, vi 592
FERGUSSON, Lieut. :—killed at Ladysmith, iii 172
FERNYHOUGH, Lieut. :—at Enslin, ii 340
FERRAR, Capt. :—at Paardeberg, iii 430
FERREIRA, Comdt. A. M. :—head of Ladybrand commando, iv 514; appointed head commandant of Free Staters, ii 389; at Magersfontein, 395; in Brandwater Basin, iv 316
FERREIRA, Head Comdt. J. S. :—commanding part of Boer force at Boshof, ii 124; in command of Boer forces at Kimberley, iii 112, iv 562; sends reinforcements to Cronje, iii 390; retreats towards Boshof, 410; junction with Cronje prevented, 417, urges Cronje to break out, 422; at Paardeberg, 441; killed, 473
FERREIRA, J. :—attends Peace Conference at Klerksdorp, v 527
FERREIRA, Comdt. :—at Talana, ii 155
FERREIRA :—rising in Cape Colony, vi 152
FESTING, Lieut. :—at Belmont, ii 333
FETHERSTONHAUGH, Maj.-Gen. :—commands 9th Brigade, ii 323; wounded at Belmont, 330, 337; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 205; command in Western Transvaal, 280; brings up columns against Kemp, 284; movements of columns, 305; moves against De la Rey, 326, goes to relief of Moedwil, 383; commands lines of communication in East Transvaal, 383
FETHERSTONHAUGH, Capt. :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
FIASCHI, Major :—in charge of field ambulance, vi 531
FICHARDT, Capt. :—organises scouts, ii 388
FICHARDT'S SCOUTS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER
FICKSBURG :—commando ; *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Orange Free State ; occupied by Gen. Brabant 24 May '00, iv 242, Gen. Rundle's movements, 312, 313; garrison, 313, 325; movements, Feb.-May '01, v 239; blockhouses built, 401
FIDDES, Mr. G. V. :—portrait, vi 144; at Bloemfontein Conference, i 267 political adviser to Lord Roberts, iv 497, vi 5; secretary to the Transvaal administration Jan. '01, 11; assists in establishment of civil administration, 602; chairman of Rand Water Supply Commission, 28, administrative work, 29; returns to England, 30
FIELD, Lieut. :—gallantry at Elandslaagte, ii 189; killed at Wagon Hill, iii 200
FIELD, Capt. :—wounded at Moedwil, v 381
FIELD-CORNETS :—*see* under ARMY, BOER
FIELD HOSPITALS :—*see* under MEDICAL
FIELDING, Lieut. :—at Itala, v 347
FILMER, Lieut. :—at Taaibosch, v 389, 390
FINANCE :—Army—general account, vi 603-22; analysis of war expenditure, 606; causes of heavy cost of war, 603; details of cost and taxation imposed, 605; details of taxation imposed. 605; absence of special provisions for the war, 612; special adviser appointed, 612, 613; war stores scandal, 613-6; *see* also under ARMY, BRITISH
Cape Colony—revenue, vi 197
New Colonies—financial advisers, vi 5; treasurers, 12; Sir D. Barbour's report, 10; grant in aid, 20; revenue, 31, 33, 117; compensation, 79, 80-4; concessions, *see* that title; free grant, 46, 82; guaranteed loans, 84, 85, 197; loan settlement, 57, 85; railways, 85, 96, 137; repatriation, 37, 46, 48, 49, 100, 101; war contribution, 21, 87, 88, 198; *see* also under NEW COLONIES
FINCH, Lieut. :—killed at Frederikstad, v ii
FINCHAM'S FARM :—Lord Methuen halts there, ii 324
FINDLAY, Lieut. :—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194
FINGOS :—*see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs
FINLAY, Capt. :—gallantry at Graspan (Reitz), v 289
FINLAYSON, Lieut.-Col. R. A. :—in command of Kimberley Volunteer Regiment, iv 538
FIRMAN, Lieut.-Col. :—in Free State, v 239 reorganizes part of 2nd Yeomanry contingent 432; in command of covering column to blockhouses, North-East Free State, 433
FISCHER, Mr. Abraham :—portrait, i 294
Bloemfontein Conference—part played, i 263, 264, 267; prepares counter-proposals for Kruger, 274, 275
Cape Colony—consultation with Cape Government and Lord Milner, i 290; assures Schreiner that Free State will not invade, ii 102
Chamberlain, Mr.—reply to despatch of Aug. 28 '99, i 336, 337
Europe—member of Boer deputation, iv 28, vi 74; cool welcome, iv 500; return to South Africa delayed, vi 77
Franchise—negotiations with Kruger, i 293, 296; urged by Lord Milner to delay passing Draft Laws, 297; urges removal of disabilities of Jews and Catholics, 317
Hofmeyr, Mr.—consultation at Bloemfontein, i 293, 294
Joint Inquiry—opposed to it, i 314; prepares draft reply to Mr. Chamberlain's proposal, 317; attitude, 317, 319, 320; telegram to Mr. Steyn, 337
Orange River Colony—forms ministry, vi 192
Orangia Unie—leader, vi 192
Smuts, Mr.—remonstrates on his draft reply to Mr. Chamberlain's despatch of 28 Aug. '99, i 335
Steyn, President—accompanies him to Jacobsdal, ii 385; induces him to join the Transvaal, i 264
Transvaal—negotiations, etc., i 317, 337; alters reply to Mr. Chamberlain's despatch of 8 Sept. '99, 346
Ultimatum—of 26 Sept. '99 modified, ii 354-8
War—attitude, i 319; at Jacobsdal, ii 385
FISHBOURNE, Lieut. :—wounded at Belmont, ii 333
FISHER, Col. :—appointed to command outpost section, iii 127; attacks Boer positions at Colesberg, 131-3; captures position, 135; at Paardeberg, 416; at Sannah's Post, iv 37, 39, 41, 44, 45
FISTS :—used by defenders at Belfast, v 123

FITZCLARENCE, Capt. C. :—at Mafeking, ii 268, 269 ; iv 572, 578, 579, 583, 591, 595
FITZGERALD, Sir T. :—consulting surgeon in South Africa, vi 538
FITZGERALD, Lieut.-Col. :—in charge of Standerton line, v 52
FITZGERALD, Capt. :—at Wagon Point, iii 197 ; wounded at Baken Kop, iv 305, 306
FITZPATRICK, Sir J. P. :—portrait, i 174 ; quotation from "The Transvaal from Within," 68 ; quotation regarding policy of Kruger, 93 ; on Transvaal armaments, ii 66 ; declaration against Chinese labour, vi 108 ; aid in reconstruction, 154 ; defeats Sir R. Solomon at election, 191 ; South Africa union, 212 ; services at convention, 215
FITZPATRICK, Trooper G. :—killed at Willow Grange, ii 315
FITZWYGRAM, Lieut.-Gen. Sir F. :—presides over committee on remounts, vi 413
FLAG, BRITISH :—*see* UNION JACK
FLANAGAN, Capt. :—at Dordrecht, iii 489
FLANK ATTACK :—*see* under TACTICS
FLEMMING, Comdt. D. F. H. :—peace delegate, v 583
FLINT, Col. :—Brigade Division Royal Field Artillery ordered to Paardeberg from Jacobsdal, iii 494 ; at Poplar Grove, 558 ; at Sannah's Post, iv 45 ; in Western Transvaal, v 219, 221 ; moves out from Elandsfontein, 220
FLINT, Lieut. :—at Modder River, ii 359
FLORIDA :—occupied by Gen. Ian Hamilton, iv 148
FLOUR :—*see* under SUPPLIES
FLYGARE, Field-Cornet :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 404
FOG :—*see* under WEATHER
FOLLETT, Col. :—pursues Wessels in Cape Colony, v 544 ; succeeds Scobell, 545 ; operates against Fouché and Malan, 550
FOLLETT, Lieut. :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
FORAGE :—*see* under SUPPLIES
FORBES, Col. :—in command of Welsh Yeomanry, v 41 ; at Victoria Nek, 41
FORBES, Lieut. (I.L.H.) :—portrait, ii 180 ; wounded at Elandslaagte, 194
FORDSBURG :— commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal
FOREIGN CORPS—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER
FOREIGNERS :—swindling operations in Pretoria and Johannesburg, iii 77, 78 ; deported, iv 393, vi 594
FORESTIER-WALKER, Lieut.-Gen. Sir F. W. E. F. :—portrait, ii 138 ; in Zulu war, 1879, 25 ; appointed to command troops in Cape Colony, 102 ; given control of lines of communication, 114 ; difficult problem, Oct. '99, 131-3 ; arranges for defence of Cape Colony, 287, iii 98 ; urges Gen. Buller to allow Lord Methuen to remain at Modder River, 108 ; gives orders for transport, vi 377, 380 ; to confer with Lord Milner, iii 367 ; inspects ports and lines of communication in Cape Colony, vi 379 ; Cape Colony left under his command, iv 91 ; unaware who commanded line of communication north of Orange River, 264 ; offers to send up troops from Cape Town to Beira, 374 ; succeeded by Maj.-Gen. Wynne, vi 558
FORESTIER-WALKER, Capt. (R.A.) :—at Modder River, ii 355
FORSTER, Lieut. :—killed at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255
FORSTER, Gen. :—a leader of rebels in Griqualand West, iv 229 ; in action at Faber's Put, 232-4
FORSTER, Mr. Douglas :—assists in military administration in Transvaal, vi 5 ; appointed legal adviser to military governor, 589
FORT AYR (Mafeking) :—defences, iv 592
FORT CRONJE :—Boers driven out, iv 592
FORT EDWARD :—invested by Beyers, v 558
FORT ITALA :—attacked, v 349
FORT LOUIS :—movements, v 350
FORT PROSPECT :—attacked, v 344-9
FORT WEBER :—movements, v 210 213
FORT WYLIE :—intrenchments, ii 300
FORTESCUE, Major H. :—killed at Diamond Hill, iv 282
FORTESCUE, Col. :—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 361 ; in Eastern Transvaal, 448-50, 455
FORTIFICATIONS :—UNITED KINGDOM—control transferred to War Office, ii 4 ; inspector-general—appointment recommended, 22
South Africa—progressive development, vi 336
Barbed wire—used to protect forts, blockhouses and railways, v 257, 259, 397 ; used in defences of Monument Hill, 123 ; used by Boers at Crocodile Pools, iv 205 ; encircles defences of Kimberley, 541 ; at Vryheid, v 118 ; used at Boschbult, 522 ; Boers entangled at Fort Prospect, 348, 349
Blockhouses—system described, v 396-412, (Map) 412 ; evolution of system, vi 336 ; first used to defend railways, v 267 ; types, 258, 259 ; later used to make the railway a barrier, 259 ; strength of garrison, 260 ; unable to prevent Boers crossing, 260 ; necessary for drives and night raids, 467 ; effect upon Boers, 587, 588 ; lack of vigilance by garrisons, 479, 480, 493, 543 ; line crossed by de Wet, 483, 493, 494 ; purchased for repatriation work, vi 48 ; use in defence of railways, 331 ; number erected, 337. *Cape Colony*—improvised in great de Wet hunt, v 145, constructed along railways, 314, 315 ; completed from Bethulie eastward, 318 ; built from Victoria Road to Lambert's bay, 401 ; line of little value, 542 ; garrison of coloured troops captured while playing cards, 543 ; line forced by Boers, 549 ; Molteno line forced, 549 ; built at Ookiep, 551 ; one captured, 552. *Capture*—effected by British as a test, v 543. *Free State*—constructed, v 432 ; nearly completed, Jan. '02, 467, 468 ; built to Basuto border from Bloemfontein, 401 ; stormed near Brandfort 308 ; Brandwater Basin line started, 401, 428 ; Heilbron-Frankfort line built, 394 ; extended to Vrede, 423 ; Boers cross line, 480, 493 ; Heilbron-Wolvehoek line crossed, 494 ; Kroonstad-Lindley—progress, 422 ; Lindley line crossed by de Wet, 483 ; built at Vaal River, 399 ; de Wet crosses Vaal River-Kroonstad, 493 ; built from Van Reenen's Pass to Kroonstad, 468 ; Wolvehoek–Viljoen's Drift line crossed, 493 ; built at Eland's River bridge, 432. *Transvaal*—Delagoa railway attacked, v 299 ; construction extended west of Pretoria, and south to Vaal, 324, 325 ; contrasted with South African Constabulary posts, 325, 326 ; preparations on Wakkerstroom-Piet Retief line, 342 ; progress, 356, 400 ; Klerksdorp–Ventersdorp built, 383, 398 ; built at Coalmine Drift, 399 ; at Buffelsvlei, 398 ; at Naauwpoort, 398 ; extended over Mooi River, 398 ; built at Commando Drift, 399 ; fortified depot built at Ermelo, 400 ; Ermelo–Standerton line completed, 453 ; Ermelo–Delagoa railway completed, 453 ; Heidelberg line crossed by Alberts, 562
Defences—at Dewetsdorp criticized, v 32 ; neglected at Modderfontein, 115
Forts—at Pretoria, i 147 ; dismantled, iv 154 ; at Johannesburg, i 147 ; demolition urged, i 289 ; construction decided, ii 66 ; at Ladysmith, iii 150, 151, 178-81 ; at Kimberley, iv 541, 542 ; at Koedoesberg Drift, iii 360 ; at Mafeking, iv 583, 590, 592 ; dummies, 588 ; Zoutpan's Drift, referred to, iii 361
Posts—*Cape Colony*—cyclists' posts estab-

FORTIFICATIONS—*continued.*
lished at Moshwana, iv 207; attacked at Tontelboschkolk, v 543; withdrawn from Nababeep, 551. *Free State*—Boshof-Bultfontein, v 399; Petrusburg to Kaffir River Station—extended there, 286; Thaba 'Nchu–Ladybrand occupied, 28; 2nd de Wet hunt movements, 28, 40, 41; de Wet crosses, 133; columns drive up from Aliwal North, 234; line described; extended west of Bloemfontein, 260; extended to Vet River, 399; captured near Villiersdorp, 419; Vaal River line established, 482. *Transvaal*—line established from Scheeper's Nek to De Jager s Drift, v 53; Vaal River line established, 59; Machadadorp–Lydenburg line held by Buller, iv 479; Helvetia captured, v 121, 122; line established between Piet Retief and Jagd Drift, 180; Boers break through line between Wakkerstroom and Piet Retief, 180; established to the east of Pretoria, 325, 361, 398, 450; re-established along Vaal, 393, 394; established at Hartebeestfontein, 500
Redoubts—at Fort Prospect, v 348; at Kimberley, iv 541, 542; at Mafeking, 575; built during last drive in Western Transvaal, v 581
Sandbags—forgotten at Spion Kop, iii 250–2; used at Mafeking, iv 590
Sangars—shellproof at Wagon Hill, iii 180
Shelters—constructed at Mafeking, iv 381
Trenches—constructed for defence of railways, v 257; and in conjunction with blockhouses, 259; at Alleman's Nek, iv 193; at Belfast, 447; at Bergendal, 442, 443; Boer methods, ii 93, 94; Boschbult, v 520–2; construction neglected by troops, iii 252, 253; at Dewetsdorp, v 30; Geluk, iv 447; at Fort Wylie, ii 300; at Katbosch post, iv 268; at Kitchener's Kop, iii 473; at Mafeking, iv 580, 581; description, v 575; distance from Boer trenches, iv 582, 590; 60 yards from Boer trenches, 592; Magersfontein—novel character, ii 386–8; at Meyerton Station, iv 137; Modderfontein, v 115; Nicholson's Nek—inadequate, ii 243, 244; Fort Wylie, 300; at Paardeberg, iii 485; at Spion Kop, 251–3; on Upper Tugela, 207, 212, 213; at Virginia Siding, iv 267; usefulness of Boer trenches against artillery, vi 485

FOSBERY, Capt. :—killed at Monument Hill, v 123

FOSTER, Hon. G. E. :—and the Uitlanders, iii 38

FOSTER, Col. Hubert:—energetic organization of 1st Canadian contingent, iii 41

FOSTER, Col. R. G.:—in command of two 5-in. guns, with 11th Division, iv 102; in action at Diamond Hill, 281

FOUCHÉ, Comdt.:—with Kritzinger in Cape Colony, v 241, 244, 245; in the Zuurberg, 309, 310; to Transkei, 313, 314; joins Smuts, 320; in the North-East, Oct. '01, 395; in action with Scobel and Monro, 545; invades the midlands, 549; Aberdeen district; in action with Lovat's Scouts, 550

FOURIE, Gen. P. J. :—at Driefontein, iii 574; head of Bloemfontein commando, iv 514; at Sannah's Post 30; at Wepener, 67; Dewetsdorp operations, 70; at Thaba 'Nchu, 74, 75; at Zand River, 115; near Lindley, 260; in Brandwater Basin, 316, 341; appointed Vice-Commander-in-Chief, v 3; besieges Ladybrand, 6, 7; joins de Wet in North-Western Free State, 8; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 34, 39; forces Springhaan's Nek, 41; great de Wet hunt—operations, 132, 136, 139, 147, 149, 150; dispersed at Philippolis, 153; Acting Commandant-General of South Bloemfontein District, March '01, 235; relieved of command in South-Western Free State, 289; in action at Graspan, 289

FOURIE, Comdt. :—head of Middelburg commando, iv 383, 513; on the Tugela, iii 499; at Hatherley council of war, iv 274; at Diamond Hill, 279, 282, 288, 292; near Amersfoort, 438; at Komati River, 440; defends approaches to Barberton, 456; at Roodehoogte, 465, 470; at Moedwil, v 379, 380

FOURIE, Comdt. J. :—portrait, i 372

FOURIESBURG :—Gen. Rundle, arrives, iv 332, 333, v 241

FOURTEEN STREAMS :— detachment of Cape Police there, Oct. '99, ii 133; occupied by Boers, 272, iv 28, 95; Boers hold drifts, 210; in action with Lord Methuen, 211; Sir A. Hunter occupies it, 211; Lord Methuen proceeds there, v 231; railway to Klerksdorp financed, vi 136

FOWKE, Major G. H. :—blows up Boer guns at Ladysmith, iii 168; in charge of Public Works Department, vi 30

FOWLER, Capt. (I.L.H.) :—portrait, ii 180

FOX, Lieut. :—at Modder River, ii 353; wounded, 359

FRANCE:—could not have carried through South African campaign, ii 28; colonial expansion opposed by Great Britain, iii 53; intervention—attitude, 61, 64, 65; reception of Boer delegates, iv 500; agreement with, over New Hebrides, labour provisions in, vi 181

FRANCHISE :— Transvaal — provisions before 1877; Kruger's promise in 1881, restricted to five years' residence, i 111; acquiescence of British Government and of Uitlanders, 112; real meaning of subsequent agitation, 112; Kruger's reason for restriction, 133; the franchise divided in 1889 to secure absolute exclusion of Uitlanders, 133–5; Joubert opposed to 1889 scheme, 134; acquiescence of British Government, 135; failure of Johannesburg Field Cornet to keep list of names registered for franchise, 135; demanded by Transvaal National Union, 1892, 136; demand rejected by Kruger, 137; petition rejected in 1894, 140; Uitlanders' children placed under disabilities (1894), 143; great petition to Volksraad in 1895 rejected, 143, 144, 163; Kruger approaches Rand capitalists with suggestion of limited franchise (Feb. '99)—their views, 236–8; the "Franchise Memorandum" (Mar. '99), 238, 239; Kruger's speeches at Heidelberg and Rustenburg, 240; a franchise committee formed—open-air meeting refused by Mr. Reitz, 240; mine meetings, 241; Sir A. Milner's views, 249, 250, 273, 274; he suggests term of five years; previous history of the suggestion, 259, 260; Johannesburg Press advocates five years franchise, 260; Sir J. H. de Villiers' views, 264, 265; Mr. Merriman's views, 265, 266; the discussion at Bloemfontein Conference, 268–74; Kruger's arguments, 268, 269, 271; his proposals, 279, 280; number likely to avail themselves, 274; Kruger's proposals laid before Volksraad, 287; Cape Government's views upon them, 288–90; Mr. Chamberlain on necessity of representation in first Volksraad, 292; Mr. Fischer's negotiations with Kruger, 293; Cape Afrikanders' proposals, 294, 295; Draft Law negotiations, 294–301; passed, 299; criticisms of Cape Afrikanders, Free State, and Transvaal Progressives, 299; Sir A. Milner's criticism, 301; rejection of Transvaal proposals at Johannesburg meeting, 306; Kruger submits new proposal in lieu of Joint Inquiry through Mr. Smuts, 322–6; the proposal revoked, 327, 331; Sir A. Milner's despatch on proposal, 329, 330; Mr. Chamberlain's views, 330, 331; subsequent controversy, 331, 332; Volksraad offers franchise to all who volunteer to fight, 366
New Colonies — Milner's views, vi 157;

FRANCHISE—*continued.*
voters' basis, 159; Lyttelton Constitution, 166; Ridgeway Committee, 183, 184, 187
South African Union—equal rights, vi 215; native franchise, 215, 216; *see* also under CAPE COLONY (Rebellion, &c.), NATAL, NATIVES
FRANCO-PRUSSIAN WAR :—artillery lessons, vi 476, 477, 479, 484, 487, 491; German military administration, severity, 574–8; railways, efficiency of German arrangements, 303
FRANKENWALD :—estate presented to Government for University, vi 143
FRANKFORT :— commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS. Orange Free State—Free State Government retire there, iv 129, 132; garrison left by Lord Methuen, 223; movements of Govt., 299; Gen. Hunter and Gen. MacDonald arrive, 311; state of semi-siege, v 23; withdrawn, 86; blockhouses built, 399; drives, 422, 475, 479, 494, 578; supply depot formed, 468
FRANKLAND, Lieut. T. H. C. :—captured at Chieveley, ii 308
FRANKS, Mr. Kendal :—consulting surgeon in South Africa, vi 537
FRANSCHMAN'S KOP : — Kritzinger captured near there, v 544
FRASER, Lieut. :—at Magersfontein, ii 416
FRASER, Mr. (Acting British Agent) :—Edgar case—attitude, Jan. '99, i 223
FRASER, Mr. Gordon :—private secretary to Steyn, v 133
FRASER, Sir J. G. :—leader of Free State representatives at Pretoria Conference, 1887, i 95, 96; policy, 96; advocates policy of moderation by Free State, 1896, 189; advocates Joint Inquiry, 314; presents keys to Lord Roberts at Bloemfontein, iii 590; leader of Orange River Colony moderate party, vi 191; presides over Advisory Board for Repatriation, 45
FRASER, Major J. R. :—at Kimberley, iv 538, 553, 566
FRASERBURG :—Hertzog moves there, v 130; district disloyal, 541; Crabbe attacked, 546–8
FRASER'S DRIFT :—Gen. MacDonald camps there, iii 361
FRAZER, Sergt. :—captured at Magersfontein, ii 402, 403
FREDERIKSTAD :—train wrecked, iv 426; 1st de Wet hunt movements, 426; attacked, v 9–13
FREELAND, Capt. (Northants Regt.) :—wounded at Belmont, ii 333; (R.A.) in charge of artillery at Ookiep, v 551
FRENCH, Maj.-Gen. Sir G. A. :—and the New South Wales contingents, iii 33
FRENCH, Gen. Sir John :—portrait, iii 130; appointed to command Cavalry Division, ii 114, iii 369; its composition, 376, iv 504; disposition, iii 377; at Elandslaagte, ii 176–8, 188; at Rietfontein, 203, 204; at battle of Ladysmith, 225, 226; urges sending cavalry out of Ladysmith, 263, iii 147; leaves Ladysmith, ii 299; plan of operations outlined by Gen. Buller, Nov. '99, ii 284; at Naauwpoort, 293, iii 121; plan of operations in Cape Colony, iii 121, 122; strength of force there, 122–4; offers cavalry to Lord Methuen, 126; to Arundel, 127; reinforcements arrive, 127; reconnaissances at Arundel, 127, 128; occupies Rensburg, 130; plan for driving Boers out of Colesberg positions, 130, 131; plan of attack on Grassy Hill, 136; occupies Slingersfontein, 139; importance of achievements up to Jan. '00, 142–4; operations, Jan. '00, 345; at Cape Town, 357; arrives at Ramdam, 379; plan for crossing Riet River, 379; crosses at De Kiel's Drift, 382–5; at Klip Drift, 392–4; notifies Col. Kekewich of his advance, iv 566; rides into Kimberley,
FRENCH, Gen. Sir John—*continued.*
396; ordered to head Cronje off, iii 408, 410; operations at Macfarlane's and Dronfield, 410; Kimberley operations criticized, 413; surprises Cronje at Wolvekraal, 415; at Paardeberg, 415–7, 426, 427, 436, 475, 476, 477; at Poplar Grove, 556, 560, 561, 563–7, 569; at Driefontein, 571, 572, 575–80, 585; composition of force, 587; advance on Bloemfontein, 587–90; to Thaba 'Nchu, iv 9; at Karee Siding, 19–22; at Sannah's Post, 47, 48, 49; Dewetsdorp operations, 69–73; Thaba 'Nchu operations, 75; sends reinforcements to Houtnek, 99; refits cavalry at Bloemfontein, 111; rejoins Lord Roberts at Vet River, 112; at Zand River, 116–9, 124, 125; at Kroonstad, 122; crosses the Vaal, 135, 136; drives Boers into the Gatsrand, 137; Johannesburg operations, 27 May '00—orders and movements, 138–42, 147–9; advance towards Pretoria, 153, 155–7; position at Pretoria, 273; at Diamond Hill, 280, 281, 285, 286, 291, 294; operations to South-East of Pretoria, 390–2, 395; advance on Middelburg, 401–7; Komati Poort advance—excellent tactics, 436; scheme to cut off Boers, 435, 436; at Belfast, 443; at Geluk, 445, 447; attacks Suikerbosch Kop, 448, 449; at Bergendal, 455; reaches Elandsfontein Hill, occupies Waterval Boven and Waterval Onder, 457; at Carolina, 464; captures Nelhoogte Pass, 470, 471; and Barberton, 471, 472; strength of force, Sept. '00, 465; in charge of Delagoa railway from Waterval Onder to Komati Poort, v 47; march from Machadodorp to Heidelberg, 47–9; appointed to command Johannesburg district, 49; force, Nov. '00, 59; Clements requests him to send troops to Nooitgedacht, 97; in Magaliesberg, 109; most suitable to command operations in great de Wet hunt, 135; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.–April '01, 159–61, 165, 169–71, 176, 177; strength of force, March '01, 178; total result of operations, 180, 181; in Cape Colony: given command of operations, June '00, 311, 320; movements against Smuts, 388; strength of force, Oct. '01, 539, 541, 542; organizes a drive, 549; makes distribution of commands in the West, 550; sends relief to Ookiep, 552; criticism of campaign, 553, 554
FRENCH, Capt :—killed at Crocodile Pools, iv 205
FRENCH BOBS MINE :—guns captured by Pole-Carew, iv 481
FRENCH CORPS : — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER—Foreign Corps
FRENCH'S SCOUTS : — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
FRERE :—communication by searchlight established with Ladysmith, ii 303; Boers ambush armoured train, 306, 307; occupied by British, 318, 422; march of Buller's force from, iii 210
FRERE, Sir Bartle :—portrait, i 24; Governor of Cape Colony, 385; meets Boer leaders to consider grievances, 1879, attitude, 63, 64; Transvaal constitution drafted; succeeded by Sir G. Wolseley in control of Transvaal affairs, 64; recalled, 68
FRERE, Sir Bartle :—organizes testimonial to Lord Milner, vi 179
FREWEN, Major :—movements at Klip Drift, iii 394
FRISCHGEWAAGD :—Boers in position, iv 441; oppose Buller at Van Wyk's Vley, 444, 445
FRISCHGEWAGD (Utrecht) : — Botha reaches there, v 337
FRONEMAN, Gen. C. C. :—at Koedoesberg Drift, iii 362; feeble resistance to Gen. French, 390; at Paardeberg, 347; movements, 480; attends Krygsraad at Kroonstad, iv 26; at Brandfort, 29; at Sannah's Post, 30; movements at Reddersburg, 51, 52; at Smithfield,

FRONEMAN, Gen. C. C.—*continued.*
59; at Wepener, 65, 66; at Heilbron, 129; near Lindley, 260; at Rhenoster River, 265; at America Siding, 268; at Balsen Kop, 305; at Bethlehem, 307; in Brandwater Basin, 311, 316, 341; joins de Wet, v 8; at Frederikstad, 12; at Bothaville, 14, 15, 21; said to have been responsible for Morgendaal's death, 93; at Doornberg, 132; captures goods train at Pompi Siding, 136; Acting Commandant-General of Winburg District, 235; strength of forces, April '02, 557; movement against him, 323; at Vereeniging Conference, 583, 587
FRONTAL ATTACK —*see* under TACTICS
FRONTIER LIGHT HORSE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
FRONTIER MOUNTED RIFLES :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
FRY, Major :—at Buffelspoort, v 96
FRYER, Lieut. :—killed at Belmont, ii 329, 332
FULLER, Capt. F. G. (R.E.):—directs reconstruction work, vi 320
FULLER, Mr. A. :—appointed Minister of Agriculture in Cape Colony, vi 193
FURLEY, Sir J. :—on Central Red Cross Committee, vi 507; forms Good Hope Red Cross Committee, 532; supervises hospital trains, 536
FURSE, Lieut. :—at Modder River, ii 359
FYFFE, Capt. :—wounded at Nicholson's Nek, ii 248, 249, 255; surrenders, 250
FYNN, Mr. :—at Kimberley, iv 536, 546

GABERONES :—occupied by Boers, ii 270; Sebele's sub-tribe established there, iv 200; Col. Plumer's headquarters, 205; makes it a base, 207
"GAIKA," s.s. :—lands ammunition at Port Elizabeth for Free State, i 305, ii 120
"GALEKA," s.s. :—conveys part of Rhodesian Field Force, iv 369
GALLOWAY, Col. :—Free State operations, v 23; in command of Gen. Settle's infantry, 23; attacked at Mooifontein, 293
GALLWEY, Col. :—medical service—introduces new features, vi 517
GAME TREE HILL :—held by Boers, iv 579; attacked Dec. 26, 590, 591
GANDHI, Mr. M. :—assists in organizing Ambulance Corps, iii 100; "passive resistance" campaign against Asiatic registration in Transvaal, vi 134
GANSVLEY :—action, iv 189
GARDINER, Lieut. :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
GARIBALDI, Gen. Ricciotti :—offers an Italian contingent to Great Britain, iii 56
GARIES :—movements, v 551
GARLAND, Col. :—at Smithfield, v 38
GARRATT, Col. F. S. :—occupies Vaal Kop, iii 125; composition and strength of column, v 294, 472; in North-Eastern Free State, 300; in Western Transvaal, 302, 303, 324, 326; in North-Western Free State, 305–8, 324; mobile column formed, 322; at Wakkerstroom, 335; to Volksrust, 337; orders for pursuit of Botha, 351; to Vaalkranz Nek, 352; blocks road to Pivaan Bridge, 356; in North-Eastern Free State, Jan.-April '02, 473, 475, 488–90, 491, 492, 554–6; in Eastern Transvaal, 561
GARSTFONTEIN :—troops there, iv 273
GARSTIN, Col. :—operates against Kritzinger, v 129
GATACRE, Maj.-Gen. Sir W. F. :—portrait, ii 180; sketch, 364, iv 54; service, ii 114; appointed to command 3rd Division, 114; plan of operations outlined by Gen. Buller, 284, 285; arrives at Queenstown, 295; goes to Bushman's Hoek, 295; strength of force, 362; position, Nov. '99, 362, 363; at Stormberg, 364–8; at Molteno, 367, 372, 377, 380, iii 592; at Sterkstroom, ii 382, iii 119; at Dordrecht, 119–21; relations with Gen. Brabant regarding command, 489; Cape Colony operations, 488–91; scouts arrive at Springfontein, 591; at Burghersdorp, 592; at Bethulie Bridge, 592, 593; at Bethulie, 593; movements in Free State, March '00, iv 10, 11; at Reddersburg, 51–4; superseded in command, 54
GATSRAND :—1st de Wet hunt—movements, iv 425, 426; Comdt. Theron killed, 430, v 9; clearing operations by Gen. Hart, 59; operations, Jan. '01, 113–5; Feb.-March '01, 220, 221; Smuts collects force for invasion of Cape Colony, 302; Col. Hicks operates there, 377
GAUSSEN, Capt. :—killed at Tafel Kop, v 426
GAWNE, Lt.-Col. :—attacked at Vryheid, v 117; killed, 118
GEDULD :—action, v 224, 225
GELDENHUIS :—rebel laager attacked, v 548
"GELDERLAND" :—President Kruger sails for Europe, iv 475
GELUK (near Bergendal) :—Boers in position, iv 441; Buller's operations, 445–7, 449; Col. Mahon attacked, v 48
GELUK (Western Transvaal) :—drive, v 515
GELUK (Vryburg) :—suicide of Major Scott (Cape police), ii 272
GELUK (Vryheid) :—Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, v 352, 353, 355
GELUKSPOORT :—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 141
GENEVA SIDING :—Lord Roberts arrives, iv 122
GENGE, Lieut. C. J. :—killed at Talana, ii 174
"GENTLE ANNIE" :—designation of Boer gun at Mafeking, iv 582
GEOGHEGAN, Capt. :—in Western Transvaal, v 501; at Tweebosch, 504–6
GERICKÉ, Baron :—offers Dutch mediation, v 510
GERMAN CORPS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER—Foreign Corps
GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA :—war—attitude, iii 101, 102; rations, vi 332; transport, 397; mortality from enteric, 542
GERMANY :—army—general staff establishment, ii 39; Cape-Cairo Railway—arrangement for passage across German East Africa, i 304; Colonial expansion opposed by Great Britain, iii 53; Damaraland—annexation influenced by contiguity to Transvaal, i 79; England—causes of hostility, iii 51; Kruger—explanation of his pro-German speech demanded by British Government, i 150; South Africa—could not have carried through campaign, ii 28; Transvaal—policy, i 92, 150; friendly relations, 148; attitude regarding attempts at intervention, 172, 315, iii 61–3; Emperor's telegram to Kruger, i 172; on Joint Inquiry, 315; artillery, vi 473, 494
GERMISTON :—engines and trucks captured, iv 148; occupied by Lord Roberts, 148; *see* also ELANDSFONTEIN STATION
GESTOPTEFONTEIN :—drive, v 515
GIBRALTAR :—Sir G. White accepts appointment as Governor, ii 108
GILDEA, Col. :—Pretoria—commandant, 1881; digs up Union Jack of Royal Scots Fusiliers, iv 225
GILES, Major :—Rhodesian Field Force—in command of 2nd pom-pom battery, iv 376
GILL, Sir D. :—work in connexion with compilation of maps, vi 350
GILLAT, Lieut. :—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194

GIRDWOOD, Capt. :—at Kleinfontein, v 384
GIROUARD, Col. Sir E. P. C. :—portrait, vi 320; appointed director of railways for South African field force; biographical, 306, ii 115; work in connexion with railways, vi 307–31; opinion on proposed line from Modder River to Jacobsdal, iii 108, 340; on Modder River-Bloemfontein railway, 340; supervises concentration of Lord Roberts's army at Modder, 357, 358, vi 312, 313; organization of railways, March '00, iv 12, vi 314–6; repair measures Bloemfontein-Kroonstad, iv 126, vi 317–9; Transvaal —calls for volunteers in Transvaal railways, iv 271, vi 320, 321; appointed administrator of Orange Free State railways, vi 579; improves railways during war, 31; retires from commissionership of railways, 137
GLADE DRIFT :—de Wet unable to cross, v 148
GLADSTONE, Rt. Hon. W. E. :— announces sovereignty in Transvaal cannot be relinquished, i 64; effect in Transvaal of Mid-Lothian speeches, 64; ideas on war, 67; discreditable submission to Transvaal demands of 1881, 69; policy, 67, 71; relation to Liberal party's position, vi 175
GLANDERS :—outbreak, vi 50
GLEICHEN, Major Count :—wounded at Modder River, ii 359
GLENCOE :—question of retaining garrison, ii 128–30; troops there, Oct. '99, 130, 131; Boers retreat there from Ladysmith, iii 548; Boers retreat north, iv 177; Sir R. Buller occupies it, 177
GLEN ELAND :—night raid, v 455
GLEN GREY ACT :—passed in Cape Colony 1894, vi 103
GLENELG, Lord :—Colonial Secretary; policy in South Africa, i 31–4
GLENFILLAN :—action, v 456
GLEN SIDING :—Lord Roberts moves troops there, iv 19
GLOUCESTERSHIRE REGIMENT : — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
GLUECK, Mrs. Sarah :—refuses to hand over the Lady Grey post office to Boers, ii 294
GLYNN LYDENBURG MINE :—supplies and ammunition captured by Dundonald's force, iv 468
GODDARD, Capt :—collects arms at Wepener, iv 57
GODFRAY, Col. :—at Zilikats Nek, iv 353
GODLEY, Major A. J. :—at Mafeking, iv 572, 575, 585, 590, 592, 595
GODLEY, Capt. H. C. :—at Enslin, ii 388,389
GODWAAN RIVER STATION :—Gen. Viljoen in position, iv 463, 465
GOEBEN, Capt. von :—German corps—organizes scouts, iii 81; at Diamond Hill, iv 283
GOED HOOP :—action, v 34, 35
GOEDEHOOP FARM :—Komati Poort advance—movements, iv 436, 439
GOEDVOORUITZICHT :—night raid, v 228
GOFF, Lieut.-Col. :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 401, 416
GOFF, Capt. :—ambushed and killed at Scheeper's Nek, iv 180, 181
GOLD :—*see* under TRANSVAAL
GOLDEGG, Baron :—at Bergendal, iv 450, 454, 456
GOLDEN GATE :—operations, iv 335, 336, 338, 340–2
GOLDIE, Capt. :—killed at Colenso, ii 442, 457
GOODALL, Sergt. :—killed at Bankkop, v 457
GOODENOUGH, Sir W. :—death referred to, i 213
GOODEY, Sergt. :—wounded at Slangfontein, v 386
GOODSON, Lieut. :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
GOODWIN, Mr. C. A., assists in organization of Railway Pioneer Regiment, vi 311
GOODWYN, Capt. :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
GOODWYN, Lieut. ;—at Platberg, v 229
GOODYEAR, Capt. :—at Mafeking, iv 592
GOOLD-ADAMS, Major Sir H. :—portrait, vi 80; wise administration of Bechuanaland, iv 200; resident commissioner, 573; in Mafeking, 573, 592; energetic administration in Free State, v 404; appointed Deputy Administrator Orange River Colony, vi 12, 585; repatriation—collects supplies, 38; supervises work, 46; appreciation, 149
GOPANI :—Boer laager captured, iv 206
GORDON, Brig.-Gen. J. R. P. :—portrait, iii 388; appointed to command 3rd Cavalry Brigade, 369; its strength and disposition, Feb. '00, iii 377; composition, iv 504; at Riet River, iii 382; at Ronddavel Drift, 13 Feb. '00, 387; at Klip Drift, 392–4; at Macfarlane's, 411; at Paardeberg, 18 Feb., 441, 442, 475, 476; at Poplar Grove, 564, 566; at Sannah's Post, iv 48; Dewetsdorp operations, 69–72; at Thaba 'Nchu, 75; at Zand River, 116; at Engelbrecht Drift, 137, 138; Johannesburg operations, 139, 148, 149; advance from Johannesburg, 153, 156, 157; at Diamond Hill, 280–2, 288, 289, 293, 294; leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; commands 1st Cavalry Brigade, 396, v 48; advance on Middelburg, iv 403, 404, 406; Komati Poort advance—movements end July, 436; advances on Barberton, 464; in action at Roodehoogte, 470; and at Nelhoogte Pass, 471; to Heidelberg, v 47–9; column—strength in mounted men, 59; composition, 110; Magaliesberg operations, 109, 110; in North-Eastern Free State, 555
GORDON, Gen. C. G. :—on use of particular troops in South Africa, ii 289
GORDON, Major :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
GORDON, Capt. W. E. :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416; awarded Victoria Cross for gallantry at Dwarsvley, iv 354
GORDON, Major Hamilton :—in relief of Ladysmith, vi 486
GORDON HIGHLANDERS : — *see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
GORDON-LENNOX, Lord Algernon :—captured and released at Holfontein, iv 420
GORDONIA :—rebels go there from Prieska, iv 227
GORE, Col. St. J. C. :—at Elandslaagte, ii 180, 190, 191; in Eastern Transvaal, v 461
GORE-BROWNE, Major :—at Wagon Hill, iii 186
GORLE, Major :—at Kimberley, iv 543, 544
GORRINGE, Col. :—sent against Kritzinger in Cape Colony, v 140, 242; watches Kritzinger, Feb. '01, 242; operates in Zuurberg and Bamboes Mountains, 310; organizes new force, 312; at Stormberg, 316; pursues Kritzinger towards the Orange, Aug., 317; pursues Smuts, 388, 394
GOSHEN :—formation of Boer Republic, i 78, iv 569
GOSLING, Major :—with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 376
GOSSET, Lieut. F. J. :—with armoured train near Sterkstroom, ii 295
GOSTLING, Mr. :—gallant defence at Philippolis, v 25
GOTTENBERG :—"drive," v 483
GOUGH, Lieut.-Col. B. : — at Orange River Bridge :—ii 138; at Belmont, 290, 291; at Enslin, 340
GOUGH, Lieut.-Col. H. De la P. :—rides into Ladysmith, iii 545, iv 529; movements, 1 Mar., iii 546; at Alleman's Nek, iv 191; at Dundee and De Jager's Drift, v 336; to Rooi Kopjes, 338; in action at Blood River Poort, 339, 340
GOUGH, Major Alan :—at Potchefstroom, iv 362, 420; in pursuit of de Wet, 423
GOUGH, Capt. (Rifle Brigade) :—in Ladysmith, iii 167

GOUGH'S M.I. :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS —Mounted Infantry
GOULBURN, Major C. E. :—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 224, iii 152 ; at Cæsar's Camp, 179, 190
GOURLAY, Sergt. :—at Colesberg, iii 141
GOUS PAN :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 141
GRAAF, Mr. de Villiers :—appointed to Cape ministry, vi 195
GRAAFF REINET :—magistracy created, 1786, ii 52 ; landdrost expelled by Boers, 1795, 52 ; overrun by Kaffirs, 1799, 55 ; railway opened 1898, i 207 ; speech by Sir A. Milner on Afrikander Bond and Transvaal situation, 1898, 207–10 ; martial law proclaimed, Dec. '00, v 128 ; one of Gen. French's depots, June '01, 311 ; command given to Henniker, 312 ; drive, 315 ; speech by Mr. Chamberlain, vi 94
GRAHAM, Col. :—expels Kaffirs from Zuurveld, 1811, ii 56
GRAHAM, Major :—at Acton Homes, iii 222
GRAHAM, Lieut. (Rifle Brigade) :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
GRAHAM, Lieut. (A. & S. Highrs.) :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
GRAHAM, Mr. J. J. :—member of Cape Martial Law Board, vi 561
GRAHAM, Mr. T. L. :—Cape Colony martial law—notice issued, vi 557
GRAHAMSTOWN :—citizens suggest formation of town guards, iii 93
GRAHAMSTOWN VOLS. :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
GRANAAT PLAATS :—skirmish, iv 215
GRANET, Major :—at Modder River, ii 356 ; at Koedoesberg Drift, iii 363
GRANT, Major S. C. N. :—in command of 26th Co. Royal Engineers, ii 154 ; makes military sketch map of Natal, vi 351
GRANT, Capt. P. S. :—at Bethulie Bridge, iii 593, vi 341
GRANT, Capt. C. R. (R.N.) :—at Poplar Grove, iii 561 ; at Wepener, iv 64 ; at Babiaansberg, 106 ; on line Krugersdorp–Klerksdorp, 361 ; at Wilgebosch Drift, 421
GRANT, Lieut. (Coldstream Guards) :—wounded at Belmont, ii 333
GRASKOP :—operations, iv 399, 400, 408–10
GRASPAN :—troops there, Feb. '00, iii 378 ; battle—*see* ENSLIN
GRASPAN (Orange River Colony) :—action, v 288, 289
GRASPAN (Zand River) :—operations, iv 119
GRASS :—Botha's Pass fired by Boers, iv 188 ; Alleman's Nek fired, 192 ; Amersfoort fired, 439 ; Biddulphsberg—fire causes death of troops, 250 ; Cyferfontein—Boers concealed, v 111 ; Vlakfontein fired by Boers, 282, 284 ; Mooifontein fired by Boers, 293 ; fired in Western Transvaal, 581
GRASS-CUTTERS :—corps organized in Ladysmith, iv 522
GRASSY HILL :—action, iii 135–8
GRAVETT, Comdt. :—head of Germiston commando, iv 383, 513 ; at Colesberg, iii 132 ; at Springs, iv 383 ; in action at Witpoort, 396 ; at Bergendal, 441, 450 ; near Lydenburg, 467 ; holds Burgers Pass, 479, 480
GRAY, Major :—killed at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255
GREAT BRITAIN :—Boers — public opinion regarding position, i 5 ; early treatment, 19 ; attitude, 36
Cape Punishment Act — passed during Great Trek, i 36
Defence—suggested policy, ii 11–13 ; attitude of Government, iii 14 ; precautionary measures taken, vi 258
Foreign relations—Dec. '99, iii 48–66 ; sketch of the growth of European hostility, 49–55 ; causes of hostility, 50, 51, i 14–16
GREAT BRITAIN—*continued.*
General election, 1900—iv 486, vi 177 ; 1906, vi 177
Government—attitude on native question in South Africa, i 28 ; unfortunate effects of change, 1835, 31 ; attitude towards Great Trek, 35 ; attitude over Sand River Convention and withdrawal from Orange River Sovereignty, 42–4 ; criticism, 44, 45 ; recall of Sir G. Grey, 53 ; favours confederation, 1876, 53 ; mistakes after annexation, 62, 63 ; Mr. Gladstone in office, 1880, 64 ; dismay and surrender after Majuba, 67–72 ; recall of Sir B. Frere, 68 ; weakness after 1881, 74 ; acquiescence in change of Transvaal franchise, 1882, 112 ; attitude towards London Convention, 77 ; influence of Mr. J. Mackenzie and Mr. Chamberlain, 1885, 78, 79 ; attitude of Lord Salisbury's Government to Transvaal, 105 ; acquiesces in disfranchisement laws, 135 ; weakness over commandeering crisis, 141, 142 ; change of government, 1895, 153 ; Mr. Chamberlain's policy, 153, 154 ; sympathy with Uitlanders, 158, 159 ; unconvinced of the necessity of war, 1896, 184 ; summary of its attitude during negotiations, 376–80 ; Colonial Secretaryship : Mr. Chamberlain appointed, 12, 13, 153 ; resigns, vi 98 ; refused by Lord Milner ; accepted by Mr. A. Lyttelton, 116 ; position of Unionist Government, 1905, 174 ; advent of Liberal Government, 177 ; relation to supporters, 178 ; over Chinese labour, 179–81 ; over self-government, 181–3 ; relations with Het Volk, 185 ; bargain over Chinese, 198
Invasion—relation of fears of Government to their attitude towards the volunteers, iii 13, 14
Joint inquiry—opinion, i 315, 316
Liberals—opposed to intervention, i 20 ; attitude on the war, 288, 307, 316, iii 8, 9 ; confidence in Lord Milner, i 307 ; attitude towards the Government and Mr. Chamberlain, 307 ; attitude on Chinese labour question, vi 123–5, 179, 180 ; policy lacking ; animosity against Mr. Chamberlain, 176 ; return to power, 1906, 177 , attitude towards Lord Milner, 178, 179 ; attitude towards self-government, 182, 183, 187
Lorenzo Marques—neglect of Government in allowing passage of ammunition, ii 121
Nation—highest qualities brought out by the "Black Week," ii 466 ; unwarlike character, iii 12, 13 ; optimism at outbreak of war, 1 ; military effort in prosecuting the war, v 78 ; patriotism, 65, 66
Nationalists—attitude during war, iii 9
Policy—in 1854, i 44 ; Sept. '99, ii 105 ; fickleness, i 62 ; after Majuba, 68 ; an analogy, ii 99, 100 ; justification of, i 21, 174, 342 ; after Bloemfontein Conference, 286, 287 ; speech by Mr. Chamberlain, Aug. '99, 333, 334 ; Cabinet meeting, 341, 342, ii 104, 105 ; feebleness, Dec. '99, iv 8 ; attitude towards the nation, iii 11 ; neglects to enlighten foreign public, iii 49 ; in prosecuting the war, v 66
Population—proportion that volunteered for South Africa, iii 22
Portugal—claims its permission to land troops at Beira, iv 365
Transvaal—negotiations after Jameson raid, i 181–7 ; compelled to consider situation afresh, 350 ; *see* also TRANSVAAL
Victories—effect, v 499
War—charged with provoking, i 376 ; cause of success, ii 43 ; opinions on the war, i 8, 53 ; effect upon the nation, 11 ; delay of preparations, ii 112 ; ignorance of public in its progress, v 411 ; *see* also WAR, and ARMY—British
GREATCOATS :—*see* under CLOTHING, BRITISH

GREAT OLIFANT'S STATION :—drive, v 561
GREAT TREK :—*see* under BOERS—Great Trek
GREATWOOD, Lieut. :—at Bakenlaagte, v 366, 369 ; wounded, 371
GREECE :—attitude, iii 57
GREEN, Major :—in charge of Australian field hospital, vi 531
GREEN, Capt. :—at Koegas Pont, iv 5
GREEN, Lieut. :—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194
GREEN, Surgeon :—at Nooitgedacht, v 105
GREEN, Trooper :—assists in capture of Boer guns near Slypsteen, v 144
GREEN HILL (Vaal Krantz) :—attack abandoned by Gen. Buller, iii 319
GREEN HILL (Tugela) :—Boers hold it, iii 499
GREENE, Sir W. Conyngham :—portrait, i 332 ; appointed British Agent at Pretoria, 195 ; Uitlanders—interview with deputation of working men, 246 ; communications with Mr. Fischer regarding his negotiations with Transvaal Government, 291 ; secures delay of trial of Mr. Nicholls, 302 ; negotiations with Mr. Smuts *re* Kruger's alternative proposal to Joint Inquiry, 322-32 ; views on Mr. Smuts's proposals, 325, 326 ; reply requested by Mr. Reitz to despatch of Sept. 8 '99, 344 ; leaves Pretoria, 373
GREGOROWSKI, Mr. :—appointed Chief Justice of Transvaal, i 216 ; presides over trial of prisoners in Jameson raid, 228
GRENADIER GUARDS :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
GRENFELL, Col. :—in action at Leliefontein, iv 301 ; at Bethlehem, 308 ; in Brandwater Basin, 323, 330, 331 ; at Slaapkranz, 339 ; force cut up at Koesberg, v 38 ; operates against Kritzinger in Cape Colony, 129 ; in command of Kitchener's Fighting Scouts ; in North-Eastern Transvaal with Plumer, 216 ; column sent to Cape Colony against Kritzinger, 242, 244 ; to Louis Trichard, 329 ; operates in Waterberg, 329 ; in Western Transvaal, 498, 500, 502-4, 507 ; strength and composition of column, 513 ; in action at Roodewal, 533
GREY, Sir George :—portrait, i 24 ; governor of Cape Colony, 385 ; recalled, 1859, 53 ; advocates South African union, 53, vi 208
GREY, Col. Raleigh :—in Jameson raid, iv 368 ; with Rhodesian Field Force, 368, 375 ; composition of brigade, 509 ; in Western Transvaal, v 56 ; at Kruisrivier, 57 ; at Cyferfontein, 111 ; at Ventersdorp, 113 ; in action at Wildfontein, 226 ; in Eastern Transvaal, 294
GREYLING, Comdt. :—at Talana, ii 156
GREYLINGSTAD :—Gen. Clery advances there, iv 400, 407
GRICE, Lieut. :—killed at Tweefontein, v 440
GRIERSON, Trooper :—wounded at Bakenlaagte, v 374
GRIFFIN, Sergt.-Maj. (N.S.W.L.) :—killed at Colesberg, iii 141
GRIFFITHS, Comdt. :—in action South-East Pretoria, v 396
GRIMSHAW, Lieut. :—in action at Talana, ii 153
GRIMWOOD, Col. :—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 216 ; movements of force, 221-3, 225-9
GRIQUALAND EAST :—field force formed by native levies, iii 96, 97
GRIQUALAND WEST :—Keate arbitration award, i 46 ; events, Nov. 1899, ii 297 ; farmers—some of best fighters in South Africa, iv 228 ; number of Boers, May '00, 95
Rebels—gallantry in action at Dronfield, iii 411, 412 ; at Kimberley, iv 562 ; in action at Koedoesrand (Mafeking), 219 ; operations, April-June '00, 228-36 ; some go to Brandwater Basin, iv 110, 316, 317 ; in Western Transvaal, 348, 356
GRIQUAS :—*see* under NATIVES
GRIQUATOWN :—Boers visit there, ii 297 ; large number of rebels armed, iv 211 ; Sir C. Warren occupies it, 235, 236
GROBBELAAR, Mr. :—Boer envoy to Buluwayo, 1887, i 87
GROBBELAAR, Comdt. :—urges Cronje to move from Paardeberg, iii 422
GROBLER, Mr. P. (Under State Secretary, Transvaal) :—consultation with Mr. Hofmeyr regarding visit to Kruger, i 293 ; sends copy of Draft Franchise Law to Mr. Greene, 298 ; concocts (with Mr. Smuts) draft reply to Mr. Chamberlain's despatch of Aug. 28 1899, 335 ; telegram to Mr. Fischer on draft reply, 335 ; ammunition — estimate of quantity available, ii 68
GROBLER, Gen. E. R. :—at Orange River, ii 124 ; petitions to be allowed to invade Cape Colony, 278 ; advances towards Colesberg, 291 ; enters it, 292 ; at Stormberg, 365, 371, 378 ; in action, 378 ; illness at Rensburg, 128 ; superseded as Free State Head Commandant, 461 ; Colesberg operations, 461, 463, 466, 487 ; at Springfontein, 593 ; retreats through Free State, March '00, iv 7 ; at Thaba 'Nchu, 74 ; at Israel's Poort, 74 ; at Ficksburg, 76 ; at Vet River, 94 ; at Winburg, 104, 107, 238 ; at Zand River, 114
GROBLER, Comdt. F. A. (Marico) :—operations against Col. Plumer, iv 204, 205 ; requests Khama's permission to march through Palapye, Nov. '99, 204 ; bombards kraal at Selika Kop, 204, ii 297
GROBLER, Gen. :—head of Waterberg commando, iv 513 ; driven into the Gatsrand, 137 ; Johannesburg operations, 138, 140 ; at Pienaar's River, 347, 430 ; attacks Onderste Poort garrison, 349 ; at Pienaar's River Station, 383 ; at Warmbaths, 431
GROBLER, Comdt. (Vryheid commando) :—at Cæsar's Camp, iii 187 ; at Utrecht, iv 183 ; Eastern Transvaal operations, March '01, v 179, 180 ; at Fort Prospect, 349
GROBLER, Comdt. H. S.—head of Bethal commando, iv 513 ; in Eastern Transvaal, v 360 ; advises attack on Benson, 362 ; at Bakenlaagte, 365, 370 ; in Bethal district, Nov. '01, 449 ; at council of war at Vrischgewaagd, 460 ; at Vereeniging Conference, 583
GROBLER, Mr. J. L. :—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583
GROBLER, Gen. J. N. H. :—head of Ermelo commando, iv 513 ; at Vereeniging Conference, v 583
GROBLER'S KLOOF :—Boers shell Colenso, ii 300
GROENKOP (Tweefontein) :—disaster to British force, v 433-44
GROENWALD, Comdt. :—fails to cross Delagoa line, v 299
GROOMS :—corps sent from India, iii 45
GROOT EILAND :—1st de Wet hunt movements, iv 421
GROOT SCHUUR :—Mr. Rhodes arranges for camping of Kimberley refugees, iv 559
GROOTPAN :—Methuen camps there, v 503
GROOTVLEI :—Smuts meets his forces, Aug. 1 '01, v 303 ; action, 308
GROVE, Col. :—takes over command of Krugersdorp, Jan. '01, v 114 ; measures taken for relief of Modderfontein, 115 ; in command of railway, Johannesburg-Welverdiend, 227
GROVER, Lieut. :—at Sannah's Post, iv 42
GRUBB, Lieut. A. H. W. (R.E.) :—at Paardeberg, iii 476 ; makes sketch map of Boer positions at Paardeberg, vi 344
GRUENBERG, M. :—at Begbie's factory, Johannesburg, iv 150 ; organizes Boer artillery, ii 69 ; makes substitute for shrapnel, 80
GRUISFONTEIN :—Comdt. Alberts captured v 497

GUARDS BRIGADE :—*see* under BRIGADES, and REGIMENTAL UNITS—Coldstream, Grenadier and Scots Guards
GUARRIE KOP :—Biddulphsberg operations, iv 249
GUBBINS, Lieut.-Col. :—principal medical officer of 6th Division, vi 502, 508
GUERILLA WAR :—Boers—preparations, iv 131, 132 ; starting point, v 1, 2 ; growth of system, 22 ; recrudescence, 333 ; Hague Convention —effect of observance on duration of war, ii 274 ; British failure to adopt new system of warfare, v 46 ; depopulation—continued, 252 ; deportation—stopped, 404 ; devastation—policy established, 77 ; effect in Eastern Transvaal, 562 ; situation Mar. '01, 194 ; tactics compared with those of the Spanish guerillas, 157 ; termination—Lord Kitchener's instructions and methods, 86, 87, 162, 177, 238, 246–78
GUIDES :—penalties imposed on loyalists by Boers, ii 274, 275 ; Bloemfontein—with British, iii 589 ; Boschbult—Dutch guide escapes with other fugitives, v 523 ; Brandwater Basin—local inhabitants serve Gen. Hunter, iv 320 ; Colenso—Kaffir misleads Gen. Hart, 444 ; great de Wet hunt—with Plumer, v 138 ; Gun Hill sortie, iii 167 ; Hamanskraal—Gen. Ian Hamilton led astray, iv 402 ; Labuschagne's Nek—Mr. W. Clarke directs British, iii 490 ; Mafeking—British deserter assists Boers, iv 594 ; Magersfontein—Rimington's Guides direct Highland Brigade, ii 398 ; Natal—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH ; Nicholson's Nek, ii 238, 242 ; Schimmelhoek—Boer captive directs Rimington against Botha, v 363 ; Stormberg, ii 368, iii 70, 71 ; Surprise Hill, iii 170 ; Transvaal, Eastern—Boers assist British, v 451 ; Willow Grange—Mr. Chapman directs English, ii 313
GUILLE, Maj. H. S. le M. :—mortally wounded whilst inspecting battery, vi 447
GUINNESS, Col. :—in Brandwater Basin, iv 331 ; in Eastern Transvaal, v 364 ; shot at Bakenlaagte, 371
GUINNESS, Major :—in North-Eastern Free State, v 473
GUMBI, Sergt. :—at Fort Prospect, v 349
GUNBOATS :—*see* under NAVY
GUN HILL (Bakenlaagte) :—movements, v 368–74
GUN HILL (Belmont) :—movements, ii 325
GUN HILL (Colenso) :—movements, 426
GUN HILL (Frederikstad) :—movements, v 11, 12
GUN HILL (Helvetia) :—captured by Boers, 121, 122
GUN HILL (Ladysmith) :—Sir G. White attacks it, iii 167
GUN HILL (Paardeberg) :—operations, 416, 434, 475
GUNN, Mr. Hugh :—appointed director of education in Orange River Colony, vi 141
GUNNERS :—*see* under ARTILLERY
GUN PLATEAU (Vaal Krantz) :—movements, iii 315
GUNNING, Col. R. H. :—killed at Talana, ii 163, 174
GUNNING, Lieut.-Col. C. :—organizes remount department, vi 436
GUNNING, Lieut. :—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194
GUNNING, Dr. J. W. :—develops Zoological Gardens at Pretoria, vi 30
GUNS :—*see* ARTILLERY, BOER, BRITISH, and NAVY
GURDON-REBOW, Lieut. :—wounded at Belmont, ii 333 ; killed at Visserkraal, v 389, 390
GUYOT, Mons. Yves :—attitude towards Great Britain, iii 55

HAAG, Major :—in command of 11th Bn. Yeomanry, v 428 ; in North-Eastern Free State, 433 ; at Groenkop, 435 ; wounded, 440
HAASBROEK, Gen. :—head of Winburg commando, iv 300, 514, v 235 ; at Wepener, iv 59 ; in Doornberg, 300, 391 ; at Bethlehem, 308 ; in Brandwater Basin, 311, 316, 324, 334, 335, 340, 341 ; in Doornberg, v 21 ; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 38 ; defeated at Victoria Nek, 41, 42 ; in great de Wet hunt, 132, 141, 145 ; in Eastern Free State, Aug.-Sept. '01, 323, 324 ; killed at Kaffir Kop, 428
HACKET-PAIN, Col. :—command at Colesberg, iii 460 ; withdraws to Rensburg, 467 ; in Brandwater Basin, iv 323, 327, 331, 333
HACKET-THOMPSON, Col. :—in Eastern Transvaal, v 361
HAGUE, The :—Boer delegates arrive, 15 April '00, iv 500 ; Boer leaders meet Kruger, 1902, vi 74
HAGUE CONFERENCE :—instituted, 1899, iii 63 ; attitude of British Government, ii 274 ; rules for administration of occupied territory, vi 571, 573, 574
HAIG, Maj.-Gen. D. :—at Colesberg, iii 143 ; advance on Middelburg—orders quoted, iv 403, 404 ; in Cape Colony, Dec. '00–Feb. '01, v 129, 140, 148, 151 ; operates in Southern Free State, 234, 236 ; in midland district of Cape Colony, 238, 244 ; breaks up Boer concentration in Zuurberg, 310 ; advocates martial law in Transkei, 314 ; movements against Smuts, 388 ; operates in the west, 542 ; movements, Jan. '02, 545, 546 ; surprises Bouwers near Calvinia, 549 ; commands extreme western sphere, 550 ; establishes remount depots, vi 438
HAIG, Major A. E. :—command, iv 264 ; Zwavelkranz convoy—action criticized, 262 ; at Vredefort Road, 265
HAKING, Major :—Zwavelkranz convoy—action criticized, iv 262, 263
HALDANE, Capt. J. A. L. (Gordons) :—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194 ; with armoured train at Chieveley, ii 305, 307, 308
HALDER, Capt. :—in Ladysmith, iv 525
HALF-CASTES :—*see* under NATIVES
HALIFAX, Lord (the first "trimmer") :—compared with Mr. Schreiner, iv 499
HALIFAX, Lord :—moves vote of appreciation of Lord Milner in House of Lords, vi 179
HALIFAX :—garrison—Canada raises special battalion to relieve it, iii 42
HALL, Col. :—at Belmont, ii 329 ; at Modder River, 354, 357 ; at Magersfontein, 406, vi 481 ; brigade division R.A. transferred to 7th Division, iii 370 ; at Paardeberg, 453 ; command, June '00, iv 154 ; on Pietersburg line of communications, v 204
HALL, Capt. H. C. (North. Fus.) :—wounded at Belmont, ii 291 ; at Sannah's Post, iv 43
HALL, Capt. H. G. King, R.N. :—succeeds Capt. Luscombe as transport officer, vi 292
HALL, Capt. (34th I.V.) :—killed at Groenkop, v 435, 439
HALL, Lieut. :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
HALL, Major (Transvaal State Artillery) :—killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194
HALSETON :—skirmish, ii 363 ; Smuts crosses railway, v 388
HAMANSKRAAL : movements, iv 356 ; Gen. Ian Hamilton's operations, 402
HAMBRO, Lieut. Norman J. :—killed at Talana, ii 166, 174
HAMELFONTEIN :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 137, 152
HAMER, Capt. De Witt :—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194
HAMILTON, Maj.-Gen. Bruce :—portrait, v 286 ; in command of 21st Brigade, iv 79, 505 ; A.A.G. to Gen. Clery, to April '00, 79 ; to join Gen. Ian Hamilton, 88 ; at Houtnek, 96, 100 ; at Krantz Kraal, 100–2 ; at Zand

HAMILTON, Maj.-Gen. Bruce—*continued.*
River, 120, 121; at Doornkop, 144; at Pretoria, 273; at Diamond Hill, 284, 285, 290; at Reitz, 311; in Brandwater Basin, 319–21, 324–7, 333–5, 342; district columns, 489; division of columns, v 452; relieves Ladybrand, v 6; in Doornberg, 7; in North-Eastern Free State, 8; operations, Oct.–Nov. '00, 23; force, 14 Jan. '01, 132; in great de Wet hunt, 132–7, 146–8; in South-Eastern Free State drive, 234; in Southern Free State, 236, 238; in Cape Colony; Van Reenen and Kritzinger evade columns, 244, 245; Free State operations, May–June '01, 286; movements in drive in north-west, 304; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—given control of columns, 342; marches to Itala, 350; orders for pursuit of Botha, 351; at Inhlazatie, 354; captures part of Boer convoy, 357; force, Nov. '01, 447; instructions and plan, 448; marches on Ermelo, 450; night raid on Botha at Oshoek, 451, 453; on Piet Viljoen near Bethal, 454; night raids East of Ermelo, 454, 455; returns to Ermelo, 458; moves out to Swazi border, 458; operates against Botha, March–April '02, 557, 558; drives in Eastern Transvaal, April '02, 501, 502; drives in North-Eastern Free State, 578, 579

HAMILTON, Brig.-Gen. E. O. F.:—in command of 2nd Brigade, Apl. '00, iv 169, 509; at Colenso, ii 450; at Botha's Pass, iv 187; at Alleman's Nek, 190–2; at Standerton, 400; at Heilbron-Vrede blockhouse line, v 423

HAMILTON, Brig.-Gen. Gilbert:—at Ventersdorp, v 110; composition and strength of column, 285; Western Transvaal operations, 285, 303, 326, 327; sent to Natal, 341; orders for pursuit of Botha, 351; at Bakenlaagte, 376; Eastern Transvaal operations—in action at Klippan, 461, 462

HAMILTON, Lieut.-Col. Hubert:—military secretary to Lord Kitchener, v 274

HAMILTON, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Ian:—portrait, iv frontispiece, 88; sketch, 88; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; commandant of Hythe musketry school, 108; wounded at Majuba, 64, iv 88; leaves for South Africa, ii 108; A.A.G. to Sir G. White at Elandslaagte, 179, 181–4, 187, 188; recommended for Victoria Cross, 188; at Rietfontein, 202–4; suggests night attack at Ladysmith, 214, 215; at battle of Ladysmith, 217; in Ladysmith, iii 150; description of defences, 178–80; at Cæsar's Camp, 185, 186, 194, 196, 197, 199, 203, 204; Dewetsdorp operations, iv 69; at Sannah's Post, 69, 73; at Israel's Poort, 73, 74; given command of M.I. Division, 78; commands "Winburg" column, 87; composition, 299, 505; at Thaba 'Nchu, 88; at Houtnek, 96, 100; orders, advance to Pretoria, 102; at Jacobsrust, 102; reaches Isabellafontein, 104; at Babiaansberg, 106, 107; occupies Winburg, 107; crosses Vet River, 107; supplies, May '00, 112; at Zand River, 110, 116, 117, 119–22; at Kroonstad, 122; marches of column, May '00, 125; at Lindley, 127; at Heilbron, 128; moves to Lord Roberts's left flank, 134; at Vaal River, 135, 136; Johannesburg operations, 138, 139, 141; attacks Doornkop, 142–7; at Florida, 148; movements, 2 June, 153, 155–7, 158; daily marches of column, 161; at Diamond Hill, 278–81, 284, 288, 289; horses—treatment, 280; at Pretoria, 299; breaks collar bone at Heidelberg, 300; in Magaliesberg, 360; column formed July '00, 394; Hamanskraal operations, 401, 402; advance on Middelburg, 401, 406; 1st de Wet hunt, 422, 427; in Hekpoort Valley, 428; retakes Olifant's Nek, 429, 430; at Warmbaths, 431; leaves Western Transvaal to join Lord Roberts, 457; co-operates with Buller, 462, 463; at Paardeplaats, 465, 466; recalled to railway, 467; advances to Komati Poort, 481, 483; appointed chief of staff to Lord Kitchener, v 410, 411; organization of drives in North-Eastern Free State, 473; in Western Transvaal, 525, 526, 528–34, 579–82

HAMILTON, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Ian—*continued.*

HAMILTON-RUSSELL, Lieut. (1st Dragoons):—at Spion Kop, iii 294

HAMMERSLEY, Major F.:—at Talana, ii 154; wounded, 161, 174

HAMMOND, Mr. J. Hays:—portrait, i 174; signatory ot letter inviting Jameson, i 163, 164; sentenced to death, 179

HAMMONIA:—Brabant's patrols cut up, iv 248; Gen. Rundle—movements, 313; garrison, 313, 325

HAMPSHIRE REGIMENT:—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS

HANBURY-WILLIAMS, Col. J.:—portrait, iv frontispiece; military secretary to Sir A. Milner; at Bloemfontein Conference, i 267; work in Cape Colony, iii 98

HANCOCKS, Capt.:—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

HANN, Pte.:—killed at Visserkraal, v 390

HANNAH, Lieut. W. M. J.:—killed at Dundee, ii 199

HANNAY, Col. O. C.:—portrait, iii 388; commands 1st M.I. Brigade, 369; its strength and composition, 377; disposition, 378; at Ramdam, 380, 384; at De Kiel's Drift, 388; at Wegdraai, 389; at Ronddavel Drift, 391; at Klip Kraal action, 404, 407, 414; at Paardeberg, 417, orders, 422, 427, 436–9; killed, 439

HANOVER:—martial law proclaimed, v 128

HANOVER ROAD:—garrison, iii 110; great de Wet hunt movements, v 148, 151

HARCOURT, Sir W.:—member of Committee of Inquiry on Jameson raid, i 197; statement on Rhodes's telegrams, 26 July, 1897, 199; protests against war, 349

HARDINGE, Lord:—reference to policy in Sikh War, 1845, ii 100

HARDWICK, Lieut. C.:—killed at Groenkop, v 440

HARLEY, Col.:—in command of 17th Brigade, v 239; in Free State, 239

HARRIS, Lord:—and Yeomanry for South Africa, iii 10, 15

HARRIS, Admiral Sir R.:—sends naval contingent to Ladysmith, ii 214; measures to deal with Cape Town rebels, iii 87; preparations for Kosi Bay expedition, iv 386

HARRIS, Col. D.:—in Kimberley, iv 533, 536, 538

HARRIS, Col. R. H. W. H.:—at Tabanyama, iii 236; at Wynne Hills, 519, 522; wounded, 522

HARRIS, Lieut.:—killed at Machadodorp, v 125

HARRIS, Dr. Rutherfoord:—relations with Mr. Chamberlain prior to Jameson raid, i 159; reform committee—cables letter to *The Times*, 165, 169

HARRISMITH:—commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State; headquarters of Gen. Rundle, v 23; blockhouses built, 400, 432; district commanded by Gen. Brook, 486

HARRISON, Col.:—at Pietersburg, v 558

HARRISON, Mr. F.:—on Royal Hospitals Commission, vi 526

HART, Maj.-Gen. A. F.:—portrait, iii 528; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; appointed to command 5th (Irish) Brigade, Oct. 1899, 114; composition, iv 508; brigade diverted to Natal, ii 285; at Colenso, 429, 443–7; brigade constituted into 2nd Division, iii 210; at Trichardt's Drift, 220–4; at Taban-

HART, Maj.-Gen. A. F.—*continued.*
yama, 231, 232, 235; at council of war at Vaal Krantz, 325, 326; at Chieveley, 507; orders, 21 Feb., 514; at Inniskilling Hill, 523–9; at Wepener, iv 63, 65, 66; at Heidelberg, 385; relieves Zuikerbosch post, 407; in 1st de Wet hunt, 408, 421, 424, 425; sent to Krugersdorp, 431; Potchefstroom column—limit of operations, 488; in Gatsrand, v 9; surprises Potchefstroom, 9; on railway at Klerksdorp, 47; column — strength in mounted men, 59; operations in Gatsrand, 59; at Krugersdorp, Dec. '00, 97; sends troops to Nooitgedacht, 97; sent to Free State, 114; at Aliwal North, 244; in command of districts, 312; holds Orange River from Bethulie to Basutoland, 318
HARTEBEESTFONTEIN (Rhenoster Kop):—movements, v 62
HARTEBEESTFONTEIN (Western Transvaal):—action, v 220, 221; columns against De la Rey, 232; S.A.C. post established, 500
HARTENBOSCH:—Badenhorst captures detachment, v 556
HARTLEY, Surg. Lieut.-Col. (V.C.):—work with Cape Medical Staff Corps, vi 520, 531
HART'S HILL:—*see* INNISKILLING HILL
HART'S HOLLOW:—advance of Gen. Hart, iv 523–8; confusion of troops, 529
HART'S RIVER:—De la Rey concentrates, v 517
HARVEST, Lieut.:—wounded at South Rand Mine, v 119, 120
HARVEY, Major:—killed at Colesberg, iii 135
HARVEY, Lieut. (Black Watch):—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415
HARVEY, Lieut. (Rimington's Guides):—killed near Strydenburg, v 147
HASSELL, Mr.:—organizes American scouts with Boers, iii 81
HATCHER, Corpl.:—at Kleinfontein, v 385
HATHAWAY, Major:—wounded at Diamond Hill, iv 285
HATHERLEY:—Boer council of war, iv 273, 274
HATHERLEY DISTILLERY:—concession found valid, vi 9; bought out, 10
HATTING SPRUIT:—Comdt. Erasmus there, ii 144; Gen. Hildyard there, iv 179
HATTINGH, Comdt. van:—*see* VAN HATTINGH
HATTINGH, Gen. F. J. W. J.:—Acting Comdt.-Gen. of Kroonstad district, v 235; attends council of war at Blijdschap, 418; at Spytfontein, 420; leaves de Wet, 421; escapes from 3rd drive, 494; at Vereeniging Conference, 583
HATTINGH, Comdt. (Utrecht):—at Talana, ii 155, 167; at Cæsar's Camp, iii 187
HAVERMAN, Comdt.:—shells Vaalkop, iii 126
HAWKINS, Major:—constructs blockhouses in Cape Colony, v 315; army telegraphs, vi 355
HAY, Major:—wounded at Inniskilling Hill, iii 527
HAY, Mr. Adalbert:—appointed American consul at Pretoria; loyal efforts on behalf of British subjects; death, June 1901, iii 60
HAY:—rebels in action at Faber's Put, iv 232–5
HAY:—*see* under SUPPLIES
HAY-COGHLAN, Lieut.:—killed at Modderfontein, v 388, 389
HAYLEY, Lieut.:—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194
HEAD, Capt.:—killed at Zand River, iv 119
HEATH, Major F. C.:—at Stormberg, ii 280
HEATH, Col.:—chief staff officer to Sir C. Warren, iv 230; in North-Eastern Free State, v 483
HEATON, Pte.:—gallantry at Geluk, iv 446
HEBRON:—expedition by Gen. Paget, v 60
HECTORSPRUIT:—Boers in position, Sept. '00, iv 476; start north, 477; guns captured, 481
HEERDEN, Field-Cornet B. T. J. van:—*see* VAN HEERDEN
HEIDELBERG:—commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal; Kruger, Joubert, and Pretorius established there during insurrection, i 65; predominance of Uitlanders, 109; Kruger's speech on franchise, 240; landdrost ordered to send Boers to front, iv 113; Gen. Ian Hamilton captures it; breaks collar bone; column taken over by Gen. Hunter, 309, 344; Gen. Hart's force there, 385; Gen. Clery arrives, 408; Gen. French marches there from Machadodorp, v 47–9; drive, 483; blockhouse line crossed by Alberts, 562
HEILBRON:—commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State; proclaimed seat of Free State Government, iv 123; Gen. Ian Hamilton occupies it, 128; Gen. Colvile arrives, 248; Lord Methuen arrives, 266; de Wet attacks convoy, 268; garrison, June '00, 311, 416; de Wet moves away, v 8; blockhouses complete to Drakensberg, 367; built to Frankfort, 399; drive, 554, 555
HEKPOORT:—operations, iv 354
HELIOGRAPHS:—Boers—extent of use, ii 82; v 208, vi 362; used in Western Transvaal, v 498; damage—penalty imposed on loyalists by Boers, ii 275; British—use of, vi 363; Elandskop—stationed there by Boers, v 474, 478; Kimberley—Lord Methuen in communication, ii 390, iv 559; Klippan—British messages read by Boers, v 462; Ladysmith—communication established from Mount Umkolumba, ii 303; from Potgieter's Drift, iii 211; garrison notice flashing from Tugela, Jan. '00, iv 519; informed of Spion Kop, 521; used in battle of Ladysmith, ii 228; Mafeking—message sent to garrison by Mahon, iv 596; Maseru—authorities inform Col. Pilcher of Boer movements, 10; Nicholson's Nek—two with Col. Carleton, ii 238; lost during mule stampede, 241; unable to reply to Limit Hill, 244; Nooitgedacht—Clements in communication with Broadwood, v 99; Rietkuil—British message read by Boers, 462; Spion Kop—invaluable assistance on Aloe Knoll, iii 256; Thaba 'Nchu Mountain, Dec. '00, v 41; Transvaal, North-Eastern.—W. Kitchener communicates with Plumer, 210
HELPMAKAAR:—border guarded, ii 131; Buller orders Colonial Scouts to attack it, iii 209; Joubert goes there after Vaal Krantz, 336; Col. Bethune ordered there, 510; Buller's operations, iv 170–5, 197
HELVETIA:—Lord Roberts withdraws garrison, iv 55; 2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 34, 38, 39; Sir R. Buller occupies it, iv 457; held by 18th Brigade, 463; captured by Viljoen, v 121, 122; map 126
HELY-HUTCHINSON, Sir W. F.:—portrait, ii 130; on unanimous support of British Government of Natal, i 306; interview with Sir G. White at Maritzburg, ii 128, 129; succeeds Sir A. Milner as Governor of Cape Colony, vi 12; prorogues Parliament, Cape Colony, vi 63, 64; suspension movement, petition presented to him, 68; popularity with Dutch, 193; correspondence with Lord Kitchener on martial law in Cape Colony, 558
HELYAR, Col.:—in command of 7th Bn. I.Y., iv 511
HENDERSON, Lieut.-Col. David:—portrait, vi 528; commands Natal Guides, ii 131; in Ladysmith, iii 167, 168; wounded at Gun Hill, 169; attempts to capture Long Tom at Kruger's Post, iv 480; appointed Director of Intelligence Department, v 108, 268, 274

HENDERSON, Col. G. F. R. :—director of intelligence, iii 336; organization, 355; described, 336, 337; "Science of War" quoted, iv 162, 163; opinion of use of cavalry, v 70; death, iii 337
HENDERSON, Major (Brabant's Horse):—at Aliwal North, iii 593
HENDERSON, Lieut. :—at Ladybrand, v 6
HENDERSON, Comdt.: — recuperates near Ermelo, v 360
HENLEY, Capt. F. J. :—portrait, iv frontispiece
HENNESSY, Lieut. : wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194; surprises Springfontein, iii 593
HENNIKER, Lieut. - Col. : — composition of column, v 128; in great de Wet hunt, 128, 130, 140, 141, 144, 148–52; in Cape Colony—against Kritzinger, 242; against Scheepers and Malan, 245; pursues Scheepers in Baviaansberg, 309; given command of Graaff Reinet, 312
HENRY, Col. St. G. C. :—command, iv 87, 504; reconnoitres Jacobsdal—wounded, iii 389; at Poplar Grove, 560; at Sannah's Post, iv 44, 47; at Krantz Kraal, 100; orders for advance on Pretoria, 102; advance from Kroonstad—orders, 134; crosses Vaal, 136; at Vereeniging, 136; at Engelbrecht Drift, 138; Johannesburg operations, 147, 148; advance on Pretoria, 153, 157; at Diamond Hill, 281, 287; position at Pretoria, 395; at Monument Hill, Belfast, 447; Bergendal, 455; at Waterval Onder, 463; joins Hutton, 464; advances to Komati Poort, 481; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.–Apl. '01, v 167, 168, 177; in South-Western Free State drive, 286; at Hoopstad, 302, 305; in North-Western Free State, 306, 307
HENRY, Lieut. :—killed at Colenso, ii 457
HENRY, Sir E. :—organizes Johannesburg Military Police after its occupation, vi 591
HERBERT, Col. :—composition of column, v 24; at Edenburg, 24; attempts relief of Dewetsdorp, 33; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 34, 37, 38; in great de Wet hunt, 134, 135; in Cape Colony, 245; at Colenso, ii 441, 443, 449
HERCHMER, Commissioner :— given command of Canadian Mounted Rifles, iii 42
HERHOLDT, Mr. :—member of Schreiner ministry, 1898, i 212; accompanies Hofmeyr to Pretoria to interview Kruger, 292; policy, 310; supports Schreiner's attitude towards rebels, iv 498
HERIOT-MAITLAND, Capt. :—*see* under MAITLAND
HERRON, Major :—killed at Boschman's Kop, v 560
HERTZOG, Gen. (Judge) J. B. M. :—portrait, v 130; head of Phillippolis commando, iv 514, v 235; Griqualand West expedition, ii 297; urges advance on Cape Colony, iii 72; organization work, iv 25; helps to reorganize issue of clothing, 27; commands Free State Artillery, 27; vice-commander-in-chief, v 3; joins de Wet in North-Western Free State, 8; Cape Colony invasion, 35, 36, 42, 127–31, 139, 146, 147, 149, 150, 153, vi 556, 564; attends peace conference at Klerksdorp, v 527; at Vereeniging Conference, 583, 586, 588, 590–2, 594, 598, 602, 604; leader of Orangia Unie, vi 191; appointed Attorney-General and Director of Education in Orange River Colony, 192
HERTZOG, Comdt. Munnik :—laager raided at Liebenberg's Pan, v 323
HESKETH, Lieut. :—killed at Klip Drift, iii 395
HESSEY, Capt. :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
HET VOLK :—organization, vi 163; Responsible Government Association—alliance with, 184; Chinese labour, attitude towards, 197
HEX RIVIER BERG :—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 34
HEXT, Rear-Admiral Sir John :—on Yeomanry committee, iii 15
HEYGATE, Major :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
HIBERNIA :—Gen. Rundle's movements, iv 313
HICHENS, Mr. W. L. :—portrait, vi 144; appointed treasurer of Transvaal, vi 148
HICKIE, Lieut. C. J. :—wounded at Rietfontein, ii 205
HICKIE, Col. :—composition and strength of column, May '01, v 480; Feb. '02, 495; at Bothaville, 17–19; sent against Kemp, 284; in Zwartruggens, 327; at Ventersdorp, 383; goes to relief of Moedwil, 383; guards blockhouse construction in Western Transvaal, 495; surprises Alberts at Gruisfontein, 496, 497
HICKMAN, Col. :—composition of M.I. brigade, iv 304; Doornberg expedition, 301; in Magaliesberg, 356; at recapture of Zilikats Nek, 360; operates on Pietersburg railway, v 47; raids Jericho, 60; at Rhenoster Kop action, 62; composition of column, 135; in great de Wet hunt, 135, 140, 147–52; Free State operations, 236, 238
HICKS, Col. H. T. :—relieves Gen. Barton at Frederikstad, v 12; in Gatsrand, 377; commands Krugersdorp district, 496
HICKS-BEACH, Sir M. : — Colonial Secretary, i 63; member of committee of inquiry on Jameson raid, 197
HICKSON, Col. :—wounded at Driefontein, iii 581
HIGGINS, Lieut. J. F. A. :—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 234
HIGGINSON, Capt. :—at Doornkop, iv 144
HIGGINSON, Lieut. (Queensland) :—at Bankkop, v 457
HIGH COMMISSIONER :—list of, 1877–1897, i 385; duties changed, Oct. '00, v 75, 76, vi 7; *see* also under Sir BARTLE FRERE, Lord LOCH, Lord MILNER, Lord ROSMEAD, and Lord SELBORNE
HIGH COURT :—Kruger and Transvaal High Court, i 129, 130, 145, 146, 216; Transvaal and Orange River Colony—proposal to establish it at end of war, v 189; established in Transvaal, vi 30; in Orange River Colony, 33; on Asiatic locations, 132, 133
HIGHLAND LIGHT INFANTRY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
HIGH VELD :—*see* under VELD
HILDYARD, Maj.-Gen. Sir H. J. T. :—portrait, ii 180; improves system at staff college, 35; appointed to command 2nd Brigade, 114; sketch of service, 114; 2nd Brigade diverted to Natal, 283, 284; cut off by Boers at Estcourt, 285; at Estcourt, 309; at Willow Grange, 309, 310, 312; suggests formation of Colonial Scouts, 422; at Colenso, 449–51; with 2nd Division, iii 210; at Tabanyama, 235; at Spion Kop, 260; at Vaal Krantz, 318, 327; at Cingolo, 500; at Monte Cristo, 502, 503; at Wynne Hills, 519, 520; succeeds Gen. Warren in command of 5th Division, iv 77, 169; composition, 510; at Helpmakaar, 170, 175; at Wessels Nek, 177; at Waschbank, 177, 178; at Hatting Spruit, 179; Utrecht expedition, 183; at Botha's Pass, 184–6; at Alleman's Nek, 191; at Wakkerstroom, 398; at Volksrust, 399; at Paardekop, 400; at Graskop, 408–10; holds line of communication, Leeuwspruit-Ingogo, 437; holds line of communication, Pretoria-Heidelberg, v 47; Transvaal operations, 53; command in Natal and South-Eastern Transvaal, 53; soundness of orders, 54; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.–Apl. '00, 171, 173, 174, 179, 180; at Drakensberg, 287; returns to England, 336
HILL, Col. A. W. :—in command of 10th Brigade, iii 239; at Spion Kop, 259, 274, 278, 279, 281 290, 291, 300, 301
HILL, Major :—at Pieter's Hill, iii 542

HILL, Lieut. A. H. M. :—killed at Talana, ii 174
HILL, Lieut. H. N. :—killed at Kleinfontein, v 384, 385
HILL, Lieut. W. H. T. :—killed at Wagon Hill, iii 201
HILL, Lieut. W. J. M. (Scots Guards) :—wounded at Modder River, ii 359
HIME, Lieut.-Col. Sir A. H. :—portrait, ii 102; approves attitude of British Government, i 306; ministry in Natal, 1901–3, vi 195; new colonies—views of ministry on scheme of administration, vi 8
HINDE, Lieut.-Col. :—at Estcourt, ii 309; at Willow Grange, 314
HINDON, Jack :—Delagoa railway—wrecking operations, v 198, 199; wrecks armoured train at Uitkyk, 299; attends council of war at Vrischgewaagd, 460; movements, 464
HINTON, Lieut. :—killed at Wynne Hills, iii 522
HIPPISLEY, Col. R. L. :—portrait, vi 528; in control of telegraphs, 354
HIPPISLEY, Col. W. H. (Scots Greys) :—operates against Prinsloo, v 461
HLANGWANE :—Boers evacuate and re-occupy it, ii 431, 432; necessity of British seizing it, 434, 435; attacked by Buller, 447, 448; Boers construct defence works, iii 207; Boers hold it, 499; withdraw, 506
HLOMOHLOM :—Gen. Hutton there, iv 470
HOAD, Col. :—Australian contingent converted into M.I., iii 348
HOARE, Col. :—Cape Colony operations, v 550
HOBBS, Lieut.-Col. G. R. :—chief ordnance officer, Cape Colony line of communications, vi 454
HOBBS, Major :—at Willow Grange, ii 313; made prisoner, 315, 316
HOBBS, Lieut. (R.E.) :—at Kleinfontein, v 385
HOBHOUSE, Miss Emily :—reports on concentration camps, v 253; industrial education in new colonies, vi 144
HOCKADAY, Corp. (R.E.) :—at Wagon Point, iii 197
HODGKINS, Sergt. :—gallantry at Boschbult, v 522
HODGSON, Lance-Corp. :—at Magersfontein, ii 412
HOEDSPRUIT :—Boers hold council of war, v 122
HOFMEYR, Mr. J. H. :—portrait, i 314; Afrikander Bond—modifies constitution, 83; Arbitration—in favour of, 307; British Empire—loyal services, 104, 245; Chamberlain, assurances to, 1903, vi 94, 95; Dynamite concession—urges cancellation, 1897, i 124; Fischer, Mr.—telegram to, on Mr. Schreiner's position and movement of troops, 320; telegram remonstrating with Transvaal's conditions to proposal of 19 August, 329; urges him to persuade Transvaal to accept Mr. Chamberlain's offer, 344; German Emperor's telegram—repudiates it, 214; Great Britain—attitude towards, 245; Joint Inquiry—urges Transvaal to consider proposal, 311; telegram referring to "bites at a cherry," 319; Jameson raid—action, 169; Kruger — disapproves of his policy, 264; personal relations, 291; visit to him, 293–5; urges wise policy; insists on publication of Afrikander appeal, 349; rumour of visit, Oct. 1899, 370; Lord Milner—discusses question of Bloemfontein Conference, 259; views on his attitude regarding war, 338; Rebels—opposed to punishment of, iv 498; Schreiner, Mr. —relations, iii 91, iv 498; Steyn, President—reports failure of negotiations with Kruger, i 296; promises only moral support to Transvaal, 299; urges acceptance of Mr. Chamberlain's proposals ("follow Brand's example"), 344, 345; urges peace ("remember Sibylline books"), 345; Swaziland Convention, 1890—conduct denounced, 105; Transvaal—efforts to secure reform, 291–6, 299; War—deprecates Volksraad debate, i 339
HOGG, Mr. :—guides Major Hunter-Weston at Bloemfontein, iii 589
HOHLS, Dr. :—killed at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255
HOLCROFT, Capt. :—estimate of number of rifles in Transvaal, ii 67
HOLDSWORTH, Col. :—attacks Boer laager at Deerdepoort, iv 200, 204; given command of Southern Rhodesian volunteers, 201; organizes cyclist corps, 202; sent to Magalapye, 204; Mafeking operations, 204, 205; drives Boers out of Mochudi, ii 270
HOLFONTEIN (Free State) :—Comdt. Theron stops a train, iv 420
HOLFONTEIN (Western Transvaal) :—drive, v 516.
HOLFORD, Lieut. (T.M.I.) :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
HOLFORD, Lieut. A. (19th Hussars) :—wounded at Rietfontein, ii 205
HOLLAND :—"Brazilia" (brig) arrives at Natal to assist Boers, 1842, i 37; Boer hopes of intervention, 1842, 38; policy towards Kruger, 92; attitude towards Joint Inquiry, 315; opinion of ministers, 315; relations with Great Britain during the war, iii 58; lends "Gelderland" to Kruger, iv 475; Government offers mediation, v 510; Kruger there, vi 41; Boer generals there, 1902, 74–6
HOLLAND (Transvaal) :—action, v 455
HOLLAND (Heilbron) :—drive, v 479; de Wet crosses blockhouse line, 493
HOLLANDERS :—Smellekamp, i 38; Kruger's importation of, 91, 92; Dr. Leyds, 95; clients of Boer patriciate, 109; share in Netherlands Railway, 114–6; Dr. Mansvelt and education, 128; hostility of Boer Progressives to, 132; their share in downfall of the Republic, 144, 145; Kruger sees mistake of relying too exclusively on, 220, 221; contrast between them and the "Young Afrikanders," 222; employees of Netherlands Railway refuse to work for British, vi 320; unpopularity of teachers, vi 142
HOLLANDER CORPS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER, Foreign Corps
HOL SPRUIT :—columns reach there, v 488; de Wet crosses, 488, 489
HOLMES, Major :—in Paardehoek drive, v 415, 416; in North-Eastern Free State drives, 478, 480, 482, 483
HONDEBLAPS RIVER :—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 138, 149
HONEYNEST KLOOF :—garrison plan of, iii 110; Lord Roberts's advance, 357
HONINGSPRUIT :—Comdt. Olivier repulsed, iv 268; Theron crosses line, 417
HONOURABLE ARTILLERY COMPANY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
HOOK, Capt. :—at Herschel, ii 294
HOOK, Major :—Klaarwater Drift, v 319
HOOPSTAD :— commando — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State; Lord Methuen occupies it, iv 223; garrison withdrawn, v 86; Lord Methuen relieves it, 221, 231; movements against Smuts, 302, 303
HOPE HOMES :—created near Lindley, vi 99
HOPETOWN :—bridge destroyed, ii 137; great de Wet hunt movements, v 140–2, 145, 148
HOPLEY, Mr. :— appointed legal adviser in Orange Free State after its occupation, vi 581
HOPWOOD, Sir F. :—member of committee to inquire into representation in new colonies, vi 184
HORE, Col. :—special service officer, 1899, ii 101; in Mafeking, iv 571, 575, 590, 595; besieged at Eland's River, iv 357–61; relieved, 428, 429
HORNBY, Major Phipps- :—*see* under PHIPPS-HORNBY

HORSEFLESH :—used at Ladysmith, iv 522 ; at Kimberley, 561
HORSE-SICKNESS :—prevalent among Plumer's horses in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 216 ; immunizing of mules, vi 31. GLANDERS—*see* under that title
HORSES, Boer :—skill in dealing with them, ii 75
Abandoned—in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 37 ; in great de Wet hunt, 138
Captured, etc.—at Bothaville, iv 223 ; in Brandwater Basin, 342 ; at Brynbella, ii 313 ; in Eastern Transvaal, v 181 ; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 215 ; drives, North-Eastern Free State, 301 ; near Reddersburg, 309 ; at Middeldrift, 361 ; in Cape Colony, 544, 545, 549
Supply — purchase and distribution directed by committees, iii 82 ; deficiency with Cronje, 111 ; Sept. '00, iv 473 ; scarcity in Western Transvaal, v 218 ; Smuts complains of scarcity in Cape Colony, 587 ; due to martial law, vi 568 ; supplies obtained in Hopetown district, v 142 ; total figures, vi 417
HORSES, British : — Casualties — at Modder River, 13 Feb. '00, iii 387, 388 ; at Kimberley, 16 Feb. '00, 413 ; in Cavalry Division to March '00, iv 15 ; July '00, vi 435 ; at Eland's River investment, iv 358 ; march to Heidelberg, v 49 ; at Nooitgedacht, 104 ; at Lake Chrissie, 169 ; at Jamestown, 2 June '01, 310 ; very heavy, Sept. '01, vi 439 ; at Modderfontein, v 389 ; at Yzer Spruit, 499 ; at Boschbult, 524 ; at Roodewal, 536 ; due to Kitchener's centralization, 439 ; less during drives, 439 ; casualties at sea, vi 293, 428 ; average waste in March '01, 417 ; total casualties, 417, 419
Cavalry — friction with headquarters at Paardeberg, iv 564, 565 ; deficiency, April '00, 111, 112
Debilitated—treatment of, vi 433, 439
Demand—per quarter, vi 417 ; month, v 73 ; urgent in Feb. '00, vi 432 ; Kitchener increases demand, 437
Disembarkation—method, vi 288
Embarkation—number left England up to 31 Oct. '99, ii 113, vi 293 ; depots, need of, vi 427
Guns—normal complements, vi 466 ; used for heavy guns, 487 ; number used to draw them during advance on Barberton, iv 471 ; at Ladysmith, Nov. '99, 516
Management—lack of skill, v 74, 155 ; cause of sore backs, 5, 248 ; importance, vi 444
Paardeberg—starved, iv 474, 475
Peace establishment—insufficiency, vi 425
Poplar Grove—poor condition, iii 564, 565
Quality—the ideal type, vi 420 ; horses actually supplied, 420, 421 ; South African, iii 348, vi 420 ; English, 420 ; Argentine, 421
Railway Transport—methods discussed, vi 430
Rations—normal, vi 382 ; reduced to half during Eastern Transvaal operations, Feb. '01, v 171
Registration—system, vi 413
Remounts—*see* that title
Reserve—creation of, vi 413
Sea-Transport—want of preparations, vi 284, 429 ; ships employed, vi 286, 429 ; totals carried, 293
Shoeing—importance of, vi 442, 443
Stampedes—*see* that title
Supply—purchases before war, vi 413, 414 ; in South Africa, 415 ; after outbreak of war, 416 ; quarterly totals supplied during war, 417 ; grand total, 417, 419 ; sources of supply, 418–20 ; contract prepared for purchases in South Africa, ii 101 ; numbers available Nov. '99, vi 431 ; Jan. '00, 431 ; during Lord Roberts's advance—number, Feb. '00, iii 370, 371 ; number at Paardeberg, 3 March '00, 494 ; purchases, March–April '00, iv 16, 17 ; methods of purchase, vi 413 ; cavalry — deficiency, April–June '00, iv 280 ; supply reduced end 1900, vi 436, 437 ; supplies available Jan. '01, 437 ; purchases in Cape Colony, 438 : commandeered by columns, v 243 ; augmented, May '01, v 247, 248 ; supplies at peace, vi 440
Training—lacking, iii 348 ; European and Boer practices contrasted, ii 75
Transport—unsuitability for, vi 374
Eastern Transvaal operations—deterioration, v 178
Walers—*see* that title
Weight — excessive, vi 444 ; carried by Yeomanry, v 5
HOSKEN, Mr. :—attempted arrest, i 336
HOSKIER, Lieut.-Col. : — killed at Stormberg, iii 490
HOSPITALS : — *see* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS
HOSPITALS COMMISSION :—*see* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS
HOTTENTOTS :—*see* under NATIVES
HOUSE, Sergt. : — gallantry at Kleinfontein, v 385
HOUSEHOLD CAVALRY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
HOUSES :—*see* BUILDINGS
HOUTENBECK :—Boer position, iv 20
HOUTKRAAL :—armoured train engaged by Hertzog, v 129 ; great de Wet hunt—operations, 137, 139, 141, 147, 148
HOUTNEK :—battle, iv 96–100
HOUWATER :—action, iii 570, 571, iv 3, 4 ; great de Wet hunt movements, v 146
HOVELL, Capt. H. de B. :—at Colesberg, iii 464, 465
HOWARD, Brig.-Gen. Sir F. :—portrait, iii 166 ; appointed commander of 7th Infantry Brigade, ii 216 ; in command of 8th Brigade, iv 510 ; at Ladysmith, iii 150 ; at Graskop, iv 408, 409 ; in action near Lydenburg, 462
HOWARD, Col. H. R. L. :—in command of 9th Bn. I.Y., iv 511
HOWELL'S FARM :—de Wet there, v 487
HOWICK :—under Gen. Hildyard, v 53
HOWIE, Major (V.C.) :—in charge of Australian field hospital, vi 531
HOYLE, Mr. :—assists in military administration in Transvaal, vi 5
HUDDART, Midshipman : — killed at Enslin, ii 338, 340
HUDON, Major :—commands "C" battery, Royal Canadian Artillery, iv 369
HUDSON, Lieut. :— killed at Groenkop, v 435, 439
HUGHES, Capt. :—killed at Colenso, ii 452, 457
HUGHES, Capt. A. M. :—in charge of Repatriation Department in Transvaal, vi 45
HUGHES, Lieut. (New Zealand) :—at New Zealand Hill, iii 141
HUGHES, Lieut. (Royal Irish Fusiliers) : — at Witpoort, iv 397
HUGHES, Lieut.-Col. Sam, M.P. :—urges Canadian Government to send contingent, iii, 38, 39 ; at Upington, iv 5, 6 ; intelligence officer to Sir C. Warren, 230 ; at Faber's Put, 232-4, at Kuruman, 235, 236
HUGHES-HALLETT, Col. :—at Magersfontein, ii 401, 404, 410, 411 ; at Koedoesberg Drift, iii 362 ; wounded at Paardeberg, 433 ; composition and strength of column, v 134 ; in great de Wet hunt, 134, 135
HUGO, Comdt. :—in Cape Colony, v 314, 546 547 ; mortally wounded, 549
HUGO, Mr. : — magistrate of Aliwal North—ordered to test bridge, ii 292

HULL, Mr. H. C. :—leader of Transvaal "Responsibles," vi 163; appointed Treasurer in Transvaal ministry, 191
HULSTEYN, Sir W. van :—*see* under VAN HULSTEYN
HUMBY, Capt. :—surrenders at Lindley, iv 255, 257
HUME, Col. :—appointed director of intelligence, iv 412
HUMPHERY, Major :—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 237, 247, 250
HUMPHREYS, Capt. :—at Sannah's Post, iv 42
HUNGARY :—attitude towards Great Britain, iii 56
HUNT, Col. (R.A.) :—at Colenso, ii 441; wounded, 442, 457
HUNT-GRUBBE, Lieut. :—taken prisoner at Cæsar's Camp, iv 188
HUNTER, Lieut.-Gen. Sir A. :—portrait, iv 312; sketch, 311, 312; accompanies Indian troops to South Africa, ii 106; chief of the staff to Sir R. Buller, 106, 115; present at interview regarding retention of garrison at Glencoe, 128; question of command at Elandslaagte, 179; intrusted with Ladysmith defence, 179; Elandslaagte—orders, 185; at battle of Ladysmith, 231, 232, 234; urges Sir G. White to send cavalry away, 263, iii 147; Intombi Hospital dispute, 163; attacks Gun Hill, 167, 168; sent to Western border, iv 16; given command of 10th Division, 168; its composition, 508; advance on Pretoria—orders and strength of force, 86; at Kimberley, 216; prepares for Mafeking relief column, 216; crosses Vaal River, 217; at Rooidam, 217, 218; occupies Fourteen Streams, 218; credit due for relief of Mafeking, 222; enters Transvaal, 223; occupies Christiana, 132, 224; from Christiana to Ventersdorp, 224; takes over command of Ian Hamilton's column at Heidelberg, 300; composition and strength of column, 311; assumes command of all troops in North-Eastern Free State, July '00, 311; at Reitz, 311; at Bethlehem, 311; in Brandwater Basin, 318–21, 323–5, 327, 339, 333, 338–41, 343; Boers surrender, 340, 341: 1st de Wet hunt—orders, 414; columns—orders and extent of districts in Free State, iv 489; command, end Aug. '00, v 4; in Free State, 7, 8; takes over Bloemfontein command, 27; invalided home, 110
HUNTER, Sir D. :—work in connexion with railways, vi 316
HUNTER-WESTON, Col. :—at Colesberg, iii 139; at Bloemfontein 589; at Kroonstad, iv 123; at Pretoria, iii 155; near Middelburg, 435; composition and strength of column in Cape Colony, v 315; operations, 315, 541; 543
HUNTINGTON, Lieut. :—at Faber's Put, iv, 234
HUNTLEY, Lieut. (I.L.H.) :—portrait, ii 180
HURDMAN, Major W. G. :—commands "D" battery, Royal Canadian Artillery—with Gen. Ian Hamilton's column, iv 394
HUSSAR HILL :—Gen. Buller occupies it, iii 497, 498
HUSSARS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
HUTCHINSON, Sir W. Hely- :—*see* HELY-HUTCHINSON
HUTSEN, Capt. :—in action at Geluk, iv 446
HUTTON, Major-Gen. E. T. H. :—portrait, iv 398; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; draws up scheme for training mounted infantry, 1888, 31; credit due for good training, iv 109; given command of 1st Brigade M.I., 78, 79, 87; its composition, 504; at Brandfort, 102, 103; at Vet River, 105, 108, 109; arrives at Smaldeel, 110; at Zand River, 111, 116–9; at Kroonstad, 122; at Bothaville, 129, 130; Johannesburg operations and movements, 138, 140, 141, 147–9; advances on Pretoria, 153, 155–7; distance marched by M.I. during
HUTTON, Maj.-Gen. E. T. H.—*continued.* advance on Pretoria, 161; at Pretoria, 273; towards Rustenburg, 344, 345; operations to South-East Pretoria, 387–91, 395–8; advance on Middelburg, 402, 404–7; Komati Poort advance—operations, 436, 444, 457, 464, 470, 472, 473; strength of force, Sept. '00, 465; returns to England; eulogy, 485
HYDE Mr. :—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 238, 242
HYNDMAN, Mr. :—opinion on Joint Inquiry, i 316

IMPATI MOUNTAIN :—source of Dundee water supply, ii 146, 151; importance of position at Talana, 151; inaction of Comdt. Erasmus, 168; Boers shell Gen. Yule, 198, 199
IMPERIAL LIGHT HORSE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
IMPERIAL LIGHT INFANTRY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
IMPERIAL MILITARY RAILWAYS :—*see* under RAILWAYS
IMPERIAL YEOMANRY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—YEOMANRY
IMPERIALISM :—effect of war, services of Mr. Chamberlain, i 12, 13; Imperialism versus racial Nationalism, 22; first stirrings, 53; Mr. Rhodes's influence in Cape Colony, i 104; Diamond Jubilee in Johannesburg, 218; sketch of the growth of the idea of a United Empire, iii 3, 4, 23; the war and Imperialism, 3, 4, 23–30, 46, 47, 597; a struggle between Imperialism and Separatism, vi 1, 2; annexation involved, 2, 3; Milner's idea of South Africa's part in Imperial movement, vi 19, 20, 169; his farewell speech at Johannesburg, 169, 170; Imperialism and South African patriotism, 170, i 104; Boer acceptance of Empire, 201
INCENSE HILL :—Gen. Botha in action, v 343
INDEPENDENCE :—*see* under TRANSVAAL
INDIA :—Army—reorganized after the Mutiny, 5; organization compared with British system, iii 333, 334; number of regulars, ii 30; strength of volunteer force, 30; number of Imperial Service troops, ii 30; average number of British troops kept there, 5; frontier warfare described, iv 494
Labour Question—coolies sent to Natal, vi 103; labourers—endeavour to secure them for mines, 114
South Africa—reasons for despatch of troops, ii 105; troops ordered to South Africa, i 342; despatched, ii 106; question of sending large number discussed, iii, 6; strength of 1st contingent, i 351; land at Durban Oct. '99, 372; total number sent out in 1st year of war, iii 45
The War—native princes—generous patriotism, iii 45; natives—number in Ladysmith, iv 516; people—generosity in contributing to war funds, iii 45
INDIAN AMBULANCE CORPS :—*see* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS
INDIAN CONTINGENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
INDIAN MUTINY :—importance of the issues involved, i 1, 2
INDIANS :—usefulness at Ladysmith, iv 522, 524; British Indian question in South Africa, vi 130–4
INDODA MOUNTAIN :—occupied by Sir R. Buller, iv 171
INDUMENI MOUNTAIN :—described, ii 150; Gen. Yule shifts camp there, 199

INDUSTRIAL COMMISSION :—*see* under TRANSVAAL
INFANTRY :—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH. Regiments—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
INFANTRY, MOUNTED:—*see* MOUNTED INFANTRY and also under REGIMENTAL UNITS, Mounted Infantry
INGAGANE RIVER :—neglect of British to destroy bridge, ii 114, 115
INGLEFIELD, Major :—at Nooitgedacht, v 104
INGLEFIELD, Col. :—at Bethlehem, v 428
INGLIS, Capt. :—killed at Bakenlaagte, v 372
INGOGI RIVER :—flood delays convoy March '01, v 176
INGOGO :—Sir G. Colley attacked by Boers, 1881, i 66 ; percentage of British losses 1881, ii 63 ; Gen. Knox arrives there Oct. '99, 144
INGOGO CAMP :—Buller's troops there, iv 180
INGOGO RIVER :—neglect of British to destroy bridge ii 144
INGOUVILLE-WILLIAMS, Lieut.-Col. :—in Eastern Transvaal—at Middelburg Nov. '01, v 448 ; reaches Carolina, 450 ; in action near Ermelo, 451 ; night raid at Trigaardtsfontein, 454 ; near Swazi border, 455 ; operations, April '02, 558, 561 ; in North-Eastern Transvaal—operations, Oct. '01, 361 ; in Bothasberg, 465 ; pursues Government, Oct. 01, 466 ; in Western Transvaal, May '01 ; at Klerksdorp, 231 ; in action at Witpoort, 233 ; at Doornberg, 234 ; composition and strength of column May '01, 280; captures Boer laager at Leeuwdoorns, 280 ; to relief of Moedwil, 283 ; sent against Kemp, 284 ; column, May '02, 580 ; captures convoy near Wolmaransstad, 326, 327
INHLAZATIE MOUNTAIN :—movements against Botha, v 352, 354
INITIATIVE :—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH
INKANDI MOUNTAIN :—Botha moves there, v 343
INKSON, Lieut. :—awarded Victoria Cross, vi 515
INKWELO :—Sir R. Buller occupies it, iv 185 ; and places guns there, 187 ; gun in action, 189
INKWELOANE :—attacked by Buller, iv 187, 188
INNES, Lieut. (Black Watch) :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415
INNES, Lieut. (Rifle Brigade) :—at South Rand Mine, v 119, 120
INNES, Sir J. Rose- :—gets up petition for release of Reform prisoners, i 179 ; Jameson raid inquiry—endeavours to conciliate the Bond, 191 ; President of Supreme Court in Transvaal, vi 30
INNISKILLING HILL :—operations, iii 513, 522–8, 535, 541
INQUIRY, COURT OF :—Imtombi Hospital, iv 519
INTABANKULU :—Botha reaches there, v 352
INTELLIGENCE :—*see* also SPIES
INTER-COLONIAL CONFERENCE :—on Customs and Railways, at Bloemfontein 1903, vi 97 ; at Pretoria, 1908; affirms principle of political union, vi 211
INTER-COLONIAL COUNCIL :—its genesis and objects, vi 85–6 ; temporarily continued under Letters Patent, vi 189
INTERNATIONAL PEACE CONGRESS :—*see* under PARIS
INTERVENTION :—In Transvaal affairs—attitude of British Government, i 174, 319, 328, 334 : of Sir A. Milner, 246–53, 340, 341 ; of Schreiner ministry, 289
Between Great Britain and the Boers—attitude of United States, iii 59, 60 ; of European Powers, 61–6 ; of Great Britain, 61 ; Holland, i 37, 38, v 510
INTINTANYONE (or Tintwa Inyoni) :—meaning of word, ii 203 ; for action, *see* RIETFONTEIN
ITOMBI CAMP :—*see* under LADYSMITH—Siege
INTOMBI RIVER :—Dartnell crosses, v 173 ; bridge built for convoy, 176
INTRENCHMENTS :—*see* under FORTIFICATIONS
IRENE STATION :—garrison, iv 272
IRISH BRIGADE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER—Foreign Corps
IRISH GUARDS :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
IRREGULAR CORPS :—general description, vi 276 ; expiration of enlistment, v 71, 72 ; names with details, 612–4 ; quality, 85, 238, 502, 503 ; raised early 1901, 83, 84 ; strength, v 247, 249 ; use—scope restricted by military authorities, ii 289, 290 ; *see* also under REGIMENTAL UNITS for particular corps
IRRIGATION :—proposals of Sir W. Willcocks, vi 36 ; Milner's work in new colonies, 140
IRVINE, Col. J. L., R.E. :—at Trichardt's Drift, iii 219 ; at Spion Kop, 294, 302 ; at Vaal Krantz, 316 ; orders 24 Feb., 532 ; at Hart's Hollow, 537 ; summarized, vi 341
ISABELLAFONTEIN : — Ian Hamilton reaches there, iv 104
ISANDHLWANA :—battle, 1879, referred to, i 63 ; effect upon Boers, ii 63
"ISIS," H.M.S. :—*see* under NAVY
ISRAEL'S FARM :—action, iv 220, 221
ISRAEL'S POORT :—action, iv 73, 74 ; de Wet crosses line of posts, v 133
ITALA, Fort :—post attacked by Botha, v 344–8
ITALIAN CORPS : — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER—Foreign Corps
ITALIANS : — Cape Colony — importation suggested, vi 103 ; employed on Rand mines, 117
ITALY :—attitude—contingent offered, iii 56
IVEAGH, Lord :—furnishes hospital, vi 533
IZDEBSKI, Mr. :—organizes a criminal investigation department, vi 592

JACKAL TREE (Mafeking) :—Boer head laager there, iv 579
JACKALSFONTEIN :—action, v 313
JACKSON, Major H. M. (R.E.) :—in charge of survey section, vi 352
JACKSON, Major R. W. M. :—appointed chief ordnance officer at base ports, vi 456
JACOBS, Comdt. :—at Orange River, iii 118 ; in Wolvekraal action, iii 380, 381
JACOBS, Comdt. J. N. :—in command of Boshof district, v 235 ; in North-Western Free State drive, 307 ; at Vereeniging Conference, 583
JACOBSDAL : — commando — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State ; headquarters of Prinsloo, ii 322 ; Lord Methuen decides to march there, 346 ; Boers retire there after Modder River, 358, 359 ; Lord Roberts occupies it, iii 397, 408 ; garrison, 494 ; attacked by Boers, v 25, 26 ; garrison withdrawn, 86
JACOBSRUST : — "Winburg" column concentrated there, iv 102
JACOBSZ, Comdt. F. P. :—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583
JACOBSZ, Comdt. Jan :—in command of Harrismith district, v 235 ; at Langberg, 436
JACOBSZ, Mr. Louis :—appointed Acting State Attorney, Transvaal ; takes the field, iv 475 ; at Paardeplaats, v 198 ; attends Peace Conference at Klerksdorp, 527
JACQMIN, M. :—"les chemins de fer pendant la guerre de 1870–1," referred to, vi 303
JAGD DRIFT :—operations, Mar. '01, v 177, 178
JAGD SPRUIT :—convoy attacked by De la Rey, v 498, 499
JAGER, Field-Cornet Zacharias de :—*see* DE JAGER
JAGERSFONTEIN :—attacked, v 25
JAGERSRUST :—Rimington moves against de Wet, v 420 ; Boers break through line, 480

JAMES, Major H. E. R. :—Army Medical Service reform work, vi 542
JAMES, Lieut. (R.N.) :—at Colenso, ii 442 ; at Spion Kop, iii 283, 286
JAMES, Lieut. :—at Lichtenburg, v 223
JAMESON, Dr. A. :—appointed Commissioner of Lands in Transvaal, vi 57
JAMESON, Surg.-Gen. :—Director General Army Medical Service, vi 502, 543
JAMESON, Dr. L. S. :—portrait, i 150 ; Administrator of Rhodesia ; prevents Boer invasion, 1891, 106 ; undertakes to smuggle rifles into Johannesburg, 153 ; force on Transvaal border, 160 ; Reformers request his aid, 163, 164 ; makes raid into Transvaal ; captured at Doornkop, 167 ; leader of Cape Progressives, vi 192 ; forms ministry, 193 ; appreciation of administration, 193 ; administrative difficulties, 194 ; efforts to enlist support of Moderates, 194 ; review of ministry (1904–8), 193–5 ; resignation and defeat, 195 ; supports movement for South African Union, 210 ; services at Convention, 214 ; suggests title for Orange River Colony, 217
JAMESON RAID :—analogy, i 6 ; described, 149–79 , opinion on its objects, 161 ; its originator, 162 ; attitude of the Reformers, 165 ; strength of the force, 166 ; Transvaal invaded, 166 ; force captured, 167 ; alarm of Boers, 168 ; results, 180 , effect on British Empire, 193 ; and on Uitlanders, 215 ; the claim for compensation ; Kruger demands settlement of indemnity, 276 ; arbitration proposed by Chartered Company, 277 ; tactical skill but indifferent shooting of Boers, ii 65 ; guns recaptured by British at Elandslaagte, 195 ; one in Buluwayo ; both in action, Feb. '00, iv 201 ; Inquiry 1897, i 196–9 ; Summary of Report of Committee, 197, 198 ; prisoners sentenced, 179 ; leaders sentenced, 196 ; Pretorius-Kruger Free State raid—comparison, 48 ; feeling regarding safety of prisoners, 178 ; petition for release of prisoners, 179 ; Committee of Inquiry and telegrams of Mr. Rhodes, 199
JAMESTOWN :—Boers occupy it, ii 294 ; numbers en route to Dordrecht, 363 ; Gen. Brabant occupies it, iii 593 ; captured by Kritzinger, v 310
JAMMERSBERG BRIDGE :—siege, iv 56–66
JAN MASSIBI :—Plumer joins Mafeking relief column, iv 208, 220
JAPAN :—attitude, iii 60, 61
JASFONTEIN :—Boers driven out of position, iii 127
JEANS, Surgeon J. T. :—"The Naval Brigades in South African War," referred to, vi 470
JEFFCOAT, Capt. :—at Bergendal, iv 454 ; killed at Tafel Kop, v 426
JEFFREYS, Col. H. B. :—at Putter's Kraal, ii 362 ; at Stormberg, 376 ; in great de Wet hunt, v 137, 138, 151, 152 ; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 200 ; at Pietersburg, 204
JELF, Lieut. R. T. :—work with army telegraph, vi 355
JENKINS, Lieut. :—killed at Colenso, ii 457
JENNER, Col. :—chief of staff to Rhodesian Field Force, iv 368 ; at Oshoek, v 453
JEPPESTOWN :—commando—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal
JERICHO :—raid, v 60
JERVIS, Col. Sir J. :—at Colesberg, iii 132 ; at Diamond Hill, iv 285 ; at Zilikat's Nek, 350 ; operations against Kritzinger at Zastron, v 385 ; in action at Kalkoenskraal. 454 ; succeeded by Major Vallentin, 456 ; transferred to Free State, 456 ; composition of column, 473, 477 ; in North-Eastern Free State, 473
JERVIS, Capt. Hon. St. L. :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
JEUDWINE, Major :—in Cape Colony, v 311, 313
JOFFE, Mr. :—sentenced for carrying on illicit liquor traffic, '00, i 122
JOHANNESBURG :—
Administration—during early months of war, iv 149–52 ; after British occupation, vi 583–601, iv 497
Begbie's factory—manufactures ammunition, iii 82 ; wrecked, ii 70, iv 150
Boers—approve Kruger's franchise proposals, i 288
Bogus conspiracy—May 16 '99, i 301, 302
Chamber of Mines—President endeavours to allay excitement, '94, i 141 ; protests against liquor traffic, i 121 ; attitude on dynamite monopoly, 235
Chamber of Trade—in favour of Chinese, vi 119
Chamberlain, Mr.—arrives, vi 80
Civil administration—municipal government conferred by Kruger, 218 ; condemned by Uitlanders, 227 ; organization, v 276, vi 15, 16
Clothing factory—started by Boers, iii 82
Commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal
Diamond Jubilee—celebration, i 218
District—Gen. French appointed to command it, v 49 ; importance of it, 58
District West of—commanders and extent, v 227, 496
Dynamite factory—manufactures ammunition, iii 82
Education — technical and engineering institute started, vi 143
Forts—money voted for erection, i 147 ; demolition urged by South African League, 289 ; construction decided, ii 66 ; Uitlanders complain of, i 229
Garrison—required to preserve order—insufficient, iv 392 ; Sept.-Nov. '00, v 47 ; Nov. '00, 59
Kruger—threat to Uitlanders, i 90 ; speech at Wanderers' Hall, 136
Military Governor—Lieut.-Col. Mackenzie appointed, iv 153 ; office abolished, vi 15
Milner, Lord—makes it his headquarters, vi 13 ; his reasons, 32 ; belief in its potential influence, 19 ; addresses of welcome from Transvaal towns, vi 117 ; farewell speech, 168–70
Mines—danger to, iv 151 ; rapid expansion the key of Milner's policy, vi 18, 19
Name—origin, i 108
Operations—May–June '00, iv 138–48
Plot—to capture officers at race meeting, iv 392, vi 593–4 ; foreign consuls support English action, 393
Police—Edgar case, i 223 ; disarmed, i 303 ; for performances during war, *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, Boer Commandos ; force organized by mine owners, iv 150 ; Major F. J. Davies appointed chief of, 153
Population — number of burghers and Uitlanders, i 227 ; exodus of Uitlanders, 243, 336 ; normal proportion of Dutch and Uitlanders, iv 149
Press—advocates 5 years' franchise, i 260
Protected area — formed, v 324, 325 ; Nov. '01, 399
Refugees — number returning, 1901–2, v 404 ; vi 22–24
Revolution — imminence in '95, i 158 ; negotiations with Rhodes, 169, 161 ; the Reform Committee's letter, 162–4 ; the flag question, 165 ; upset by raid, 167 ; Sir H. Robinson induces Reformers to lay down their arms, 173, 175 ; case for the Reformers, 178
Riot—at labour meeting, i 348
Stock Exchange—in favour of Chinese labour, vi 119

JOHANNESBURG—*continued.*
Surrender—demanded by Lord Roberts, iv 149
Trade — serious condition, Aug. '99, i 135
Uitlanders—meeting of protest broken up by Boers, Jan. 14 '99, i 223, 224 ; meeting at Wanderers' Hall, 242, 243 ; reject franchise proposals, 306 ; exodus, Sept. '99, 243, 336 ; field-cornet fails to keep list of names registered for franchise, 135
Waterworks—attacked by Theron's Scouts, iv 430
"JOHANNESBURG LEADER" :—editor arrested, i 336
"JOHANNESBURG MINING JOURNAL" :—charge against Netherlands Railway Co., i 116
JOHANNESBURG MOUNTED RIFLES :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
JOHANNESBURG POLICE : — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER
"JOHANNESBURG STAR" : — suspended, 1897, i 217 ; attempted arrest of editor, 336 ; editor resigns on Chinese labour question, vi 119
JOHNSON, Col. :—at Waterval Drift, iii 398, 399 ; at Kimberley, 492
JOHNSON, Lieut. :—wounded at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255
JOHNSON, Lieut. :—at Welgevonden, v 172
JOHNSON, Lieut. Mayson :—in action at Fort Prospect, v 348, 349
JOHNSON-SMYTH, Capt. : — killed at Vaal Krantz, iii 318
JOHNSTON, Lieut.-Col. :—senior medical officer in Natal, vi 512
JOHNSTON, Col. D. A. :—member of committee on representation in new colonies, vi 184
JOHNSTONE, Capt. F. R., V.C. (I.L.H.) :—portrait, ii 180 ; awarded Victoria Cross for gallantry at Elandslaagte, ii 189
JOHNSTONE, Lieut. R. (K.R.R.C.) :—wounded at Talana, ii 174
JOHNSTONE'S KOPJE (Kimberley) :—operations, iv 552-4
JOINT INQUIRY :—negotiations, i 309–20, 336, 337, 347 ; reasons for not reverting to it, 343, 344
JONES (Policeman) :—charge of murder of Mr. T J. Edgar, i 222–5
JONES, Lieut. Digby (R.E.) :—at Wagon Hill, iii 171 ; at Wagon Point, 183, 184 ; killed, 197
JONES, Capt. E. P. :—at Frere in command of naval contingent, ii 422 ; at Colenso, 450
JONES, Capt. F. G. :—at Inniskilling Hill, iii 526
JONES, Maj.-Gen. Inigo :—takes over command of Guards Brigade, iv 78, 503 ; in Cape Colony —given command of midlands, v 130, 312 ; constructs blockhouses, 314, 315
JONES, Lieut. W. T. C. :—at Enslin—wounded, ii 338, 340
JOOSTE, Capt. :—organizes a corps of scouts at Jacobsdal, ii 388
JOOSTE, Comdt. :—occupies Kenhardt, iii 493 ; at Upington, iv 3–6
JORDAAN, Adjt. : — killed at Lydenburg, v 465
JORDAAN, Comdt. (O.F.S.) :—in Griqualand West, ii 297
JORDAAN, Comdt. J. F. (Vryheid) : — at Vereeniging Conference, v 583
JORISSEN, Dr. :—quotation from book, i 52, 59 ; member of joint commission, 1877, 54 ; member of deputation to England, 1877, 58–60 ; writes Transvaal proclamations, 80 ; complains of divulgence of Volksraad decisions, 86
JOSEPHINA'S DAL (Babiaansberg) :—action, iv 106, 107
JOUBERT, Asst.-Gen. David :—head of Carolina commando, iv 513 ; at Estcourt, ii 308–11 ; at Weenen, 308 ; at Mooi River, 311 ; at Graskop, iv 384 ; attacks railway near Volksrust, 399 ; near Amersfoort, 438 ; to Amsterdam, 439 ; escorts Government across Delagoa line, v 450, 451
JOUBERT, Comdt. :—in Brandwater Basin, iv 342
JOUBERT, General Frans :—portrait, i 372
JOUBERT, Comdt. Gideon :—in command of Bethulie and Smithfield commandos, v 235
JOUBERT, Comdt. Joshua : — at Talana, ii 155
JOUBERT, Field-Cornet :—at Elandslaagte, ii 180 ; killed, 194
JOUBERT, Field-Cornet :—captured at Bothasberg, v 465
JOUBERT, General Piet :—portrait, i 134, 352, ii 54 ; sketch, iv 25 ; known as "Slim Piet," iii 70 ; in war against Sechele, ii 61 ; with deputation to London, 1878, i 63 ; quotation from letter to Lobengula, 71 ; conducts campaign against Kaffir chiefs, ii 64 ; Leader of Progressive Party, i 132 ; opposed to 1889 franchise scheme, 134 ; supports 7 years' term, 299 ; helps to organize Banyailand Trek, 105, 106 ; defeated at presidential election 1893, 138, 139 ; attitude after election, 140 ; conducts successful war against Malaboch's Kaffirs in Zoutpansberg, ii 65 ; dissatisfaction with Kruger's policy, i 89, 133 ; supports Sir A. Milner's proposals *re* Uitlanders, 260 ; objects to construction of Pretoria forts, ii 70 ; opposes increase of armaments, 71 ; sends ammunition to Bloemfontein, i 305 ; attitude at Paardekraal meeting, 288 ; discusses war plan with Mr. Fischer, 317, 318 ; urges defensive attitude, 353 ; delay in preparations, ii 120 ; plan of operations, 125, 126 ; complaints against his inaction, i 373 ; dilatoriness in invading Natal, ii 142 ; fears of a mine ambush, 143 ; in command of main body of Transvaalers, ii 123 ; departs for Natal, 142 ; at Sandspruit, i 371 ; proclamation against injury to property and individuals, 143 ; at Dannhauser, 144 ; at Newcastle, 144 ; occupies Laing's Nek, 144 ; sends message of sympathy to Mrs. Penn-Symons, 209 ; at battle of Ladysmith, 219, 220, 235 ; failure to push home after battle, iii 153 : sanctions Intombi camp, iii 157 : yields to demand to advance south of Tugela, ii 303, iii 161 ; marches south, ii 306 ; at Estcourt, 308 ; accident at Willow Grange, 317 ; returns from Estcourt expedition, 164 ; urges necessity of peace, iii 69 ; orders Intombi Camp to be abolished, 163 ; views attack on Cæsar's Camp, 190 ; passive attitude during attack, 202 ; on the Upper Tugela, 213 ; orders Spion Kop to be retaken, 254 ; refuses reinforcements to Viljoen at Vaal Krantz, 310 ; urges Kruger to negotiate peace, 330 ; visits Helpmakaar after Vaal Krantz, 330 ; urges relief of Gen. Cronje, 472, 473 ; orders Botha to stay in positions at Tugela, 511 ; at Pieter's Hill, 536, 544 ; retreats to Glencoe, 548 ; seriously ill, 548 ; departs for Pretoria, 548 ; Ladysmith tactics criticized by Comte de Villebois Mareuil, iv 212 ; attends Krygsraad at Kroonstad, 26 ; causes of failure, ii 90 ; starts heliograph corps, vi 362 ; death, iv 25
JOUBERT, Mrs. :—stays in her husband's camp, iii 80 ; watches battle of Cæsar's Camp, 190
JOUBERT'S FARM :—Sir R. Buller camps there, iv 195
JUDELEWITZ, Hermann :—acts as rebel leader at Prieska, iv 227 ; killed at Kheis, 228
JUDGE, Mr. E. A :—at Kimberley, iv 562
JULY'S KRAAL :—demonstration, iv 332

JUNCTION DRIFT (Zand River) :—operations, iv 117, 120
JUST, Mr. H. W. :—accompanies Mr. Chamberlain to South Africa, vi 78

KAALFONTEIN :—Gen. Beyers attacks it, v 111, 112
KAALFONTEIN STATION :—garrison, iv 272
KAALFONTEIN BRIDGE :—blockhouses built, drive, v 422
KAAP MUIDEN :—bridge blown up, iv 387, vi 326 ; supplies carried across, 395
KAAPSCHE HOOP :—operations, iv 441, 464, 470, 472, 473
"KAFFIR BARGAIN" :—refused by Lord Milner, i 278 ; substituted for his proposals, 328
KAFFIR KOP :—movement against de Wet, v 427, 428 ; supply depot formed, 468 ; drive, 475, 469
KAFFIR RIVER STATION :—posts extended, v 286
KAFFIR SPRUIT :—operations, v 169
KAFFIRS :—*see* under NATIVES
KAFFIR'S KRAAL :—operations, v 226
KAFFRARIA :—volunteers raised, iii 95
KAFFRARIAN RIFLES :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
KAFFIRSTAD :—night raid, v 458
KALK KRAAL :—great de Wet hunt—operations, v 147
KALKKRANS :—de Wet crosses Spruit, v 488, 489
KALKOEN KRANZ :—Zand River operations, iv 116
KALKOENKRANS :—drive, v 485
KALKOENSKRAAL :—action, v 454
KALK SPRUIT :—Rimington's movements, v 424
KAMEELDRIFT :—garrison, iv 385
KAMEELFONTEIN :—Diamond Hill operations, iv 285, 286, 291
KAMFERSDAM :—Boers mount "Long Tom," iii 410, 411, iv 563
KANE, Lieut. :—killed at Itala, v 346
KANYA :—capital of Bangwaketsi tribe, iv 200 ; made a base for supplies, 206 ; cyclists' post established, 207 ; Col. Plumer there, 207 ; Col. Baden-Powell sends there for supplies, 593
KARBONATJE'S KRAAL :—great de Wet hunt operations, v 149, 150
KAREE POORT :—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 35, 37
KAREE SIDING :—action, iv 19–22
KARROO :—prevalence of dust-storms, ii 276, 277
KATBOSCH :—Boers repulsed, iv 268
KATTEGAT :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 150, 151
KAVANAGH, Col. :—in Cape Colony, v 315, 319, 394, 541, 545, 550
KEATE, Mr. :—Griqualand West arbitration, i 46, 49, iv 569
KEEROM :—operations, iv 334
KEIR, Col. J. L. :—composition of column, v 473 ; in North-Eastern Free State, 473, 477, 478, 482, 484, 491, 492 ; in Western Transvaal, 512, 513, 516, 519, 520
KEITH, Capt. :—killed at Lindley, iv 254, 255
KEITH, Mr. :—imprisoned for treason, i 139
KEITH-FALCONER, Lieut.-Col. :—killed at Belmont, ii 291
KEKEWICH, Col. R. G. :—portrait, iv 536
Kimberley :—appointed commander of, ii 111 ; given command of frontier line, 133 ; arrives in the town, iv 535 ; declares a state of siege, ii 275, iv 544 ; declares Boer annexation void, ii 276 ; stock of supplies, 390 ; requests more rifles, iv 537 ; boldness in extending perimeter, 540 ; controls defences, 542 ; telephonic talk with Sir A. Milner, 544 ; rejects Wessels's offer to women and children, 545, 546 ; reconnaissances &c, 546, 551–4, 556 ; relations with Mr. Rhodes, 547, 550, 551, 565, iii 368 ; plan for removing civilians, iv 557, 558 ; movements Dec., 559 ; receives deputation urging relief, 564 ; conduct discussed, 566, 567
Transvaal, Western—at Olifant's Nek, iv 357, 421 ; composition of column, v 110, 377, 495 ; succeeds Maj.-Gen. Douglas, 110 ; in action at Cyferfontein, 110, 111 ; in command of Klerksdorp railway, 227 ; in Magaliesberg, 326 ; in Zwartruggens, 327 ; takes over command at Naauwpoort, 377 ; attacked at Moedwil ; wounded, 378–83 ; in Zwartruggens, 383 ; guards blockhouse construction, 495 ; captures Alberts at Gruisfontein, 496 ; moves south from Lichtenburg, 498 ; in Yzer Spruit action, 500 ; co-operates with Methuen, 502 ; reorganizes column, 512, 513 ; in 1st drive, 514–7 ; later movements, 518, 519, 524, 525 ; night raid at Barber's Pan, 527 ; drive April '02, 528 ; in action at Roodewal, 531–5 ; in last drive, 580, 581
KELHAM, Lieut.-Col. :—at Magersfontein, ii 405 ; wounded, 401, 416
KELLER, Capt. :—wounded at Moedwil, v 381
KELLNER, Dr. :—presents keys of Bloemfontein to Lord Roberts, iii 590
KELLY, Lieut.-Col. Vandaleur : — commands 2nd New South Wales Contingent, vi 531
KELLY, Maj.-Gen. Sir W. F. :—portrait, vi 256 ; adjutant-general, v 274 ; acts as chief of staff, iii 397
KELLY, Major :—at Spion Kop, iii 258
KELLY, Capt. :—wounded at Stormberg, ii 380
KELLY, Field-Cornet :—at Rhodes Drift, ii 271
KELLY-KENNY, Lieut.-Gen. Sir T. :—portrait, iii 450 ; in command of 6th Division, 337, 370 ; its composition, 375, iv 506 ; disposition, iii 377 ; line of advance suggested, 341 ; orders from Lord Roberts, 343 ; at Naauwpoort, 346, 358 ; plan for cutting off Stormberg, 346 ; at Wegdraai, 389 ; at Klip Kraal action, 406 ; at Paardeberg, 418, 419, 424, 425, 427, 430, 436, 437, 438, 450, 451 ; at Poplar Grove, 561–3, 569 ; at Driefontein, 576, 579–82, 585 ; left at Bloemfontein, iv 90, 263 ; strengthens them, 265, 266 ; strength of troops, 239 ; dispositions, 244 ; reinforces Kroonstad garrison, 264 ; in charge of Free State operations, v 4, vi 577 ; gives up command, v 271
KEMP, Gen. :—in command of Krugersdorpers, iv 513 ; at Springs, 383 ; in action at Koffyspruit, 396 ; near Belfast, 441 ; at Bergendal, 450 ; at Pietersburg, v 45 ; in Western Transvaal, 60 at Nooitgedacht, 97, 102 ; moves to Eastern Transvaal ; damages line near Springs, 163 ; movements, Feb.–May '01, 218, 221, 222, 232, 233, 280, 282–4 ; in action at Geduld, 224, 225 ; in Zwartruggens, 280, 327 ; at Vlakfontein, 282–4 ; in action at Moedwil, 379, 381, 382 ; at Kleinfontein, 384 ; command, 496 ; in Yzer Spruit action, 498–500 ; at Tweebosch, 504 ; escapes from drive, 515–7 ; in action at Boschbult, 520–3 ; concentrates, 529 ; makes demonstration, 530 ; in Roodewal action, 531–5 ; at Vereeniging Conference, 583 ; attitude, 587, 588, 601
KENHARDT :—Boers occupy it, iii 493 ; force there, iv 3 ; occupied by British, 6 ; rebellion organized by Maritz, v 450 ; rebels join Smuts, 545
KENILWORTH :—strength of defence force, iv 538 ; position, 539
KENNA, Major :—in North-Eastern Free State, v 483

KEOGH, Lieut.-Col. A. :—work with medical service, vi 542; appointed deputy director-general, 543
KERIN, Major :—at Ladysmith, iv 518
KERRY, Capt., the Earl of :—portrait, iv frontispiece
KESTELL, Rev. J. D. :—chaplain to President Steyn, v 527; "Through Shot and Flame"—acknowledgment, 527; referred to, 489, 564, 600; at Klerksdorp Conference, 527; at Vereeniging Conference, 585
KEULEMANS, Lieut. :—with Free State artillery, iv 27
KHAMA :—*see* under NATIVES—Kaffirs (Bechuanas)
KHEIS : — rebel laager captured, iv 227, 228
KIMBERLEY, Lord:—President Brand—telegram to respecting termination of hostilities, Feb. 1881, i 67; war—attitude, 308
KIMBERLEY :—
Boers—attitude, ii 135; reinforcements, iii 390; motives for investment, 533; close in, 544, 545; strength, 545, 562, demand surrender, 545; open the siege, 546; move south, 551, 553; dispositions, 562
Command—given to Col. Kekewich, ii 111; taken over by Col. Porter, iii 414; taken over by Lord Methuen, 478
Defence—reinforcements sent up, i 349; opposition of Cape Government, ii 102; and of Mr. Schreiner, 110; preparations and negotiations, 111, iv 533, 534, 539–41; strength of garrison, ii 133; investment justified, 134; volunteers called out, iii 93; defences and local forces, iv 536–42; disposition of troops and staff arrangements, 543
Hospital—*see* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS
Lord Methuen—expedition to north-west, iv 211, 212
Mines—operations early in siege, iv 547
Population, iv 539, 543
Relief—clamour of inhabitants, Nov., ii 287; impatience of Mr. Rhodes and civilians, iv 547–51; entrusted to Sir C. Warren, iii 108; Lord Methuen's force, ii 320, 321; Lord Roberts's plans, iii 369, 371–3; effected by Gen. French, 396, iv 566; Gen. French's operations at Macfarlane's and Dronfield, iii 410, 413; Boers retreat, 410
Siege, iv 533–67; declared by Col. Kekewich, ii 275; operations up to Nov. 4 '99, 275, 276; situation, Feb. '00, iii 368; sorties, ii 390; operations at Alexanders'ontein, 396, iv 546, 566; Boer laager captured at Fort Susannah, iii 396; water supply, iv 539; supplies, 543, 544, 560, 561; attempts to get rid of natives, 546; employed on relief works, 547; action at Macfarlane's, 544, 545; action at Carter's Ridge 552, 553; demonstration, 553, 554; question of removing civilians, 556–8; events, Dec.–Jan., 559, 560; mortality of children, 562; bombardment, 563–5
KIMBERLEY COLUMN :—takes part in drive in South-Western Free State, v 286; its heterogeneous character, v 501
KIMBERLEY LIGHT HORSE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
KIMBERLEY MOUNTED CORPS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
KIMBERLEY MOUNTED TROOPS : — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
KIMBERLEY VOLUNTEERS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
KINCAID, Col. :—sent to South Africa as special service officer, ii 101; at Orange River Bridge, 137; at Paardeberg, iii 483
"KINDERGARTEN" :—Milner's young men, vi 147, 148; work done, towards the movement for Union, vi 208, 209, 213
KING, Major :—at Stael's Drift, v 343; in North-Eastern Free State, v 473
KING, Major A. J. :—action at Boshof, iv 213
KING, Lieut. (A. & S. H.) :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 416
KING, Lieut. :—at Van Wyk's Vlei action, v 51
KING-HALL, Major :—at Jagersfontein, v 25; Hall, Major King :—*see* under KING-HALL
KING'S KOPJE (Helvetia) :—captured by Boers, v 121, 122
KING'S POST :—occupied by Col. Knox, ii 231
KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
KINLOCH, Major D. A. :—at Belmont, ii 329
KIPLING, Mr. Rudyard : — tribute to Gen. Joubert, iv 26; quotation, vi (xvi)
KIRKHAM, Corporal :—in Ladybrand siege, v 6
KIRKPATRICK, Farrier-Sergt. :—at Moedwil, v 382
KIRSTEN'S SCOUTS :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
KIRSTER, Comdt. :—at Vet River, v 302
KITCHENER, Lord :—portrait, iii 424
Army—request for infantry reinforcements, vi 256
Blockhouses—policy, v 402, 403
Boer generals—present at interview in London, 75; appointed chief of staff to Lord Roberts, ii 464, iii 335; nature of duties, 336, iv 93; leaves Khartoum, iii 336; at Gibraltar; joins Lord Roberts there, 336; appointed ot reorganize transport, 352; leaves Cape Town for the front, 365; at De Kiel's Drift, 384; accompanies 6th Division from Waterval Drift, 389; at Klip Kraal, 405, 407; at Paardeberg, 417, 422–8, 435–9; question of command, 418, 419; justification of his decision to attack, 446–9; anomalous position, 450; at Naauwpoort, 479; at Arundel, 488; at Kimberley, 492, 493; sent to crush rebellion in Cape Colony, 571, iv 4, 5; occupies Prieska, iii 594; returns to Bloemfontein, 594; measures to prevent invasion of Cape Colony by de Wet, iv 55; superintends Wepener relief arrangements, 65; defence preparations of Transvaal lines of communication, 266, 271, 272; in Free State, 272; at Pretoria, 411; 1st de Wet hunt operations, 423, 424, 427, 428; relieves Eland's River, 428, 429; returns to Pretoria, 431; supervises repair of line at Nelspruit, 481; reorganizes traffic at Komati Poort, 483; controls 2nd de Wet hunt operations, v 39, 43; visits Natal, 27; succeeds to command in South Africa, 43, 65; problem of the guerilla war, 65–93; Eastern Transvaal scheme of operations, 126, 158, 159; orders to columns, 162; difficulties before him, 182; aims, 291; protective measures taken in Cape Colony, 127–30; movements against Kritzinger, 129, 130; great de Wet hunt—orders and movements 132–4, 139, 140, 146; Northern Transvaal operations, 195, 199, 200, 205; Western Transvaal operations, Feb.–May '01, 218–20; district organization in Free State, 236; policy in Cape Colony, 242, 243; refuses sanction to Transvaal Government to send envoy to Europe, 291; North-Western Free State drives—plan, 304–6; plans first drive in Cape Colony, 314; general instructions issued to columns, 322; North-Eastern Free State drives—organization, etc., 472, 473, 475, 481, 491, 492; measures in Western Transvaal against De la Rey, 500, 514; tries to induce Cape Government to construct railway to Lambert's Bay, 543
Capture—narrow escapes, iv 266, v 199
Character—sketch, iii 335, 336, v 134, 270
Centralization — *see* ARMY, BRITISH — Centralization
Chief of Staff — Sir Ian Hamilton appointed, v 410

KITCHENER, Lord—*continued.*
Command—unique fitness, v 275; offers resignation, 275; resigns, vi 41
Commanders—method of selection, v 89, 273
Control—policy, v 89–91
Despatches—criticized, v 411, 412
Drives—methods criticized, v 469, 470; compared with Lord Roberts's scheme in advance to Pretoria, iv 85, 86
Financial Adviser—post created, vi 612; grant to, 607
Government—relations, v 411, 412
Guerilla war—problem, v 65–93; columns too cumbrous and immobile, 207; devastation policy, 162; method of dealing with it, v 246–78; memorandum to officers, 86, 87
Martial law—issues memorandum, vi 550; correspondence with Sir W. Hely-Hutchinson, 556, 558; confers with Sir G. Sprigg, 560; confirms death sentences, 563
Military policy—described, v 270; criticized, 271
Milner, Lord—working arrangements, v 76; attitude on the peace, 92; travel together from Bloemfontein to Pretoria, vi 13; difference of attitude in peace negotiations, 570–7, 595
Mines—assents to starting them, April '01, vi 15; agrees to re-opening, 22
National Scouts—sanctions organization, v 406, 409, 410
Organization—measures, v 78, 79
Peace—destined to play leading part in settlement, v 92; difference with Milner, 92, 575, 576; negotiates with Boers, 92, 93; Middelburg Conference negotiations, 183–93, vi 12, 13; notifies Transvaal Government of refusal of Dutch mediation, 509, 511; at Vereeniging Conference, 565, 566, 573–5, 590–8; signature of peace, 606; speech to Boer leaders, vi 40
Rundle, Gen.—attitude criticized, v 444
Services—reward, vi 41, 607
Staff—relations, v 274, 275
Supplies—decides continuance of acquisition in spite of peace prospects, vi 404, 613; recommends sale of surplus and contract system, 405, 614
Tactics—lack of experience, iii 449, 450
Task—compared with other compaigns, v 66
Transport and supply services — reorganizes, vi 386

KITCHENER, Maj.-Gen. F. W.:—portrait, v 286; at Willow Grange, ii 312–6; at Tabanyama, iii 235, 236; at Monte Cristo, 503; in command of 11th Brigade, 522; commands 7th Brigade, iv 510; at Pieter's Hill, iii 534, 535, 539–41, 543; at Newcastle, iv 184; in action near Van Wyk's Vley, 445; at Bergendal, 453, 455; in command of district from Machadodorp to Lydenburg, v 50; at Helvetia, 122; composition of column, 206; May '01, 290; Oct. '01, 351; in North-Eastern Transvaal against Viljoen, 199, 206, 210, 213, 214; in Eastern Transvaal, June '01, 298; surprises Müller at Blaauwbank, v 328; at Vrieskraal, 328; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—operations, 335, 336, 341; orders for pursuit of Botha, 351, 356; in Western Transvaal, 513–9, 523–5, 528, 534, 535; in last drive, 580, 581

KITCHENER'S FIGHTING SCOUTS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

KITCHENER'S HORSE:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

KITCHENER'S KOPJE:—described, iii 423; occupied by 4th M.I., 425, 427; occupied by de Wet, 442, 443; attacked by Gloucesters, 474; captured by Gen. French, 476, 477; Boers attempt to recapture it, 480

KLAARWATER DRIFT:—Smuts crosses into Cape Colony, v 319

KLEINFONTEIN (Colesberg):—British force there, iii 345

KLEINFONTEIN (Diamond Hill):—movements, iv 279, 282, 284

KLEINFONTEIN (Western Transvaal):—action, v 348

KLEIN VRACH KUIL:—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 146, 147

KLERKSDORP:—Sir A. Hunter leaves garrison there, iv 225; Kimberley M.C. ride in, 225; A. Cronje surrenders, 225; Lord Erroll sent there, 236; garrison surrenders to Boers, 362; garrison, July '00, 420; railway held by Hart and Barton, v 47; strengthened, 59; Lord Methuen enters, v 221; columns concentrate for Free State drive, 305; blockhouses built, 398; Kitchener concentrates against De la Rey, 512; peace conference, 517, 526, 527; Sir Ian Hamilton arrives, 526; railway built to Fourteen Streams, vi 136

KLERKS VLEY:—Boers informed of Prinsloo's surrender, iv 342

KLIPDAM:—Boers captured by Plumer, v 216

KLIP DRIFT:—Gen. French crosses, iii 388; action, 392–5; map, 408

KLIP DRIFT (Brak River):—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 142

KLIP DRIFT NEK:—Gen. Rundle holds it, iv 313

KLIPFONTEIN:—2nd de Wet hunt—movements, v 35

KLIPFONTEIN (Bethal):—Rawlinson there, v 450

KLIPFONTEIN (Ermelo):—movement against Botha, v 363

KLIPFONTEIN (Western Transvaal):—Kemp there, v 515

KLIPKOP (Diamond Hill):—operations, iv 282

KLIP KRAAL:—action, iii 404–8

KLIPPAN:—action, v 462

KLIPPOORTJE:—Boer prisoners taken, v 364

KLIPRIF:—drive, v 528

KLIP RIVER (North-Eastern Free State):—Boer force there, ii 123

KLIP RIVER (Ladysmith):—description of valley, iii 149; part of defences, 150, 151; Boers attempt to flood town, iv 525, 526

KLIP RIVER STATION:—Lord Roberts occupies it, iv 139; garrison in, iv 272

KLIPRIVIERSBERG:—Botha takes up position, iv 139; map of operations, 148

KLIPSPRUIT:—Benson there, v 209

KLIPSTAPEL:—night raid, v 455

KLOKFONTEIN:—Lord Methuen camps there, ii 345

KLOPPER, Mr.:—present at conference with Free State at Pretoria, 1887, i 95

KLYNVELD, Mr.:—present at conference with Free State at Pretoria, 1887, i 95

KNAPP, Capt. (I.L.H.):—portrait, ii 180

KNIGHT, Lieut. (Royal Irish Fusiliers):—at Witpoort, iv 397

KNIGHT, Lieut. (H.L.I.):—at Magersfontein, ii 416

KNIGHT, Col.:—at Bothaville, v 19

KNIGHT, Mr. E. F.:—*Morning Post* correspondent; wounded at Belmont, ii 331

KNOX, Maj.-Gen. Sir C. E.:—portrait, v 14; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; command of 13th Brigade; composition, iii 375, iv 506; disposition, iii 378; at Klip Kraal, 405–7; at Paardeberg, 425, 426; wounded, 430; at Driefontein, 579; at Kroonstad, iv 264; in 1st de Wet hunt, 420, 421, 424, 425; column—orders and extent of district, Aug. '00, 489; command in Free State, v 4; moves against de Wet towards Frederikstad, 13, 14; at Bothaville, 14, 15, 18–20; force, Jan. '01, 132; in 2nd de Wet

KNOX, Maj.-Gen. Sir C. E.—*continued.*
hunt, 33–5, 37–40, 42 ; in great de Wet hunt, 132, 137, 141–3, 145, 148 ; in South-Western Free State, 234 ; given command of central district of Free State, 236 ; operations, 238 ; operations May-Aug. '01, 281, 304 ; operates against Kritzinger, 385 ; devises "area system," 394 ; takes over command at Bloemfontein, 556
KNOX, Col. Eustace C. :—at Talana, ii 171–3 ; with Dundee column, 208 ; at Ventersdorp, v 110 ; column, 160, 287 ; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.-April '01, 159, 163, 164, 169, 172, 173, 177, 178–80 ; operations, May-June '01, 291, 292 ; in North-Eastern Free State, 287
KNOX, Lieut. E. Blake :—at Spion Kop, iii 296
KNOX, Maj.-Gen. Sir W. G. :—portrait, iii 166 ; present at Plevna, 151 ; commands 23rd Brigade, iv 507 ; at Ladysmith, ii 231, iii 147, 150, 169, 546, 547, iv 525
KNOX, Lieut. :—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 248
KNUTSFORD, Viscount :—member of Central British Red Cross Committee, vi 507
KOCK, Judge :—portrait, ii 74 ; attitude *re* Edgar case, i 225 ; and destruction of mines, iv 151
KOCK, Gen. J. H. M. :—portrait, i 352, 372, ii 74 ; attitude, i 288 ; at Laing's Nek, 359 ; head of Johannesburg commando, ii 123 ; enters Natal, 142 ; at Ingogo, 144 ; at Elandslaagte, 147, 175, 176, 188 ; mortally wounded, 193, 194
KOCK, Meyer de :—*see* under DE KOCK
KOEDOESBERG :—expedition, iii 360–5 ; action, 412
KOEDOESRAND :—Boers hold it, iii 428
KOEDOESRAND (Mafeking) :—action, iv 219
KOEGAS PONT :—Boers beaten off, iv 5
KOEN, Comdt. J. J. :—in command of Ladybrand district, v 235 ; in North-Eastern Free State, 418 ; at Vereeniging Conference, 583
KOESBERG :—Brabant's Horse cut up by Kritzinger, v 38
KOFFYFONTEIN :—de Wet at, iii 382, 386 ; attacked, v 26
KOFFYSPRUIT :—operations, iv 387, 389, 390, 396
KOK, Adam :—assigned the Western Free State ; hostilities, 1845, i 40, 41
KOLBE, Gen. :—head of Bloemfontein commando, iv 514 ; at Kimberley, iii 410 ; at Paardeberg, 472 ; at Driefontein, 574, 577 ; at Brandfort, iv 94 ; at Heilbron, 129 ; in Brandwater Basin, 316, 341 ; in great de Wet hunt, v 132 ; in command of South Bloemfontein district, 235
KOMATI POORT :—Boers—number there, ii 124, iv 476 ; Lord Roberts's advance there, 434–83 ; British attempt to blow up bridge, 386, 387 ; Gen. Pole-Carew arrives, 481, 483 ; review held, 483 ; Lord Roberts advances there, 434–83
KOMATI RIVER :—unhealthiness of valley, iv 276 ; Boers take up position, 440 ; sink guns there, 477 ; action, v 51
KOOLSPRUIT DRIFT (Zand River) :—movements, iv 117
KOORNSPRUIT (Sannah's Post) :—described, iv 31, 32 ; Broadwood's force ambushed, 36–46
KOPJE ALLEEN (Carolina) :—night raid, v 330
KOPJES KRAAL :—Gen. Rundle camps there, iv 243
KOPJES STATION :—blockhouses built, v 399 ; drive, 578
KOPPIES KRAAL :—Scheepers captured, v 394
KORANNABERG :—Boers there, iv 76, 241
KORANNAFONTEIN :—movements, v 232 ; drive, 580
KORWE KOP :—Col. Plumer there, iv 206
KOSI BAY :—German warships there, i 149 ; expedition, iv 90, 386
KOTZE, Chief Justice :—on constitution of High Court, i 145, 146 ; dismissed Feb. 1898, 207, 216, 228
KRAAIPAN :—Boers capture armoured train, i 374, ii 267, 268 ; Cape Police detachment there, 133 ; Boers there, iv 577 ; De la Rey sends prisoners there, v 500, 507
"KRAAL" :—Boer designation of drives, v 470
KRAANKUIL :—movements, v 148, 149
KRANSPOORT :—movements in Rhenoster Kop action, v 62
KRANTZ KRAAL :—action, iv 100–2
KRIEGER, Comdt. :—at Bergendal, iv 441, 450, 453
KRAUSE, Dr. :—at Johannesburg, iv 149, 151, 152 ; acting commandant, vi 589
KRITZINGER, Gen. :—portrait, v 130 ; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 36 ; at Koesberg, 38 ; enters Cape Colony, 38, 39 ; operations, 127, 129, 130 ; leaves Cape Colony, 244, 245 ; further invasion of Cape Colony, 309, 310, 313, 317, 319 ; moves south to Orange River, 385 ; in action at Quaggafontein, 387 ; crosses at Sand Drift, 543, 544 ; captured, 544 ; trial and acquittal, vi 564
KRITZINGER, Field-Cornet H. J. :—peace delegate, v 583
KROGH, Mr. :—Transvaal Commissary-General ; establishes supply-park at Ladysmith, iii 154 ; attends peace conference at Klerksdorp, v 527 ; signatory of Peace Treaty, 597
KROMDRAAI (Free State) :—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 37
KROMDRAAI (Eastern Transvaal) :—night raid, v 331
KROMSPRUIT (Lindley) :—Commander-in-Chief's bodyguard ambushed, v 131
KROMSPRUIT (Dewetsdorp) :—Boers turned out of position, iv 70
KROONSTAD :—commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State ; Boers disorganized, iv 23 ; Krygsraad, 26 ; Kruger and Steyn address Boers, 28 ; seat of government transferred there, 23, 114 ; sickness of troops, 81 ; evacuated by Boers, 123 ; Lord Roberts there, 124, 125–34 ; leaves for Pretoria, 135 ; Lord Methuen arrives, 223 ; garrison inadequate, 263 ; reinforced, 264 ; district reorganized, v 235 ; headquarters of Gen. Elliot, 237 ; drives, 422, 482, 483, 494 ; blockhouses nearly complete to Van Reenen's Pass, 467, 468
KRUGER, Comdt. Piet :—at Crocodile Pools and Deerdepoort, ii 270 ; at Mafeking, iv 204
KRUGER, President :—portraits, i 42, 62, 98, 113, 134, 352 ; characteristics, 157, 158 ; early history, 61, 62
Annexation—member of deputation to England, 1877, i 58–60
Armaments—policy of, ii 65, 66
Banyailand Trek—attitude, 1891, i 106
Bloemfontein Conference—agrees to, i 259 ; attitude, 262, 270–2 ; reply to demand for better treatment of Uitlanders, 268, 269 ; disconcerted by Sir A. Milner's agreements, 274 ; demands and proposals, 276, 279, 280 ; agreeable to Schreiner ministry, 289 ; reply to Sir A. Milner's scheme, 281
Brand, President—conference at Bloemfontein, 1887, i 99–101
British Government—active campaign against, i 62 ; negotiations after Jameson raid, 182–187 ; refuses proposals of Sept. 8 '99, 345, 346
British troops—demands explanation of disposition of landing rumours, i 270 ; asks President Steyn's opinion, 318
Bronkhorst Spruit—"Tortoise-head" speech, 1895, i 166
Bulûwayo—sends Boer envoy, 1887, i 87

KRUGER, President—*continued.*
Burger, Mr. Schalk—indignant with him over report of industrial commission, 1897, i 217
Burgers, President—opposition to, i 52, 54, 61, 62
Cape Colony—discourages transit trade with Transvaal, i 92; his attitude throws Cape Dutch into Rhodes's hands, 103, 104; Cape sympathy, 151; Government protests against closing of drifts, 154, 155
Commandant-General—elected 1864, i 48; ii 61
Concessions—objects of the policy, i 88, 89
Death—July '04, vi 155; funeral, 155, 164; last letter to Boers, 164
Delagoa—endeavours to make port of entry for South African interior, i 92; grants concession for construction of railway, 93; induces Portuguese to violate concession, 1889, 102; exclusively supports railway, 113
Dynamite concession — attitude and negotiations, i 124, 235–40, 318, 349
England—attitude towards, i 18
Europe—tour, 1884; policy, i 79
Executive Council — re-appointment as member refused by British Government, i 62
Flight—promise of British Government not to interfere, iv 475
Franchise—promises in 1881 and law of 1882, i 111; scheme, 1889, disfranchising Uitlanders, 133, 134; opposes Uitlander petition, 1895, 144; speeches at Heidelberg and Rustenburg, March–April 1899, 240; on attitude of Uitlanders, 269; proposes new electoral divisions in the Rand, 280; lays proposals before Volksraad, 287; speech, June 14, '99, 287, 288; *see* also FRANCHISE
Germany—policy and relations, i 92, 148–50; the Emperor's telegram, 171, 172
Goldfields—opposes proclamation of town lands of Pretoria as a goldfield, i 125
High Court—attacks its independence, i 129, 145–7; promises to guarantee independence, 216
Hofmeyr, Mr.—unfriendly attitude, i 291; reluctant to grant interview, July 1899, 292, 293; reply to his telegrams urging peace, 345, 346
Holland—policy, i 92
Jameson raid—attitude towards, i 166, 167; subsequent policy, i 180
Johannesburg—tumult on occasion of visit, 1890, i 136; grants municipal government, 218
Joint Commission—member, 1877, i 54
Joint Inquiry—cause of opposition, i 313, 314; asking Steyn's views, 314; Cape Afrikanders urge acceptance, 317, 338
Joubert, Gen. — opposition to Kruger's policy, i 133; election of 1893, 138–40; tribute at his death, iv 25
London—second deputation, 1878, i 63
London Convention — demands supersession, i 132; signatory to, 392
"Millions"—offered to Boer widows and orphans fund by Mr. Chamberlain, vi 77
Milner, Lord — further conference suggested by Mr. Chamberlain, i 309
Mines—issues invitation in London press to work them, i 111
Nellmapius, Mr.—orders release when sentenced for embezzlement, i 129
Orange Free State—raid, i 48; present at conference at Pretoria, 1887, 95–9; opposed to construction of railways, 102; effects alliance with, 1897, 189, 190; asks Steyn to call out burghers, 358, 359
Peace—terms in event of Boer victory, iii 69; rejects Gen. Joubert's appeal, 70, 330; advice asked by Transvaal Government as to prolonging the war, v 291; urges Boers to hold out, 297; learns the news, vi 41; confers with Boer generals at the Hague, 74
Policy—after the Pretoria Convention, i 21, 73–106; main objects after 1887, 91; views of Boers, 1895, 144; after Jameson raid, 180; in Europe, 1898, 220; statement that Boers will never be the attacking party, 271
President—re-elected, 1888, i 131; struggle for power, 131–48; unscrupulous tactics at election, 1893, 138, 139
President Steyn—telegrams Aug. 18, '99, on reply of British Government to his proposals, i 326, 327; suggests his stoppage of export of grain or cattle, 305; telegram on Transvaal proposals, 332, 333; Sept. 29, '99—urges despatch of Free State forces, 359, 360
Press—imprisons editor of *Transvaal Advertiser*, i 139; suspends *Star* and *Critic*, 217; attempt to arrest editors of *Star* and *Leader*, 336
Pretoria—attempts to make it the political and commercial capital of South Africa, i 92
Pretoria Convention—member of delegation to London, 1883, i 75
Sechele—war against (1852), ii 61
Selati Railway Scandal—justifies members of Volksraad, 1894, i 118
Swaziland—conference with Lord Loch, 1890, i 105; raises question at Bloemfontein Conference, 262, 276, 277
Uitlanders—threat at Johannesburg in replying to an address of welcome, i 90; alarm at prospect of coalition with Progressives, 133; offensive speech at Krugersdorp, 1890, 136; refuses request for franchise, 137, 144; discussion of grievances with Sir H. Robinson, Jan. 4, '96, 173; invited to discuss question in London, 181
Ultimatum—Sept. 26, '99, i 354
Vaal Drifts—proclamation closing them (1895), i 150; reasons for acceding to demands of British Government, 157
Vice-President—appointed, i 57
Volksraad—relations with, i 129; speech, Oct. 2 '99, 367, 368
War—speech (reference to his "trousers," "coat" and "life"), Sept. 7, '99, i 337, 338; controls operations of Transvaal forces, iii 72, 73; appoints solemn victory celebrations, 67; appeals to Steyn after Modder River, ii 384, 385; urges Botha to attack at Potgieter's Drift, iii 213; attitude towards German Corps, 76; orders Botha to command right wing on Tugela, 220; urges Joubert to take command on the Tugela, 311; arranges all-night prayer for Cronje's relief, 437; urges Botha to retain positions on Tugela, 511, 512; arrives at Glencoe to stem Boer retreat, 548; urges Joubert to stop Gen. Buller's advance, 544; confers with Steyn at Bloemfontein 553; addresses Boers there, 554, encourages Boers at Poplar Grove, 554; arrives during battle, 561, 562; endeavours to check Boer flight at Abraham's Kraal, 573; orders retreating Boers to be shot, 573; attends Krygsraad at Kroonstad, iv 26; speeches to Boers, March '00, 27, 28; at Zand River, 113; attends last meeting of Volksraad, 130, 131; instructs Eloff to take Mafeking, 594; reprimands Snyman, 597; decides to leave for Middelburg, 154; claims Diamond Hill as a victory, 296; at Machadodorp, 382; to Waterval Onder, 440; to Nelspruit, 456; orders release of British prisoners at Nooitgedacht, 458; forbids Boers to destroy Komati Poort bridge, 482; leaves for Europe, 475
Young Afrikanders—gives executive appointments, 1898, i 221; adopts their war policy, 353

KRUGER, Tjaart :—helps to organize Johannesburg bogus conspiracy, i 302
KRUGERSDORP :—commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal; predominance of Uitlanders, i 109; Kruger's speech, 1890, 136; landdrost killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194; Gen. Barton's weak position on line, iv 361, 362; garrison, Aug. '00, 422; columns sent there, 431; Col. Grove relieves Gen. Hart, Jan. '01, v 114; district commander, 496; Mr. Chamberlain's visit, vi 93
KRUGER'S POST :—Sir R. Buller arrives, iv 480; Boer laager captured, v 199
KRUISEMEFONTEIN (Bakenlaagte) : — movements, v 370
KRUISRIVIER :—action, v 57
KRUPP GUNS :—*see* under ARTILLERY, BOER
KRYGSRAADS :—*see* under ARMY, BOER
KUILFONTEIN FARM :—Boers driven out by Gen. French, iii 125, 126; attack, 487
KUNTZE, Capt. :—at Diamond Hill, iv 279
KUROPATKIN, Gen. :—and the lessons of South African War, iii 64
KURUMAN :—police force there, ii 275; Boers repulsed by garrison, 297; siege; surrenders to Boers, iii 112–4; rebels surrender, iv 235, 236; Lord Methuen provisions it, v 116
KUYPER, Baron :—offers Dutch mediatation, v 509, 510

LAAGER SPRUIT :—Gen. Rundle—movements, iv 313, 314
LAAGERS :—raided at—Anderkant, v 393; Brakpan, 220; Carter's Ridge, iv 555; Driefontein, v 361; Fort Susannah, iii 396; Geldenhuis, v 548; Gopani, iv 206; Heilbron, v 393; Kheis, iv 227, 228; Kruger's Post, v 199; Leeuwdoorns, 280; Liebenberg Pan, 323; Makwassiberg, 496; Malipspoort, 558; Modderspruit, ii 303; Momsen's Stores, v 361; Oploop, 393; Orange Free State, North-Western, 308; Transvaal, Eastern, 458; Transvaal, North-Eastern, 63; Vaal River, 303; Wilge River, 393; Zuurvlaakte, 314; *see* also RAIDS
LAATSTE DRIFT :—Viljoen in action, v 300
LABOUCHERE, Mr. :—appointed member of Jameson Raid Committee of Inquiry, i 197; on Rhodes's cablegrams, 199; attitude towards Joint Inquiry, 316
LABOUR :—*see* CHINESE LABOUR, MINES, AND NATIVES
LABOUR COMMISSION :—appointment, 1903, vi 115; report, 118, 119
LABOUR IMPORTATION ASSOCIATION :—formed to advocate Chinese Labour, vi 115; meetings held, 118; urges supporters to attend meeting of anti-Chinese party, 119
LABRAM, Mr. :—at Kimberley, iv 546, 547, 560, 561, 563
LABUSCHAGNE'S NEK :—action—30 Dec. '99, iii 119, 120; action—4 March '00, 490, 491
LACE, Mr. Dale :—organizes Transvaal Political Association, vi 59
LACE DIAMOND MINE :—blockhouses built, v 399
LADYBRAND :—commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State; strength of Boer forces March '00, iv 7; raided by Col. Pilcher, 10; occupied by Colonial Division, 242; garrison July '00, 325; siege—Sept. 1–5, '00, v 6
LADY GREY :—Boers occupy it, ii 294
LADYSMITH :—described, ii 212, 213; topography, iii 145, 148, 149; stategical situation, ii 127; troops moved to Dundee, i 351; Mr. Chamberlain arrives, vi 79
Battle—30 Oct. 1899, ii 212–264; map 250; disposition of troops and plan of attack, ii 216–218; confusion regarding Sir G. White's orders to cavalry, 217, 218; vagueness of orders, 219; Boer position, 219 220; artillery position, 223, 224; artillery silence the Boer guns, 242; failure of cavalry, 225, 226; disorder of British retreat, 232, 233; gallantry of British artillery, 234, 235; disorderly retirement of cavalry, 235
District—garrison Oct. '00, v 54
"Flying Column"—composition, iii 546; movements, 547
Gen. Hildyard—makes it a sub-district, v 53
LADYSMITH—RELIEF :—column formed to cooperate with Buller, iii 166; relief force reorganized, 210; correspondence between Lord Roberts and Sir R. Buller, 323, 324, 328, 329; other correspondence, 305–8; operations, 206–330, 496–552; garrison watch Sir R. Buller's last attempt at relief, iv 527; get news of Buller's movements end Jan., 519, 520; and news of Spion Kop, 520, 521, 526, 527; Buller effects the relief, iii 545, iv 528, 529; troops enter the town, 528, 529, 545, 548
LADYSMITH—SIEGE :—Artillery — necessity of sending away, iii 147; relative strength, 156
Boers—lack of discipline in camps, ii 90; concentrate round the town, 210; strength of force, 214, number north of the town, 30 Oct., 219; decision to invest it, iii 153; commence bombardment, ii 231; movements 28, 29 Oct., 215, 216; positions Nov., iii 154–6, demonstrations 9 Nov., 159, 160; inactivity Nov., 160, 161; number Jan.–Feb., 207, iv 525; attempt to flood town, 525, 526; retreat, 527, 528, iii 544, 546–8
Cæsar's Camp—*see* that title
Cavalry—grave error in retaining, ii 263; necessity for sending away, iii 147; reconnaissance in action, ii 299
Civilian population—services not made use of, iii 157
Defence — scheme drawn up, ii 213; strength of defence force, iii 152; defences strengthened, iv 524, 525
Evacuation—reasons why it might have been adopted, ii 262
Farmers—take refuge in the town, ii 236, 237
Food supply—Nov. 1, iv 515, 516
Garrison—strength, ii 131, 148; strength, Jan. '00, iii 306; fine spirit, iv 522, 532
Heliographs—communication with Buller at Potgieter's Drift, iii 211
Hospital trains—Gen. Joubert refuses permission for them to go south with wounded and non-combatants, ii 300
Intombi Camp—formed, iii 157; dispute with the Boers, 162, 163; organization, iv 518, 519, vi 515, 516
Investment—Sir G. White decides to allow it, ii 260, 261; Sir R. Buller acquiesces in decision, 261; reasons justifying it, 261; completed, Nov. 1–4, 299, 300
Map—iii 216
Neutral camp—Gen. Joubert allows one to be formed, ii 300
Perimeter—divided into four sections for defence purposes, iii 150; length, 152
Position—key to it, iii 149
Progress—up to Jan. 6, iii 145–205; subsequent operations, iv 515–32; review of siege, 529
Refugees—Gen. Burger attempts to send British-Indians into the town, iii 163

LADYSMITH—SIEGE—*continued.*
Resident Magistrate, iv 518
Sickness, iv 516, 517; hospital arrangement, 517, 518
Sorties—Dec. 7–11 '99, iii 167–172
Supplies, iv 523–4; quantity, iii 166; list of rations at end of siege, iv 516
Surrender—suggested by Buller to Sir G. White, iii 174
Town Guard—strength, iii 157; embodied, Dec. 12 '99, 173
Town-hall—Boers concentrate shell-fire on it, iii 162; used as a hospital, 162
Troops—details, iii 152; dispositions, 150–2; move out to check Boer advance, ii 145
Wagon Hill—*see* that title
Water Supply, ii 215, iv 523
"LADYSMITH LYRE" :—published, iv 522
LAFONE, Capt. :—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194; killed at Wagon Hill, iii 200
LAGDEN, Sir Godfrey:—portrait, vi 144; efficient control of Basutoland, ii 139; addresses Basutos, 277; furnishes intelligence during Brandwater Boers' operations, iv 320; notifies Ladybrand siege, v 6; appointed Commissioner for Native Affairs in the Transvaal, vi 26, 601
LAGOS :—offers a contingent, iii 44; failure to get natives there for mines, vi 113
LAING, Col. :—in command of commander-in-chief's bodyguard, v 38; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 38; killed at Kromspruit, 131
LAING, Capt. :—at Kleinfontein, v 385
LAING'S NEK :—occupied by Boers, 1881, i 65; percentage of British losses, ii 63; Boers advance on it, i 359; Sir W. Penn-Symons considers it difficult to hold, ii 109; Gen. Joubert favours intrenching it, 125; occupies it, 144; destruction of tunnel neglected by Sir G. White, 144; Lord Dundonald advances there, iv 179, 180; Boer forces weakened, 179; Buller discusses question of surrender of Boers with Gen. C. Botha, 183, 184; Boers retreat, 188; Gen. Clery occupies it, 195
LAIRD, Capt. :—at Moedwil, v 377
LAKE, Col. P. :—on Central British Red Cross Committee, vi 508
LAKE CHRISSIE :—action, v 167–9; map, 182
LAKE NGAMI :— Boers abandon claim to sovereignty, ii 61
LAKENVLEY :—Komati Poort advance, movements, iv 448
LAMBART, Capt. :—obtains Gen. A. Cronje's surrender at Klerksdorp, iv 225; surrenders Klerksdorp, 362
LAMBERT'S BAY :—Hertzog reaches there, v 130; blockhouses built, 401
LAMBTON, Lieut.-Col. Hon. C. :—at Nooitgedacht, v 99, 103
LAMBTON, Capt. Hon. H. (R.N.) :—naval contingent at Ladysmith, ii 214
LAMBTON, Major Hon. W. : — wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
LAMBTON, Capt. (H.L.I.) :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 416
LAMONT, Lieut. :—at Colesberg, iii 134
LANCASHIRE FUSILIERS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
LANCASHIRE REGIMENT, EAST :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
LANCASHIRE REGIMENT, LOYAL NORTH :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
LANCASHIRE REGIMENT, SOUTH :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
LANCE :—*see* under ARMS, BRITISH
LANCERS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
LAND :—*see* under TRANSVAAL
LANCASTER HILL (Vryheid) :—attack, v 117, 118
LANCASTER REGIMENT, KING'S OWN ROYAL :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
LANCASTER REGIMENT, YORK AND :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
"LAND EN VOLK" :—Eugene Marais—editor, i 132
LAND SETTLEMENT :—British, vi 56, 57; commission sent out to South Africa, iv 497, vi 10; Lord Milner's policy in new colonies, 16–8; boards established, 189; measures in Orange River Colony, 37; finance—amount apportioned from loan, 85; Burgher land settlement, 54–6
LANDDROSTS :—arrested by Boers at Utrecht, iv 183; list of those present at Peace Conference, v 583
LANGBERG :—de Wet concentrates there, v 428, 429, 436, 443
LANGDRAAI DRIFT :—movements, v 178; Boer guns captured, 180
LANGE, Mr. Justice :—appointed president of summary jurisdiction court at Kimberley, iv 544; urges relief, 549
LANGE, Mr. :—acts as head guide to Col. Woolls-Sampson, v 451, 452
LANG-EN-SMAL :—action, v 169
LANGERMANN, Mr. :—member of Uitlander deputation to Boer Commission, i 168
LANGKLOOF (Olifant's River) : — Transvaal Government there, v 466
LANGKLOOF (Lydenburg):—Gen. French attacks, iv 448, 449; Rhenoster Kop action, movements, v 62
LANGLEY, Capt. :—at Graspan (Reitz), v 289
LANGMAN, Mr. :—furnishes hospital, vi 533
LANGUAGE :—Dutch only to be allowed in Volksraad, i 347; English—prohibited in law courts, i 128; use urged by South African League, 289; proposition for new Volksraad members to use own language, 326, 331; proposal at Middelburg Conference, v 189; language teaching in camp schools, vi 34–6; conditions in terms of peace, v 598; question in schools in new colonies, vi 141–3; provisions of Letters Patent, 1906, 189; equality of English and Dutch decided at National Convention, vi 215; confusion through ignorance of Dutch at Kimberley, iv 545; and at Paardeberg, iii 454
LANGUAGES :—twenty-seven spoken in Johannesburg, vi 593
LANGVERWACHT :—action, v 488–90
LANSDOWNE, Lord :—portrait, ii frontispiece; on colonial contingents, 116; directs Sir R. Buller to persevere or return home, 464; informs him that Sir C. Warren has been appointed to succeed Lord Methuen, iii 106; refuses Dutch offer of mediation, v 510; attitude towards necessity of drafts, vi 251; suggests formation of Central British Red Cross Committee, 507; announces creation of Royal Army Medical Corps, 502
LANTRE'S (Dr.) FARM :—de Wet laagers there, v 38
LANYON, Sir Owen :—portrait, i 78; succeeds Sir Theophilus Shepstone 1879, conduct towards Boers, i 63; ultimatum presented by Kruger 1880, 65
LAPFONTEIN :—convoy attacked v 229
LARPENT, Lieut. De H. :—gallant defence of Lichtenburg, v 223
LATEGAN, Comdt. :— with de Wet to the Doornberg, v 21; at Dewetsdorp, 30; in Cape Colony, 310, 314, 315, 541, 546
LATHOM, Lord :—raises 20th Bn. Yeomanry, iii 18
LAURIE, Major :—in command of 28th M.I.; to Brak Spruit, v 519; at Boschbult, 521
LAURIER, Sir W. :—policy regarding contingents, iii 39, 40; speech to 1st contingent, 27; attitude towards Uitlanders, 38
LAWLEY, Mr. :—manager for contractors of Beira railway, iv 370, 371

LAWLEY, the Hon. Sir A. :—portrait, vi 32; administrator of Matabeleland, iv 364; makes preparations for defence of Rhodesia, 364; prevents native trouble in Rhodesia, 202; appointed Lieut.-Governor of Transvaal, vi 33; takes up duties of Lieut.-Governor, 58; Mr. Chamberlain meets him at Charlestown; holds reception at Pretoria, 79; suspends railway construction in Transvaal, 117; urges necessity of restrictions on Asiatics, 132; appreciation, 147; leaves Transvaal for Madras, 173
LAWLEY, Col. the Hon. R. T. :— in North-Eastern Free State, v 482, 483; leaves for Transvaal, 491; drives, 492, 561; in action at Boschman's Kop, 559
LAWRENCE, Col. R. C. B. :—remount appointment in Ireland, vi 412
LAWRENCE, Major the Hon. H. A. :— at Arundel, iii 128; excellent intelligence work at Colesberg, 143; at Poplar Grove, 556
LAWRENCE, Drum-Major :—at Elandslaagte, ii 187
LAWSON, Col. :—chief staff officer to Gen. Hildyard, v 53
LAYCOCK, Capt. J. F. :—at Elandslaagte, ii 188
LAZARETTO (Kimberley) :—operations, iv 552, 554
LEADER, Major :—at Gruisfontein, v 497
LEAN, Major Kenneth:—in temporary command of 5th M.I. Corps, iv 96; at Babiaansberg, 106; at Bothaville, v 16, 20
LECKY, Major F. : — in North-Eastern Free State, v 473; in action at Boschbult, 520, 521
LEES, Capt. Sir Elliott :—at Nooitgedacht, v 104
LEEUWDOORNS :—laager captured, v 280
LEEUWFONTEIN (North-Eastern Transvaal) :— movements, v 211
LEEUWFONTEIN (Western Transvaal) :—movements, v 232, 503
LEEUW KOP (Winburg) :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 132
LEEUW KOP (Dewetsdorp) :— operations, iv 67, 70
LEEUW KOP (Lindley) :—Gen. Paget in action, iv 305, 307
LEEUWKUIL :—de Wet meets Steyn, v 474
LEEUWNEK :—Botha's attempt to invade Natal —movements, v 352
LEEUW RIVER MILLS :—Col. Pilcher occupies them, iv 9; Gen. Rundle removes large supply of flour and mealies, 241
LEFROY, Lieut. :—wounded at Itala, v 346
LE GALLAIS, Col. :—M.I. Brigade formed, iii 494; at Karee Siding, iv 20–22; to Ladybrand, v 7; in Doornberg, 7; movements end Sept. '00, 8; at Bothaville, 13–18; mortally wounded, 18, 20; column taken over by Col. Pilcher, 26
LEGGE, Lieut.-Col. N. :—in command of 6th Corps M.I., iv 505; at Houtnek, 97; at Diamond Hill, 282, 284, 285, 288, 289; Magaliesberg operations, v 55; in action at Stinkhoutboom, iv 419; composition and strength of column Dec. '00, v 96; killed at Nooitgedacht, 100
LEGGETT, Major E. H. M. :—on railway staff, vi 308; work on Pietersburg railway, v 203; on headquarters staff, 274; assists National Scouts and Orange River Colony Volunteers, vi 53, 54; and *bywoners*, 54, 55; appointed Director of Burgher Land Settlement and of Transvaal Burgher Camps, 55
LEICESTERSHIRE REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
LEIGH, Capt. :—wounded at Bankkop, v 457
LEINSTER REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
LELIEFONTEIN:—engagement, iv 301
LEMMER, Gen. H. L. :—at Colesberg, iii 462, 487; at Springfontein, iii 593; retreats through Free State, iv 7; Dewetsdorp operations, 67, 70; at Thaba 'Nchu, 74, 94; at Zand River, 104, 114, 115, 120; driven into Gatsrand, 137; Johannesburg operations, 138, 140; at Pretoria, 155; goes to Doornberg, 238; at Diamond Hill, 278; at Hatherley council of war, 274; sent to reorganize commandos in Western Transvaal, 346; command July '00, 347; attacks Rustenburg, 348; in Magaliesberg, 355; attacks Bushmen near Selons River, 357; invests Eland's River, 358, 359; in action at Bronkhorstfontein, v 56; attacked by Lord Methuen at Kruisrivier, 57; in action at Wonderfontein, 57; falls in action at Lichtenburg, 116
LEMOENFONTEIN DRIFT :—de Wet unable to cross, v 148
LENNOX HILL :—occupied by Boers, ii 151, 155; evacuated, 167
LEON, Mr. :—takes part in organizing Boer artillery, ii 69; in charge of Begbie factory at Johannesburg, iv 150; wounded at Kimberley, 150, 563
LEONARD, Mr. Charles :—interview with Mr. Rhodes on revolution, i 160; part played in Jameson raid, 163, 164
LEONARD, Mr. J. W. :—on disloyalty of Afrikander Bond, i 84, 85
LESLIE, Lieut. :—killed at Belmont, ii 333
LESSARD, Lieut.-Col. :—in command of Royal Canadian Dragoons, iii 42; in action at Komati River, v 31
LEUCHARS, Major :—to Tugela Ferry, ii 300, 301; drives Boers back, 319
LEVERSON, Lieut. :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
LEVI, Mr. :—raises Bushveld Carbineers, v 201
LEVITA, Major C. B. :—at Spion Kop, iii 259
LEWIS, Lieut.-Col. H. le Roy :—member of Yeomanry committee, iii 15
LEWIS, Lieut. :—wounded at Stormberg, ii 380
LEYDS, Dr. W. J. :—portrait, i 236; Smellekamp—analogy, 38; carries out formation of Netherlands Railway Co., 113, 114; connexion with Selati railway scandal, 118; at Bloemfontein Conference, 1887, 99–101; present at conference with Orange Free State, 1887, 95; appointed Transvaal State Secretary, 132; visits Berlin, 1895, 158; resigns appointment of State Secretary; mission to Europe as minister of South African Republic, 220; interview on dynamite monopoly, 236; receives text of Draft Franchise Law for publication in Europe, 298; discourages reliance upon help from Europe, 315; states Boer terms in event of victory, iii 69; meets Boer generals at Rotterdam, vi 74; official appointment ceases, 74
LEYLAND, Lieut. :—in action at Boschman's Kop, v 560
LIBERALISM :—effect on England of its overthrow on the Continent, iii 50, 51; England—criticized, 51; exhausted in England, vi 175
LIBERALS :—England—*see* under GREAT BRITAIN
LICHTENBURG :—commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal; Gen. Hunter arrives, iv 224; garrison, June '00, 348; De la Rey attacks it, v 222, 223; blockhouses built, 398
LIEBENBERG, Gen. P. J. :—head of Potchefstroom commando, iv 513; expedition to North-Western Cape Colony to recruit rebels, 360, 390; at Prieska, 493; at Houwater, 570, 571; driven across the Orange, 594; movements in Cape Colony, Jan.–March '00, iv 2–5; near Barkly West, 211; at Rooidam 217, 218, engages Col. Mahon at Koedoesrand, 219; in action at Israel's Farm, 220; at

LIEBENBERG, Gen. P. J.—*continued.*
Hatherley council of war, 274; command in Western Transvaal, 348, v 496; position, iv 356; in Magaliesberg, 348; attacks trains at Potchefstroom, 357; holds Gatsrand passes, 425; driven from Magato Nek, 426, 429; attacks Frederikstad, v 9–13; joins Smuts in Gatsrand, 113–5; in action at Hartebeestfontein, Feb. 18 '01, 220, 221; at Schoon Spruit, 232; at Tafel Kop, 326; surprises convoy at Yzer Spruit, 498, 499; escapes from 1st drive, 515–7; joins concentration on Hart's River, 517; in action at Boschbult, 520–3; with Kemp, 529; at Vereeniging Conference, 583, 587
LIEBENBERG'S PAN :—laager raided, v 323
LIEBENBERG'S VLEI RIVER :—drives, '01, v 422, 423, 475, 479–81, 492–4, 554, 555, 578
LIFE GUARDS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
LIGHTFOOT, Capt. :—at Colesberg, iii 468
LIGHTNING :—Boer casualties at Willow Grange, ii 312
LIMIT HILL :—British occupy it, iii 169
LIMPOPO RIVER :—operations, ii 271, 298
LINCHWE, Chief :—*see* under NATIVES—Kaffirs
LINCOLNSHIRE REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
LINDEQUE DRIFT :—Smuts engaged by Garratt, v 303; 1st de Wet hunt—movements, iv 424, 425
LINDLEY :—Boers retreat from Kroonstad, iv 123; announced to be capital of Government, 127; Gen. Ian Hamilton occupies it, 127; Boers re-occupy it, 128; Gen. Colvile arrives, 246; Yeomanry arrive, 254; invested and captured, 252–7; garrison—June '00, iv 266; Oct. '00, v 23; investment by Boers, iv 302–4; constant occupation and evacuation, 302, 304, 319, 415; blockhouses built, v 400; supply depot formed, 468; drive, 482, 483, 492, 494; Hope Homes established, vi 99
LINDSAY, Major :—at Modder River, ii 354; wounded, 354, 359
LINDSAY, Capt. :—killed at Bakenlaagte, v 372
LINDSAY, Lieut. :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 405
LINDSAY, Mr. :—on committee to inquire into repatriation prices, vi 49
LINDSAY, Sergt. :—at Wagon Point, iii 197
LINDSELL, Col. :—wounded at Paardeberg, iii 474
LINES OF COMMUNICATION :—*see* COMMUNICATION, LINES OF
LIPPERT, Lieut. :—killed at Vryheid, v 118
LIPPERT, Mr. :—dynamite monopoly concession, 1887, i 122; negotiations regarding renewal, 236
LIQUOR TRADE :—abuses, i 121; monopoly concession, 1881, 121; kept in check, vi 27; evil effects on natives, 104; control of licences in Johannesburg, 597
LISTER, Lord :—Royal Army Medical Corps—speech on creation, vi 502
LITTLE, Brig.-Gen. M. O. :—at Enslin, ii 340; at Modder River, 353; at Klip Drift, iii 394; commands 3rd Cavalry Brigade, iv 416; 1st de Wet hunt movements, 416–9, 421, 424, 425; sent to Krugersdorp, 431; takes over De Lisle's column, v 578
LITTLE ENGLAND MOVEMENT :—influence on British politics, in South Africa, 1852, i 42; reaction against in seventies, 53; the war a struggle between it and Imperialism, vi 1–3
LITTLE SPITZKOP :—operations, iv 334, 335
LIVERPOOL REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
LLEWELLYN, Capt. Hoël :—in command of the guns in Rhodesia, iv 201; repulses Boers at Crocodile Pools, ii 270; attacks Boer laager at Deerdepoort, 298
LLOYD, Lieut.-Col. :—killed at Rhenoster Kop, v 63
LLOYD, Capt. Eyre :—killed at Bakenlaagte, v 372
LLOYD, Major :—in action at Mooifontein, v 293
LOBATSI :—railway threatened by Boers, ii 124, iv 204; Boers there, ii 270; Col. Plumer's railhead, iv 206; Col. Plumer's movements, 206, 207; Boers retire to Mafeking, 207; Col. Baden-Powell leaves post, 225
LOBENGULA :—*see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs (*Matabele*)
LOCH, Lord :—portrait, i 212; Governor of Cape Colony, 385; conference with Kruger regarding Swaziland, 1890, 105; visit to Pretoria on commandeering crisis, 141
LOCH, Capt. Lord :—wounded at Bronkhorstfontein, v 57
LOCH'S HORSE :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
LOCUSTS :—cause a diversion at Roodewal, v 535; obstacle to repatriation, vi 46; systematic campaign against in Transvaal, 139
LOFTUS, Capt. :—killed at Colenso, ii 457
LOGAN, Capt. :—in action at Wildfontein, v 226
LOGAN, Major : — preparations for relief of Ookiep, v 552
LOMAX, Capt. D. A. N. :—killed at Driefontein, iii 583
LOMBAARD, Mr. :—at conference with Orange Free State at Pretoria, 1887, i 95
LOMBAARD, Mr. (Field-Cornet of Johannesburg) :—persecution of Cape Boys, i 219
LOMBARD DRIFT :—de Wet unable to cross, v 148
LOMBARD'S KOP :—battle — *see* LADYSMITH, BATTLE OF; necessity of holding it, iii 149
LOMBARD'S NEK : — Boers shell Ladysmith, ii 299
LONDON, CITY OF :—Lord Mayor and City Imperial Volunteers, iii 19; Common Council —donation towards raising C.I.V., 19
LONDON CONVENTION :—Kruger endeavours to free the Transvaal from its conditions, i 18; signed, 75; terms 75, 76, 389–392; reasons of British Government for signing it, 77; ratified by Volksraad; disregarded by Boers, 78; violated by closing Vaal drifts, 154; Kruger demands supersession, 182; contravened by Transvaal, 184–6; British protest against infringements, 185, 186; British Government's interpretation, 200; Transvaal declare resolve to abide by it, 347
LONDON SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS :—courses of instruction for officers, vi 621
LONELY KOP :—movements, v 29, 30, 31
LONG, Capt. A. :—in Ladysmith, iv 515
LONG, Mr. B. K. :—"The Framework of Union" referred to, vi 211
LONG, Col. C. J. :—at Estcourt, ii 305; at Frere, 422; at Colenso, 437, 440; wounded, 442, 457; in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 37–9, 41
LONG, Col. :—appointed Inspector of Remount Depots, vi 439
LONG, Major S. S. :—at Waterval Drift, iii 397
LONG, Lieut. :—killed at Modder River, ii 359
LONG, Rt. Hon. W., M.P. :—on Yeomanry committee, iii 15
"LONG CECIL" :—*see* under ARTILLERY, BRITISH—28-pdr.
LONGFORD, Lord :—at Lindley, iv 255–7, 256, 257
LONG HILL :—Sir G. White decides to attack it, ii 216; Boers withdrawn, 220
LONSDALE, Lord :—offers to equip Volunteers, iii 10; on Yeomanry committee, 15
LONSDALE, Capt. :—at Talana, ii 172
LOOTING :—*see* under WAR—conduct
LORD MAYOR (London) :—*see* under LONDON, CITY OF

LORENZO MARQUES :—ammunition passes into Transvaal, ii 121; Boer delegates embark for Europe, iv 500; British Consul-General, 381; customs official bribed by Boers, 382; goods purchased by British to prevent Boers obtaining them, 382; Kruger entertained by Governor and sails for Europe, 475; war—attitude, iii 102; Lord Milner insists, Aug. 02, vi 58; *see* also DELAGOA BAY
LORIMER, Inspector :—assists in organization of Mounted Police in Orange Free State, vi 583
LORING, Lieut. :—at Moedwil, v 381
LOSBERG :—Smuts eludes British columns, v 220
LOSSBERG, Capt. O. von :—"*Mit Santa Barbara in Südafrika*"—quoted, iii 573; with Free State artillery, iv 27; at Quagga Poort, 155; at Diamond Hill, 279, 281, 282, 288
LOTBINIÈRE, Capt. G. J. de :—reorganizes native refugee camps, vi 26
LOTTER, Comdt. :—enters Cape Colony with Kritzinger, v 310; in action at Jackalsfontein, 313; eludes columns, 317; captured at Bower's Hoek, 319, 320; executed, 320, vi 563
LOUIS, Fort :—Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, v 350
LOUIS TRICHARD :—operations, v 329
LOUW, Comdt. :—operations against Plumer, iv 204; assists in destroying Linchwe's stad at Sekwani, 204
LOUW, Comdt. Jan :—in Cape Colony, v 540, 541, 545
LOUWRENS, Field-Cornet :—killed at Tweefontein, v 442
LOVAT, Lord :—in Cape Colony, v 387
LOVAT'S SCOUTS :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
LOVE, Major :—in charge of hospital at Intombi, iv 518
LOVEDAY, Mr. R. K. :—exposes corruption of Netherlands Railway Co., i 115; Transvaal Concessions Commission — member, vi 9; on committee to inquire into repatriation prices, 49
LOWE, Col. :—at Onderste Poort, iv 349; sent to Cape Colony, v 128; moves against Kritzinger, 129; sent to Victoria Road, 140; entrains for Hanover Road, 148; moves north, 151; sent against Kritzinger, 242; in Free State drives, 287, 300, 305, 306; takes over Bethune's column, 414; in Paardehoek drive, 414–6; in Western Transvaal, 513, 516, 519, 523
LOWE, Lieut. :—at Buffelspoort, v 95
LOWE, Sergt. :—at Mafeking, iv 592
LOWNDES, Capt. M. :—at Talana, ii 174
LOWRY, Major :—remount officer in Basutoland, vi 435
LOWTHER, Capt. H. C. :—at Modder River, ii 352
LOWTHER, Lieut. (R.A.) :—gallantry at Lelifontein, iv 301
LOXTON'S HORSE :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
LOYALISTS :—Cape Colony—meeting at Cape Town, 1884, i 84; oath of neutrality imposed on Boer loyalists, ii 293; attitude of invading Boers towards, 273, 274; destitute condition at Queenstown, 294, 295; driven out of Bechuanaland and Griqualand West, 297; patriotic assistance, iii 87, 88; expelled from Vryburg district, 86; ill-treated by Boers at Colesberg, 488; refugees go to Kimberley, iv 543; attitude regarding suspension of Constitution, vi 64
Orange Free State—at Boomplaats, 1848, ii 59
Transvaal—complaints sent to Mr. Gladstone, i 69, 70; terms of Pretoria Convention on attitude during war of 1881, 387
United Empire Loyalists—*see* that title
LUARD, Capt. :—at Bothaville, v 19
LUBBE, Comdt. :—farm burnt, Jan. '00, iii 118; at Belmont, ii 326; at Enslin, 335, 337; at Jacobsdal, iii 382; at De Kiel's Drift, 386
LUCAS, Col. A. G. :—suggests mobilization of a yeomanry regiment, iii 10; on Yeomanry committee, 15; efforts in organizing yeomanry, v 80
LUCKHOFF :—garrison withdrawn, v 86; great de Wet hunt movements, 153
LUDLOW, Major :—work in connexion with supply, vi 376
LUGARD, Capt. :—in charge of post office, and press censor at Johannesburg, vi 597
LUKIN, Col. H. T. :—at Labuschagne's Nek, iii 490, 491; at Wepener, iv 58, 61; overtakes Kritzinger at Dordrecht, v 313; surprises Lategan, 315; pursues Smuts, 388
"LUMPEN-KREUZZUG" :—description of Boer movement at Estcourt, ii 308
LUMSDEN'S HORSE—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
LUND, Col. :—in Cape Colony, v 312, 315, 541, 547–9; to India, 550
LUNEBURG :—operations, v 173–6
LUSCOMBE, Capt. F. St. L. :—succeeds Sir E. Chichester as transport officer, vi 292
LUTTER, Comdt. :—at Weltevreden, iv 472
LYDDITE :—*see* under ARTILLERY, BRITISH
LYDENBURG:—republic established, i 48; miners and annexation, 90; Boer preparations for defence, iv 131, 277; approaches described, 440; Botha goes towards there after Bergendal, 456; strength of British, 465; operations against Viljoen, v 205, 210, 214; blockhouses built, 400; failure of Boer night attack, 464; Gen. Viljoen captured, 465; commando—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal
LYFORD, Sergt.-Maj. :—in Ladybrand, v 6
LYGON, Lieut. :—wounded at Belmont, ii 333
LYGON, Lieut. Hon. E. :—wounded at Modder River, ii 359
LYLE, Major :—at Frederikstad, v 12; at Platberg, 229
LYNCH, Col. :—at Dundee, iv 176
LYNCH, Lieut. :—at Bakenlaagte, v 369, 371
LYNE, Sir W. :—offers contingents from New South Wales, iii 33, 34
LYNES, Capt. :—at Bakenlaagte, v 369
LYON, Field-Cornet :—killed at Cæsar's Camp, iii 202
LYSTER, Capt. :—killed at Bergendal, iv 454, 456
LYSTER, Lieut.-Col. :— in command of 1st Australian Commonwealth Regiment, v 580
LYTTELTON, Rt. Hon. A. :—chairman of Concessions Commission, iv 497, vi 9; succeeds to Colonial Secretaryship, 116; Asiatics in Transvaal—restrictions on, 132; Chinese—discusses question of importation with Lord Milner, 116; attitude, 123; disapproves of corporal punishment, 179; Lord Milner—retirement discussed, 167; self-government correspondence with Milner, 157, 158; the Lyttelton Constitution, 166, 167; promulgated, 184; Liberal Government decide to supersede it, 181–3; its main principles maintained, 187
LYTTELTON, Gen. Hon. N. G. :—portrait, iii 48; in command of 4th Brigade, ii 114; at Trichardt's Drift, iii 214–6; at Potgieter's Drift, 241, 242; brigade included in 5th Division, 210; movements, Jan. '00, 211; diverted to Natal, ii 284; at Spion Kop, iii 260, 261, 277, 287; at Vaal Krantz, 318, 320, 321, 322, 327, 328; at council of war, 325, 326; movements, 11 Feb. '00, 496; in command of 2nd Division, 497; takes over Gen. Clery's force, 327; at Cingolo, 500; at Monte Cristo, 502–4; at Wynne Hills, 517, 520; Tugela—orders, 514; command, 25 Feb. 533; takes over 4th

LYTTELTON, Gen. Hon. N. G.—*continued.* Division, iv 168, 510; at Pieter's Hill, iii 535; to Elandslaagte, iv 168; clears the Doornberg, 183; at Helpmakaar, 170, 175; at Modderspruit, 178, 179; at Newcastle, 180; at Wakkerstroom, 195; at Coetzee's Drift, 184; in command of Northern Natal, 399; at Bergendal, 453; at Helvetia, 457; at Paardeplaats, 465, 466; in command in North-Eastern Transvaal, 484; on Delagoa Railway, v 47; force, Oct. '00, 50; in command of communications, Pretoria–Lydenburg, 50; Rhenoster Kop action—orders, 61; in charge of great de Wet hunt operations, 135, 136, 139, 147, 148; Free State drive, 234; in command of Southern Free State, 236; goes to England on leave, 238; takes over Natal command, 336; movements against Botha, 336, 338, 342; difficulties of command, 342; succeeds to command in South Africa, vi 41

MABERLEY, Major (Royal Artillery):—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

MACBEAN, Col. Forbes:—at Houtnek, iv 98; at Doornkop, 145; at Rhenoster Kop, v 61

MACBEAN, Capt.:—wounded at Nooitgedacht, v 105

MCBEAN, Capt.:—at Pieter's Hill, iii 539

MCCARTHY, Corp.:—gallantry at Bakenlaagte, v 372

MACCLINTOCK, Lieut. R. I.:—at Kimberley, iv 538

MACCORMAC, Sir Wm.:—on Central British Red Cross Committee, vi 508; praises medical service during war, 520

MCCRACKEN, Major:—at Colesberg, iii 132

MCCRACKEN'S HILL:—captured, iii 132

MACDONALD, Brig.-Gen. Sir H. A.:—portrait, iii 370; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; at Cape Town, 337; in command of 3rd (Highland) Brigade, iii 337, iv 257, 505; composition, iii 376, iv 505; disposition, iii 378; at Koedoesberg, 360–5; at Paardeberg, 431–3; Sannah's Post—movements, iv 45, 47; sent to Ventersburg, 244, 245; at Frankfort, 311; in Brandwater Basin, 321; extent of command Aug. '00, 489; to Doornberg, v 7; in North-Eastern Free State, 8, 24; attempts to relieve Dewetsdorp, 32, 33; superintends pursuit of Kritzinger in Cape Colony, 129, 130, 134; leaves for India, 244

MACDONALD, Capt.:—at Ookiep, v 552

MACDONALD, Sir John:—referred to, i 103, iii 24

MACDONALD, Corp.:—gallantry at Bergendal, iv 454

MACDONELL, Capt.:—at Paardeberg, iii 483; cuts telegraph at Smaldeel, iv 110

MCDONNELL, Col. (Royal Artillery):—brigade division in 6th Division, iii 370; at Ramdam, 384; at Klip Kraal, 407

MACDOUGALL, Lieut. (R.F.A.):—killed at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255

MACFARLAN, Capt.:—at Magersfontein, ii 402; killed, 415

MACFARLANE SIDING:—actions, ii 276, iii 411, iv 544, 545

MCGREGOR, Lieut.:—at Wagon Hill, iii 184

MCGREGOR, Major:—at Inniskilling Hill, iii 528

MACHADODORP:—Boers make preparations for defence, iv 131; Transvaal Government there, 277, 382, 383; Steyn there, 430; ammunition manufactured by Boers, 442; Sir R. Buller arrives, 457; Gen. French concentrates there, 464; garrison, Sept. '00, 481; Boer attack repulsed, v 125; train blown up by Boers, 12 April '01, 208

MCINERNEY, Major T. M.:—report on compensation, vi 184

MACINNES, Lieut.:—at Kimberley, iv 535; on staff, 543

MACKAY, Lieut.:—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

MACKENZIE, —:—at Mafeking, iv 576

MACKENZIE, Col. Campbell:—in Eastern Transvaal, v 447, 450, 455, 458, 459, 561; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 557

MACKENZIE, Col. Colin J.:—military governor of Johannesburg, iv 153, 412; duties, 497; military governor after occupation, vi 589; appointed Military Governor of the Rand, 5

MCKENZIE, Col. D.:—at Estcourt, ii 312; at Ladysmith, iii 545, iv 529; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 171, 172; in command of 2nd Imperial Light Horse, 428; in action at Tigerkloof Spruit, 429, 430; suppresses Zulu rebellion 1906, vi 195

MACKENZIE, Col. G. F. C.:—at Tigerpoort, iv 395

MACKENZIE, Major (Seaforth Highlanders):—killed at Magersfontein, ii 415

MACKENZIE, Capt.:—at Moedwil, v 382

MACKENZIE, Rev. John:—campaign in England against Boer aggrandisement, 1884, i 78; views on Boer raid in Bechuanaland, 103

MCKENZIE, Lieut. (Glouc. R.):—taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek, ii 247; guides Plumer in great de Wet hunt, v 138; in North-Eastern Free State, 473, 477; leaves for Transvaal, 491

MACKIE, Capt.:—in command of Warren's Scouts, iv 232; at Faber's Put, 232

MCKINLEY, President:—refuses to take any action regarding intervention, iii 59; cool welcome to Boer delegates, iv 500

MACKINNON, Col. W. H.:—given command of C.I.V., iii 20; at Heilbron, iv 311, 416; at Frankfort, 318

MACKWORTH, Major:—killed at Wagon Hill, iii 195

MACKWORTH, Lieut. H. L.:—restores telegraphic communication between Bloemfontein and Kimberley, vi 359

MCLACHLAN, Lieut. A. C.:—wounded at Talana, ii 174

MCLAREN, Lieut.:—fine defence of Belfast, v 124

MACLAUGHLIN, Col. H.:—head of Repatriation Department in Orange River Colony, vi 45, 46

MACLEAN, Lieut.:—at Bakenlaagte, v 368; shot, 371

MCLEAN, Capt.:—at Tweefontein, v 443

M'LEISH, Lieut.-Col.:—in command of 2nd Australian Commonwealth Regiment in Western Transvaal, v 580

M'LEOD, Lieut.:—wounded at Colenso, ii 547

MACLEOD, Lieut.:—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415

MACLOUTSIE:—Col. Plumer leaves small force, iv 203

M'MAHON, Major:—sent to Heilbron, iv 319

MCMASTER, Mr.:—British consul at Beira, iv 366

MCMICKING, Major G.:—given command of H.A.C. battery, C.I.V., iii 20; at Baken Kop, iv 306; in Northern Transvaal, v 329

MACMULLEN, Major G.:—killed at Colesberg, iii 468

M'MULLEN'S FARM (Mafeking):—Boers in position, iv 579

MCMURDO, Col.:—Delagoa Bay Railway—concession granted by Portuguese, i 102

MACNAB, Capt.:—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416

MACNAGHTEN, Lieut. (12th Lancers):—at Magersfontein, ii 408

MACNAGHTEN, Lieut. (Gordons):—at Wagon Hill, iii 184

MCNALTY, Lieut.:—at Ladysmith, iv 523

McNEILL, Capt. :—commands Montmorency's Scouts, iii 490 ; at Bethulie Bridge, iv 592
MACO DRIFT :—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 144
MACONOCHIE KOPJES :—occupied by Sir C. Warren, iii 218
MACPHERSON, Driver :—gallantry at battle of Ladysmith, ii 234
MACPHERSON, Major W. G. (R.A.M.C.) :—report on 6th International Conference of Red Cross Societies, vi 507
MACPHERSON, Major (I.Y.) : — presides over Liquor Commission at Johannesburg, vi 597
MACRUM, Mr. : — resigns office as American Consul, Pretoria, iii 60
McTAGGART, Lieut. M. F. :—in Ladysmith, iii 169
McWHINNIE, Capt. :—captured at Reddersburg, iv 51–3
MADOCKS, Capt. W. N. :—at Colesberg, iii 140, 141
MAFEKING :—description, iv 568 ; history, 568–70 ; seat of the Resident Commissioner of Bechuanaland, 569 ; incorporated in Cape Colony, 570
Blockhouses—built, v 398
Boers — feeling in connexion with it, ii 134 ; strength Oct. '99, iv 570, 577 ; end March '00, 19, 28 ; May '00, 95 ; effect investment, 577 ; positions and guns, 579, 580 ; western laager attacked, 585, 586 ; later operations, 592, 593 ; join Gen. Botha on the Vaal, 137
Cannon Kopje—built by Sir C. Warren, iv 575 ; garrison, 576 ; Boer attempt to capture it repulsed, ii 270 ; iv 583, 584
Carrington, Gen.—arrives, iv 360
Defence—justification of defending it, ii 134 ; Kaffirs enrolled for native "Stad," 140 ; preparations, 267, iv 570–5, 580, 581 ; supplies accumulated, ii 101, v 576, 577 ; women and children sent away, ii 267, iv 574
District—command given to Lord Methuen, iv 429
Game Tree Hill—attacked, iv 590, 591
Garrison — strength, ii 133, iv 572, 573 ; composition, 509 ; distribution, 575, 576 ; artillery, 573 ; left there by Baden-Powell, 225, 348
Map, iv 236
Mines—*see* that title
Population, iv 573
Railways—first train arrives from Buluwayo, iv 224 ; *see* also under RAILWAYS
Relief—Mr. Rhodes urges employment of force from Rhodesia, iii 348 ; Plumer's operations along the railway, iv 203–8 ; his operations discussed, 208, 209 ; Lord Roberts discusses relief at Kimberley, iii 493 ; its urgency, iv 215 ; flying column organized, 90, 216 ; composition, 508 ; movements, 218–21 ; De la Rey organizes opposition, 114 ; relief effected, 596 ; map, 236
Resident magistrate, iv 573
Siege—operations, ii 268–70, iv 582, 583, 590, 592, 593, 594–6 ; Kaffirs escape, 208 ; surrender demanded, ii 269, iv 580 ; Royal Engineers—absence of, vi 334 ; amount of supplies, April '00, iv 208
Transvaal—declared by Keate award to be outside its limits 1871, iv 569
MAFEKING DEFENCE FORCE : — Col. Baden-Powell joins, iv 345
MAFEKING MAIL :—published during the siege, iv 589
MAGALAPYE :—Col. Holdsworth there, iv 204
MAGALIESBERG :—described, iv 346 ; operations —June–Aug. '00, 348–62 ; Sept.–Nov. v 55 ; Dec 94–113 ; blockhouses constructed, 398 ; De la Rey concentrates there, iv 333 ; 1st de Wet hunt movements, 427–31 ; columns operating there, Oct. '00, v 47
MAGATO :—*see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs
MAGATO NEK :—Lord Methuen disperses Liebenberg's men, iv 429 ; garrison, Oct. '00, v 55
MAGERSFONTEIN : — battle, ii 383–420 ; map, 430
MAGNET HEIGHTS :—movements, v 210
MAGNIAC, Capt. H. :—at Modderfontein, v 114, 115
MAHAMBA DRIFT :—movements, v 357
MAHEMSPRUIT :—Boer forces joins hands, iv 417, 418
MAHON, Brig.-Gen. B. T. :—portrait, iv 220 ; at Zwartkoppiesfontein, 215 ; given command of Mafeking relief column, 216 ; column organized, 90 ; its composition, 508 ; movements, 218–22 ; at Lichtenburg, 224 ; captures Potchefstroom, 224 ; at Zilikat's Nek, 360, 361 ; in Pretoria district, 385 ; operations South-East Pretoria, 388–91, 395 ; advances on Middelburg, 406 ; joins French at Carolina, 464 ; relieves post near Pan, 464, 465 ; advances to Barberton, 470 ; at Nelhoogte Pass, 471 ; marches to Heidelberg, 47 ; composition and strength of column, Oct. '00, v 48 ; attacked at Geluk, 48 ; leaves South Africa, 49
MAHONY, Capt. H. :—wounded at Carter's Ridge, iv 553
MAIDEN'S CASTLE :—importance to Ladysmith, iii 158
MAILS :—burnt by Boers at Roodewal, iv 265
MAIN, Col. : — at Brand's Drift ; garrisons Hammonia, iv 313 ; in Brandwater Basin, 332
"MAINE" :—hospital ship, vi 532, 535
"MAINE" (hospital ship) :—*see* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS.
MAINWARING, Col. :—chief staff officer to Lord Methuen, ii 389
MAIR, Capt. :—at Bothaville, v 17
MAITLAND, Capt. :—wounded at Bergendal, iv 454
MAITLAND, Sir Peregrine :—governor of Cape Colony, i 385
MAJOOR'S DRIFT :—drive, v 492
MAJUBA :—mountain—referred to, ii 142, iii 246, iv 180, 189.
Action, 1881—i 66, ii, 63, 64 ; Boer shooting, ii 92 ; criticism on its defence referred to, 243 ; Nicholson's Nek, comparison, 254 ; Spion Kop, iii 296 ; disgrace wiped out at Elandslaagte, ii 189 ; at Paardeberg, iii 483, 486, 487
Political surrender—disgraceful character, i 67–72 ; moral effect in South Africa, 80–2 ; recovery of British public, 105 ; view of British colonists 151 ; moral but not military lesson learnt by England, iii 2
MAKANA, Chief :—*see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs
MAKAPAN :—*see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs
MAKINS, Mr. G. H. :—consulting surgeon in South Africa, vi 537
MAKOW'S DRIFT :—Gen. French occupies it, iii 475
MAKWASSIBERG : — Boer laagers surprised, v 496 ; Liebenberg assembles there, 516
MALABOCH, Chief :—*see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs
MALAN, Mr. :—mission to Johannesburg regarding Uitlanders' grievances, i 168
MALAN, Mr. F. S. :—appointed Minister of Agriculture in Cape Colony, vi 195 ; supports South African Union movement, 210
MALAN, Comdt. :—in Cape Colony with Kritzinger, v 241, 244, 245 ; driven from the Camdeboo, 309 ; in the Midlands, 314 ; at Visserkaal, 389, 390 ; with Smuts in the West, 545 ; attacks Crabbe near Fraserburg, 546 ; and Crofton's convoy at Uitspanfontein, 547, 548 ; invades the Midlands, 549 ; joins Fouché in Aberdeen district, 550 ; captured wounded, 550

MALCOLM, Conductor :—attempts to blow up Sunday River bridge, iii 164
MALET, Sir E. : — demands explanation of Kruger's pro-German speech from German Foreign Minister, 1895, i 150
MALIPSPOORT : — Boors defeated by Colenbrander, v 558
MALTA M.I. :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, Mounted Infantry
MALTZAHN, Baron von :— attempts to blow up Robinson Mine, Johannesburg, iv 151, 152
MALUNGENI :—cavalry movements, ii 173
MAMAGALIE, Koos : — *see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs
MAMPOER, Chief :—*see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs
MANCHESTER :—war—protest meeting held by Mr. Morley and Mr. Courtney, i 348
MANCHESTER FORT :—described, iii 179
MANCHESTER REGIMENT : — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
MANGLES, Capt. :—at Vryheid, v 118
MANGWE :—force sent there by Plumer, iv 204
"MANHATTAN," s.s. :—arrives at Beira with Imperial Bushmen, iv 375
MANIFOLD, Major J. F. :—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 224
MANLEY, Lieut. :—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194
MANLY, Lieut. :—at Vlakfontein, v 283
MANŒUVRES :—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH
MANSEL-JONES, Capt. C. :—at Pieter's Hill—awarded Victoria Cross, iii 540
MANSION HOUSE FUND :—*see* under RELIEF FUNDS
MANSVELT, Dr. :—endeavours to compel Uitlander children to learn Dutch, i 128; attempt to suppress other than State schools, 128
MAORIS :—*see* under NEW ZEALAND
MAPLETON, Major R. W. :—in charge of medical arrangements at Intombi, iii 158, iv 518
MAPOCH, Chief :—*see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs
MAPOCH'S GRONDEN :—Viljoen's movement, v 210; Transvaal Government there, 465
MAPS : — inadequate of North-Eastern Free State, iv 319, 320
MAPS : —general account of map work, vi, 350–54; Belmont—inadequate and inaccurate, ii 326, 327; Brandwater Basin—War Office, inaccurate, iv 332; Ladysmith—country south of it not adequately mapped, ii 424; North-Eastern Free State, inadequate, iv 319, 320; Modder River—inadequate and inaccurate, ii 347; South Africa — compilation commenced Jan. '00, iii 355; sent by carrier pigeons to Pietermaritzburg, 165
MAPS AND PLANS :—Alleman's Nek, iv 188; Bakenlaagte, v 374, Belfast, v 126; Belmont, ii 330; Bergendal, iv 456; Blockhouse system, v 412; Bloemfontein, defence of, 412; Boschbult, 524; Botha's attempt to invade Natal, 358; Botha's Pass, iv 188; Bothaville, v 20; Brandwater Basin, iv 342, 334; Butler's advance through Natal, 196; Cæsar's Camp, iii 200; Cape Colony, North (Boer invasion, 1899), ii 400; Cape Colony (general), in pocket end vol. v; Colenso, ii 456; operations, iii 552; Colesberg operations, 512; de Wet hunt—1st, iv 432; 2nd, v 42; great, 156; de Wet's last campaign, 446; Dewetsdorp, 32; Diamond Hill, iv 296; Disposition of forces at outbreak of war, ii 286; March 15, 1900, iii 594; June 29, 1900, iv 268; Doornkop, 148; Driefontein, iii 587; drives in North-Eastern Free State, v 494; drives in Western Transvaal, 562; Dronfield, iii 412; Elandslaagte, ii 196; Enslin, 340; Faber's Put, iv 236; Fort Ayr, 596; Fort Itala—*see* ITALA below; Fort Prospect, v 350; Frederikstad, 12; French in
MAPS AND PLANS—*continued.*
Eastern Transvaal, 182; Graspan—*see* ENSLIN above; Groenkop (Tweefontein), 442; Helvetia, 126; Houtnek, iv 100; Itala, v 350; Jammersberg Bridge (siege of Wepener), iv 64; Johannesburg operations, 148; Kimberley siege, 566; Klip Drift, iii 408; Klip Kraal, 408; Klipriviersberg, iv 148; Koedoesberg, iii 412; Ladysmith, battle of, ii 250; siege, iii 216; Lake Chrissie, v 182; Langverwacht, 490; Lichtenburg, 222; Lindley (capture of 13th Bn. I.Y.), iv 256; Mafeking relief, 236; siege, 596; Magersfontein, ii 430; Methuen's operations, Nov.-Dec. '99, 464; Modder River, 360; Moedwil, v 382; Naauwpoort Nek (Brandwater Basin), iv 334; Natal, Northern, ii 316; operations, Jan.-Feb. '00, iii 552; Buller's advance, iv 196; Nooitgedacht, v 106; Orange Free State, pocket, beginning vol. iv, end vol. v; Paardeberg, iii 494; Poplar Grove, 570; Pretoria, Lord Roberts's advance, iv 268; Retief's Nek, 334; Rietfontein, ii 210; Riet River, passage of, iii 412; Lord Roberts's advance, iv 268; operations, Feb.-March '00, iii 598; Roodewal, v 536; Sannah's Post, iv 50; Slabbert's Nek, 334; Springhaan's Nek, v 40; Spion Kop (summit), iii 280; operations, 300; Stormberg, ii 386; Talana, 230; Transvaal, pocket end vol. iv, beginning vol. v; Eastern and North-Eastern (summer campaign, 1901–2), 464; North-Eastern — operations by Plumer and Blood, 216; Western (drives, etc.), 562; Transvaal Government—wanderings, 562; Tweefontein, v 442; Vaal Krantz, iii 344; Vlakfontein, v 284; Vryheid, 118; Wepener, siege of, iv 61; Zand River, 124
MARABASTAD :—Plumer there, v 202
MARAIS, Mr. Eugene :—member of Progressive Party, i 132; mission to Johannesburg regarding grievances of Uitlanders, 1896, 168
MARAIS, Comdt. :—at Nooitgedacht, v 102
MARANDELLAS : — base for Rhodesian Field Force, iv 364; brigades formed, 375
MARCHANT, Capt. :—at Enslin, ii 338
MARCHES :—Barker's column — Philippolis, v 25; Botha—fine performance at Bakenlaagte, 367: 1st Brigade M.I. advance on Pretoria, iv 161; 6th Brigade—fine performance, May–June '00, 226; Buller's army — May–June, 195, 196; Royal Canadian Artillery—Beira to Mafeking, 370; 1st de Wet hunt, 432; 10th Division — May–June '00, 226; Gen. Bruce Hamilton—in relief of Ladybrand, v 7; and at Itala, 350; Gen. Ian Hamilton's columns, iv 125, 161; Highland Brigade — Winburg-Heilbron, 248; 2nd Royal Irish Fusiliers—advance on Middelburg, 406; Mafeking relief column, 218, 222; Lord Methuen—Western Transvaal, v 58; Modder River—fine performance of cavalry, iii 388; advance to Pretoria compared with other campaigns, iv 163; Lord Roberts's army, May '00, 125; Scots Guards — in Brandwater Basin, 333; 1st Suffolk—advance on Middelburg, 406; White's column—Philippolis, v 25
MARÉ, Lieut. D. S. (Zarps) :—killed at Grassy Hill, iii 138
MARÉ, Landdrost (Boksburg) : — killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194
MAREE, Comdt. :—in command of Kroonstad district, v 235
MARICO :—commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal; district—command given to Lord Methuen, iv 429
MARICO RIVER :—action, v 327
MARIENTHAL :—Eastern Transvaal operations, v 173

MARITZ, Gen. Salomon :—with rebels in Cape Colony, v 244; in Calvinia district, 309; in the West, 395; rapid promotion to general, 540; organizes rebellion in Kenhardt district, v 540, 541; wounded at Tontelboschkolk, 543; captures Springbok mining station, 551
MARITZ'S FARM :—Col. Möller's force captured by Boers, ii 172, 173
MARKER, Capt. :—captures Boer guns near Slypsteen, v 144
MARKES, Lieut. :—at Vryheid, v 117, 118
MARKS, Mr. Samuel :—sketch, iv 273; efforts to secure peace, 273, 274
MARKSMANSHIP :—*see* SHOOTING
MARK'S DRIFT :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 144
MARRIS, Mr. :—appointed to consider civil service retrenchments, vi 203
MARSCHALL VON BIEBERSTEIN, Baron :—upholds independence of Transvaal in interests of Germany, i 150, iii 62
MARSDEN, Lieut. :—killed at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255
MARSH, Lieut. (Borders) :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
MARSH, Capt. :—at Mafeking, iv 572, 575, 583
MARSH, Inspector :—at Mafeking :—iv 572, 576, 592
MARSHALL, Maj.-Gen. Sir G. H. :—portrait, vi 480; in command of artillery, ii 115; at Derdepoort, iv 350
MARSHALL, Major : — in North-Eastern Free State, v 478–80, 482, 483
MARSHALL, Lieut. :—at Belfast, 123, 124
MARSHALL'S HORSE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
MARSHAM, Capt. Hon. D. H. : — killed at Mafeking, iv 584
MARTIAL LAW : — Administration, vi 544–69; duties of administrators, 551; instructions, 558; powers, 562; further instructions, 564, Lord Milner's summary, 553
Bail—conditions, 553
Buller, Gen. Sir R.—memorandum, vi 547
Cape Colony—compensation for damage, etc., vi 555; courts—commissioners', 554; courts—military—established, 558; courts—special, 354; enforcement extended, 63, 551; Indemnity Act—passed, 554, 571; instructions—further issued, 557; martial law board established, v 395, vi 561; report, 562; ministry—attitude of, 549, 553; situation compared with that in Natal, 556; system revised, Dec. '01, v 539; withdrawn, Sept. '02, vi 70
Commission—appointed, vi 69, 570
Definition, vi 544
Extended, vi 547, 551
Johannesburg—provisions, iv 450
Kitchener, Lord—memorandum, vi 550
Magistrates — district instructions to them, vi 548
Milner, Lord—summary, vi 553
Natal—situation compared with that in Cape Colony, vi 556; special court appointed, 586
New colonies—withdrawn, vi 61
Offences—classification, vi 563
Permit system, vi 556
Ports—imposition urged by Lord Robetrs, iii 367; proclaimed, v 395, vi 560
Proclamations—Cape Colony, ii 296, iii 89, 90, v 127, 128, vi 551–556; Natal, ii 301; Orange River Colony, vi 586; extended to ports, v 395, vi 560; at Prague (1908), 545; in British colonies, 544, 547
Regulations, vi 566, 567
Repeal—final, vi 576
MARTIAL LAW—*continued.*
Requisitioning—*see* under SUPPLIES
Sentences—Royal Commission appointed to inquire into, vi 570
Transkei — Cape Government refuse to establish it, v 314
Victoria West—proclaimed at, v 128
War—its lessons, vi 571
MARTIN, Lieut. (H.L.I.) :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
MARTIN, Lieut. G. H. (K.R.R.C.) :—wounded at Talana, ii 174
MARTIN, Lieut. :—at Spion Kop, iii 258
MARTIN, Col. H. :—at Klip Drift Nek, iv 313
MARTINI-HENRY RIFLES :—*see* under ARMS, Rifles
MARTINS, Comdt. :—at Magersfontein, ii 395
MARTYR, Col. C., D.S.O. :—at Estcourt, ii 309, 310; at Willow Grange, 314, 315; at Paardeberg, iii 423; M.I. Brigade formed, 494; at Poplar Grove, 561; at Driefontein, 577, 578; at Sannah's Post, iv 40, 44, 45, 50
MARYVALE :—night raid, v 455
MASERU : — telegraph connected before the war, ii 140
MASHONALAND :—B.S.A. Police—number, Oct. '99, iv 201; Dutch—attitude regarding war, iii 101
MASHONALAND FIELD FORCE : — allowed to pass through Portuguese territory, iv 365; progress, 370, 372
MASHUPA :—cyclists' post established by Col. Plumer, iv 207
MASSACRES :—of Voortrekkers at Weenen, i 37; word used of Bronkhorst Spruit, 65; Boers murdered by Kaffirs at Vryheid, v 605
MASSIE, Capt. R. H. :—at Jacobsrust, iv 102; at Babiaansberg, 106; at Zand River, 120; at Diamond Hill, 284, 290
MASSOUW, Chief :—*see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs
MASSY, Major :—killed at Spion Kop, iii 265
MASSY, Major W. G. (R.E.) :—at Dewetsdorp, v 24; surrenders, 29–32
MASTER, Capt. R. Chester : — portrait, iv frontispiece; discovers Gen. Cronje's force retreating, iv 404; at Kimberley, 410
MASTERMAN, Lieut. (A.S.C.) :—supervises supply arrangements at Beira, iv 372
MASTERSON, Lieut. (Devons) : — wounded at Wagon Hill, iii 200; awarded Victoria Cross, 201
MATABELE :—*see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs
MATABELELAND : — Boer negotiations with Lobengula, 1882, i 87; Boers—attempted acquisition by, 1887, 87; number of B.S.A. Police, Oct. '99, iv 201; administrator, 202
MATHIAS, Capt. (I.L.H.) :—at Wagon Hill, iii 183–5
MATJESFONTEIN : — Hertzog's movements, v 130
MATURIN, Lieut. :—wounded at Tafel Kop, v 426
MAURICE, Capt. :—at Paardeberg, iii 435, 436, 443; at Bothaville, v 18
MAUCHBERG :—narrow escape of Boer convoy iv 467
MAUDE, Capt. :—at Lindley, iv 255, 257
MAUDE, Capt. F. S. :—at Waterval, iv 270; at Zilikats Nek, 350, 353
MAXIM POINT (Vryheid) :—attacked, v 118
MAXIMOFF, Col. :—wounded at Houtnek, iv 98, 99
MAXIMS :—*see* under ARTILLERY
MAXWELL, Col. Cedric (R.E.) : — at Labuschagne's Nek, iii 490, 491; in Wepener siege, iv 57, 58, 64; commands Colonial Division, v 13; composition and strength of column, 132; in great de Wet hunt, 132, 147; in Southern Free State, 234, 238
MAXWELL, Sir H. :—"Life of Wellington," reference to casualties, iii 446

MAXWELL, Maj.-Gen. Sir J. G. :—given command of 14th Brigade, iv 73; composition, 503; at Krantz Kraal, 100, 101; at Zand River, 120; at Brandfort, 104; appointed governor of Pretoria, 273, vi 601; administration referred to, iv 497; in charge of Transvaal, vi 5
MAXWELL, Dr. Raymond :—statement *re* Boer losses at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255
MAXWELL, Capt. (Roberts's Horse) :—at Sannah's Post, iv 42
MAY, Capt. S. :—in command of Diamond Fields Artillery, iv 538; at Macfarlane's Siding, 545
MAYNARD, Lieut. :—wounded at Stormberg, ii 380
MAYNE, Major :—at Moedwil, v 377; at Vlakfontein, 283
MEALIES :—*see* under SUPPLIES
MEARS, Comdt. :—in Pongola Valley, v 179; across line of posts South of Piet Retief, 180; at Mooifontein, 293; at Blijdschap, 418; at Tweefontein, 438; moves to Wilge River, 446; at Roodekraal, 474, 475; with de Wet in 1st drive, 479
MEDALS :—list of medals and clasps issued, vii 25; Distinguished Conduct — awarded to Sergt. Chambers, v 380; number awarded at Colenso, ii 452; awarded to Pte. Sibthorpe, 228; *see* also VICTORIA CROSS
MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS :—Administration—general account, vi 499–543; lessons of the war, 539; comparison with other campaigns, 541; expenditure on establishment, vi 606
Ambulances—arrive from Europe for Boers, iii 76; seized at Modder River, ii 361; corps raised by Indians in Natal, iii 100, vi 518; corps raised by Natal Volunteers, 517
Army Nursing Reserve—represented on Good Hope Red Cross Committee, vi 532
Army Nursing Service—insufficient number of nurses, vi 504
Bearer Companies—duties, vi 509; 2 with 7th Division, iii 376; 1st—with 1st Division, iii 375; 7th—with 6th Division, 375; Nos. 9 and 12—with Cavalry Division, 377; 18th—with 1st Division, 375; 19th — with 19th Brigade, iv 394; 21st—with Gen. Rundle, 249; 6th Brigade—half with Gen. Cunningham's brigade, 394; Cape Volunteer Bearer Company—with 9th Division, iii 376; 6th Division Field Hospital Company—with 6th Division, 375; New South Wales—with Gen. Hutton—South-East Pretoria, iv 388; 7th Division Field Hospital Company—with 9th Division, iii 376
Boer — details of arrangements, vi 538; doctors taken prisoner at Modder River, ii 361
Cape Colony—difficulties in, vi 519
Central British Red Cross Committee—organized, vi 507; work, 531; and report, 535
Colonial services—details, vi 530
Consulting surgeons—employment, vi 537
Dressing-station—at Spion Kop, iii 257
Dysentery—cases at Ladysmith, iv 517, 522
Elandsfontein—arrangements, vi 528
Enteric Fever—outbreak among troops, at Kimberley, iv 210, vi 521; at Bloemfontein, iv 14, 168, vi 522–5; at Ladysmith, iv 516, 517, 522, vi 516; comparison with other wars, vi 542
Gen. Gatacre's Force—arrangements, vi 510
Good Hope Red Cross Committee—formation and work, vi 530, 532
Guerilla Warfare—arrangements during, vi 528
Hospital Commission—report, vi 525, 526; extract from Lord Roberts's evidence, iv 81
Hospitals—*Field*—organization, vi 509–11; 3rd Company with 9th Division, iii 376; 6th and 9th with Cavalry Division, 377; 12th in Ladysmith, iv 518; 18th with 1st Division, iii 375; 19th with 1st Division, iii 375; with 19th brigade, iv 394; 22nd with Gen. Cunningham's brigade, 394; two with 6th Division, iii 375; three with 7th Division, 376; No. 26 British Indian: half at Intombi camp, iv 518; Cape No. 1 section with 9th Division, iii 376; No. 3 section with 6th Division, 375; Natal Volunteer Field Force—No. 1 at Ladysmith, iv 518; New South Wales—with Gen. Hutton in South-East Pretoria, 388; *General*—organization, vi 510; total number of patients, May '00, iv 14; arrangements at Bloemfontein, 14, 15, vi 522; one hospital at Chieveley, ii 457; No. 3 opened at Rondebosch, vi 533; *Imperial Yeomanry* — established, vi 534; *Irish* — established, vi 533; *Kimberley*—number of cases, iv 210; *Kroonstad* — accommodation inadequate, iv 127; *Ladysmith*—number of patients, iv 517–9; *Langman* — organized, vi 533; *Mafeking* — built in 1899, iv 574; constantly under fire, 580; *Natal*—crowded, iv 168; *Portland*—formed, vi 532; *Pretoria* —started in Government institution, vi 29, 30; *Princess Christian's* — established, vi 533, 535; *Private*—details of establishment and work, vi 532–4; private and military compared, vi 536; *Scotland*—two furnished by, vi 534; *Stationary*—equipment, vi 510; Mr. Van Alen's furnished, 533; *Welsh*—established, vi 533
Ships — "Spartan" and "Trojan" fitted, vi 512; transports converted, 518; "Orcana" sent to Delagoa Bay, 528; "Princess of Wales" and "Maine" equipped, iii 60, vi 535
Trains — equipment, vi 517; "Princess Christian" equipped, 536
Indian contingent—units with, vi 513
Intombi Camp—*see* under LADYSMITH
Invalids—in action at Mooifontein, v 293; at Johannesburg, vi 528
Kimberley—siege, vi 515
Ladysmith—siege, vi 515
Mafeking—siege, 515
Magersfontein—arrangements, i 414
Militia and Volunteers—organization of services, vi 505
Natal—organization, vi 516
Natal Volunteers—Ambulance Corps—raised, vi 517; Medical Corps in Ladysmith, iv 518; strength, v 613
Nurses—insufficiency, vi 504
Organization, vi 499, 511, 514, 520, 529; new features introduced in South Africa, 517; Mr. Burdett-Coutts's articles in *The Times*, 521, 523
Pretoria—arrangements, vi 527
Pretoria Commission—organized, vi 534
Red Cross—abused by Volunteers from America, vi 539; Seventh Internal Conference; report referred to, 539; desertion to Boers of men from United States Red Cross Society, 539; *see* also Central Red Cross Committee above
Reforms, vi 542
Regimental services, vi 509
Royal Army Medical Corps—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, Medical
Royal Commission on South African Hospitals; appointment and report, vi 525, 526
St. John Ambulance Brigade—employed as auxiliaries, vi 506
Sanitation—its importance, vi 540
Scurvy—outbreak at Kimberley, iv 562
Sickness — increase on troops halting, iv 126; at Kimberley, 561, 567; at Kroonstad, 81; at Ladysmith, 516, 517, 522, 524; in Rhodesian Field Force, 371, 372

MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS—*continued.*
Staff—composition in South Africa, vi 514
Stretcher-bearers :—*Indian*—raised in Natal, ii 457 ; assist at Colenso, 457 ; *Civilian*—specially raised corps assist at Colenso, ii 457 ; *Volunteer*—courage at Spion Kop, iii 295, 296
United States Red Cross Society—desertion of men to Boers, vi 539
Units—summary, vi 529
War—lessons, vi 539 ; comparisons with other campaigns, 541
MEERCAT :—"shut up in his hole"—Boer statement regarding Mafeking, iv 580
MEERZICHT :—operations, iv 410 ; Sir R. Buller advances to Delagoa Bay line, 437, 438
MEGAPHONES :—made by defenders at Mafeking, iv 588
MEIKELJOHN, Lieut. :—wounded at Elandslaagte—awarded Victoria Cross, ii 188, 194
MEIRING, Mr. :—reinstated Collector of Customs in Orange River Colony, vi 580
MELLOR, Col. L. S. :—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 235
MELMOTH FIELD FORCE :—composition, iii 100, movements, 330 ; convoy captured by Boers, v 349
MELVILLE, Capt. (Manchesters) : wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194
MENDS, Admiral :—creates transport department of Admiralty, vi 283
MENNE'S SCOUTS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
MENTZ, Comdt. F. E. :—in command Heilbron district, v 235 ; movements in North-Eastern Free State, 479, 487, 490, ; in North-Eastern Free State drive, 579 ; peace delegate, 583 ; advocates submission, 603
MENTZ, Field-Cornet :—killed near Acton Homes, iii 222
MENZIES, Capt. (Manchesters) :—at Wagon Hill, iii 200 ; wounded, 201
MENZIES, Justice :—proclamation of British territory disallowed, 1842, i 39
MEPPEL :—Eastern Transvaal operations, v 165, 169, 170
MERCER, Col. :—in North-Eastern Free State, v 473 ; at Boschbult, 519
MERCHANT SHIPPING ACT :—prevents Yeomanry Committee shipping men and horses, iii 16
MEREDITH, Lieut. :—at Vryheid, vi 117
MERRIESFONTEIN :—movements, iv 116, 117
MERRIMAN, Mr. J. X. :—Afrikander Bond—speech on disloyalty, i 85, 86 ; policy, 212, 213 ; Schreiner ministry, 1898, i 212, 213 ; Transvaal—attitude on situation, 211, 212 ; Uitlanders—supports Lord Milner's proposed solution of grievances, 260 ; disapproves of Kruger's policy, 264 ; attitude on franchise, 265, 266 ; attitude to rebels, iv 498 ; forms ministry in Cape Colony, vi 195
MERRITT, Major W. Hamilton :—Canadian contingents—creditable organization, v 405
MERWE, Comdt. J. A. P. van der :—*see* VAN DER MERWE
METCALFE, Col. C. T. E. :—portrait, iii 166 ; at battle of Ladysmith, ii 217 ; successful sortie to Surprise Hill, iii 169–72 ; at Cæsar's Camp, 191 ; at Bergendal, iv 454 ; wounded, 455
METHUEN, Lord :—portrait, ii 180 ; previous experience in South Africa prior to Boer war, 25 ; appointed commander of 1st Infantry Division, 114 ; qualities discussed, v 508 ; sketch of service, ii 114 ; wins affection of troops, v 506 ; plan of advance, ii 321–4 ; columns—composition, iii 375, iv 86, 507, v 235, 495, 567 ; plan of operations outlined by Gen. Buller, ii 284 ; at Orange River, 291 ; force considered necessary for
METHUEN, Lord—*continued.*
relief of Kimberley, 320, 321 ; lack of cavalry, 323, 324 ; at Belmont, 322, 326 ; at Modder River, 346, 349, 353, 359 ; wounded, 357, 359 ; reorganizes his force, 389 ; scouting neglected, 392 ; at Magersfontein, 396, 397, 407, 409 ; addresses Highland Brigade after battle, 417 ; communication with Kimberley, iv 551, 556–8 ; operations Nov. 20–Dec. 12, '99—map, ii 464 ; War Office order appointing Sir C. Warren to succeed him cancelled by Sir R. Buller, iii 106 ; ordered to retire to Orange River, 13 Dec. '99, by Gen. Buller, 107 ; preparations there, 109, 110 ; Boer plan to blow up the line fails, 112 ; operations, Jan. '00, 344, 345 ; at Koedoesberg Drift, 360–3 ; commands 1st Division, 370 ; composition, 375 ; fails to discover Cronje's departure from Magersfontein, 407, 408 ; reinforced Apl. '00, iv 16 ; takes over command at Kimberley, iii 478 ; interview with Lord Roberts, 492, 493 ; at Boshof, 571, iv 211, 212 ; defeats De Villebois Mareuil, 213, 214 ; advance on Pretoria—orders, 86 ; preparations for advance, 209, 210 ; expedition to North-West of Kimberley, 211, 212 ; at Hoopstad, 134 ; at Kroonstad, 134 ; occupies Warrenton, 211 ; at Zwartkoppiesfontein, 215 ; co-operates with Mafeking relief column from Boshof, 217 ; at Hoopstad, 223 ; at Bothaville, 223 ; at Kroonstad 223 ; endeavours to relieve Lindley, 252 ; at Heilbron, 266, 268 ; at Honing Kopjes, 266 ; on lines of communication Kroonstad district, 266 ; burns de Wet's farm ; convoy attacked at Heilbron, 268 ; in North-Eastern Free State—June '00, 300 ; at Krugersdorp, 356 ; at Olifant's Nek, 356, 357 ; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421–9, 432 ; given charge of Mafeking district, 429 ; orders and extent of district, 488 ; takes command of operations in Western Transvaal, 431 ; relieves Schweizer Reneke ; in action at Bronkhorstfontein, v 56, 57 ; reaches Rustenburg, 67 ; at Zeerust, 57 ; attacks Lemmer at Kruisrivier, 57 ; at Wonderfontein, 57 ; operations Dec. '00, 116 ; in Western Transvaal Feb.–May '01, 217, 219–21, 224, 230–3 ; operations May '01, 280 ; sent against Kemp, 285 ; and against De la Rey, 326 ; in action at Marico River, 327 ; attacked at Kleinfontein, 384 ; operations Nov. '01, 496, 497, 501–3 ; wounded and captured at Tweebosch, 504–8
MEUX, Lady :—bears cost of Elswick battery, iv 21
MEYER, Comdt. Jan :—elected to Executive Council of Orange Free State, v 133 ; in command of Harrismith district, 235 ; in North-Eastern Free State, 487, 490 ; surrenders, 491
MEYER, Mr. Jan :—at Johannesburg, iv 149 ; signatory to peace treaty, v 597
MEYER, Gen Lukas :—portrait, ii 154 ; President of the New Republic in Zululand, i 86 ; takes part in civil wars in Zululand, ii 65 ; in command at Doornberg, 123 ; plan of operations, 126 ; reconnoitres towards Dundee, 144 ; at Talana, 168, 169 ; pursuit of Gen. Yule, 209 ; at battle of Ladysmith, 220 ; position at Ladysmith, iii 155 ; at Vaal Krantz, 310, 311, 322 ; health collapses, ii 229, 230 ; in command at Colenso, iii 499 ; agrees with suggestion to raise siege of Ladysmith, 511 ; at Pieter's Hill, 513, 543 ; supersession requested by Botha, iii 536 ; at Biggarsberg, iv 95, 169 ; at Elandslaagte, iii 548 ; attends last meeting of Volksraad, iv 130 ; at Helpmakaar, 173, 174 ; appointed commandant at Pretoria, 131 ; ordered to dismantle forts, 154 ; leaves Natal, 179 ; at Hatherley council of war, 274 ; near Belfast, 442 ; member of Executive Transvaal Council

MEYER, Gen. Lukas—*continued.*
v 198; attacks Vryheid, 116–8; with the Government at Paardeplaats, 198; attends Peace conference at Klerksdorp, 526, 527; visit to Europe 1902, vi 73; death, 73
MEYER DE KOCK :—*see* under DE KOCK
MEYER'S KOP :—held by British, iv 324
MEYER'S KRAAL :—operations, iv 301
MEYERSVLEI :—movements Feb. '01, v 164
MEYERTON :—Boers intrench, iv 137
MEYRICK, Lieut.-Col. F. C. :—in command of 5th Bn. I.Y., v 511; at Lichtenburg, 58; succeeds to command of Lord Methuen's mounted troops, 231
MEYRICK, Lieut. :—at Ookiep, v 552
"MICAIAH" :—telegram to President Steyn over this signature, i 363
MICHELL, Sir Lewis :—president of board to consider martial law grievances, v 395, vi 561; appointed to Cape ministry, 193
MICKLEM, Lieut. :—commands repair train on Bloemfontein-Kroonstad line, iv 126, vi 318; in charge of construction train, 318
MIDDELBULT (Western Transvaal) :—Kekewich moves there, v 518, 519; Sir Ian Hamilton arrives, 526; columns return, 535
MIDDELBURG :—predominance of Uitlanders, i 109; Lord Roberts advances there, iv 380–413, 434, 435; Gen. Hutton takes over command, 444; operations, Feb. '01, v 164; operations against Viljoen, 205, 208, 214; commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal
MIDDELBURG CONFERENCE :—Feb.–March '01, v 183–93
MIDDELBURG (Cape Colony) :—attitude of inhabitants, Nov. '99, iii 123; martial law proclaimed, v 128
MIDDELDRIFT :—night raid, v 331, 361
MIDDELFONTEIN :—action, v 112, 113
MIDDLE HILL (Helvetia) :—attacked by Boers, v 122
MIDDLESEX REGIMENT — *see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
MIDDLESEX YEOMANRY — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, Yeomanry
MIDLAND MOUNTED RIFLES :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
MIDLETON, Lord :—*see* BRODRICK, Mr. St. John
MILES, Col. H. S. :—appointed Gen. Buller's chief of staff, ii 115, iii 309; Komati Poort advance—transport arrangements, iv 437
MILITARY FARMS DEPARTMENT — *see* under SUPPLIES
MILITIA :—origin, ii 5, 6; general account, vi 262–8; previous embodiments, 262; strength, Oct. '99, 263; allowed to volunteer, Dec. '99, ii 465; iii 11, vi 264, 265; departure of first battalions, iii 21, 22; proportion of total force that volunteered, 22; first seven battalions sent to Naauwpoort, 358; eighteen battalions due in Feb. '00, iii 347; thirty battalions arrive April '00, iv 15; on lines of communication, 16; with 1st Division, April '00, 78; at Cape Town, 209; number of battalions employed in Cape Colony on railways, 91; number April '01, v 248, 249; in blockhouses on Vryburg line, v 580; strength of reserve, vi 235; pay, 606; history, 262; embodied, 263; disembodied, 264, 265; shortage of officers, 267—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS for the various battalions
MILLER, Sir James :—at Dwarsvley, iv 354
MILLER, Capt. :—at Wilmansrust, v 296
MILLER, Sergt. :—at Kleinfontein, v 385
MILLER-WALLNUTT, Major :—at Wagon Hill, iii 186, 194, 196, 197; killed, 197
MILLS, Col. :—mobilizes Natal Volunteers, v 341; at Lower Tugela, 351
MILLS, Capt. :—at Cæsar's Camp, iii 191; mortally wounded, 192
MILNER, Lord :—Achievement — view of a Johannesburger, vi 168; his own view of the work, 145, 169; South Africa, 1897–1905, vi 171–3; permanence of work, 203–5, 222, 223
Afforestation—policy, vi 140
Agriculture—policy, vi 138, 205
Appreciation—by all parties in England, 1897, i 194, on visit in 1901, vi 13; by House of Lords; public petition, 179
Arbitration—urges rejection of Mr. Reitz's proposal, 9 June '99, i 303
Army—opposes reduction of strength in South Africa, vi 6
Bloemfontein Conference—proposals for a settlement, i 259–61; advocates better treatment of Uitlanders, 268; suggested scheme of reform, 273; replies to Kruger's demands, 277; "will not buy a settlement" and refuses "Kaffir bargain," 278; effect of firm attitude, 282, 283; expressions of gratitude to him, 284, 285
British nation—confidence towards him, i 194, 195, vi 13
Cape Colony—governor, i 194, 385; popularity in the Colony, 195; ceases to be governor, Feb. '01, v 76, vi 12; acquaintance with military situation, Oct. '99, ii 133; important part played, Dec. '99–Jan. '00, iii 97, 98; memorandum to Lord Roberts on situation, Feb. '00, 366; urges permanent maintenance of mobile force, v 74; attitude towards suspension of constitution, vi 65, 68
Cape Town—returns from visit to England, i 244; deputation expressing gratitude for attitude at Bloemfontein Conference, 285; speech, April '00, "never again," vi 2, 3
Censure—vote in House of Commons, vi 178
Chamberlain, Mr.—attitude towards his despatch of 27 July '99, i 311; criticizes Transvaal reply of 26 Sept. '99, in despatch, 361; difference of view over suspension, vi 65, 66, 69; meets him at Charlestown, 79; reception at Pretoria banquet, 80; discussions at Johannesburg, 80–93; Imperial Preference, 87, 98; speech on vote of censure, 179
Characteristics, i 194, iii 90, 97, vi 13, 14, 60, 146, 147, 222, 223
Civil administration—personal part, vi 146
Colonial Secretaryship—his refusal, vi 116
Concentration camps—arranges for education of children, v 254; re-organization, vi 25
Despatches—alleged to have been provocative, i 378
Education—selects Mr. Sargant as adviser, vi 33; conference with Botha, Smuts and members of Transvaal Government, 142
England—departure for, 2 Nov. '98, i 213; arrives, May '01, v 276; sails for South Africa, Aug. '01, vi 13; visits it again, Aug. '03, 116; returns to South Africa, 117
Franchise—despatch to Mr. Chamberlain, i. 273, 274; urges delay of Draft Law, 297; despatch to Mr. Chamberlain on Draft Law, 299, 300; criticizes law of July 20 in despatch, 301
Immigration—starts women's department in Transvaal, vi 58
Imperial Preference, vi 87 98
Imperial Unity—real aim of his policy, vi 19, 59; farewell speech, 169, 170
Indians—attitude regarding their position in the Transvaal, vi 132
Inter-Colonial Council—its conception due to him, vi 86

MILNER, Lord—*continued.*
Intervention—telegram to Colonial Office on its necessity, i 246–51; urges necessity of action by Cape Government, 290; urges British Government to take prompt action, 340, 341
Irrigation—policy, vi 36, 140
Johannesburg—makes his headquarters there, vi 12, 13; supports extension of municipal area, 28; reasons for residing there, 32, 600; his influence with the people, 60; addresses of welcome presented on return from England, 117; his farewell, 168–70
Kidnapping—rumoured plot, iii 87
Kimberley—receives telegrams from Mr. Rhodes urging relief, iv 547–9; sympathetic attitude, 535, 536; conversation with Col. Kekewich cut short, 544
Kitchener, Lord—smooth working arrangements, v 76; travels with him to Pretoria, vi 13; difference of view over peace, v 92, 184, 575, 576; bargaining over repatriation, vi 48
Kruger—conference suggested by Mr. Chamberlain, i 256; further conference suggested by Mr. Chamberlain, 309
Labour question—attitude and negotiations, vi 26–8, 89, 111–17, 126; campaign of slander in England, 126; urges importation of Chinese for Rhodesia, 104
Liberals—attitude, vi 123, i 307
Martial law—summarizes administration, vi 553
Middelburg Conference—attitude, v 184, 186, 187
Military situation—renders valuable services to Gen. Forestier Walker, ii 133, iii 98; views on Cape Colony, 366, 367; despatch of Feb. 6 '01, v 77, vi 11; on guerilla war, 16
Mines—development, policy, vi 18; policy end '01, 28, 29; labour question—attitude and negotiations, 105, 111–14, 116, 117
Natal—promises troops for defence in case of war, ii 103
National Scouts—attitude, v 410
Natives—conducts inquiry into native conditions, vi 97
New colonies—appointed administrator, vi 7; surveys retrogression, 11; policy of reconstruction, 14–22; irrigation, land settlement, and repatriation measures, 36, 37; financial proposals, 84, 85; attitude regarding enlarged Legislative Councils, 89; railway policy, 96; part played in administration, 154; urges grant of self-government, 156–8
Orange Free State—telegram to Steyn on troop movements and attitude of Free State, i 349
Orange River Colony—appointed Governor, v 76
Peace—cause of difference with Kitchener, v 92, 184, 575, 576; at Vereeniging Conference, 565; attitude, 570, 571, 593, 594; meets Boer Commission at Pretoria, 590; signatory to treaty, 597
Peerage—raised to, v 276, vi 13
Policy—confidence of British population in South Africa, i 210; resoluteness of, 252; supported at public meetings in South Africa, 305; of reconstruction, vi 14–20, 28, 111, 112; self-government, 60, 89, 150–8
Portrait—i 252, iv frontispiece, vi frontispiece
Proportional Representation—in favour of, vi 160, 215
Railways—endeavours to secure Indian labourers, vi 114; achievement, 136, 137
Rebellion—attitude and measures urged, ii 281, iii 493, 494, iv 229, 498
Repatriation—tours in Transvaal and Orange River Colony, vi 59; attitude regarding free grant 46

MILNER, Lord—*continued.*
Mr. Schreiner—relations, iii 90
South Africa—appointed High Commissioner, i 194; returns there, v 404, vi 22; political union—speech, Cape Town, Apl. '00, 3; his farewell, 167–70; result of his work, 172; his object, 86, 208; his influence towards achievement of union, 216; extent of South Africa's obligations to him, 222, 223
South African League—despatch in defence of, i 219; letter regarding reform, 289
Staff—the "Kindergarten" described, vi 147
Steyn, President—negotiations regarding Orange Free State's attitude, i 368, 369; invites proposals for settlement, 369; asks opinion regarding Transvaal ultimatum, 373
Swaziland—effects establishment of civil government, vi 130
Transport—urges need of preparations, vi 375
Transvaal—speech at Graaff Reinet on Great Britain and reform, i 207–210; despatch on its policy, 246; withdrawal of its proposals, 329, 330; appointed governor, v 76, vi 42; speech on British population, 19; urges enlargement of Legislative Council, 60; urges that raising first part of War Contribution Loan be postponed, 118
Uitlanders—forwards petition to the Queen, i 255; decides to accept third petition, 246; confidence in him, 283
War—charged with planning, i 16, 310; views of Mr. Hofmeyr on his attitude, 338
MILTON, Major (M.I.):—at Belmont, ii 332; at Magersfontein, 406; killed, 416
MILTON, Mr.:—administrator of Mashonaland, iv 364; defence measures in Rhodesia, 364; suggests supersession of Mr. Lawley, manager of Beira railway re-construction, 371
MILVAIN, Mr. (K.C.):—on commission *re* claims of deported foreigners, vi 608
MINCHIN, Col.:—at Zastron, v 385
MINES (Military):—Crocodile Pools—used by Boers, iv 205; Kimberley—laid by the defence, iv 542; used for women and children in siege, 565; Mafeking—laid there, iv 582; system elaborated, ii 267; Baden-Powell circulates exaggerated reports of their extent, ii 268; Natal—Joubert's fears, ii 143
MINES (Transvaal Gold):—Capitalists—*see* that title; Depression—Aug. 1899, i 340; Destruction—at Benoni, v 163; Boer preparation at Johannesburg, iv 131, 151, 152; Development—early stages, i 108, 109; Kruger issues invitation in London press, 111; the basis of Lord Milner's policy, vi 18, 19; improvement in production and general revival, 205; Dynamite Monopoly—*see* CONCESSIONS and DYNAMITE; Johannesburg—some taken over by Government, iv 150; Labour—miners sent from Australia, i 306, iii 30; failure of supply, vi 101, 118; wages, 105, 107; successful agitation for Chinese, 103–128; difficulties of recruiting, 104; ex-irregulars employed, 58; measures for organization, 105; shortage after peace, 106; suggested remedies, 106, 107; white labour movement, 107–11, 115, 119; experiments, 108, 181; Lord Milner's views, 112; strike of skilled workmen, 117; recruiting in Central Africa and England, 113, 114; improvement in conditions for natives, 114; number of employees, 1908, 205; *see* also CHINESE LABOUR and NATIVES; Loss—estimate through inefficient labour, liquor and gold laws, i 122; Management—justified by Industrial Commission, 1897, 217, 219; Mines Commissioner—resignation of Mr. Wybergh, vi 119; Output, 1895, 125; 1903–6, vi 127; 1908, 205; Ownership—law introduced empowering Government to transfer

MINES (Transvaal Gold)—*continued.*
owners' rights, i 348; Kruger endeavours to sell underground rights, iv 130; Reopening—at Johannesburg, v 276, 404, vi 15, 22, 23; Lord Milner's policy, vi 15; Taxation—imposition, 1899, iii 83; Milner supports imposition, vi 29; Work stopped during military administration, 598
MINT:—established at Pilgrim's Rest, v 463
MISGUNSTFONTEIN DRIFT:—Boers driven off, iv 108, 109
MISSIONARIES:—British Government—early relations with, i 28; Boers dislike, 27–9; Mackenzie, Mr. John—campaign against Boer aggrandisement, 1884, 78; *see* also under NATIVES
MISTS:—*see* under WEATHER
MITFORD, Col. W. K.:—in command of 11th Bn. I.Y., iv 512
MOBILITY:—*see* under ARMY
MOCHUDI:—the "stad" of Linchwe, ii 270; capital of the Bakhatla tribe, iv 200; Boers driven out by Col. Holdsworth and Linchwe's Kaffirs, ii 270
MODDERFONTEIN (Cape Colony):—action, v 388, 389
MODDERFONTEIN (Gatsrand):—captured by Smuts, v 113–115
MODDER RIVER:—posts extended to Boshof, v 399
MODDER RIVER STATION:—Boers concentrate there, ii 342; Lord Methuen's march, 320–61; battle, 342–361; map, 360; Boers—friction over feeble efforts of Free Staters, 384; Methuen halts there, 389, 390; stays there, iii 106–11; Lord Roberts arrives, 367; troops there 10 Feb.' 00, 377, 378
MODDER SPRUIT:—battle—*see* LADYSMITH, BATTLE OF; Gen. French withdraws there from Elandslaagte, ii 179; Boer demonstration, 180; head laager there, 303
MODDER SPRUIT STATION:—Boer reinforcements, iii 511
MODERATES:—*see* TRANSVAAL, Nationalists
MOEDWIL:—action, v 376–83; map, 382
MOELLER, Lieut.:—killed at Holland, v 456
MOFFATT, Rev. Mr.:—arrives at Buluwayo (1887) to frustrate Boer designs on Matabeleland, i 87
MOIRELLES DO CANTO E CASTRO, Visconde:—Governor of Mozambique Co. at Beira, iv 366; attitude towards British, 366
MOLEN RIVER:—drive, v 490
MOLENGRAAF, Dr.:—establishes Boer information bureau for sick and wounded, vi 538
MÖLLER, Col.:—at Talana, ii 158, 170–2; surrenders, 173
MOLTENO:—Boers enter with rebels, ii 363; number of Boers there, 363; martial law proclaimed, v 128; Kritzinger captures supply train, 245; Boers force blockhouse line and invade midlands, 549
MOLTENO, Mr. J. C.:—Prime Minister of Cape Colony 1872–8, i 385
MOLYNEUX, Major:—in command of Town Guard, Ladysmith, iv 524
MOLYNEUX-SEEL, Major E. H.:—in Wepener siege, iv 57
MOMSEN'S STORE:—laager captured, v 361
MONEY, Col. C. G. C.:—at Orange River Bridge, ii 137; at Belmont, 330, 333; at Winkel's Drift, iv 423; in action at Lichtenburg, v 116; repulses attack on Lichtenburg, 222, 223
MONK BRETTON, Lord:—accompanies Mr. Chamberlain to South Africa, vi 78
MONRO, Col.:—composition and strength of column, v 132, 545; great de Wet hunt movements, 132, 146; in South-Eastern Free State "drive," 234; in Southern Free State, 238, 239; in Cape Colony, 286, 310, 313, 314, 388, 541, 545
MONRO, Lieut.:—killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194
MONTAGU:—Scheepers reaches there, v 316
MONTAGU, Capt.:—in Western Transvaal, v 501
MONTE CRISTO:—held by Boers, iii 499; action, 502–5; Gen. Buller decides to place artillery there, 529
MONTENEGRO:—attitude towards Great Britain, iii 57
MONTGOMERY, Col. (R.A.):—wounded at Vaal Krantz, iii 317
MONTGOMERY, Lieut. (I.Y.):—at Lindley, iv 256; surrenders, 257
MONTMORENCY'S SCOUTS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
MONTMORENCY, Capt. Hon. R. de, V.C.:—organizes corps of scouts; work at Sterkstroom, iii 119; at Labuschagne's Nek, 119, 120; at Pen Hoek, ii 296; at Stormberg, 366; killed, 470
MONTREAL "STAR":—appeals for troops to be sent to South Africa, iii 39
MONTSIOA:—*see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs (Barolongs)
MONUMENT HILL (Belfast):—seized by Col. Henry, iv 447; held by 18th Brigade, 449; attacked by Müller, v 123
MONYPENNY, Mr. W. F.:—attempted arrest on charge of high treason, i 335, 336; director of civil supplies, Johannesburg, vi 596; resigns editorship of *Johannesburg Star*, 119; views on Labour question, 119
MOODIE, Lieut.:—wounded near Pan, iv 465
MOODY, Capt.:—A.D.C. to Gen. Clements; wounded at Nooitgedacht, v 103
MOOIFONTEIN:—action, v 293
MOOI RIVER (Natal):—Gen. Barton bombarded by Boers, ii 285; troops there, 310, 311, 317, 318
MOOI RIVER (Western Transvaal):—blockhouses extended, v 398
MOOIMEISJESRUST:—movements of Gen. Rundle, v 433
MOOIPLAATS:—operations Jan.–April '01, v 163; Boers pursued there after Lake Chrissie, 168; Transvaal Government moves there, 362
MOOLMAN'S HOEK:—movements of troops, iv 323
MOORD DRIFT:—Plumer there, v 202
MOORD KRAAL:—Gen. Buller's movements, iii 498
MOORE, Capt. Guise:—wounded at Moddor River, ii 359
MOORE, Sir John:—position at Lugo compared to Gen. Yule's at Dundee, ii 200
MOORE, Major M. G.:—in Cape Colony Mar.–April '01, v 245; at Aliwal North, 313; at Zuurvlaakte, 314; holds line of Orange River, 318
MOORE, Col. St. Leger:—in command of 17th Bn. I.Y., iv 367, 512
MORAN, Quartermaster:—at Mooifontein, v 293
MORE, Capt.:—district engineer of Cape railways at Mafeking, iv 574; in Mafeking, 574, 576, 592
MORGAN, Col. H. G:—at Ladysmith, iv 515; deals with supplies at headquarters, v 274; appointed Director of Supplies, vi 396; establishes Detective Department, 400; institutes Field Force canteens, 400; views on disposal of surplus stores, 405, 614; leaves South Africa, 406
MORGAN, Sergt. (Cape Police):—consulted by Gen. Gatacre regarding Stormberg, ii 367; confirms guides' statement of position of column, 371
MORGENDAAL:—death, v 93
MORIER, Sir R.:—frames and signs Anglo-Portuguese Convention 1879, iii 104
MORLEY, Earl of:—work of committee on army hospital organization, vi 501

MORLEY, Rt. Hon. J. :—protests against war, i 348
MORLEY'S SCOUTS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
MORNING POST :—correspondent captured at Chieveley, ii 307 ; wounded at Belmont, 331
MORRIS, Col. A. W. :—at Spion Kop, iii 279, 285 ; in command of Melmoth Field Force, 330 ; reoccupies Nkandhla, 533
MORRIS, Major :—captured at Wilmansrust, v 295, 296
MORRISON, Lieut. :—goes through Boer lines at Mafeking, iv 219, 593
MORRISON, Lieut. :—at Komati River, v 51
MORRITT, Lieut. :—killed at Modderfontein, v 389
MORSKOP (Diamond Hill) :—movements, iv 279, 282, 288, 290
MOSELY, Mr. Alfred :—furnishes hospital, vi 533
MOSHESH :—*see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs (Basutos)
MOSHWANE :—cyclists' post established by Col. Plumer, iv 207
MOSILIKATSE :—*see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs (Matabele)
MOSILIKATZE'S NEK :—*see* ZILIKAT'S NEK
"MOSQUITO" :—*see* under ARMOURED TRAINS
MOSS, Capt. :—at Driefontein, iii 581
MOSS, Lieut. :—at Ladybrand, v 6
MOSTERT, Field-Cornet :—at Vaal Krantz, iii 319
MOSTERT'S HOEK :—de Wet captures British force, iv 51–53
MOULTON-BARRETT, Major E. A. :—chief ordnance officer of midland line of communication, vi 454 ; forms ordnance depot at Pretoria, 445
MOUNT ALICE :—signal-station receives messages from Spion Kop, iii 262 ; British guns in action during battle of Vaal Krantz, 315
MOUNT PROSPECT :—*see* PROSPECT, MOUNT
MOUNTED BRIGADE :—*see* under BRIGADES
MOUNTED INFANTRY :—*see* BRIGADES, DIVISIONS, REGIMENTAL UNITS, Mounted Infantry
  Alderson's—forms model of new brigade, iii 494, 494
  Battalions—more raised Jan. '00, iii 349
  Brigades—*see* that title
  Condition—Nov. '00, v 71
  Distribution—in Cape Colony Oct.-Jan. '00, ii 137, 323, 324, 332, 334, 339, 340, 353, 389, 406–8, iii 110, 115
  Ladysmith—movements, iii 169, 546, 547
  Need of—Nov. '99, v 289
  Queensland—offer contingent, iii 31
  Regiments—two sent out, ii 115
  Reinforcements—Buller asks for 8,000, iii 14 ; arrive from Australia, iv 15, 16 ; sent from England, v 79, 134
  Reorganized—iv 78, 79, v 79
  Sannah's Post—gallantry referred to, iv 50
  Services—indispensable in South Africa, ii 96
  Stormberg—excellent behaviour, ii 382
  Strength—increased, iii 348 ; May '01, v 246, 249 ; Dec. '01, 405
  Training—scheme drawn up by Gen. Hutton ii 131
  Use—sketch of development, ii 31
MOUNTED TROOPS :—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH
MOUNTED PIONEERS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
"MOURNFUL MONDAY" :—referred to, ii 226 ; failure of British operations, 255, 258
MOWATT, Lieut. :—wounded at Tweefontein, v 441
MOZAMBIQUE COMPANY :—relations with Portuguese Government, iv 365
MPEFU, Chief :—*see* under NATIVES—KAFFIRS
M'PHATLELE'S LOCATION : — Plumer camps there, v 204
M'PIANA FORT :—Steinaecker's Horse overwhelmed by Viljoen, v 328
M'PONDERA, Chief : — *see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs
MULCAHY, Maj.-Gen. F. E., C.B. :—work in connexion with Army Ordnance Department, vi 452
MULES :—used by artillery, vi 466 ; used by Sir R. Buller in Komati Poort advance, iv 437, 438
  Captured—in Eastern Transvaal, v 181 ; at Yzer Spruit, 409
  Casualties—total, vi 417, 419 ; at sea, 428 ; Feb.-March '00, iv 15 ; deaths from cold, 406 ; at Boschbult, v 524
  Demand — per month, end '00, v 73 ; quarterly, vi 417
  Ladysmith—number there, Nov. '99, iv 516
  Repatriation—purchase from army, vi 48 ; prices, 48, 49 ; condition, 50
  Supply — purchases before war, vi 415 ; contract prepared for purchase in South Africa, ii 101 ; agents sent abroad, 111 ; after outbreak of war, vi 416 ; purchases March-April '00, iv 16, 17 ; quarterly totals, vi 417 ; total, 403, 417, 419 ; by countries of origin, 416, 418 ; supply, Jan. '00, 385, 431 ; number with Lord Roberts, iii 371 ; number at Paardeberg, 494 ; supply, Jan. '01, vi 437 ; at end of war, 440
  Stampedes—*see* that title
  Transport—comparison with ox, vi 373 ; *see* also TRANSPORT
MULLENS, Capt. :—wounded at Boschman's Kop v 560
MULLER, Capt. :—captured at Roodekraal, v 475
MULLER, Gen. C. H. :—head of Boksburg commando, v 61 ; operations Nov. '00, 61 ; in action at Rhenoster Kop, 62, 63 ; retires to Lydenburg, 120 ; attacks Helvetia, 121, 122 ; captures Monument Hill, 123 ; wounded at Palmietfontein, 209, 210 ; in Bethal district May '01, 292 ; in action at Wilmansrust, 295, 296 ; returns to North-East, June '01, 298, 299 ; movements, July '01, 299, 300 ; surprised at Blaauwbank, 29 July '01 ; in action at Crocodile Drift and Vrieskraal, 328 ; separates from Viljoen, 463 ; attacks Col. Park at Elandspruit ; wagons captured, 464 ; doings March-April '02, 558 ; at Vereeniging Conference, 583, 587, 601, 603
MULLINS, Capt. C. H., V.C. (I.L.H.) :—portrait, ii 180 ; at Elandslaagte ; awarded Victoria Cross, 185 ; wounded, 194
MUNGER'S FARM :—cleared by British, iii 320
MUNN, Major :—at Talana, ii 190 ; at Nicholson's Nek, 237 ; at Witpoort, iv 395–7
MUNNIK, Mr. :—preparation for destruction of mines, iv 151
MUNNIK, Comdt. :—commands Philippolis district, v 235
MUNSTER FUSILIERS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
MURAVIEFF, Count :—intervention policy, iii 63
MURCHISON, Lieut. :—at Mafeking, iv 572, 584
MURIEL, Capt. :—killed at Spion Kop, iii 274
MURRAY, Col. Hon. A. D. :—operates against the Zuurberg, v 310 ; with Hart at Aliwal North, 245, 313, 318 ; killed at Quaggafontein, 387
MURRAY, Col. A. J. :—portrait, iv frontispiece ; intelligence officer to Gen. Penn-Symons at Talana, ii 151, 161 ; in retreat to Ladysmith, 208
MURRAY, GUTHRIE, Mr. (M.P.) :—work in connexion with the "Pretoria Commission," vi 535

MURRAY, Capt. Hon. E. O. :—killed at Quaggafontein, v 387
MURRAY, Major F. D. :—in command of 2nd Scottish Horse with Benson, v 364; at Bakenlaagte, 368, 370, 371, 372
MURRAY, Lieut. J. G. (Gordons):—killed at Elandslaagte, ii 194
MURRAY, Hon. Sir T. K. :—raises Murray's Horse, ii 301; in command, iii 99; supervises concentration camps in Natal, vi 25
MURRAY, Capt. V., R.E. :—appointed Assistant Director of Railways, vi 308
MURRAY, Lieut.-Col. W. H. E. :—in command of L.N. Lancashires at Kimberley, iv 538
MURRAYSBURG :—martial law proclaimed, v 128; Cape Colony invasion—Kritzinger pursued, 129; Haig's columns sent there, 140; Wessels pursued, 544
MURRAY'S HORSE :— *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
MYBURG, Capt. :—wounded at Nooitgedacht, v 101
MYBURG, Comdt. :—at Helvetia, v 122; in Cape Colony with Kritzinger, 310; joins Fouché in action at Zuurvlaakte, 314; joins Smuts, 320, in the North-East, 395, 540; invades the Midlands, 549
MYBURGH, Mr. :—present at conference with Orange Free State at Pretoria, 1887, i 95
MYERS, Major :—killed at battle of Ladysmith, ii 255
MYERS, Mr. :—at Mafeking, iv 588

NAAUWPOORT (Cape Colony):—troops sent there, ii 136; Buller decides to withdraw, 280; British reoccupy it, 292, 293, iii 121; Gen. French's headquarters, 121–7; reinforcements sent, 343, 469; Gen. Kelly-Kenny takes over command, 346; Lord Kitchener goes there, 479; Cape Colony invasion, troops sent, v 128; Kitchener arrives, 129; movement of troops, 134, 137; wire manufactured, 397; position of junction in railway system, vi 297, 298, 302; supply depot, 379, 380; transport concentration station, 384; remount depot, 431, 432; temporary headquarters, 433, 434; ordnance depot, 454, 456; general hospital, 523, 529
NAAUWPOORT (Magaliesberg):—occupied by Babington, v 113; operations, Feb.-May '01, v 217, 219, 221, 223, 230; Col. Kekewich takes over command, 377; blockhouses built, v 398
NAAUWPOORT NEK (Brandwater Basin) :—de Wet and Prinsloo there, iv 312; strength of Boers, 320, 324, 326; action, 334; captured by Gen. MacDonald, 334, 335
NABABEEP :—post withdrawn, v 551
NABOOM SPRUIT STATION:—Plumer there, v 202
"NACHTMAAL" :— farmers arrive at Vryburg for its celebration, ii 272
NAMAQUALAND :—Smuts's invasion, v 550, 551
NAMAQUALAND BORDER SCOUTS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
NANTON, Capt. H. C. :—in great de Wet hunt, v 139; appointed Deputy Assistant Director of Cape Government Railway, vi 308; in control of armoured trains, 331
NAPIER, Sir G. :—governor of Cape Colony, i 385; proclamation promising concessions to the Natal Boers by return to Cape Colony, 37; successful policy in Natal, 39; Orange Free State—futile policy of treaties, 40
NAPIER, Fort :—*see* under PIETERMARITZBURG
NAPOLEON :—quoted, iv 253; wastage of troops during march to Moscow, v 68; number of men engaged in Spain, 78
NATAL :—Administration—after the peace, vi 62
Boers—recognize it as a British colony, 1843, i 39; invade it, Jan. '81, 65; decision to invade it, 360, ii 121–3; move towards frontier, Sept. '99, 366; command taken over by Gen. Erasmus, iv 179; number on border, ii 124; *see* also Great Trek below
Botha—attempt at invasion, v 333–59
Defence—attitude of Government in case of war, ii 102, 103; request reinforcements, 103, 104; volunteers called out, 109; difficulty, 103; Lord Milner promises troops, 103; Mr. Chamberlain notifies despatch of troops, 103; preparations, Sept. '99, ii 109; distribution of troops, 130, 131; Jan. '00, 98–100; rifle associations advised to join Murray's Horse, iii 98, 99; total force, Jan. '00, 347; force left by Sir R. Buller, iv 398, 399; number of troops with guns, iii 347; garrison end of 1900, v 47
Great Trek—entry of Boers, 1837, i 36; British force landed, 1842, 38; siege of Durban, 38
Indians—loyalty, iii 100
Labour—Indian coolies imported, vi 103
Legislative Assembly — resolution supporting British Government, i 306, 307
Maps—Northern district, ii 316; Tugela operations, iii 552; Buller's advance to the Transvaal, iv 196; Botha's invasion, v 358
Martial Law—*see* that title
Militia Act, 1903—introduces universal liability to service, iii 99
Natives — number, including those in Zululand, ii 129; native rising, vi 195
New Colonies — views of Ministry on scheme of administration, vi 8
Operations—summary of first fortnight of war, ii 211; criticism of those up to battle of Ladysmith, 258, 259; Gen. Buller's advance from Ladysmith, iv 165–97; criticized, iv 196
Political history, 1903–6—vi 195
Railways—*see* that title
Rebels—Government's attitude, v 593, vi 62; *see* also under REBELS
Situation—Nov. '99, ii 281, 282; Oct. '99, 301, 302; Jan.–Feb. '00, Map, iii 552; extension of territory to Buffalo River, i 39; enlarged, vi 8; restoration of Transvaal districts claimed by Boer Generals, 74
"NATAL ARMY" :—composition, iv 509–11; broken up, 484; ceases to exist officially, v 54
NATAL BRIDGE GUARDS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
NATAL CARBINEERS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
NATAL FIELD ARTILLERY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
NATAL FIELD FORCE :—*see* "NATAL ARMY," above
NATAL GUIDES :— *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
NATAL HOTCHKISS DETACHMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
NATAL MOUNTED POLICE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
NATAL MOUNTED RIFLES :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
NATAL MOUNTED VOLUNTEERS :— *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
NATAL NAVAL ARTILLERY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
NATAL NAVAL VOLUNTEERS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
NATAL POLICE :— *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

NATAL ROYAL RIFLES :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
NATAL SPRUIT STATION :—garrison, iv 272
NATAL VOLUNTEER FIELD BATTERY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
NATAL VOLUNTEER MEDICAL CORPS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
NATAL VOLUNTEER VETERINARY CORPS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
NATAL VOLUNTEERS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
NATAL VOLUNTEER AMBULANCE CORPS :—*see* MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS
NATIONAL CONVENTION :—*see* under SOUTH AFRICA
NATIONAL RIFLE ASSOCIATION :—formed 1859, ii 5
NATIONALISM :—South Africa—movement before 1877, i 21, 22, 79, 80 ; Afrikanders—growth after Jameson raid, 187 ; Boers—growth among them, v 66 ; Colonies—increases as result of war, iii 30 ; Great Britain—effect of the growth on the public, i 21 ; Liberty—relation to, 21, 22
NATIONALISTS :—*see* under GREAT BRITAIN
NATIONAL SCOUTS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
NATIVE AFFAIRS COMMISSION :—appointed, vi 97 ; estimate of shortage of native labour, 118
NATIVE RUNNERS :—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH, Intelligence
NATIVES :—Bastards—in defence of Kuruman, ii 297 ; iii 113, 114
Blockhouse—used as sentries, v 260 ; captured playing cards, 543
Bravery—in fighting against Boers, ii 57
Bushmen—exterminated by Boers, ii 52
Cape Colony—permitted to repel Boer aggression, ii 139, v 341 ; levies organized, ii 140, iii 96, 97 ; attitude on the war, 95, 96 ; able control by Sir H. Elliot, 97 ; given arms for defence, iv 200, v 249, 250
Disarmament—in new colonies, vi 42
Employment—at Kimberley, iv 541—*see* also under KAFFIRS, below
Farms—return to work, vi 52
Franchise — grant postponed by peace treaty, v 599 ; National Convention's decision, vi 215 ; unaffected in Cape Colony by South African union, 215
Griquas—description, i 40, ii 58 ; fighting with Boers, 1845, 58 ; at Boomplaats, 59 ; Waterboer claims the diamond fields, i 46
Half-castes—Ookiep—with defence force, v 551, 552 ; *see* also Bastards, above
Hottentots—Boer treatment of, i 27, ii 52 ; compared with Kaffirs, i 30 ; Cape Mounted Rifles composed of them ; at Boomplaats, ii 59
Kaffirs—*Amaxosa*—invade Cape Colony, i 31, ii 56—*Bakhatlas*—good fighters, iv 200 ; fighting against Boers, ii 60, 61. *Bakwena*—fighting against Boers, ii 60, 61. *Bamangwatos*—unwarlike, iv 199, 200. *Bangwaketsi*—weakness of tribe, iv 200. *Bapedi*—at war with the Boers, 1852, ii 61. *Barolongs*—fighting against Boers, 1852, ii 60, 61 ; Keate arbitrates in dispute with Boers, i 49 ; Mafeking operations, iv 568, 575, 576, 582, 583 ; struggles of Montsioa with the Boers, i 49, ii 64 ; Montsioa's appeal for British protection, iv 569 ; Mafeking his headquarters, iv 568. *Basutos*—description, i 40 ; Eastern Free State assigned to Moshesh, 40 ; rule of Moshesh, 40, iii 70 ; hostility to Boers, i 46 ; Orange Free State War, 1854–68, ii 60 ; fighting force, 139 ; scouts at Talana, 152 ; Boer intrigues with chiefs, 277 ; vacillating attitude during war, iv 16. *Bathoen, Chief*—attitude, iv 200 ; wagons hired from him, 207. *Bechuanas* — Khama appeals to British Government against Boer raids, i 48 ; villages
NATIVES—*continued.*
raided by Boers, ii 140 ; Grobler refused request to march through Palapye, iv 204 ; loyal to England, 199, 200 ; Wagons hired from, 378 ; repulse Boers at Selika Kop, ii 297. *Boers*—attitude, v 250 ; conflict with with them, v 605. *Character*—ii 55. *Employment*—by Boers in the war, ii 87, iv 526 ; by British, question discussed, ii 138, 139. *Fingos*—liberated by D'Urban, i 31 ; question of attitude to Boers in Herschel districts, ii 294 ; enrolled in native levies, iii 97, v 249, 250. *Franchise* — proposal at Middelburg Conference, v 186, 188, 190. *Gaika*—and the Slagter's Nek rebellion, i 29. *Guide*—misleads brigade at Colenso, ii 444. *Kimberley*—during the siege, iv 543, 546, 547 ; attempts to get rid of them there, 546. *Ladysmith*—there during siege, 516 ; used by Boers to construct dam, 526. *Linchwe, Chief*—Boer attacks on, ii 140, iv 204 ; loyalty affected by situation of territory, 200 ; attack on Boer laager at Deerdepoort, ii 298, iv 204 ; helps to drive Boers out of Mochudi, ii 270. *Mafeking*—escape of Kaffirs from, iv 208 ; services utilized in defence, 573 ; drive Boers from Fort Cronje, 592 ; sent to Kanya for supplies, 593 ; stad attacked, 594–6. *Magato* — war with the Boers, 1865, i 49, ii 61. *Makana, Chief*—repulsed in Cape Colony, 1819, ii 56. *Makapan tribe*—Boer attack on, 1854, ii 61. *Malaboch*—war with Boers, 1894, i 140, ii 65. *Mamagalie, Koos*—at Nooitgedacht, v 98. *Mampoer, Chief*—war with Boers, 1882, ii 64. *Mapoch, Chief*—war with Boers, ii 64. *Massouw, Chief*—defeated by Boers, 1886, ii 65. *Matabele*—extermination of natives by, i 49 ; Boer negotiations with Lobenguela, 1882, i 87 ; notify Transvaal Government of British movements, 134 ; Griquas repulse invasion, ii 58. *Mositikatse*—war with the Boers, i 39, ii 57, iv 238. *Mochudi*—help to drive out Boers, ii 270. *Mpefu, Chief*—subdued by Boers, ii 65. *M'Pondera*—expedition against, iv 377. *Pondo tribe*—attacked by Boers, ii 58. *Pilandsberg*—chastised by Baden-Powell, iv 348. *Removal* — Lord Kitchener's instructions, v 87. *Sebele*—sub-tribes—loyalty doubtful, iv 200. *Sikukuni*—wars, i 52, ii 62, v 211. *Swazis*—independence recognized, i 388, 391. *Tembus*—enrolled in native levies, iii 97. *Umbigiza, Chief*—territory annexed by British Government, i 87. *Wars* — i 30, 31, ii 25, 55–8, 64, 65, v 605. *Zambaan, Chief*—territory annexed by British Government, i 87. *Zulus*—Bambaata—rising 1906, vi 195 ; Boers—defeated by them at Blood River, ii 57, 58 ; Chaka—creates Boer military system, 57 ; Dingaan — massacres Boers in Natal, i 36 ; routed by Boers at Blood River, 1838, 37, ii 57, 58 ; succeeded by Panda, i 39 ; Dinuzulu—trial and imprisonment, vi 195, 196 ; Fort Prospect—loyalty to British, v 349 ; Frontier—ordered to defend it against Botha, 341 ; Itala—good scouting, 346 ; faithful conduct, 348 ; Panda — succeeds Dingaan, i 39 ; Police — with Melmoth Field Force, iii 100 ; Siganandarising, 1906, vi 195 ; Tactics—"horns" of the line of battle made stronger than the "chest," ii 95 ; Transvaal invasion prevented by annexation, i 60 ; valour, ii 57
Labour—supply measures to increase it, vi 103 ; shortage after the war, 106 ; Bloemfontein Conference suggestions, 107 ; number of natives on the Rand mines, 105–7, 117 ; improvement in conditions, 114 ; increased cost in Transvaal, i 126 ; measures taken to increase supply, vi 26–8 ; failure of supply for the mines, 101 ; the nature of the problem, 102 ; *see* also MINES, TRANSVAAL

NATIVES—*continued.*
Liquor trade—*see* that title
London Missionary Society—early attitude and influence, i 27
Looting—*see* that title
Missionaries—attitude, i 27–9
Natal—Boer resolution to expel all natives, 1841, i 37 ; rising, vi 195
Protectorates—administration as proposed by National Convention, vi 218
Refugee Camps—*see* that title
Scouts—used as, iv 433, v 452
Slavery—abolished in Cape Colony, 1834, i 30 ; dissatisfaction at compensation, 30
Supplies—attitude to Boer demands, v 588 ; bribed to dig up hidden stores, 176
Swazies—*see* under Kaffirs above
Transport—employed with, vi 402
Transvaal—arrangements for control during military administration ; department created, vi 594, 595 ; legislation subject to British consent, i 38
Treatment—British and Boer attitude, i 26 ; ill-treatment by Boers, i 26, 28, 47, 367, v 251, 437, 442, 587 ; provisions of London and Pretoria Conventions, i 337, 392
War—attitude, ii 138
Zulus—*see* under Kaffirs, above
NAUDE, Comdt. :—joins Cronje at Spytfontein, ii 385 ; at Arundel, iii 125 ; at Colesberg, 132, 133 ; invades Cape Colony, v 543
NAUDÉ, J. F. :—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583
NAUDÉS (David) KOPJE :—operations, iv 334, 335
NAVAL BRIGADE :—*see* under BRIGADES
NAVAL HILL :—Boer attack repulsed, v 125
NAVAL TRANSPORT :—*see* under TRANSPORT, SEA
NAVARRO, Senhor :—attitude towards Great Britain, iii 55
NAVIGATION COLLIERIES (Talana) : — Comdt. Erasmus remains inactive, ii 168 ; Boers discover Col. Möller's force, 172
NAVILLE, M. :—attitude towards Great Britain, iii 55
NAVVIES :—British, imported for railway construction, vi 113
NAVY, British :—Beira — gunboat sent to intercept transports, iv 373
Brigade—*see* under BRIGADES
"Canada" H.M.S.—conveys Lord Roberts to England, iv 486
Cape Colony—assembly vote annual contribution, i 214 ; contribution increased, vi 70
Delagoa Bay — special squadron despatched, i 185 ; blockaded and steamers detained, iii 83
"Doris"—detachment in Lord Methuen's advance, ii 323 ; sends contingent to Stormberg, 137
Durban—squadron sent out for opening of National Convention, vi 214
"Forte"—guns posted at Durban, ii 302
Flying Squadron—mobilized, 1896, i 172
"Good Hope"—conveys Mr. Chamberlain to South Africa, iv 78
Guns—general account, vi 467, 470, 471, Admiralty reluctant to send them inland, ii 302 ; 2 sent to Eshowe, iii 330 ; at Babiaansberg, iv 106 ; at Belmont, ii 330 ; Cæsar's Camp, shell Bulwana from Cove Redoubt, iii 190 ; at Colenso, ii 433, 437, 440, 442 ; at Enslin, 335 ; Estcourt, sent there, 304 ; Ladysmith positions, iii 152 ; at Modder River, ii 354 359 ; sent to Pietermaritzburg, 303 ; 2 at Queenstown, 295 ; at Spion Kop, iii 283
4·7-in.—2 with 1st Division, iii 375 ; 2 with Ladysmith relief force, 210 ; 2 with 2nd Division, iv 510 ; 2 in 9th Division, iii 370, 376,
NAVY, British—*continued.*
iv 89, 245, 505 ; 2 with 11th Division, 87, 504
2 at Frere, ii 422 ; 2 at Heilbron, iv 311, 416
2 with Buller in advance to Komati Poort 437 ; 2 on line to Klerksdorp, 361 ; "Joe Chamberlain" arrives Modder River, ii 389 ; in action at Magersfontein, 393, 394, 406, 413 ; opens fire during armistice, 415 ; at Modder River, iii 109 ; difficulty in getting across Waterval Drift, 389 ; at Paardeberg, 453, 475 ; at Poplar Grove, 558, 561, 568 ; 2 sent to Gun Hill, near Colenso, ii 426 ; positions at Ladysmith, iii 151, 156, 181 ; in action at Spearman's Hill, 218 ; 2 in action at Spion Kop, 261 ; at Vaal Krantz, 315, 317, 324 ; in action near Colenso, 498 ; at Monte Cristo, 507 ; in action near Chieveley, 516 ; position on Tugela, Feb. 24–26, 530, 534 ; at Sannah's Post waterworks, iv 73 ; at Helpmakaar, 171, 173 ; at Botha's Pass, 187 ; at Diamond Hill, 281 ; 2 with Buller in Komati Poort advance, 437 ; at Vogelstruispoort, 449 ; at Bergendal, 451 ; repulse Boers at Edendale, 395 ; at Graskop, 410 ; 2 at Wilgebosch Drift, 421
6-in.—in action near Colenso, iii 498
7-pdr. — one sent to Chieveley with armoured train, ii 305
12-pdr.—2 at Frere, ii 422 ; 2 at Stormberg, 137 ; 4 to accompany Lord Methuen's advance, 323 ; 2 with Colonial Division, iv 506 ; 4 with 2nd Division, 510 ; 2 with 4th Division, 510 ; 4 with Buller, 437 ; 2 with 6th Division, iii 370, 375 ; 2 with 9th Division, 376 ; 2 with 11th Division at Botha's Pass, iv 87, 186, 187, 504 ; 1 in attack on Brynbella, ii 312 ; at Cæsar's Camp, iii 179 ; 1 with Campbell in Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160 ; Diamond Hill movements, iv 289, 290 ; 6 sent to Gun Hill, near Colenso, ii 426 ; at Helpmakaar, iv 171, 172, 175 ; at Inniskilling Hill, iii 523 ; at Klip Drift, 393 ; in Komati Poort advance, iv 437, 451, 466, 468 ; 8 with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210 ; at battle of Ladysmith, ii 236, iii 151 ; 2 occupy the Looperberg near Cyphergat, 120 ; guard Modder River Camp, ii 394 ; at Monte Cristo, iii 507 ; at Paardeberg, 453, 475 ; at Poplar Grove, 558, 568 ; at Spearman's Hill, 218 ; 8 in action at Spion Kop, 261 ; Tugela—disposition, Feb. '00, 498, 530, 534
"Isis" — conveys Lord Kitchener from Alexandria, iii 336
Kosi Bay expedition—fleet co-operates, iv 386
"Monarch" — detachment with Lord Methuen, ii 323
"Niobe"—lands detachment at Walfisch Bay, iii 102
"Powerful"—contingent arrives at Durban, ii 214 ; Naval Brigade in action at battle of Ladysmith, 236 ; detachment in Lord Methuen's advance, 323
Services—extent and value, iv 501, v 65
"Sybille" — shells Hertzog at Lambert's Bay ; wrecked, v 131
"Tartar"—guns and men at Pietermaritzburg, ii 302 ; guns at Estcourt, 304 ; men and gun accompany armoured train at Chieveley, 305–8
"Terrible" — at Durban, ii 282 ; guns posted there, 302
"Thetis"—guns posted at Durban, ii 302
NEELD, Col. :—at Sannah's Post, iv 34
NEILSON, Lieut. (A. & S. H.) : — wounded at Modder River, ii 359
NEILSON, Lieut. :—at Bower's Hoek, v 320
NEL, Comdt. :—head of Kroonstad commando, iv 514 ; at Elandslaagte, ii 197 ; at Nicholson's Nek, 244 ; leaves Natal to join Cronje at Spytfontein, 385 ; at Sannah's Post, iv 30
NEL, Field-Cornet :—in Lindley district, iv 260 ; at Rhenoster River, 265 ; killed at Senekal, 243

NEL, Adjt. :—killed near Lydenburg, v 465
NELHOOGTE PASS :—described, iv 469; Gen. French captures, 470, 471
NELLMAPIUS, Mr. :—sentence for embezzlement revoked by Kruger, i 129
NELSON, Lieut. :—at Lichtenburg, v 223
NELSON, Sergt. :—at Magersfontein, ii 412
NELSPAN :—night raid, v 458
NELSPOORT (Brandwater Basin) :—movements, iv 323
NELSPOORT STATION (Cape Colony) :—drive, v 549
NELSPRUIT (Eastern Transvaal) :—Kruger retires there, iv 456; Boers leave for Hectorspruit, 476; Lord Roberts there, 481
NESBITT, Col. :—raised corps in Eastern Province, iii 94
NESBITT, Lieut. :—with armoured train to Vryburg, ii 267; wounded and captured at Kraaipan, 268
NESBITT'S HORSE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
NESHAM, Lieut. :—with Methuen in Western Transvaal, v 501; killed at Tweebosch, 506
NETHERLANDS GOVERNMENT :—*see* under HOLLAND
NETHERLANDS RAILWAY CO. :—*see* under RAILWAYS, Transvaal
NEVILL, Lieut. :—at Nooitgedacht, v 104
NEWBIGGING, Capt. :—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194
NEWCASTLE :—Kruger gives undertaking on franchise, 1881, i 111; captured by Boers, ii 143; Sir R. Buller occupies, iv 179; Boers surrender, 182; Gen. Hildyard makes it a sub-district, v 53; garrison 54; convoy sent to Luneburg, 174–6
NEW COLONIES :—Agriculture—*see* that title
British population—Lord Milner's policy, vi 17–19
Civil administration—character of that set up during the war, vi 4; administration established, 585, 600; future system outlined by Mr. Chamberlain, 6; Sir A. Milner appointed administrator, 7; views of other South African colonies on proposed scheme, 8; report on finances, 10; framework and *personnel*, 11, 12; Lord Milner's policy of reconstruction, 14–22; progress of the work; reforms, 29–38; Crown Colony Government instituted; extension of administration, 42; discontent of Johannesburg, 59; policy of British Government expounded by Mr. Chamberlain, 77; spirit of British rule, 150; retrenchment of British officials, 203, 204; work accomplished after peace, 144; Lord Milner's personal part in, 146
Civil population—treatment by Lord Kitchener, v 76, 77
Education—organization, vi 33–5, 141–4
Finance—free gift of £3,000,000 by British Government, v 599; grant made by British Government, vi 20; repatriation, 46–9; economic and industrial depression, 99–101; *see* also under FINANCE
Franchise—views of Lord Milner, vi 157; views of different sections, 159; under Lyttelton constitution, 166; Ridgeway Committee, 183, 184, 187
Land Settlement—*see* that title
Language—*see* that title
Parliamentary representation—"equal rights," vi 159, 160, 162; under Lyttelton constitution; Ridgeway Committee, 187
Police—South African Constabulary established in Orange River Colony, vi 586
Politics—Transvaal Political Association, vi 59; germ of Boer probable party organization, 39, 40, 72; attitude of Boers leaders, 153, 161; of British community, 153–6; British divisions, 159–61; formation of Progressive, Responsible, and Het Volk parties, 162–5; politics in 1905, 184–6; negotiations with Ridgeway Committee, 186–8; election campaign in Transvaal, 189–91; Orange River Colony politics, 191, 192; dominant influence of equal rights in Transvaal, 206, 207; movement for union, 207–12
Public works—extension and improvement of, vi 30, 138
Reconstruction—Milner's policy, vi 14–22; summary of work done, 145, 149; effect of Chinese labour, 127; permanence of the work, 203–6, 222, 223; completes the work of the war, 220
Repatriation—*see* that title
Self-government—by stages, promised in Middelburg negotiations, v 185, 186, 189; in final terms of peace, 599, vi 161; stages outlined by Mr. Chamberlain, Aug. '00, 6; Milner's view as to necessary foundation, 17, 18; his eagerness to start Legislative Council, 60, 89; Transvaal and Orange River Colony Councils formed—their success, 89–92; municipal self-government, 91, 92; railway extension conference, 96, 97; spirit shown in Chinese labour question, 113, 119, 120; in Indian question, 131; shown towards Boers, 150, 151; towards British, 153–5; Milner's anxiety to make a bold advance, 156, 157; correspondence with Lyttelton, 157, 158; representative government announced, 158; views of parties, 158–65; Lyttelton Constitution, 165–7; decision to give direct responsible government, 182, 183; the Ridgeway Committee, 183–8; the Letters Patent, 189; part played in reconciliation by grant of, 220
Water Supply—*see* that title
NEW ENGLAND MOUNTED RIFLES :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
NEWFOUNDLAND :—war—attitude, iii 43
NEW HEBRIDES :—agreement with France *re* labour provisions in, vi 181
NEW REPUBLIC :—*see* under ZULULAND
NEW SCOTLAND :—district of Transvaal, i 107
NEW SOUTH WALES :—troops take part in Sudan campaign 1885, iii 31; number of volunteers, ii 116; volunteers—offer services, iii 31; offer of field battery rejected by War Office, ii 117; *see* also under REGIMENTAL UNITS
NEW SOUTH WALES LANCERS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
NEWTON, Mr. :—ordered to stop Jameson raid, i 169; conduct criticized by committee of inquiry, 198
NEWTON, Sir A. :—interview with Lord Wolseley *re* formation of City Imperial Volunteers, iii 19
"NEW YORK JOURNAL" :—*see* under UNITED STATES
NEW ZEALAND :—patriotic support of Imperial Government, iii 36, 37; Maoris offer volunteers, 44; teachers—go to South Africa, vi 35; for CONTINGENTS *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
NEW ZEALAND HILL :—Boer attack repulsed, iii 140, 141
NEYLAN, Major :—at Molteno, ii 367; at Cyphergat, iii 120; at Bethulie Bridge, 592
NGOMI FOREST :—Boers retreat there, v 179
NICHOLLS, Mr. :—imprisoned for alleged conspiracy to seize Johannesburg, i 302, 303
NICHOLSON, Col. J. S. :—at Buluwayo, ii 133; commandant of British South African Police, iii 348, iv 201; raises mounted volunteers, iii 348; organization of supplies, iv 201, 209; operations north of Mafeking, 203, 204

NICHOLSON, Maj.-Gen. Sir W. G. :—portrait, vi 432; appointed military secretary to Lord Roberts, iii 337; at Cape Town, 337; reorganization of transport, 353; organization, Feb. '00, 377; appointed director of transport, iv 401; reintroduces regimental transport, vi 388–93; "War Establishment and Field Service Pocket Book," vi 390; leaves South Africa, 396
NICHOLSON'S NEK :—action, ii 237–55; analogy with Majuba, 254; map, 268
NICKERSON, Lieut. :—awarded Victoria Cross, vi 515
NIEKERK, Comdt. C. A. van (Germiston) :—*see* VAN NIEKERK
NIEKERK, Comdt. van. :—*see* VAN NIEKERK
NIEKERK, Comdt. H. van :—*see* VAN NIEKERK
NIEKERK, Comdt. J. J. van :—*see* VAN NIEKERK
NIEKERK, Surgeon van :—*see* VAN NIEKERK
NIEUWENHOUDT, Field-Cornet :—at Paardeberg, iii 416
NIEUWHOUDT, Comdt. J. K. :—commands Fauresmith sub-district, v 235; with Hertzog, 130; strength of force, 557; at Vereeniging Conference, 582, 583, 587, 600, 604
NIGEL COAL MINE :—Gen. Hart fortifies it, iv 385; drive, v 562
NIGERIA :—failure to get natives there for mines, vi 113
NIGHT RAIDS :—*see* under RAIDS
"NIOBE," H.M.S. :—*see* under NAVY
NITRAL'S NEK :—*see* ZILIKAT'S NEK
NIXON, Col. :—in drives in North-Eastern Free State, v 484, 492; operations, March-April '02, 554–6; in drives in Eastern Transvaal, 561
NKANDHLA :—Major Chapman retires from Itala, v 348
NOBLE'S MILLS :—drive, v 492
NODASHWANA :—occupied by Boers, ii 204
NONDWENI :—Botha's attempt to invade Natal —movements, v 354
NONGQUAIS :—*see* under NATIVES—Zulus (Police)
NOOITGEDACHT (Bakenlaagte) :—scene of the battle of Bakenlaagte, v 367
NOOITGEDACHT (Hart's River) :—Kekewich pursues Boers after Roodewal, v 535
NOOITGEDACHT (Eastern Transvaal) :—prisoners captured there by Boers, iv 277; prisoners released, 457, 458; attacked by Boers, v 124
NOOITGEDACHT (Western Transvaal) :—battle, v 96–108; map, 106
NOORDSHULP :—drive, v 528
NORCOTT, Col. :—commands 4th Brigade, iii 497; at Cingolo, 500; at Monte Cristo, 502–4; moves to Bloy's Farm, 507; at Pieter's Hill, 534, 535, 541
NORFOLK, Duke of :—joins 1st Yeomanry contingent, iii 17
NORFOLK REGIMENT :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
NORMAND, Capt. P. H. :—portrait, ii 180; wounded at Elandslaagte, 194; at Wagon Hill, 183; at Geduld, v 225
NORTHCOTE, Col. :—mortally wounded at Modder River, ii 353, 359
NORTHAMPTONSHIRE REGIMENT :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
NORTHBROOK, Lord :—president of Committee on Medical Administration, vi 501
NORTHCROFT, Mr. :—head of Public Works Department in Orange River Colony, vi 581
NORTH GUN POST (Vryheid) :—attacked by Boers, v 118
NORTH STAFFORDSHIRE REGIMENT :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
NORTHUMBERLAND FUSILIERS :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
NORTHUMBERLAND HUSSARS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, Yeomanry
NORVALS PONT :—mistake of British not destroying, vi 340; Boers arrange to blow up bridge, ii 121; seized by Boers, 280; Lord Roberts—question of seizing it, iii 344; bridge destroyed by Boers, 592, vi 314; bridge deviation finished, iv 13, vi 314, 341; Lord Roberts consents to Gen. Clements advancing there, iii 488; great de Wet hunt—movements, v 134
NORWOOD, Lieut. :—awarded Victoria Cross for gallantry at Nicholson's Nek, ii 228
NOTTER, Col. :—member of medical commission in South Africa, vi 540
NOTTINGHAM ROAD :—alarm at Boer movements, ii 285
NOTTINGHAMSHIRE REGIMENT :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS—Derbyshire Regiment
NOURSE, Mr. :—in temporary charge of native affairs in Johannesburg, vi 600
NOYES, Capt. :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
NQUTU :—Col. Addison arrives there, iii 329; expedition by Col. Bethune, iv 180, 181
NUGENT, Capt. :—at Modder River, ii 357
NUGENT, Capt. O. S. W. :—at Talana, ii 163; wounded, 174
NURSE, Corp. :—at Colenso, ii 451, 452; awarded Victoria Cross, 452
NUTT, Col. :—at Vaal Krantz, iii 315, 316
NYLSTROOM :—Free Staters move there after 1st de Wet hunt, iv 430; captured by Col. Baden-Powell, 479; occupied by Col. Plumer, v 200
OAKES, Capt. M. P. R. :—at Elandslaagte, ii 190, 191
O'BRIEN, Capt. :—in Kimberley, iv 543, 566
O'BRIEN, Major :—appointed president of Military Tribunal at Johannesburg, vi 592
O'BRIEN, Trooper :—at capture of Boer guns near Slypsteen, v 144
OBSERVATION HILL :—Boer attack repulsed, iii 159; occupied by Sir G. White, 160
ODENDAAL DRIFT :—Kritzinger crosses into Cape Colony, v 127
ODENDAAL STROOM :—arrival of de Wet, v 36; Knox moves there, 37; Kritzinger enters Cape Colony, 42; Van Reenen quits Cape Colony, 244
OGILVY, Major Hunter :—at Faber's Put, iv 232, 233
OGILVY, Lieut. (R.N.) :—at Colenso, ii 441, 442, 450, 453
O'GOWAN, Capt. :—gallant charge at Spion Kop, iii 275
OHRIG :—equips Dutch brig "Brazilia" to aid Boers in Natal, 1842, i 37
OLDFIELD, Major H. E. :—killed at Baken Kop, iv 305, 306
O'LEARY, Col. McCarthy :—killed at Pieter's Hill, iii 540
OLIFANT'S NEK :—Boers hold it, iv 348, 355; Lord Methuen forces a passage and leaves garrison, 356, 357; garrison evacuates it, 361; garrison July '00, 421; de Wet breaks through, 427, 428; retaken by Gen. Ian Hamilton, 430; garrison, Oct. '00, v 55; blockhouses built, 398
OLIFANT'S RIVER :—country described, iv 460; Plumer blocks drifts, v 204; movements of Blood's troops, 209; Viljoen crosses, 213; Plumer watches it, 216
OLIFANT'S RIVER BRIDGE :— post — troops changed, iv 435
OLIFANTSFONTEIN (South-East of Pretoria) :—operations, iv 387, 389, 390, 396

OLIFANTSFONTEIN STATION :—garrison, June '00, iv 272
OLIPHANTSFONTEIN :—Boer head laager during Kimberley siege, iv 562
OLIVER, Mr. F. S. :—"Alexander Hamilton" referred to, vi 209
OLIVIER, Gen. J. H. :—portrait, iv 586; head of Rouxville and Thaba 'Nchu commandos, 514; at Orange River, ii 124; at Aliwal North, 292; at Jamestown, 294; at Barkly East, 294; at Dordrecht, 297; at Stormberg, 365; at Colesberg, iii 466; at Aliwal North, 593; retreats through Free State, 594; iv 7; at Commissie Poort, 9, 10; at Thaba 'Nchu, 30, 74, 75, 94; at Sannah's Post, 30, 33, 34, 46; at Wepener, 59, 61; opposes relief force, 65; at Ficksburg, 76; at Zand River, 104, 114, 115, 117; at Doornberg, 238; in Lindley district, 260; joins de Wet near Heilbron, 268; repulsed at Honing Spruit, 268; at Lindley, 304; to Brandwater Basin, 311, 316, 341, 342
OLIVIER, Gen. C. H. :—in action at Philipstown, v 140; appointed member of Free State Executive Council, 301; joins de Wet at Blijdschap, 418; attends Peace Conference at Klerksdorp, 527; signatory to peace treaty, 598
OLIVIER, Comdt. :—in command of Bethlehem sub-district, v 235; at Tweefontein, 437; killed, 442
OLIVIER, Lieut. :—killed at Spytfontein, v 420
OLIVIER'S HOEK :—blockhouses built, v 432
O'MEARA, Major W. A. J. :—at Kimberley, iv 535, 543, 560; assistant to Gen. Pretyman at Bloemfontein, vi 576; Government Commissioner in Johannesburg, May '01, 16; appointed Mayor, 599; appointed chairman of municipal council, 600
ONDERSTE POORT :—Boers attack garrison, iv 349; garrison, June '00, 385
"ONS LAND" :—quotation from article in denunciation of Imperialism, i 190; advocates Cape Colony rebellion, iii 91
ONVERWACHT :—action, v 364
OOKIEP :—investment, v 551–3
"OOM PIET" :—*i.e.* Gen. Fourie, v 3
OORLOG'S POORT :—Gen. Rundle moves there, iv 67; 2nd de Wet hunt—movements, v 33
OORZAK :—Col. Broadwood's movements, v 105
OOSTHUIZEN, Comdt. P. :—at Bergendal, iv 441, 450; wounded and taken prisoner, 455
OOSTHUIZEN, Comdt. :—Western Transvaal; at Moedwil, v 379; at Kleinfontein, 384; wounded, 385
OOSTHUIZEN, Gen. Sarel :—at Willow Grange with Krugersdorp Commando, ii 313; at Hatherley council of war, iv 274; sent to reorganize commandos in Western Transvaal, 346; killed at Dwarsvley, 354, 355
OOTSI :—Plumer's base, iv 207; Royal Canadian Artillery arrives, 369
OPLOOP :—laager captured, v 393
OPPENHEIM, Baron :—Selati Railway—evidence in prosecution of company in Brussels, i 119
OPPERMAN, Field-Cornet D. J. E. (Pretoria) :—near Acton Homes, iii 222; at Spion Kop, 268, 283; at Vereeniging Conference, v 583
OPPERMANN, Comdt. :—head of Swaziland commando, iv 513; at Barberton, 465, 472; attack on Vryheid, v 116–19; in Pongola Valley, 179; crosses line of posts South of Piet Retief, 180; wounded at Itala, 346, 348; recuperates near Ermelo, 360; near Schimmelhoek, 363; rejoins Botha, 364; on Upper Vaal, 455; killed at Bankkop, 457, 458
ORANGE FREE STATE :— Administration—*see* under NEW COLONIES and ORANGE RIVER COLONY
Annexation—May '00, iv 136, vi 1, 3
Basutos—continuous warfare with them, 1854–1868, ii 60
ORANGE FREE STATE—*continued.*
Blockhouses—progress, v 399–401
Bloemfontein Conference—Volksraad approves Kruger's proposals, i 286
Britons—ordered to fight in event of war, i 366
Sir R. Buller—enters, iv 189
Cape Colony—Customs Union established, i 102
Capital—transferred to Kroonstad, iv 23, 114; transferred to Heilbron, 123, 128, 129; Lindley named as next capital by Boers, 127
Commandos — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS
Debts—England promises to pay, v 185–7, 189, 190
Districts—commanders appointed by Boers, v 3; and by British, 4; southern command given to Maj.-Gen. MacDonald, 24; divisions reorganized by de Wet, 235; by Lord Kitchener, 236
Eastern district :—assigned to Moshesh, Basuto chief, i 40; country described, iv 237, 238; estimated Boer number May '00, 239
Federal Union—formation with Transvaal proposed, i 99, 100
Franchise—conditions referred to by Mr. Chamberlain, i 254; *see* also under that title
Government—archives removed to Kroonstad, iii 587; seat transferred to Kroonstad, iv 23, 114; transferred to Heilbron, 123; Lindley named as next capital, 127; capture—attempted by Gen. Ian Hamilton, iv 127; at Frankfort, 129, 132, 299; goes north from Hectorspruit, 477; Pietersburg, v 45; meets Transvaal Government near Standerton, 296; members captured at Reitz, 300, 301; North-Eastern Free State wanderings, 417, 418, 486, 487, 490, 492; meets Transvaal Government at Klerksdorp, 526, 527
History—i 46; established 1854, 44
Independence—British Government refuse to assent to it, vi 3
International law—Steyn declares non-recognition of, i 366
Kruger—raid by, 1857, i 48; resentment against his policy, 92, 103
Language—proposal at Middelburg Conference, v 189; Dutch allowed under Peace treaty, 598; *see* also that title
Map—iv (pocket), v (pocket)
Nationalists—predominating influence, i 96
Neutrality—Milner, Sir A., urges President Steyn to maintain it, i 349
North-East—distribution of Boers June '00, iv 299; Lord Roberts's measures, 299; command of troops taken over by Gen. Hunter, 311; maps inadequate, 319, 320
North-West—country described, iv 237
Operations—up to end Feb. '00, iii 379-458, 470–87, 491, 492; advance to Bloemfontein, 553–97; March–May, iv 1–136, 223; May–June, 237–68; June–July, 297–343, 414–26; Sept.–Dec. '00, v 1–43; Feb.–May '01, 152–4, 234–41; May–June '01, 286–90; July–Aug., 302–9, 317; Aug.–Sept. '01, 323, 324, 385–7; Sept.–Oct. '01, 393, 394; Nov. '01–Jan. '02, 414–46; Feb.–Mar., 473–94; Mar.–April '02, 554–7; April–May, 577–9
Peace—Steyn says Free State still prepared to tender its services, i 362; list of delegates at Vereeniging Conference, v 583, 584; in favour of continuing war, 587
Police—small force maintained in peace time, ii 80
Population—exodus of Britons, i 366, 367
President—Brand, 1863–88, i 46; Reitz, 102; Steyn, 1896, 189; Steyn re-elected Jan. '01, v 132; office resigned by Steyn, 600

ORANGE FREE STATE—*continued.*
Raid—by Pretorius and Kruger, 1857, i 48
Situation—Nov. '00, v 22
South-East—Lord Roberts—number of troops May '00, iv 239
Southern border—inactivity first three weeks of war, ii 276, 277
Southern district—command given to Maj.-Gen. MacDonald, v 24
Transvaal—attempt by Kruger to make it a dependency of, i 91; conference at Pretoria regarding closer union and railway questions, 95–99; treaty of alliance 1897, i 189; resolution to fulfil treaty obligations 1899, 362; letter of Steyn to Milner, 373, 374
Vice-State-President—Steyn elected Jan. '01, v 132
War—Steyn induced to join the Transvaal, i 264; preparations August 1899, 318; attitude, 353, 373, 374; communications between Sir A. Milner and President Steyn, 368, 369; first act committed, 373; prolongation—causes of difference of view with Transvaal, v 568, 569
Western district—made a Griqua state under Adam Kok, i 40
ORANGE FREE STATE PROVINCE:—name substituted for Orange River Colony by National Convention, vi 217
ORANGE RIVER:—bridges—positions selected for defence, ii 101; Boers guard them, 124; Gen. Clements crosses into Free State, iii 592; flood—during 2nd de Wet hunt, v 36; hinders crossing of British at Sand Drift, 137
ORANGE RIVER BRIDGE:—Lancashire Regiment sent there Sept. '99, i 349; defence—opposed by Schreiner, ii 102; troops there Oct. '99, 137; importance of position, 137; garrison—Dec. '99, iii 110; great de Wet hunt movements, v 135, 152
ORANGE RIVER COLONY:—administration—occupied territory, iv 11, 496, 497, vi 4–5; 1901–1902, v 404, vi 12, 33; Mr. Chamberlain's views, 6; *personnel*, 148, 149
Constitutional Party—extent of influence, vi 191
Education—*see* NEW COLONIES
Elections—1907, vi 191
Executive Council—nominated Jan. '01, v 133
Finances—taken over by Mr. Emrys Evans, vi 5; revenue 1901, 33
Governor—Lord Milner appointed, v 76, vi 7; sworn in, 42
Land Settlement:—*see* that title
Legislative Council, vi 89, 92
Letters Patent, vi 189
Lieutenant-Governor—office created, v 76; *see* also under GOOLD-ADAMS, Sir H.
Ministry—formed by Mr. Fischer, vi 192
Moderates—*see* Constitutional Party above
Municipal life, vi 92, 581, 582
Reconstruction—progress, vi 33–8
Relief department—1903, vi 100
University—started at Bloemfontein, vi 143
ORANGE RIVER COLONY VOLUNTEERS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
ORANGE RIVER SOVEREIGNTY:—anarchy north of Orange River, i 39; British rule proclaimed by Sir Harry Smith, i 41; progress after British acquisition, 42; Boer rising under A. W. Pretorius, 1848, referred to, ii 59; British Government abandon it, 1857, i 43–5
ORANGE RIVER STATION:—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 147, 148, 151
ORANGIA UNIE:—composition and policy, vi 191
ORCHARD, Corp.:—wounded at Slangfontein, v 386
ORDNANCE, Board of:—functions restricted, ii 4, 5
ORDNANCE:—accounting, vi 461; ammunition—shortage, 451; ARMY ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS; demobilization—work in connexion with, 62; depots — work, 448; formed, 453, 455; despatch — method, 453; factories — work, 448; guns—mounting of big, 460; officers in the field — necessity, 457; purchases — locally, 458; reserve—creation, 450; supplies—statistics of quantity despatched to South Africa, 452; war—preparations, 450; yeomanry—equipment of, 460
ORPEN, Mr.:—raises a corps at Hopetown, iii 94
ORPEN'S HORSE:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
ORPHAN CHAMBER (Transvaal):—Transvaal responsible for balance of debt, vi 387, 390
ORPHAN CHAMBER (Orange River Colony):—reopened, vi 581
ORR, Major:—captures Viljoen at Lydenburg, v 465
ORR, Capt. (Yorkshire Regt.):—wounded at Colesberg, iii 140
ORR, Capt. (L.L.H.):—portrait ii 180; wounded at Elandslaagte, 194
ORR-EWING, Major:—killed at Kheis, iv 228
OSHOEK (Ermelo):—night raid upon Botha, v 451, 453
OSHOEK (Lydenburg):—Viljoen moves there, v 465
OSHOEK (Western Transvaal):—drive, v 528
OTTER, Lieut.-Col. W. D.:—in command of 1st Canadian contingent, iii 41; at Paardeberg, 440, 483; wounded at Israel's Poort, iv 74
OTTER-BARRY, Lieut.:—killed at Slangfontein, 386
OTTLEY, Major:—wounded at Modder River, ii 353, 359
OTTO, Mr.:—challenge to Uitlanders in debate on franchise, 1895, i 143, 144
OTTO, Lieut.:—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
OTTOSHOOP:—Boer force there to attack Mafeking, ii 124; Baden-Powell leaves post there, iv 225, 348; garrison, Oct. '00, v 57; withdrawn, 116
OTTO'S KOPJE:—Boer movements, iv 552; British garrison demonstrates to Carter's Ridge, 553; Boer attack given up, 563
OUDE AANLEG:—Gen. Hutton camps there, iv 106
OUDENDAAL, Comdt.:—invades Cape Colony, v 549, 550
OUTPOSTS:—*see* PICKETS
OWEN, Col.:—in North-Western Free State drive, v 305, 306; great de Wet hunt movements, 144
OXEN:—228 captured by Boers at Ladysmith, iii, 162; number there, Nov. '99, iv 516; Lord Roberts's advance—number, Feb. '00, iii 371; casualties—Waterval Drift, 399; Feb.–March, '00, iv 15; at Elands River investment, 358; deaths from cold in advance on Middelburg, 406; march to Heidelberg, v 49; captured at Buffelspoort, 95; transport, use for field, vi 372–4; compared with mules, 373, 396; with steam transport, 349; total numbers in war, 403, 418; purchases for repatriation, 48; prices, 49; *see* also TRANSPORT
OXFORDSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

PAARDEBERG:—operations, 17 Feb. '00, iii 414–22; 18 Feb., 422–54; 19 Feb., 454–58, 473–75; 20 Feb., 475, 476; 21 Feb., 476–9; 22 Feb., 479; 23 Feb., 479–81; 24, 25 Feb., 481; 26 Feb., 482, 483; 27 Feb., 483–7; map, 494; lessons, 569, 570

PAARDEHOEK :—drive, v 414–7
PAARDEKOP :—railway—Boers select site for blocking it, Aug. '99, ii 120, 121; Boers attack railway, iv 400; Sir R. Buller concentrates for advance to Delagoa Bay line, 437; officer in charge of railway, v 52
PAARDEKRAAL :—Boer republic proclaimed, i 65; national festival, 73; Boer mass meeting, 288
PAARDEKRAAL (Heilbron) :—one of de Wet's favourite haunts, iv 268; drive, v 480
PAARDEPLAATS (Lindley) :—action end June '00, iv 304; action, 19 July, 417; Lord Methuen drives Boers off, 252
PAARDEPLAATS (Lydenburg) :—Boers shell Buller, iv 463; attacked by Buller, 465, 466; Transvaal Government there, v 120, 198, 451
PAARDEPLAATS (Western Transvaal) :—movements, March, '01, v 224, 232
PAAUW PAN SIDING :—Hertzog crosses, v 147; Bruce Hamilton moves there, 148
PACHOANA :—2nd de Wet hunt—movements, v 40
PACK-BERESFORD, Major :—at Bloemfontein, v 261
PAFF, Lieut. P. C. :—commander of Boer telegraphs, ii 82, vi 362; at Ladysmith, iii 154; erects searchlights, 163
PAGET, Maj.-Gen. A. H. :—portrait, iv 302; at Belmont, ii 329; at Modder River, 352, 358; in command of 20th Brigade, iv 78, 209, 507; at Warrenton, 215; at Fourteen Streams, iv 218; at Boshof, 218; at Lindley, 266, 302–4; composition of force, 304; at Bethlehem, 304–9; in Brandwater Basin, 312, 320–2, 324, 325, 330, 331; at Pienaar's River, iv 430; at Warmbaths, 431; command—extent of district, 488; at Pietersburg, v 47; in Magaliesberg, 55, 111; operations in Northern Transvaal, 59–64; at Rhenoster Kop, 61–4; great de Wet hunt—force sent to Naauwpoort, 134, 135; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.-April '01, 160; to Cape Colony, 161
PAGET, Capt. :—mortally wounded at Vlakfontein, v 52
PAGET, Mr. G. :—raises "Paget's Horse" (I.Y.), iii 18
PAGET, Col. H. :—in command of 19th Bn. I.Y., iv 512
PAGET'S HORSE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Yeomanry (19th Bn.)
PAIN, Col. Hacket- :—*see* under HACKET-PAIN
PAKEMAN, Mr. R. F. :—arrested on charge of high treason, i 336; organizes Transvaal Political Association, vi 59
PAKEMAN, Lieut. (I.L.H.) :—mortally wounded at Wagon Hill, iii 194
PALAPYE :—capital of Bamangwatos, iv 199; Col. Plumer moves there, 203; Khama refuses to allow Grobler to pass through territory, 204
PALMER, Mr W. J. :—appointed Director of Agriculture in Orange River Colony, vi 139
PALMIETFONTEIN (Brandwater Basin) :—garrison—strength, iv 325
PALMIETFONTEIN (Dullstroom) :—action, v 209
PALMIETFONTEIN (Lindley) :—action, iv 417; de Wet crosses blockhouse line, v 483
PALMIETFONTEIN (Western Transvaal) :—movements, v 232
PAN :—origin of word, ii 334
PAN STATION : — Canadian Mounted Rifles attacked, iv 464, 465; train derailed, v 49; attacked by Boers, 124; Transvaal Government crosses line to south, 208
PANDA, Chief :—*see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs (Zulus)
PANDI, Mount :—occupied by Boers, ii 244
PANZERA, Major :—at Mafeking, iv 573, 585, 590
PAPENFUS, Mr. (Landdrost) :—at Bloemfontein, iii 590
PAPJESFONTEIN :—Gen. Colvile there, iv 104
PARENT, Mr. :—speech to 1st Canadian contingent, iii 27
PARIS : — International Peace Congress pass resolution against annexation of Boer republics, iv 500
PARIS, Major :—with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 368; in command of 2nd battery of artillery, 376; composition and strength of column, v 135; great de Wet hunt movements, 135, 140, 145, 148; at Hoopstad, 302, 303; moves from Vryburg with Methuen, 501; at Tweebosch, 505–7
PARK, Col. C. W. :—portrait, iii 166; at Elandslaagte, ii 179; leads charge of Devons at Wagon Hill, iii 199–201; composition of column, April '01, v 206; May, 290; in North-Eastern Transvaal — operations, 199, 206, 210, 214, 299, 328, 464, 465; Eastern Transvaal—operations, March–April '02, 558, 561, 562
PARKE, Col. :—in command of 18th Bn. I.Y., iv 367, 512; great de Wet hunt—operations, v 129, 130
PARKER, Capt. :—at Elandslaagte, ii 185
PARKES, Sir H. :—referred to, iii 24
PARKIN, Dr. G. R. :—referred to, iii 24; quotes Mr. G. H. Reid on Australian loyalty, 24, 25
PARSONS, Col. (R.A.) :—at Colenso, ii 444, 447, 455; at Vaal Krantz, iii 313, 317; at Pieter's Hill, iii 535, 543
PARSONS, Col. Sir Charles :—in Cape Colony, iv 3–6; takes command of Gen. Settle's mounted troops, v 23, 127; Free State operations, Oct.–Nov. '00, 23; relieves Koffyfontein, 26; heads de Wet at Reddersburg, 39; column sent to Cape Colony, 128; pursues Hertzog, 130; column sent against Kritzinger, 242, 244; in charge of Eastern districts of Cape Colony, 312
PARSONS, Lieut. (Essex) :—gains Victoria Cross at Paardeberg, iii 443, 583; killed at Driefontein, 583
PARSONS, Lieut. (I.Y.) :—wounded at Tweefontein, v 441
PARSONS, Major H. D. E. :—opens ordnance depot at De Aar, vi 453; chief ordnance officer Western line of communications, 454
PARYS :—cleared of inhabitants and supplies, v 238; commando—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State
PATON, Lieut. (Manchester Regt.) :—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194
PATON, Lieut. (Protectorate Regt.) :—killed at Mafeking, iv 591
PATON, Capt. J. A. :—at Vryheid, v 118
"PATRIOT" (Rev. S. J. du Toit) :—articles urging formation of Afrikander Bond, i 81
PATTERSON, Lieut. :—at Yzer Spruit, v 499
PAUL, Capt. D. :—work in mounting guns, vi 460
PAUL, Lieut. :—in command of the L. N. Lancashire Regt. with Methuen, v 501
PAULING, Messrs. :—Beira railway contractors, iv 370
PAYNE, Col. Lloyd :—in command of 1st Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers, iv 452; at Bergendal, 452; at Rhenoster Kop, v 61
PEACE :—London—meeting in Trafalgar Square, i 351; Gen. Joubert urges Kruger to conclude terms, iii 69, 330; many Boers urge surrender, 554; note to British Government, 554; negotiations with Gen. Botha, iv 273–6; British attitude, v 91, 92; BURGHER PEACE COMMITTEE —*see* that title; Boer peace emissaries—treatment by Boers, 93; Lord Kitchener drafts terms, 185, 186; amended by Home Government, 186–8; Middelburg Conference, 183–93; Dutch Government offer of mediation refused, 509–11; Boer governments meet at Klerksdorp, 526, 527; proposal, April '02, 564, 565;

PEACE—*continued.*
Pretoria—negotiations, 564, 565, 567–77; Transvaal Government suggests overtures, 417; celebrations—at Pretoria and Johannesburg, vi 41; Vereeniging Conference, 582–606; reception of news, 41; results, 39–41
PEACE-AT-ANY-PRICE PARTY :—views, i 20
PEACE PRESERVATION PROCLAMATION, 1902 :—on Indian question, vi 133
PEAKMAN, Col. :—in command of Kimberley Mounted Corps, iv 221; at Kimberley, 554–6, 559; at Israel's Farm, 221
PEARCE-SEROCOLD, Capt. :—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 233
PEARSE, Major :—at Wynne Hills, iii 519, 520; at Platrand, v 52
PEARSTON :—Scheepers moves there, v 245; drive, 316
PECHELL, Capt. C. A. K. :—killed at Mafeking, iv 584
PECHELL, Capt. M. H. K. :—killed at Talana, ii 162, 174
PEEBLES, Capt. :—killed at Bothaville, v 17–19, 20
PEERS :—number who went out to South Africa, iii 17
PELLETIER, Major :—at Paardeberg, iii 483; wounded, 484
PEN HOEK :—Brabant's Horse sent there, ii 296
PENN-SYMONS, Maj.-Gen. Sir W. :—portrait, ii 170; ability for command, 107; sketch of service, 107; in Zulu War 1879, 25; opinion of fighting qualities of Boers, 103; force he considered necessary for defence of Natal, 103; force moved from Ladysmith to Dundee, i 351; decides not to hold Laing's Nek, ii 109; advocates holding Glencoe, 129; reply to Sir G. White's order to retire from Dundee, 146, 147; decides to remain at Dundee, 147; at Talana, 150–2, 154, 157, 158; mortally wounded, 161, 174; death—at Dundee, 209, 210
PENTON, Col. :—organizes New Zealand contingent, iii 33, 36
PEPWORTH HILL :—Boers place "Long Tom" there, ii 215, 216; silenced by naval guns, 236
PERCEVAL, Major :—at Stormberg, ii 378; wounded 376, 380
PERREAU, Lieut. A. M. :—wounded at Rietfontein, ii 205
PERREAU, Lieut. C. N. :—wounded at Talana, ii 174
PERRY (Engine-driver) :—at Mafeking, ii 268
PERRY, Sergt. :—at Boschbult, v 522
PERSONAL AND PROPERTY INQUIRY DEPARTMENT :—organization, vi 23
"PERUVIANS" :—sign the pretended counter-petition against Uitlanders, i 234; number of signatories requested by Lord Milner, 271
PETRUSBURG :—Tucker marches through, iii 572; great de Wet hunt operations, v 153; South Africa Constabulary posts extended, 286
PETRUSVILLE :—great de Wet hunt operations, v 148, 146
PHILIP, Dr. :—mischievous influence over Lord Glenelg, i 31; policy of native states round Cape Colony, 40
PHILIPPINES :—insurrection—strength of American force, v 78
PHILIPPOLIS :—commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Orange Free State; attacked, v 25; garrison withdrawn, 86; great de Wet hunt operations, 136, 153; district reorganized by de Wet, 235
PHILIPSTOWN :—British occupy it, iii 127; great de Wet hunt operations, v 128, 140, 149
PHILLIPPS, Mr. L. March :—extract from "With Rimington," ii 336
PHILLIPS, Capt. A. L. :—at Yzer Spruit, v 499
PHILLIPS, Capt. H. G. C. :—at Spion Kop, iii 272, 287, 291–3
PHILLIPS, Mr. Lionel :—portrait, i 174; interviews Mr. Rhodes regarding revolution, 160; signatory of letter inviting Jameson, 163, 164; member of Uitlander deputation to Boer Commission, 168; sentenced to death, April '96, 179; efforts after the war, vi 205
PHIPPS, Mr. H. :—contributes to Boer widows and orphans fund, vi 76
PHIPPS-HORNBY, Major E. J. :—portrait, iv 42; at Sannah's Post, 38, 39, 41, 42
PICARD, Pte. :—at Moedwil, v 380
PICKETS :—neglected at Talana, ii 151, 152; surprised near Colesberg, iii 134; insufficient at Faber's Put, iv 232, 235; failure to utilize them properly in Brandwater Basin, 321; arrangement at Wilmansrust criticized, v 295; ignorance of duties at Quaggafontein, 387; dispositions at Tweefontein criticized
PICKWOAD, Col. :—at Talana, ii 166, 168, 169; in retreat to Ladysmith, 208; at battle of Ladysmith, 217
PIENAAR, Field-Cornet (Fordsburg) :—at Elandslaagte, ii 175, 176, 180; wounded, 194
PIENAAR, Comdt. C. :—commands Johannesburgers, iv 383, 513; at Springs, 383; at Witpoort, 396; at Komati Poort, 476; surrenders, 482
PIENAAR'S RIVER :—narrow escape of President Steyn, iv 430
PIENAAR'S RIVER STATION :—Boers there July '00, iv 383; Plumer there, v 201
PIERCE, Mr. :—interviews Dr. Leyds regarding renewal of dynamite monopoly, i 236, 237
PIETERMARITZBURG :—Boers established there, 1842, i 38; public meeting urges prompt action by British Government, 341; troops there Nov. '99, ii 302; Fort Napier fortified, 302; Gen. Hildyard creates independent command, v 53; Mr. Chamberlain arrives, vi 79
PIETERMARITZBURG AID SOCIETY :—aids sick and wounded, vi 530
PIETERSBURG (Transvaal) :—Kaffirs destroyed by Boers, 1852, ii 61; predominance of Uitlanders, i 109; movements of Gen. Carrington, iv 376–9, 381; Lord Roberts overlooks its importance, 479; Boers rally there, v 45; columns operate along railway, 47; Transvaal and Free State Governments there, 45; Boer councils, 196; an important source of supplies, 196; British inhabitants dismissed, 198; Plumer occupies it, 203; under Col. Harrison, 558
PIETERSBURG (Cape Colony) :—Scobell moves against Lotter, v 320
PIETERSBURG LIGHT HORSE :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
PIETERSEN, Comdt. :—attacks Worcester Hills, Colesberg, iii 464, 465
PIETER'S HILL :—operations, iii 513, 534, 535, 537–43
PIET POTGIETERSRUST :—Plumer occupies it, v 202
PIET RETIEF :—commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal; Boers recuperate there, v 116; Gen. French's operations, 173, 178–80; Transvaal Government there, 294; Botha escapes to the north, Oct. 11, '01, 356; blockhouses built, 400
PIGEONS (Carrier) :—maps sent from Ladysmith to Maritzburg, iii 165
PIKE, Capt. M. J. W. :—Talana—gallantry, ii 163; wounded, 174
PILANDSBERG :—Baden-Powell chastises Kaffirs, iv 348
PILCHER, Col. T. D. :—portrait, iv 42; at Belmont, iii 115; defeats rebels at Sunnyside, 115, 116, vi 550; at Douglas, iii 116; at Richmond, 364, 365; in action at Macfarlane's,

PILCHER, Col. T. D.—*continued.*
412; in command of 3rd Corps M.I., iv 504; at Leeuw River Mills, 9; at Ladybrand, 10; at Sannah's Post, 34, 36, 43; at Zand River, 119; at Bothaville, 129; crosses Vaal, 135; Johannesburg operations, 141, 149; Pretoria operations, 385, 387–91, 395; takes over command of Le Gallais's column, v 26; 2nd de Wet hunt operations, 33–5, 37, 38, 42; composition and strength of column, Jan. '01, 132; June '01, 286; great de Wet hunt operations, 132, 133, 140; in Free State, 236; operates around Clocolan, 238; takes part in drive in South-West, 286; North-Western Free State drive, 304; moves against Smuts and Kritzinger at Zastron, 318; Cape Colony—with French, 320; moves against Smuts, 388; in South-Eastern Free State, 394; in North-Western Free State, 556; captures rebels at Sunnyside, vi 550

PILGRIM'S HILL:—taken by Buller, iv 480

PILGRIM'S REST:—Buller fails to stop Botha, iv 480; headquarters of Viljoen, v 463; peaceful life of Boers, 463, 464

PILKINGTON, Major:—command, iv 87; advance on Pretoria—orders, 102; at Vet River, 102; at Vaal River, 136; Johannesburg operations, 143; enlarges protected area east of Pretoria, v 361; in action at Belfast, iv 447; at Waterval Onder, 463; advances to Komati Poort, 481

PINE-COFFIN, Major:—on lines of communication in Free State, iv 267; in the Doornberg, v 234; in North-Western Free State drive, 306, 307; at Winburg, 323, 324

PINK, Lieut.-Col.:—at Paardekop, v 52; in North-Eastern Free State drive, 287

PINK HILL (Colesberg):—iii 463, 466

PINNACLE HILL (Colesberg):—iii 464, 465

PISTORIUS, Mr.:—interview with Dr. Leyds, etc., regarding renewal of dynamite monopoly, i 236, 237

PITMAN, Major:—in action at Roodewal, v 533

PITSANI:—Boers attack Col. Bodle, iv 206; movements of Plumer's troops, 206

PITSO:—its meaning, ii 277; at Pretoria, i 392

PIVAAN RIVER:—operations, v 175, 177, 337, 356

PLATBERG (Western Transvaal):—action v 229

PLATRAND (*i.e.* Cæsar's Camp and Wagon Hill):—key to Ladysmith position, iii 158; battle, 176–205; map, 200; defences criticized, 181

PLATRAND STATION (South-Eastern Transvaal):—officer in charge of railway, v 52; Boers cross line into Free State, 456

PLESIERFONTEIN:—action, iv 305

PLESSIS, Comdt.:—Moedwil—in action, v 379, 380

PLESSIS POORT (Colesberg):—operations, iii 345, 346

PLOTS:—rumour of kidnapping Lord Milner, iii 87; to kidnap Lord Roberts by Cordua, iv 392, 393, vi 594; to overpower officers at Johannesburg race-meeting, 392, 393, vi 593

PLUMBE, Major:—Enslin—killed, ii 338, 340

PLUMER, Brig.-Gen. H. C. O.:—portrait, v 200; ordered out to South Africa, i 304, ii 101; headquarters at Buluwayo, ii 101; operations, Oct.–Nov. '99, 101, 133–5, 270, 271, 297, 298, iii 100; orders from Col. Baden-Powell, iv 198, 199; Limpopo operations, ii 270, 271; raises Rhodesian Regiment, iv 200; column, Oct. '99, 200, 201, May '00, 220, 508, Feb. '01, v 137, March, 200, May, 290, Oct., 356, Dec., 454; Tuli operations, iv 202, 203; at Palapye, 203; at Gaberones, 205; Kanya—a base for supplies, 206; moves there, March 16, '00, 207; excellent intelligence service, 206; wounded at Mafeking, 207; joins Mafeking relief column, May 15, '00, 208; operations discussed, 208, 209; joins hands with Col. Mahon, May 15, '00, 220; in action at Israel's Farm, 221; credit due for relief of Mafeking, 222; at Rustenburg, 225; attacks Grobler at Pienaar's River, 430; operates on Pietersburg railway, v 47; succeeds Baden-Powell, 59; in action at Rhenoster Kop, 62; great de Wet hunt operations at Naauwpoort, 134, 135; at Hamelfontein, 137; in action at Wolvekuil, 138; captures de Wet's convoy at Bartmann's Siding, 139; Crabbe and Henniker placed under him, 140; surprises de Wet near Gous Pan, 141; at Elsjesvlakte, 143; captures guns near Slypsteen, 144; at Hopetown, 145; ordered to Colesberg, 148, 151; to Springfontein and continues pursuit north, 152, 153; Eastern Transvaal operations, 160; withdrawn to Cape Colony, 161; North-Eastern Transvaal—marches to Pietersburg, 200–3; blocks drifts on Olifant's River, 204; later movements, 215, 216; Eastern Transvaal operations, May–June '01, 290, 292, 293, June–July '01, 306; in North-Western Free State drive, 306, 307; roughly handles Lategan at Orange River, 315; sent to Smithfield against Smuts, 318; covers construction of Wakkerstroom–Piet Retief blockhouse line, 356; operates against Kritzinger in Free State, 385; Eastern Transvaal—near Wakkerstroom, 448; in action at Kalkoenskraal, 454; scours the Elandsberg, 455; engages Chris Botha at Glenfillan, 456; in action at Rotterdam, 456; at Bankkop, 457, 458; at Wakkerstroom, 458; mountain drive, 458, 459; command broken up, March '01, 512

POBYEDONOSTZEFF, M.:—persecution of Lutherans in Russia referred to, iii 51

POGWENI:—*see* POUGWANA

POHLMAN, Lieut.:—Bergendal—killed, iv 455

POINTED HILL:—Frederikstad operations, v 11

POLAND:—sympathy for Great Britain, iii 56

POLE-CAREW, Lieut.-Gen. Sir R.:—portrait, iv 132; appointed to Gen. Buller's staff, ii 115; commands 9th Brigade at Modder River, 347; movements there, 353–8; opposes retirement, iii 107; at Magersfontein, ii 396, 409, 419; appointed to command Guards' Brigade, iii 370; its composition, 375; discovers Cronje's departure from Magersfontein, 408; at Paardeberg, 453; at Poplar Grove, 563; sent to Norval's Pont, 591, iv 2; Boers surrender at Edenburg, iii 591; urges interception of Grobler east of Bloemfontein, iv 7; Dewetsdorp operations, 68–72; given command of 11th Division, 78; its composition, 503; orders—advance on Pretoria, 102; at Vet River, 109; Johannesburg operations, 143; moves on Pretoria, 154; at Silverton, 273; at Diamond Hill, 280, 281, 287, 289, 293; near Pretoria, 395; advance on Middelburg, 401, 402, 406; Komati Poort advance—holds line Bronkhorst Spruit–Brugspruit, 434; number of troops on line to Middelburg, 443; moves to Wonderfontein, 444; occupies Belfast, 447; moves north, 448, 449; force—Sept. '00, 465; at Bergendal, 455; moves to Helvetia and Waterval Onder, 457; at Waterval Onder, 463, 464; advances to Komati Poort, 480, 481, 483; strength of force, Sept. '00, 465

POLLOCK, Major A. W. A.:—*The Times* correspondent; Stormberg—extracts on hospital and ammunition column going astray, ii 369, 370

POMEROY:—Umvoti Mounted Rifles retire there, ii 301; Boers occupy and sack it, 301

POMPI SIDING:—Froneman captures goods train, v 136

POM-POM BRIDGE (Tugela):—Gen. Hart crosses, iii 524.

POM-POMS :—*see* under ARTILLERY
PONDO TRIBES :—*see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs
PONGOLA BOSCH :—operations, v 179, 357
PONGOLA RIVER :—operations, v 175, 178, 179
PONSONBY, Lieut. :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
PONT DRIFT :—operations, iv 202, 203
PONTOON BRIDGES :—*see* under BRIDGES
POORE, Major :—administers oath of neutrality to Boers, vi 575
POORTJE'S NEK :—movements, v 62
POPHAM, Lieut. :—Bethulie bridge—removes dynamite, iii 593, vi 341
POPLAR GROVE :—battle, iii 553–70 ; map, 570
PORT ELIZABETH :—ammunition landed for despatch to Bloemfontein, i 305 ; disembarkation facilities, vi 287, 288 ; return of army, 292 ; railway base, 297 ; distances from, 300 ; base depot for supplies, 380 ; remount depot, 431 ; ordnance depot for clothing, 456 ; hospital, 520
PORTER, Col. T. C. :—portrait, iii 388 ; occupies Arundel, 124 ; and repulses Boer attack, 125, 126 ; appointed to command outpost section, Cape Colony, 127 ; occupies Porter's Hill, Rensburg, 130 ; movements in attack on Boer position, 131–3; occupies Slingersfontein, 139; appointed to command 1st Cavalry Brigade, 369 ; its composition, 376, iv 504 ; at Potfontein, iii 345; at Modder River, 389; reorganizes brigade, 389 ; in Klip Drift action, 392–4 ; in Dronfield action, Kimberley, 411, 412 ; takes over command at Kimberley, 414 ; at Paardeberg, 478 ; at Driefontein, 576–80 ; in advance to Bloemfontein, 589 ; at Sannah's Post, iv 48 ; at Zand River, 116, 118, 119 ; Johannesburg operations, 138, 140, 142 ; advance on Pretoria, 156 ; releases prisoners at Waterval, 269, 270 ; at Diamond Hill, 286, 291 ; operations south-east of Pretoria, 390 ; breaks collar-bone, 396
PORTER, Col. (New Zealand) :—Langverwacht—in action, v 488, 489
PORT NATAL :—*see* DURBAN
PORT SCHEIDING :—Plumer's movements, v 204
PORTUGAL :—Anglophobia—extent of its prevalence, iii 55 ; attitude towards Great Britain, 57, 102–4 ; suggested violation of neutrality by British, iii 103, 104 ; understanding regarding passage of British troops, 104 ; negotiations, iv 364–6 ; 1891 treaty referred to and quoted, 365 ; notify Transvaal of consent to allow troops to pass through Beira, 366, 367 ; officials at Lorenzo Marques favourable to Boers, 381 ; measures to avoid hostilities in their territory, 482
PORTUGUESE EAST AFRICA :—native labour—agreement concluded, vi 28 ; Mr. J. B. Robinson's recruiting experiment, 181
POSEN :—operations, iv 118, 119
POSTAL SERVICE :—detachment accompanies 2nd Canadian contingent, iii 42
POSTMASBURG :—rebels in action at Faber's Put, iv 232–5
POSTS :—*see* under FORTIFICATIONS
POTCHEFSTROOM :—republic established ; Pretorius elected president, 1857, i 48 ; original capital of Transvaal, iv 224 ; garrison attacked by Boers, 1880, 65 ; surrender, 65 ; treaty, 1889, 102 ; surrenders to Col. Mahon, 11 June '00, iv 224, 225 ; useful work of Major Gough, 362 ; garrison, 420 ; 1st de Wet hunt—Methuen arrives, 422 ; garrison evacuate it, 426 ; Gen. Hart surprises it, v 9 ; blockhouse lines dismantled, 399 ; district commander, 496 ; experimental farm and agricultural training college, vi 139 ; commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal
POTFONTEIN STATION :—great de Wet hunt—operations, v 138, 147, 148
POTGIETER, Comdt. F. :—at Talana, ii 156 ; at Willow Grange, 313 ; killed at Inniskilling Hill, iii 527
POTGIETER, Comdt. F. J. :—at Magersfontein, ii 395 ; at Paardeberg, iii 473 ; laagers surprised near Wolmaransstad, v 496, 497 ; in action at Middelfontein, 112 ; laager captured, 303 ; with Kemp, 529 ; at Roodewal, 532, 533 ; killed, 534
POTGIETER, Hendrik :—Founder of the Transvaal ; meeting with Smellekamp at Delagoa, i 38 ; feud with Pretorius, 1852, 43
POTGIETER, Piet, Burgomaster of Pretoria :—ordered to hand over the town to Lord Roberts, iv 154
POTGIETER, Field-Cornet :—portrait, ii 74
POTGIETER, Comdt. :—head of Smithfield commando, iv 514 ; in the Korannaberg, 76 ; at Ladybrand, 104 ; in Brandwater Basin, 316 ; escapes, 342 ; at Tweefontein, v 437
POTGIETER, Comdt. :—Itala—in action, 346 ; killed, 348
POTGIETER (Brothers) :—cross Lindley blockhouse line, v 479
POTGIETER'S DRIFT :—advance ordered by Buller, ii 426 ; Buller decides to advance by this route, iii 208 ; decides against it, 214 ; Lord Dundonald occupies it, 211 ; movements of Gen. Lyttelton, 242 ; pontoon bridge constructed, 242
POTT, Mr. :—Lorenzo Marques—consul for Transvaal and Holland, iii 102, iv 366 ; endeavours to prevent passage of British troops at Beira, iv 366
POTTINGER, Sir Henry :—Governor of Cape Colony, i 385
POUGWANA :—Boers drag up Creuzot guns, ii 125 ; shell Gen. Buller's camp, iv 183 ; Long Tom in action, 186, 189 ; gun removed, 194
POULTNEY, Comdt. :—helps to reorganize issue of clothing, iv 27
POWDER :—*see* under AMMUNITION
POWELL, Major :—Rhodesian Field Force—in command of 1st battery of artillery, iv 376
POWER, Sergt. :—killed at Bankkop, v 457
PRATT, Col. :—Royal Artillery brigade division broken up, iv 97
PREMIER MINE (Kimberley) :—Col. Kekewich decides to hold it, iv 539 ; garrison, 543 ; natives sent away, 546 ; shelled by Boers, 546
PRESS :—unseemly Continental attacks upon British nation, iii 49 ; 3 correspondents enter Bloemfontein before the troops, 590 ; Sir A. Milner on anti-British propaganda in South Africa, i 251 ; freedom in new colonies, vi 150. Censorship—*see* that title
PRETORIA :—mass meeting of Boers protest against annexation, i 63 ; decide not to defend it, iv 131 ; Boers—dispositions early July '00, 383, 387 ; British Indian merchants—edict for removal to suburbs suspended, i 303 ; capital—discussion, vi 32 ; practically settled by Lawley's arrival, 59 ; capture—importance attached to it, iv 81 ; command—taken over by Clements, v 110 ; commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal ; conference—closer union and railway questions, 1887, i 95 ; between Kruger and Milner suggested, 256 ; Crown Colony Government inaugurated in Raadzaal building, vi 42 ; fortification—money voted by Government, i 147 ; construction of fort decided, ii 66 ; reasons for construction, 70 ; denuded of artillery, iv 131 ; ordered to be dismantled, 154 ; garrison—June '00, 273 ; Sept.–Nov. '00, v 47 ; lack of troops July '00, iv 353, 355, 391, 392 ; government—made seat of Government in South Africa by National Convention, vi 218 ; Government House—style of architecture, 138 ; Inter-Colonial Conference 1908—prin-

PRETORIA—*continued.*
ciple of political union affirmed by, 211; Governor—Gen. Maxwell appointed June '00, iv 273; Kruger—attempt to make it the capital of South Africa, i 92; Lord Milner—arrives, vi 13; military administration—under Gen. Maxwell, 5; municipality—constituted, 30; operations—advance from Bloemfontein, iv 96–164; to north, 356; peace—Boer commission negotiates with Kitchener and Milner, v 590–600; protected area—formed, 324, 325; representation—allotment of seats, vi 187; Lord Roberts—reasons for advancing on it, iv 81-3; plan, 77–95; orders regarding movements of columns, 86; situation May '00, 132; advance from Johannesburg, 153–9; entry into the town, 159; advance compared with other great marches, 163; troops—number entering, 162; Uitlanders—predominance, i 109; deputation meets Boer commission, 168; zoological gardens—started, vi 30

"PRETORIA COMMISSION," vi 534

PRETORIA CONVENTION:—Sir J. H. de Villiers, —reasons for signing Convention, i 264; signed —3 Aug. '81, 68; text, 386–9; Volksraad—provisional ratification; dissatisfied with it, 73; Boers disregard conditions and demand its reconsideration, 74

PRETORIA MOUNTED RIFLES:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER

PRETORIA PITSO:—assurances of Transvaal Government on treatment of natives, i 392

PRETORIA POLICE:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER

PRETORIUS, Mr. A. W.:—leads Boer rising against the proclamation of the Orange River Sovereignty, ii 59; captures Bloemfontein, i 41; defeated at Boomplaats, 41, 42, ii 59; feud with Potgieter, i 43

PRETORIUS, Comdt. Henning:—inquiry in Cape Colony on expectation of help in event of war, i 245

PRETORIUS, Comdt. H. P. J.:—at Jacobsdal, iii 386; head of Jacobsdal commando, iv 514, v 235; in Brandwater Basin, iv 316; in Cape Colony with Hertzog, v 130; at Vereeniging Conference, 583, 604

PRETORIUS, Mr. Marthinus:—portrait, i 52; proclamation against ill-treatment of natives, 47; raid into Free State, 1857, 48; first president of South African Republic; resigns 1871, 48, 49; president of Potchefstroom Republic, 48; proclaims Bechuanaland to be in Transvaal, iv 569

PRETORIUS, Field-Cornet:—at Elandslaagte, ii 188; wounded, 194

PRETORIUS (War Commissary):—Elandslaagte —burns Boer supplies, iii 548

PRETORIUS, Comdt. (State Artillery):—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 220; at Karee Siding, iv 19; at Zand River, 115; at Pretoria, 155; at Diamond Hill, 278; stirs up Free State Boers, v 3; joins de Wet near Bethulie, 34

PRETORIUS, Comdt. Thuys:—at Rhenoster Kop, v 62, 63; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 362, 463

PRETORIUS, Comdt. W.:—at council of war at Vrischgewaagd, v 460; taken prisoner and farm raided, 559

PRETORIUS' FARM:—movements during Sannah's Post action, iv 31, 32

PRETYMAN, Gen.:—at Paardeberg, iii 484; appointed Military Governor of Bloemfontein, iv 11; in charge of military administration in Orange Free State, vi 4; relieved as Deputy Administrator by Sir H. Goold-Adams, 12; appointed Military Governor of Bloemfontein and Orange Free State, 576; indefiniteness of powers, 577

PRICE, Sir T. R.:—railways—able management, iii 358, vi 310

PRIESKA:—Col. Alderson's column sent there, iii 115; danger of rebellion averted, 115; occupied by Col. Alderson, 360; occupied by Boers, 493; the rebellion, Jan.–March '00, iv 2–6; occupied by Lord Kitchener, 4; rebels defeated at Kheis, 227, 228; rebels join Smuts, v 545

PRINCE, Sergt.:—at Nooitgedacht, v 101

PRINCE ALFRED'S CAPE ARTILLERY:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

PRINCE ALFRED'S OWN VOLUNTEER GUARDS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

PRINCE OF WALES'S LIGHT HORSE:—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS

PRINCESS CHRISTIAN HOSPITAL TRAIN, vi 532

PRINCESS OF WALES' HOSPITAL SHIP, vi 531, 535

PRINSLOO, Gen. A. Michael:—head of Bethlehem commando, iv 514; in action at Baken Kop, 305; escapes from Brandwater Basin, 316, 317; crosses Magaliesberg, 430; sent to collect Boers, v 3; in action near Bethlehem, 23; joins de Wet at Springhaan's Nek, 40, 41; at Doornberg, 132; refuses to leave Free State, 137; acting comdt.-gen. of Bethlehem district, 235; joins de Wet at Blijdschap, 418, in action at Spytfontein, 420; in action at Armstrong Drift, 445; at Vereeniging Conference, 583, 587

PRINSLOO, Field-Cornet:—in North-Eastern Free State, v 479

PRINSLOO, Comdt. (Carolina):—at Spion Kop, iii 253

PRINSLOO, Comdt. Gert:—takes the field against Benson, v 365

PRINSLOO, Comdt. Jacobus:—commands Jacobsdal and Fauresmith commandos on Western frontier, ii 124; in charge of operations against Lord Methuen, 322; in command of Kroonstad burghers at Belmont, 325, 333; at Enslin, 335, 341; at Modder River, 344; attempts to cut line at Enslin Station, 388, 389; dismissed from command, 389

PRINSLOO, Comdt. Joachim:—in Eastern Transvaal against Benson, v 365; moves into "protected" area, 454, 461

PRINSLOO, Gen. Marthinus:—sketch, iv 337; at Van Reenen's Pass, ii 123, 124; at Ladysmith, iii 155; passive attitude during attack on Cæsar's Camp, 202; movements, Jan. 10–15, 213; takes over command on Tugela, 311; at Van Reenen's Pass, iv 28, 95; at Heilbron, 128, 129; in action at Lindley, 245, 246; invests yeomanry, 255, 256; invests Lindley, 303; friction about command at Lindley, 303; in Brandwater Basin, 311, 312, 316, 317, 320, 328, 329, 338, 339; dispute about command, 315, 337, 338; surrenders, 341

PRISONERS, BOER:—Attitude—after the peace, vi 44
Camp—rest camp at Umbilo, vi 44
Canada—sent there to study agriculture, vi 36
Disposal—sent to St. Helena, iii 485; in Simon's Bay, vi 292; British offer at Middelburg Conference, v 189
Hostages—carried on railways by Lord Roberts, iv 492
Information—given to British of Boer movements, v 419, 429
Number—up to Nov. '00, v 67; at the peace, vi 42, 43; total, v 571
Taken at—Acton Homes, iii 222; Barberton, iv 472; Belmont, ii 333; Bergendal, iv 455; Biddulphsberg, 250; Blaauwbank, v 328; Bloemhof, 58; Boschman's Kop, 559; Boschmansfontein, 458; Boshof, iv 214; Bothasberg, v 465; Bothaville, iv 129, v 20; Bothwell, 172; Bower's Hoek, 320; Bronkhorstfontein, 56, 57; Bronkhorst Spruit, 330; Bryce's Store, ii 271; Carter's Ridge, iv 553;

PRISONERS, BOER—*continued.*
Colesberg, iii 135; Commissie Drift, v 216; De Kraalen's Drift, 180; Deerdepoort, ii 298; Doornkop, iv 145; Driefontein, iii 583; Elandslaagte, ii 191–5; Enslin, 340; Franschman's Kop, 44; Frederikstad, v 12, 13; Glenfillan, 456; Graspan (Reitz), 289; Grootvlei, 308; Gruisfontein, 497; Heidelberg, 49; Heilbron, iv 129, v 417; Inniskilling Hill, iii 541; Johannesburg, iv 147, 149; Kaffirstad, v 458; Kheis, iv 228; Kimberley, 552; Klipdam, v 216; Klip Drift, iii 394; Klippoortje, v 364; Koppies Kraal, 394; Kruisrivier, 57; Labuschagne's Nek, iii 491; Langverwacht, v 490; Leeuwdoorns, 280; Liebenberg's Pan, 323; Louis Trichard, 329; Lydenburg, 465; Mc Cracken's Hill, iii 135; Mafeking, iv 594–6; Makwassiberg, v 496; Malipspoort, 558; Marabastad, 202; Middeldrift, 361; Modder River, ii 361; Nelspan, v 458; Orange Free State (North-Eastern), 578; Orange Free State (North-Western), 307; Oshoek, 453; Paardeberg, iii 477, 480, 484; Pieter's Hill, iii 539–41; Pongola Bosch, v 357; Potchefstroom, 9; Railway Hill, iii 540; Reddersburg, iv 54, v 309; Reitz, 300, 301; Rensburg Drift, 14; Rhenoster Kop, 63; Roodekraal, 475; Roodewal, 535, 537; Rosmead, ii 355; Schimmelhoek, v 364; Sea Cow River, 152; Slangapiesberg, 357; Smaldeel, 179; Smutsoog, 451; Sunnyside, iii 116; Swaziland, v 177; Swazi Border, 455; Transvaal (Eastern), 172, 177; Transvaal (North-Eastern), 216; Transvaal (South-Eastern), 558; Transvaal (Western), 581; Trigaardtsfontein, 454; Tweefontein (Boshof), iv 213, 214; Vaal Krantz, iii 320; Vaal River, iv 136; Ventersburg (Zand River), 122; Victoria Nek, v 42; Wakkerstroom, 458; Welgevonden, 172; Wildfontein, 226; Witbank, 458; Witkrans, 454; Wolmaransstad, 327, 497; Wolvekuil, 138, 139; Wonderfontein, 57; Zand River, iv 119; Zuurberg, v 310; Zwakfontein, 365

PRISONERS, BRITISH:—Confined—at Nooitgedacht, iv 277
Disposal—sent from Tweebosch and Yzer Spruit to Kraaipan by De la Rey, v 500, 507, 508; from Tweefontein into Natal, 445
Escape—from Pretoria, iv 269
Number, v 391
Recovered—in 1st de Wet hunt, iv 427; at Barberton, 472
Released—at Pretoria (Waterval), iv 269–70; at Fouriesburg, 333; arrive at Katbosch from Pretoria, 268; at Nooitgedacht, 457, 458; at Reitz, v 445
Taken at—Baken Kop, iv 306; Balmoral, vi 61; Bankkop, v 456, 458; Belfast, 124, 125; Blaauwbosch Pan, iii 401; Blood River Poort, v 340; Boschbult, 522, 524; Bronkhorst Spruit, 331; Brynbella, ii 316; Buffelspoort, v 95; Cæsar's Camp, iii 138; Colesberg, 141, 468; Colenso, ii 456, iii 243; De Aar, v 129; De Jager's Drift, ii 144; Delagoa Bay Railway—attack on posts, v 125; Dewetsdorp, iv 68, v 32; Doornbosch, 395; Fraserburg, 546; Game Tree Hill, iv 591; Geluk, 446; Grassy Hill, iii 138; Groenkop, *see* below under Tweefontein; Gun Hill, v 371, 375; Hartenbosch, 556; Helvetia, 121, 122; Holland, 456; Itala, 346; Koesberg, 38; Kromspruit, 131; Kroonstad, iv 420; Lindley, 257; Magersfontein, ii 415; Makwassiberg, v 496; Malipspoort, 558; Maraisburg, 313; Middelfontein, 113; Modderfontein (Transvaal), 115; Modderfontein (Cape Colony), 389; Nicholson's Nek, ii 247–53; Nooitgedacht (Western Transvaal), v 103, 105; Oorlog's Poort Spruit, iii 462; Paardeberg, 442; Pan, iv 465; Philippolis, v 25; Platberg, 229; Ramathlabama, iv 207; Reddersburg, 51–3; Rensburg, iii 468;

PRISONERS, BRITISH—*continued.*
Rhenoster River, iv 265; Robinson's Drift, iii 243; Roodewal, iv 265; Rotterdam, v 456; Sannah's Post, iv 43, 44; Scheeper's Nek, 181; Slangfontein, v 386; Spion Kop, iii 275, 295; Springbok, v 551; Stormberg, ii 380; Stubbs Hill, iii 462; Talana, ii 172; Tweebosch, v 507, 508; Tweefontein, v 442–6; Uitspanfontein, 546–8; Villiersdorp, 419; Visserkraal, 390; Vredefort, 238; Vredefort Road, iv 265; Vrieskraal, v 328; Vryheid, 118; Wagon Hill, iii 184; Willow Grange, ii 316; Wilmansrust, v 296; Witpoort, iv 397; Wolvekraal, iii 381; Wolvekuil, v 138; Yzer Spruit, 499; Zand River, iv 118; Zeekoegat, v 244; Zilikat's Nek, iv 352
Treatment—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 253; at Nooitgedacht, iv 457, 458; after Tweefontein; v 442, 445; by De la Rey, 507; Boers unable to keep prisoners, 605; stripped of uniforms, etc., v 255, 507

PRISONS:—new colonies—system reorganized, vi 29

PROBYN, Capt.:—wounded at Colenso, ii 457

PROCLAMATIONS:—Boers—on occupied territory in Cape Colony, ii 273; acts of inhabitants in British territory, 274, 275; on continuance of war, June '01, v 297
Botha, Gen.—to Boers at Bergendal, iv 442
Clements, Gen.—distributes them in Free State, iii 592
High Commissioner—warns off freebooters from Bechuanaland, 1881, iv 569; against disloyalty, ii 277
Kekewich, Col.—declares Boer annexation void, ii 276
Kimberley—prices of supplies fixed, iv 544
Kitchener, Lord—20 Dec. '00 regarding surrendering Boers, v 87; 7 Aug. '01, 321, 322; its failure, 331
Kruger, President—annexing Bechuanaland territory, iv 569
Roberts, Lord—Bloemfontein—protection to inhabitants if unopposed, iii 589, vi 575; annexes Orange Free State, iv 136; annexes Transvaal, 458; Feb. '00, iv 490; Mar. 15 '00, 491; end May '00, 491; June 1, 491; June 16, 19; Aug. 14, Sept. 1, 492; on Kruger's flight and end of war, 484
Steyn, President—Oct. 14, 1899, ii 273; to Basutos, 277; restricting leave of Boers, iv 27
White, Sir G.—announcing continuance of defence, ii 463

PROGRESSIVE BOERS:—*see* under BOERS

PROGRESSIVES (Cape Colony):—joined by Rhodes, i 192; ministry defeated, 210–2; support British Government, 365; Progressive ministry, 1900, iv 498; Progressives and suspension, vi 65–8; elect Smartt as leader, 69; succeeded by Jameson, 192; success in 1904 elections, 193; name of party changed to Unionists, 194; defeat, 195

PROGRESSIVES (Transvaal):—views, vi 159; association formed, 162, 163; attitude, 1905, 185; discussions with Ridgeway Committee, 187; defeat at elections, 190; subsequent effectiveness, 207

PROSPECT, Fort:—attacked, v 348, 349

PROSPECT, Mount:—Sir G. Colley's retreat, i 66

PROTECTORATE POLICE:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

PROTECTORATE REGIMENT:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

PROTHERO, Capt. (R.N.):—with Lord Methuen—commands naval brigade, ii 323; at Belmont, 330; at Enslin, 337; wounded, 338, 340

PROVISIONAL BATTALIONS:—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH

PRUSSIA:—army—system described, ii 6–11

PSALMS:—quotations by Kruger, iii 512

PUBLIC HEALTH :—department started in new colonies, vi 29
PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION :—creation made permanent by National Convention, vi 218
PUBLIC WORKS :—reforms and additions—new colonies, vi 29, 30, 138
PUGH, Lieut. :—Johannesburg operations, iv 147
PULLEN'S HOPE :—night raid, v 331
PULTENEY, Col. :— column—composition and strength of, v 110, 160, 205, 290, 335, 453 ; Eastern Transvaal—operations, Jan.–Apl. '01, 159–79, ; North-Eastern Transvaal — operations, 205, 209, 210, 214 ; in Eastern Transvaal —end June '01, 298 ; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—operations, 335–7, 343, 350 ; in Eastern Transvaal, Nov. '01, 448, 454–6, 458, 459
PUNISHMENT ACT, 1836 : — *see* under GREAT BRITAIN
PURCELL, Capt. : — attacks Lotter at Bower's Hoek, v 320
PURVIS, Capt. :—at Nooitgedacht, v 103
PUTFONTEIN :—operations, v 163
PUTIATSANA RIVER :—Sir G. Lagden addresses Basutos, ii 277
PUTTER'S KRAAL :—troops there, ii 295, 296 ; Gen. Gatacre moves there, ii 296 ; Smuts crosses railway, v 388
PYPER, Comdt. :—in Cape Colony, v 394, 541, 545, 546

QUAGGAFONTEIN (Orange River) : — action, v 387, 388
QUAGGAFONTEIN (Lindley) :—action, 422, 423
QUARTERMASTER - GENERAL : — *see* ARMY, BRITISH
QUEEN'S ROYAL WEST SURREY REGIMENT :— *see* REGIMENTAL UNITS — West Surrey Regiment
QUEENSLAND :—services of contingent offered, i 306 ; *see* REGIMENTAL UNITS for doings of contingents
QUEENSTOWN :—loyalists arrive from Burghersdorp, ii 293, 294 ; Colonial Division formed, iii 346 ; garrison, ii 295, 362, 363 ; supply depot, vi 380 ; transport concentration station, 384 ; remount depot, 430, 432 ; ordnance depot, 456
QUEENSTOWN RIFLE VOLUNTEERS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH

RAATH'S (Solomon) FARM :—Boers surrender, iv 342
RADCLIFFE, Capt. (Devons) : — wounded at Colenso, ii 457
RADCLIFFE, Capt. N. R. : — at Stormberg, ii 378, 379 ; at Sannah's Post, iv 37, 43, 47
RADCLIFFE, Capt. :—repulses Boer attack at Katbosch, 22 June '00, 268
RADCLYFFE, Capt. C. E. :—South Rand Mine—gallant defence ; wounded, v 119, 120
RAIDS :—Orange Free State by Kruger and Pretorius, 1857, i 43 ; Bechuanaland, 1882, 78 ; Enslin, ii 388, 389 ; Bloemfontein suggested, iii 475, 479 ; Ladybrand, iv 10 ; Sekwani, 204 ; Sunnyside, iii 115 ; on Delagoa line, iv 386 ; Cradock, v 544 ; Wolmaransstad, 230 ; Jameson raid—*see* that title
RAIDS, NIGHT :—Bankkop, 455 ; Barber's Pan, 527, 528 ; Bethal, 454 ; Boschmansfontein, 458 ; Bower's Hoek, 320 ; column formed, 322 ; Crocodile Drift, 378 ; Crocodile Pools, iv 205 ; Deerdepoort, ii 298 ; Enkeldebosch, v 559 ; Ermelo, 454, 455, 458 ; Free State, Sept.–Oct. '01, 363, 393 ; Glen Eland, 455 ; Goedvooruitzicht, 228 ; Jericho, 60 ; Kaffirstad, 458 ; Klipstapel, 455 ; Kopje Alleen, 330 ; Kromdraai, 331 ; Lake Banagher, 455 ; Maryvale, 455 ; Middeldrift (Carolina), 331 ; Middeldrift (Umpilusi River), 361 ; Nelspan, 458 ; Oshoek, 451–3 ; Pullen's Hope, 331 ; Schimmelhoek, 363, 364 ; Spitzkop, 458 ; Transvaal (Eastern), Aug.–Oct. '01, 330, 331, 360, 361, 363, 364 ; April 1, '02, 559 ; Trigaardtsfontein, 454 ; Vlakfontein, 386 ; Witbank, 458 ; Witkrans, 454
RAIKES, Lieut. :—killed at Wagon Hill, iii 195
RAILWAY HILL :—action, iii 513, 534, 535, 540
RAILWAY PIONEER REGIMENT : — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
RAILWAYS :—general account, vi 297–331
Administration—during the war, iii 358, 359 ; British military organization, vi 306
Armoured trains—*see* that title
Beira—organization, iv 370, 371, 373
Boers—use made of them, vi 322
Bridges—*see* that title
Cape - Cairo — Mr. Rhodes arranges with German Emperor for passage across German East Africa, i 304
Cape Colony—financial position outlined, i 116, 117 ; management, Jan.–Feb. '00, iii 358 ; absence of proper military control, v 130 ; Graaff Reinet line opened, 1898, i 207 ; Lambert's Bay line proposed, v 543
Capture—Western border of Cape Colony in hands of Boers, ii 273 ; wisdom of Lord Roberts in securing them, iv 495 ; repairs and working of captured lines, vi 310
Central South African—commissionership abolished, vi 137
Command—assigned to Col. Girouard, ii 115, vi 306
Control—military, vi 303–5, 307–9 ; civil, as proposed by National Convention, vi 218, 303
Destruction — local inhabitants held responsible, iv 492 ; by Boers, vi 326, 329 ; penalty imposed on loyalists by Boers, ii 275 ; Boer attacks, vi 329 ; damaged or attacked—at Aliwal North, 291 ; at America Siding, iv 268 ; at Bank, 345 ; at Barberton, 472 ; at Bartmann's Siding, v 138 ; at Bloemfontein, iii 589 ; of Delagoa Bay line, v 199 ; near Doornspruit, 21, 26 ; at Frederikstad, iv 430 ; Free State, Nov. '00, v 26 ; at Graskop, iv 399 ; at Highlands, ii 144, 145, 310 ; at Kaalfontein, v 111, 112 ; at Kroonstad, iv 123, 124, 268 ; Mafeking, north of, ii 267, 268, iv 570, 590 ; Modder River, ii 273 ; attempt at Naauwpoort, iii 121 ; Natal — British neglect, ii 144, 145, 310 ; damaged at Norval's Pont, iii 592 ; at Paardekop, iv 400 ; near Potfontein, v 147 ; at Pretoria, 3 ; at Springs, 163 ; Transvaal —cause of immunity, iv 153, 271 ; between Ventersburg and Vredefort Road, v 3, 4 ; at Vlakfontein, 52 ; at Vryburg, ii 272 ; at Willow Grange, 310 ; at Windsorton, 273 ; near Wolvehoek, v 8 ; at Zuurfontein, 111, 112
Defence — measures adopted by Lord Kitchener, v 256–8
Delagoa Bay — Transvaal border — concession granted to Col. McMurdo by Portuguese Goverment ; line confiscated by Portuguese 1889, i 102
Distances—from ports, vi 300
Heidelberg—repaired, iv 385

RAILWAYS—*continued.*
Imperial Military Railways—labour obtained from Basutoland, ii 140; created, vi 135; organized iv 12; shortage of rolling stock, vi 24
Johannesburg–Klerksdorp—commands, v 227
Kimberley—repaired, iv 210
Klerksdorp—garrison, v 47, 57
Mafeking—connected with Kimberley and Buluwayo, 570; repaired, 224; line laid for armoured trains, 574; division formed to aid in defence, 576; in inner defence line, 595; mileage, vi 297, 299
Natal — connected with the Transvaal, 1895, i 103; traffic with Transvaal stopped, 366; Colenso–Netherlands Railway run train daily, Nov. '99, iii 154; Estcourt–Colenso—description of line, ii 306; line to Mooi River repaired, Nov. '99, 317; repaired to Newcastle, iv 183; rapid repair work, 196; line repaired by Sir R. Buller, 180
New Colonies—new lines, vi 31; British navvies imported for construction, 113; extension, 136
Orange Free State—attitude of Kruger, i 96, 102; Bloemfontein–Pretoria line finished, 1892, 103; Bloemfontein–Cape Colony line built, 102; Bloemfontein–Modder River line started, iii 108, 109, 340; Bloemfontein — traffic dislocated, iv 12–8, vi 315; Bloemfontein – Kroonstad — repairs, iv 125, 126; Brandfort — repairs, 105; de Wet attacks posts, 264–8
Organization, vi 307, 316, 327
Passage—Kritzinger's method of crossing, v 317
Repair work, ii 317, iii 593, iv 105, 125, 126, 181, 183, 196, 210, 224, 293, vi 310, 311, 313, 317, 320, 325, 385
Rhodesia — progress of Buluwayo line, iv 570
Rolling stock—state at outbreak of war, vi 302; Bloemfontein—captured at, iii 589, iv 12; number sent to, iv 18; congestion, vi 314; shortage of, 319; deficient supply, 461; Germiston—captured, iv 148, vi 320; Delagoa Bay line — blocked with, iv 473; Imperial military railways—shortage, vi 24; Komati Poort — captured, iv 483, vi 322; Pietersburg—captured v 203; Standerton—captured, iv 399; Transvaal—captured in, 271; shortage of, vi 20, 24
South Africa—system described, vi 297
Strategy—during great de Wet hunt, v 140; importance of, vi 301
Trains—Albertina—held back by Boers, ii 142; Barberton—captured by French, iv 472; Cradock—wrecked by Boers, v 544; Delagoa Bay line—blown up by Boers, 208; Frederikstad—wrecked at, iv 426; Free State border — seized, i 373; Holfontein — stopped by Boers, iv 420; Honingspruit — captured, 417; Klip River Station — captured and burnt by Boers, v 3; Kroonstad—attacked near, 266; Machadodorp — blown up by Boers, v 208; Molteno—captured by Kritzinger, 245; Mooi River—captured near iv 430; Pan — derailed, v 49; Pompi Siding — captured by Froneman, 136; Potchefstroom—attacked by Boers, iv 357; Sherborne — captured by Kritzinger, v 129
Transvaal:—Delagoa Bay—construction, i 51, 93, 113, 114; attempts to cut off Boer retreat, iv 90, 386, 387; importance to Lord Roberts, 380, 381; posts attacked, v 122–5; commands, 47, 50; Ermelo — settlement to shareholders, vi 9; Extension—reasons for Kruger's opposition, i 94; Johannesburg–Kimberley—negotiations, i 93, 94; Klerksdorp—Fourteen Streams—financed by De Beers,
RAILWAYS—*continued.*
vi 136, 137; Ownership—taken over by the State, i 366; Netherlands Railway—syndicate and company formed; i 93, 113, 114; monopoly acquired, 114; financial position, 114, 116; mismanagement, 115, 116; high charges, 116, 117; memorials to Kruger on expropriation, 117; efficient working, Oct. '99, 372; valuable work during the war, ii 82, 83; servants refuse to work under Lord Roberts, iv 271, vi 320, 321; officials deported to Europe, 393; settlement to shareholders, vi 9, 10; Pietersburg—operations, Oct. '00, v 47; excellent work by R.E., 203; settlement to shareholders, vi 9, 10; Pretoria – Cape Colony — Kruger favours the Free State route, i 94; Pretoria–Bloemfontein—line finished, 1892, i 193; Pretoria—line to Natal open for traffic, iv 408; Progress — history, i 113, 114; Rates — high charges by Netherlands Railway Company, 116, 117; on Johannesburg–Vereeniging line, 152, 154; Selati Railway — administration scandal, i 117–9; Mr. Barend Vorster obtains concession, 118; settlement to shareholders, vi 9, 10; Staff—collected from volunteers, iv 271, vi 320
RAIN :—*see* under WEATHER
RAINSFORD-HANNAY, Col. :—in charge of lines north of Bloemfontein—ill in hospital, iv 263
RAINSFORD-HANNAY, Lieut. :—in action at Geluk, iv 445
RALPH, Mr. Julian :—"Towards Pretoria"—quotation, ii 328
RAMAH :—troops there, iii 377, 378
RAMATHLABAMA : — Protectorate Regiment posted here, 1899, ii 101; Boers sack Protectorate camp, 268; Col. Plumer moves there, iv 207; Boers appear, 577
RAMDAM :—Boers form permanent laager there, ii 323; Lord Roberts concentrates, iii 372; Gen. French arrives, 379; movement of troops, 384
RAMSAY, Lieut. :—killed at Magersfontein, v 415
RAMSBOTTOM, Dr. : — appointed treasurer of Orange River Colony, vi 192
RAND :—Chinese labour—*see* that title; electoral divisions — Kruger's proposal, i 280; local autonomy—proposed by Sir A. Milner, 280; Kruger's reply to Sir A. Milner's demand, 281; military administration, 1900, vi 5, 588–601; mines—*see* that title; refugees—return, 23; population—repatriation, 58; representation—allotment of seats, 187; water supply commission—scheme carried out, 28
RAND POST :—Uitlanders—attack upon, i 234, 235
RAND RIFLES :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
RAND MINES (Ltd.) :— employ ex-irregulars, v 58
RANDBERG :—Boers pursued by Rawlinson and Rimington, v 364
RATIONS :—*see* under SUPPLIES
RATTRAY, Capt. :—at Moedwil, v 382
RAUTENBACH, Comdt. :—in command of Bethlehem sub-district, v 235; in Brandwater Basin, 240, 578; at Blijdschap, 418; at Vereeniging Conference, 583
RAWLINSON, Col. Sir H. S. :—portrait, iv frontispiece, v 474; composition and strength of column, May '01, 280; Oct. '01, 363; Feb. '02, 477; Western Transvaal — operations, 227; midnight raid at Goedvooruitzicht, 228; narrowly escapes capture, 228; at Braksprui, 231–3; movement against De la Rey near Hartebeestfontein, 512, 513, 514–8, 524, 527, 528, 534, 535, 580, 581; operations May '01, 280; sent against Kemp, 284; Free State—

RAWLINSON, Col. Sir H. S.—*continued.*
operations, July–Aug. and Sept. '01, 305, 306, 309, 318, 385; Eastern Transvaal operations—covers extension of S.A.C. posts, Sept. '01, 361; operates on Upper Vaal, 362; makes raid on Botha at Schimmelhoek, 363, 364; at Volksrust Nov. '01, 448; to Klipfontein, 450; night raid at Oshoek, 453; at Trigaardtsfontein, 454; near Swazi border, 455; sent to Free State, 458; North-Eastern Free State—operations Jan. '02, 473–5, 480, 482–4, 491, 492; in Western Transvaal—at Klerksdorp, 512, 513; movements in 1st drive, 514–7; ordered to Rhenoster Spruit, 518; ordered to relief of Boschbult, 524; abortive night raid at Barber's Pan, 527; position in drive 9–11 Apl., 528; in action at Roodewal, 534, 535; in last drive, 580, 581
RAY, Major (M.I.)—killed at Magersfontein, ii 416
READE, Lieut. :—at Wagon Point, iii 198
READ'S DRIFT :—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 144
REAY, Col. :—in Brandwater Basin, v 240, 241; in North-Eastern Free State, 415, 416, 418
REBELLION :—*see* under CAPE COLONY
REBELS :—Amnesty—proposals at Middelburg Conference, v 185, 186; claimed by Boer generals, vi 74; granted, 196
Cape Colony—Boer estimate of number that would join them, ii 85, iii 78; ready to use at suitable opportunity, ii 132; acquiesce in Boer invasion by Western border, 273; some join the commandos, 277; give information to Free State commandants and urge them to invade the Colony, 278; assist Boers at Colesberg, 292; invite Boers to occupy Aliwal North, 292; join invading commandos, 293, 294; welcome Boers at Burghersdorp, 293; join Boers at Lady Grey, and at Barkly East, 294; increasing number in North-East, 296; invite Olivier to Dordrecht, 297; join Boers at Stormberg, 305, 365; number recruited by Boers up to Jan. '00, iii 79; reasons for the failure of a general rising, 85; wear Boer colours, 86; defeated by Col. Pilcher at Sunnyside, 115, 116; sentenced, vi 550; Griqualand West—rebels at Dronfield, iii 411, 412; led by Gen. Ventner, iv 228, 229, 234, 236; at Kimberley, iii 562; in Brandwater Basin, iv 310, 316, 317; at Mafeking, 219; in Western Transvaal, 348, 356; with Boers; occupy Prieska, iii 493; measures for dealing with Western District, 493, 494; 300 surrender at Aliwal North, 593; war committee captured, iv 6; over 1,000 armed near Griquatown and Campbell, 211; operations May–June '00, 227–36; at Faber's Put, 232–5; operate with Maritz and Conroy, v 244; join Kritzinger and Fouché, 309, 310; threaten a village, 387; farmer informs Smuts of British position at Modderfontein, 389; number under arms, Nov. '01, 541; join Smuts from Kenhardt and Prieska, 545; heavy loss at Ookiep, 552; number raised by Smuts, 553; punishment—controversy, iv 498; treatment, v 569, 593, 596, vi 551–5, 570, 571; classification, 551; surrender after peace, 69; fighting qualifications, ii 85
Natal—special court, vi 556; no desire for special measures, vi 62; for native rebellion, *see* NATIVES—Natal
REBOW, Lieut. Gurdon :—wounded at Belmont, ii 333; killed at Visser Kraal, v 389, 390
RECRUITING :—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH
RED CROSS :—badges worn by Boers after Enslin to escape capture, ii 361; misuse, vi 539; *see* also under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS
RED CROSS IDENTIFICATION DEPARTMENT :—Boers' estimate of casualties, Feb. '00, iii 542; *see* also under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS
REDDERSBURG :— de Wet captures British column, iv 51–3; Gen. Gatacre occupies it, 54; Gen. Chermside occupies it, 66; 2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 39
REDLINGHUIS, Comdt. :—in command of part of Potchefstroom commando, v 496
REDOUBTS :—*see* under FORTIFICATIONS
REED, Capt. :—at Colenso, ii 452; awarded Victoria Cross, 452
REENEN, Comdt. Van :—*see* VAN REENEN
REEVES, Gen. :—in command of lines of communication in Eastern Transvaal, v 50, 383
REFORMERS :—*see* under UITLANDERS
REFUGEE CAMPS :— Native — organization, vi 25, 26; Orange River Colony—expenditure, 33; burgher camps—number of inhabitants, vi 24; attitude of surrendering Boers, 43; closed, 99; *see* also under CONCENTRATION CAMPS
REFUGEES :—2,500 Boers found by Gen. French at Barberton, iv 472; Lord Kitchener's orders, v 86, 87; British—return to the Rand, vi 23, 24; British-Indian—Gen. Schalk Burger attempts to send them into Ladysmith, iii 163; Natives—arrive at Mafeking from Johannesburg mines, iv 573
REFUGEES' AID DEPARTMENT :—organization, vi 23
REGIMENTAL UNITS, ETC., BOER COMMANDOS, ORANGE FREE STATE :—at Colesberg, iii 129; at Zand River iv 114; strength—depleted through surrenders, 260; strength, Sept. '00, 476, 477; strength and commandants, 514.
Bethlehem—on Natal border, ii 123; join Cronje, 385; at Colesberg, iii 125, 129, 130, 132, 133, 461, 464, 465; at Ladysmith, 155, 161, 162; at Poplar Grove, 555; surrender—offered by Piet de Wet, iv 128; fighting qualities, 238; at Lindley, 257; strength, 260; assembled under de Wet, June '00, 299; invest Lindley, 303; in Brandwater Basin, 310; 2nd de Wet hunt, v 40, 41; in North-Eastern Free State, v 418, 474; at Spytfontein, 420; at Slangfontein, 478, 479; escape from drive, 490; in Brandwater Basin, 578
Bethulie—guard Orange River, ii 124; invade Cape Colony, 280; at Burghersdorp, 293; at Stormberg, 364, 365; expedition against Gatacre, 371; strength, iv 260
Bloemfontein—camped at Boshof, ii 124; position outside Kimberley iv 562; at Belmont, ii 325; at Magersfontein, 395; at Poplar Grove iii 555; at Driefontein, 574; at Brandfort, iv 29; at Sannah's Post, 30; strength, 260; in Brandwater Basin, 310; plan of escape, 316
Boshof—camped at Boshof, ii 124; position outside Kimberley, iv 562; at Fourteen Streams, ii 273; defeated at Macfarlane's Siding, 276; at Poplar Grove, iii 555; strength, June '00, iv 260; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, 317
Bothaville—large number surrender, iv 223
Brandfort—at Belmont, ii 325
Caledon River—guard Orange River, ii 124
Edenburg—at Poplar Grove, iii 555
Fauresmith—along Free State frontier, ii 124; occupy Belmont Station, 273; at Belmont, 325; at Ramdam, 335; at Magersfontein, 395; at Wolvekraal, iii 380, 381; at Waterval, 399; great reduction in strength, iv 260; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316; some join de Wet near Bethulie, v 34
Ficksburg—join Cronje at Spytfontein, ii 385; at Magersfontein, 395, 411; at Poplar Grove, iii 555; in Korannaberg, iv 76, 241; at

REGIMENTAL UNITS, ETC., BOER COMMANDOS, ORANGE FREE STATE—*continued.*

Ladybrand, 104; excellent fighting qualities, 237; at Ladybrand, 239; strength, 260; at Wittebergen, 299, 312, 313; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, 324, 333, 338; surrender, 341

Frankfort — at Colenso, ii 304, 306; at Vaal Krantz, iii 312; at Zand River, iv 75, 76; break through driving line in North-Eastern Free State, v 485, 487

Harrismith — on Natal border, ii 123; at Ladysmith, iii 153, 155; at Cæsar's Camp, 177; at Wagon Point, 196, 202; surprised near Acton Homes, 222; at Van Reenen's Pass, iv 28, 299; excellent fighting qualities, 238; strength, 260; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, 317, 324–7, 334, 341; under Philip Botha, v 8; join de Wet in Doornberg, 21; in North-Eastern Free State "drive," 487; repulsed at Langverwacht, 490; surrender, 491

Heilbron — on Natal border, ii 123; at Elandslaagte, 197; at Nicholson's Nek, 245; join Cronje, 385; at Magersfontein, 395; at Colesberg, iii 129, 130; at McCracken's Hill, 132; in action at Grassy Hill, 137; at Ladysmith, 153, 155; at Cæsar's Camp, 177; at Van Reenen's Pass, iv 28; at Zand River, 75, 76; at Heilbron, 128; excellent fighting qualities, 238; at Lindley, 245, 246; at Bethlehem, 299; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, 317; accompany de Wet to Frederikstad, v 8, 9; at Bothaville, 21; de Wet makes his headquarters with them, 238; at Blijdschap, 418; Slangfontein, 478, 479; escape across Wilge, 490; part escape from 3rd "drive"; part cross Wolvehoek blockhouse line, 494

Hoopstad — at Boshof, ii 124; at Magersfontein, 395; strength, iv 260; at Kimberley, 562

Jacobsdal — on the frontier, ii 124; at Belmont, 326; at Enslin, 335; at Magersfontein, 395; strength, iv 260; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316; at Kimberley, 562

Kroonstad — on Natal border, ii 123; at Belmont, 325, 329; join Cronje, 385; at Magersfontein, 395; at Colesberg, iii 125; at Ladysmith, 155; at Cæsar's Camp, 177; at Van Reenen's Pass, iv 28; at Brandfort, 29; at Sannah's Post, 30; at Zand River, 115; at Bethlehem, 299; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, 317; at Kimberley siege, 562; in North-Western Free State, v 8; in Doornberg, 21; at Blijdschap, 418, 474; in action at Spytfontein, 420; with de Wet, 474; at Slangfontein, 478, 479; escape from 3rd drive, 494

Ladybrand — at Boshof, ii 124; join Cronje, 385; at Magersfontein, 395; at Poplar Grove, iii 555; at Brandfort, iv 29; at Zand River, 75, 76; at Ladybrand, 104; excellent fighting qualities, 237; in the Koorannaberg, 241; in action at Biddulphsberg, 249, 250; at Wittebergen, 299, 312, 313; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, 324; retreat from Commando Nek, 333; surrender, 341; at Blijdschap, v 418

Lindley — invest Yeomanry at Lindley, iv 257

Parys — in North-Eastern Free State "drive," v 478, 479

Philippolis — guard Orange River, ii 124; at Poplar Grove, iii 555; strength, June '00, *vide* de Wet, iv 260; 2nd de Wet hunt, v 34

Rouxville—guard Orange River, ii 124; at Stormberg, 365; in Brandwater Basin, iv 310, 316

Senekal — at Magersfontein, ii 395; at Colenso, ii 304, 306; at Vaal Krantz, iii 312; at Paardeberg, 480; at Poplar Grove, 555; at Driefontein, 574; excellent fighting qualities, led by a parson (Roux), iv 238; in action at Biddulphsberg, 249, 250; at Wittebergen, 299; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316; at Slaapkranz, 338, 339

Smithfield — invade Cape Colony, ii 280; at Stormberg, 365; at Smithfield, iv 59; at Wepener, 65, 66; in the Korannaberg, 76; at Ladybrand, 104, 239; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316

Thaba 'Nchu — in Brandwater Basin, iv 310, 316, 324, 338

Ventersburg—at Ladysmith, iii 155

Vrede — on Natal border, ii 123; at Elandslaagte, 176; at Colenso, 304, 306; at Willow Grange, 313; at Ladysmith, iii 153, 155; at Rifleman's Ridge, 161, 162; at Vaal Krantz, 312; at Van Reenen's Pass, iv 28, 299; strength, 260; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, 317, 324, 325; in action at Spitzkranz, 376, 377; at Naauwpoort Nek, 334, 335; retreat towards Harrismith, 341; under Hattingh, v 8; refuse to dispense with wagons, 8; at Bothaville, 21; at Blijdschap, 418; in action at Spytfontein, 420; and at Tafel Kop, 423, 599; in North-Eastern Free State "drive," 485, 487; escape, 490

Vredefort—in North-Eastern Free State, v 478–80, 487; return to own district, 493

Wepener — in the Korannaberg, iv 76; at Ladybrand, 104, 239; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316

Winburg — on Natal border, ii 123; at Elandslaagte, 197; at Ladysmith, iii 153, 155; at Cæsar's Camp, 177, 183, 185; at Paardeberg, 480; at Poplar Grove, 555; at Driefontein, 574; at Brandfort before Sannah's Post, iv 29; in the Doornberg, 299; in action at Senekal, 300; in action at Leliefontein, 300, 301; in Brandwater Basin, 310, 316, 325; at Kimberley, 562; in the Doornberg, v 21; 2nd de Wet hunt, 38; defeated at Victoria Nek, 41, 42

COMMANDOS (TRANSVAAL):—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 220; at Colenso, 429; reorganized in Western Transvaal, iv 346; strength, 347; distributed in own districts, 382, 383; organization, v 496; strength and commandants, 513

Amsterdam—in the Pongola Valley, v 179

Bethal—at Sandspruit, ii 123; at Talana, 156; at Pomeroy, 301; at Ladysmith, iii 155; on the Tugela, 499; at Hlangwane, 506; at Pieter's Hill, iv 513; at Zand River, 113; at Diamond Hill, 279; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 333; in position near Amersfoort, 438; at Komati River, 440; at Bergendal, 441; oppose Buller, 444, 445; at Geluk, 445, 449; at Bergendal, 451; retreat, 456; near Barberton, 465; in Eastern Transvaal, v 166; under Viljoen, 292; at Blaauwkop, 334; takes the field against Benson, 365; in Bethal district, 449, 461

Bloemhof—at the Vaal, ii 124; cut railway near Vryburg, 272; at Fourteen Streams, 272; join Cronje, 385; at Magersfontein, 395; at Kimberley, iii 403; in Western Transvaal, iv 348, 356; under Van Zyl and de Beers, v 496; with Celliers, 529; in action at Hart's River, 503; and at Tweebosch, 504; party captured at Kimberley, iv 552; at Carter's Ridge, 555

Boksburg—at Sandspruit, ii 123; enter Newcastle, 143; at Colenso, 304, 306, 430; occupy Hlangwane, 431; on the Tugela, iii 499; at Pieter's Hill, 513; at Driefontein, 582; Transvaal—summoned there from Natal, iv 137; Johannesburg operations, 140; at Laing's Nek, 179; at Diamond Hill, 279, 282; at Boksburg, 383; in action South-Eastern Pretoria, 396; at Komati Poort, 440;

COMMANDOS (TRANSVAAL)—*continued.*
under Müller, v 61; at Rhenoster Kop action, 62; at Helvetia, 121; at Belfast, 123; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 211; surrender, 212

Carolina — at Sandspruit, ii 123; at Colenso, 304, 306; at Ladysmith, iii 155; on the Tugela, 207; at Spion Kop, 253-5; casualties, 295; at Vaal Krantz, 312; at Pieter's Hill, 513; at Helpmakaar, iv 174; at Laing's Nek, 188; at Diamond Hill, 278; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 383, 384; at Graskop, 409; near Amersfoort, 438, 439; at Komati River, 441; in action at Van Wyk's Vlei, 445; at Bergendal, 456; Waterval Onder, 463; driven from Weltevreden, 472; in action at Geluk, v 48; at Belfast, 123, 124; attack on Machadodorp, 125; in Eastern Transvaal with General Botha, 166; at Lake Chrissie, 168; at Blaauwkop, 334; move against Benson, 362; in action at Bakenlaagte, 367; given a rest after the action, 449; escort Government across Delagoa railway, 450; to Oshoek with Botha, 451

Christiana — at Taungs, ii 272; at Fourteen Streams, 272

Elandsfontein—Johannesburg operations, iv 140, 147

Elands River—in Western Transvaal, v 496

Ermelo — near Volksrust, ii 123; at Colenso, 304, 306, 429, 430; at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Vaal Krantz, 312; at Pieter's Hill, 513; at Wynne Hills, 518; at Brandfort, iv 94, 103, 104; at Vet River, 108; at Zand River, 113; at Diamond Hill, 279; in Ermelo district, 383; at Graskop, 409; in position against Buller near Ermelo, 438; east of Carolina against French, 439, 464, 465, 470; attack Mahon at Geluk, v 48; at Belfast, 123, 124; operations Jan.-April '01, 166; at Blaauwkop, 334; move against Benson, 362; in action at Bakenlaagte, 367; given a rest, 449

Fordsburg — in Natal, ii 175; at Vaal Krantz, iii 310, 319; at Driefontein, 582

Germiston — at Colesberg, iii 132; at Springs, iv 383; at Witpoort, 396; near Belfast, 435; at Bergendal, 441, 450; attack Delagoa railway, v 124; in Eastern Transvaal, 461

Heidelberg—at Sandspruit, ii 123; enter Newcastle, 143; at battle of Ladysmith, 220; at Colenso, 304, 306, 430; at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Cæsar's Camp, 177, 182, 189; casualties, 202; at Spion Kop, 253; some at Colesberg, 312, 359, 461; at Vaal Krantz—position, 312; at Luckhoff, 381; at Waterval Drift, 399; on the Tugela, 499, 506, 507; at Pieter's Hill, 513; at Poplar Grove, 555; at Driefontein, 579; at Brand Kop, 588; at Brandfort, iv 94, 103; at Vet River, 108, 109; at Zand River, 113, 115; Johannesburg operations, 140, 147; command transferred to Commandant Buys, 279; at Diamond Hill, 279, 283, 288; at Heidelberg, 383, 385; at Standerton, 399; attack Zuikerbosch post, 407; near Amersfoort, 438; at Komati River, 440; at Bergendal, 441, 450, 451; in action at Geluk, 445, 449; at the South Rand Mine, v 119, 120; in Eastern Transvaal, 292, 300; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—orders, 334; strength, 361; take the field against Benson, 365; in Bethal district, 449; enter protected area, 461; at Zuikerboschrand, 483

Jeppestown — at Vaal Krantz, iii 310, 319

Johannesburg — at Klip River, Natal, ii 123; at Colesberg, iii 129, 139; at Ladysmith, 154; at Vaal Krantz, 310, 320, 322; at Rensburg, 468; at Pieter's Hill, 513, 540; ordered to Transvaal from Natal, iv 137; Johannesburg operations, 138, 140; at Laing's Nek, 179; at Diamond Hill, 279; changes in command, 383; at Springs, 383; South-Eastern Pretoria operations, 389, 396; at Middelburg, 406; near Belfast, 435; oppose Pole-Carew, 449; at Bergendal, 455, 456; at Nelspruit, 456; at Rhenoster Kop action, v 62; at Helvetia, 121; at Monument Hill, Belfast, 123; surprised at Blaauwbank, 328

Klerksdorp — leave Mafeking to oppose Lord Methuen, ii 298; at Modder River, 342, 344; at Magersfontein, 395

Krugersdorp—at Sandspruit, ii 123; part at Talana, 156; leave Mafeking to oppose Lord Methuen, 298; at Colesberg, iii 129; at Colenso, ii 304, 306, 430, 455, 456; at Willow Grange, 313; at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Cæsar's Camp, 177; at Pieter's Hill, 513; at Inniskilling Hill, 527; to North-Western Cape Colony, iv 169; at Helpmakaar, 174; at Rooidam, 216-8; at Diamond Hill, 279; among the best of De la Rey's forces, 348; in Western Transvaal, 356, v 60; in action at Dwarsvley, iv 354; in the Magaliesberg, 383; at Springs 383; in action South-Eastern Pretoria, 396; near Belfast, 435; at Bergendal, 441, 450, 454; at Nelspruit, 456; at Pietersburg, v 45; at Nooitgedacht, 97; in Eastern Transvaal, 163; at Krugersdorp, 218; in action at Tweebosch, 504; under Kemp and Potgieter, 496; at Roodewal, 529

Lichtenburg—at Ottoshoop, ii 124; at Kraaipan, 268; at Mafeking, iv 570; at Modder River, ii 344, 356; at Magersfontein, 395; at Kimberley, iii 472, iv 562; at Diamond Hill, 279; in Western Transvaal—with De la Rey, July, '00, 347; attack Rustenburg, 348; operations end '00, v 116; at Bronkhorstfontein, 56; under Vermaas, 116; under Celliers, 220; at Hartebeestfontein, 220, 221; later movements, 232; under Vermaas and Alberts, 496, 529; in action at Tweebosch, 504, 507; the finest and best equipped commando, 589

Lydenburg — watch Swaziland frontier, ii 124; at battle of Ladysmith, 220; at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Vaal Krantz, 312; at Pieter's, 513; at Helpmakaar, iv 174; at Botha's Pass, 179, 187; at Laing's Nek, 188; at Gansvley, 189; at Diamond Hill, 278; at Machadodorp, 383; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 384; in the Steenkampsberg, 440, 448; at Bergendal, 455, 456; at Zwartkopjes, 457; attack Dalmanutha, v 125; at Palmietfontein, 209; British counter-movement, 214; at Pilgrim's Rest, 463

Marico—at Ottoshoop, ii 124; at Mafeking, 267, iv 570, 579, 583, 589; at Ramathlabama, ii 268; shell Mafeking, 269; movements against Plumer, iv 203, 204, 207; seize Lobatsi, ii 270; at Vaal River, iv 137; Johannesburg operations, 138, 140; at Diamond Hill, 279; in Western Transvaal with De la Rey, 347; attack Rustenburg, 348; at Elands River, 359; in Western Transvaal with Celliers v 496; some join Kemp, 529

Middelburg — at Sandspruit, ii 123; at Doornberg, 144; at Talana, 155; at Colenso, 304, 306, 430; at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Pieter's Hill, 513; at Wynne Hills, 520; at Helpmakaar, iv 174; retreat from Laing's Nek, 188; at Diamond Hill, 278; at Bronkhorst Spruit, 383; in action South-Eastern Pretoria, 396; near Belfast, 435, 440, 449; at Bergendal, 455, 456; at Rhenoster Kop, v 62; attack Delagoa railway, 124; in action at Wilmansrust, 296; surprised at Blaauwbank, 328; take the field against Benson, 365

COMMANDOS (TRANSVAAL)—*continued.*
Middelburg (North)—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 463
Middelburg (South)—at Blaauwkop, v 334; in Bethal district, 449, 461
Piet Retief—at Doornberg, ii 123; at Talana, 155; at Pomeroy, 301; on Lower Tugela, iii 207; at Pieter's Hill, 513, 537; at Helpmakaar, iv 174; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 384; at Graskop, 409; in position near Amersfoort, 438; retire to Amsterdam, 439; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 166, 173, 177, 179; operations with Botha in South-Eastern Transvaal, 334, 336
Potchefstroom—at Ottoshoop, ii 124; at Mafeking, iv 570; operations, 579, 584, 585; leave to oppose Lord Methuen, ii 290; at Modder River, 342, 344; at Magersfontein, 395, 409; at Poplar Grove, iii 555; at Diamond Hill, iv 279; in Brandwater Basin, 316, 317; 1st de Wet hunt, 420; in Gatsrand with Smuts, v 113; at Hartebeestfontein, 220, 221; with Liebenberg, 496, 529
Pretoria—at Sandspruit, ii 123; at Newcastle, 143; at Talana, 168; at Nicholson's Nek, 244; at Ladysmith, iii 154, 155; attack Observation Hill, 159, 201; at Surprise Hill, 171, 172; at Spion Kop, iii 268; at Helpmakaar, iv 174; leave Natal, 179; in Transvaal, 383; Komati Poort advance—position, 435; at Rhenoster Kop, v 62; strength (mounted), Sept. '01, 361; take the field against Benson, 365; in Bethal district, 449; enter "protected" area, 461; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 463
Pretoria (South)—Botha's attempt to invade Natal—orders, v 334
Pretoria Town—commandant, v 164; Eastern Transvaal operations, 163, 164, 166
Pretoria (West)—in Western Transvaal, v 496; at Roodewal, 529
Rustenburg—at Ottoshoop, ii 124; at Mafeking, 267; at Ramathlabama, 268; shell Mafeking, 269; other siege operations, iv 570, 579, 584; operations against Plumer, 204, 207; at Vaal Krantz, iii 312; at Pieter's Hill, 513; Johannesburg operations, iv 139, 140; at Diamond Hill, 279; in Western Transvaal with De la Rey, 347; the backbone of his force, 347, 348; in Western Transvaal under Kemp, v 496; at Roodewal, 529; in action at Tweebosch, 504
Standerton—at Sandspruit, ii 123; at Colenso, 304, 306, 430; at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Cæsar's Camp, 177; at Vaal Krantz, 310, 322; at Pieter's Hill, 513; at Zand River, iv 113; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 383, 384; retire before Buller at Standerton, 399; Komati Poort advance—movements, 438, 439, 464, 465, 470; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.–April '01, v 166, 179; part under Viljoen, 292; escort Free State Government to Free State, 298; at Blaauwkop, 334
Swaziland—at Colenso, ii 429; at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Pieter's, 513; at Alleman's Nek, iv 195; in South-Eastern Transvaal, 384; at Graskop, 409; Komati Poort advance—movements, 438; in the Pongola valley, v 179; with Botha to Oshoek, 451
Utrecht—at Doornberg, ii 123; at Talana, 155; at Colenso, 304, 306; at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Cæsar's Camp, 177, 182, 187; at Spion Kop, 267; at Karee Siding, iv 19; at Alleman's Nek, 195; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 166; with Botha in South-Eastern Transvaal, 334, 337, 352
Vryheid—at Doornberg, ii 123; at Talana, 155; at Colenso, 304, 306, 430, 455, 456; burghers urged to go to the front, iii 74; at Ladysmith, 155; at Cæsar's Camp, 159, 160, 177, 182, 187, 193; at Spion Kop, 247, 263; at Vaal Krantz, 312; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 166, 179; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, 334, 337, 338, 352
Wakkerstroom—near Volksrust, ii 123; at Doornberg, 144; at Talana, 155; at Hlangwane, 431, 432; at Ladysmith, iii 155; at Cæsar's Camp, 177, 187; on the Tugela, 499; at Karee Siding, iv 19; at Brandfort, 94, 103, 104; at Vet River, 108; at Zand River; insubordinate conduct, 137; at Laing's Nek, 137; leave Natal for own district, 179; at Alleman's Nek, 195; sent back to own district, 382, 384; at Graskop, 409; near Amersfoort, 438; retire to Amsterdam, 439; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.–April '01, v 166; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, 334, 336, 352; with Botha to Oshoek, 451
Waterberg—guard northern frontier, ii 124; at Colesberg, iii 466; at Zand River, iv 113, 218; at Vaal River, 137; Johannesburg operations, 138, 140; in Western Transvaal, 348; at Pienaar's River Station, 383; attacked at Pienaar's River, 430; at Pietersburg, v 45; at Nooitgedacht, 97; in Eastern Transvaal, 163; at Pietersburg, 196
Wolmaransstad—at Ottoshoop, ii 124; join Cronje at Spytfontein, 385; at Magersfontein, 395; in action at Carter's Ridge, iv 552; outside Kimberley, 562; at Mafeking, 570, 579, 585; at Hartebeestfontein, v 220, 221; with Du Toit, 496; with Liebenberg, 529
Zoutpansberg—guard Northern Transvaal, ii 124; at Tuli, iv 202, 203; at Colenso, ii 429; at Hlangwane, 431; at Vaal Krantz, iii 312; at Colesberg, 466; at Pieter's Hill, 513, 544; leave Laing's Nek, iv 188; at Pienaar's River Station, 383; at Pietersburg, v 45, 196; at Nooitgedacht, 97; damage line, etc., near Springs, 163
Zwartruggens—in Western Transvaal, v 496, 529
Foreign Corps—formed, ii 86; efficiency compared with Boers; relations with Boers, ii 87; only ambulances and hospitals welcomed by Boers, iii 75, 76; extent of pay, 76; cool reception at Pretoria, 77; composition described, 76, 77; encouraged by Boers, March '00, iv 27, 212; at Houtnek, 98, 99; at Diamond Hill, 279; Boer dissension over status of officers, 314; at Springs, 383; scouts join corps, 384; Komati Poort advance—movements, 435; with Viljoen at Pilgrim's Rest, v 463; most surrender in Portuguese territory, iv 482; at Mafeking, 594. *American*—formed, ii 86; scouts organized, iii 81. *French*—formed, ii 86; defeated at Boshof, iv 212–4. *German*—formed, ii 86; at Klip River, 123; at Elandslaagte, 175, 176, 180, 186; casualties, 195; discouraging reception by Kruger, iii 76; scouts organized, 81; reconnoitre nearly to De Aar, 121; at Colesberg, 129; at Ladysmith, 155; at Cæsar's Camp, 177, 183, 193; at Spion Kop, 248; at Vaal Krantz, 312; at Colesberg, 468, 487; at Vet River, iv 108; at Diamond Hill, 279, 282, 283; in action South-East of Pretoria, 396; advance on Middelburg, 405; Komati Poort advance—at Belfast and Bergendal, 441, 447, 450, 453; strength, 473. *Hollander*—formed, ii 86; at Sandspruit, 123; at Elandslaagte, 175; casualties, 195. *Irish Brigade*—formed, ii 86; at Sandspruit, 123; at Ladysmith, 225, iii 154; at Brandfort, iv 94, 103; at Dundee, 176; driven from Weltevreden, 472. *Italian*—formed, ii 86; scouts organized, iii 81. *Russian*—formed, ii 86. *Scandinavian*—formed, ii 86; at Magersfontein, 396; annihilated, 404; casualties, 416; at Mafeking, iv 582, 585. *Swiss*—at Graskop, iv 409

REGIMENTAL UNITS—BOER—Boksburg Police—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 463
Edwards's Scouts—formed, ii 84, iii 81
Fichardt's Scouts—formed, ii 388
Hassell's Scouts—formed, iii 81
Johannesburg Police—superiority over other Boer forces in Johannesburg first weeks of war, ii 124, 125; at Nicholson's Nek, 245; at Colenso, 304, 306, 430, 455, 456; at Willow Grange, 313; at Colesberg, iii 134, 139, 140, 462, 464, 465; at Ladysmith, 154; mutinous conduct at Bloemfontein, 553; at Driefontein, 573, 574; at Karee Siding, iv 19; at Christiana, 210; at Springs, 383; near Belfast, 435; at Bergendal, 441, 450, 452–5, 458, 459; in action at Koffyspruit, 396; at Rhenoster Kop, v 62; attack Helvetia, 121; attack Belfast, 123
Jooste's Scouts—organized, ii 388
Kirsten's Scouts—in Magaliesberg, iv 355
Pretoria M.R.—at Paardeplaats, v 198
Pretoria Police—at Colesberg, iii 141; at Driefontein, 573, 574, 581, 586
Ricchiardi's Scouts—formed, ii 84, iii 81
Runck's Scouts—formed, iii 81
Scheepers's Scouts—composition, iv 310; at Bethlehem, 299; in Brandwater Basin, 310; escape, 316, 317; 1st de Wet hunt—excellent work, 417; cross Magaliesberg and go south, 430
Staats Artillerie—*see* ARTILLERY, BOER—Transvaal State Artillery
Swaziland Police—strength, 1899; bravery near Amersfoort, ii 79; in action at Bakenlaagte, v 367; given a rest after the action, 449
Theron's Scouts—formed, ii 84; iii 81; composition, iv 310, 418; at Bloemfontein as spies, iii 590; at Karee Siding, iv 19; at Bethlehem, 299; invest Lindley, 303; in Brandwater Basin, 310; escape 316, 317; 1st de Wet hunt—excellent work, 417; in action at Stinkhoutboom, 419; attack railway near Kroonstad, 420; in action at Rhenoster Kop, 420; movements by Vaal River, 424, 425; left behind at Mooi River to recuperate, 430; in Gatsrand, 430
Theunissen's Scouts—at Rhenoster Kop, v 62, 63
Transvaal Police—strength, ii 79, iv 513; qualities, ii 79; withdrawn for service at the front, vi 589; at Colesberg, iii 137, 140; at Ladysmith, 159; at Driefontein, 577, 581, 586; at Diamond Hill, iv 278; in Western Transvaal with Kemp, v 496
Von Goeben's Scouts—formed, iii 81
Zarps—*see* Boksburg Police, Johannesburg Police and Transvaal Police, above

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH:—Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders (91st)—at Boomplaats, 1848, ii 59; strength and distribution, iv 376; at Modder River, ii 347, 349, 353, 355, 359; at Magersfontein, 398–413; at Koedoesberg Drift, iii 363; at Paardeberg, 431–3, 440, 441; at Lindley, iv 246; at Ventersburg, 245; at Rooipoort, 247; at Heilbron, 311; at Zilikat's Nek, 360; South-Eastern Pretoria operations, 393; in Gen. Cunningham's brigade, 394; garrison Zilikat's Nek, 430; with 3rd brigade, 505; in Magaliesberg, v 55; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205, 206; in Eastern Transvaal, 290, 330; in Western Transvaal, 513; with 22nd Brigade, iv 507
Army Medical Service—position before the war, vi 499; military status, 500; part played in the war, vi 499–543
Army Ordnance Department—organization and work during the war, vi 446–64; companies leave for South Africa, ii 107, vi 244; detachment in Ladysmith, iii 152; work in connexion with Boer camps, vi 461; tribute from Duke of Connaught, 464

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued*
Army Service Corps—special service officers sent to South Africa, ii 101; detachments leave for South Africa, 107, 116, vi 244; numerical inadequacy, 378, 407; in Ladysmith, iii 152, iv 515, 518, 523; part played throughout the war in connexion with supply and transport, vi 364–410; alleged corruption of officers, vi 406
Artillery, Royal—armament and employment, vi 465–498. Field—brigade divisions sent out, iii 5, vi 244; 3 batteries ordered to South Africa, June '99, ii 100; increase of establishment, vi 259; at Modder River, ii 356. *2nd Battery*—at Colesberg, iii 487; joins Rundle's force, iv 97, 506; at Houtnek, 99; at Biddulphsberg, 249, 250; in Western Transvaal with Lord Methuen, v 56. *2nd Battery* (*Rhodesian Field Force*)—in Western Transvaal, v 56. *4th Battery*—at De Aar, iii 110; at Colesberg, 135, 345, 346, 460; in 1st Division, iv 209, 507; in action against Comte de Villebois Mareuil at Boshof, 213, 214; in Magaliesberg, 356; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; in Western Transvaal with Lord Methuen, v 56, 285; at Kleinfontein, 384; 2 guns captured at Yzer Spruit, 497–9; and at Tweebosch, 504–8. *5th Battery*—with Gen. Colvile, iv 245; at Frankfort, 311; in Brandwater Basin, 324, 327–9, 333–5; in North-Eastern Free State, v 473; in North-Eastern Cape Colony, 544. *7th Battery*—with 2nd Division, iv 510; at Estcourt, ii 309; at Willow Grange, 314; at Frere, 422; at Colenso, 454; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; at Tabanyama, 231; at Vaal Krantz, 317; disposition on the Tugela, 498, 530, 534; at Monte Cristo, 504; at Inniskilling Hill, 523; at Helpmakaar, iv 171; at Botha's Pass, 187; at Alleman's Nek, 192, 193; in great de Wet hunt, v 137; in North-Eastern Free State, 483. *8th Battery*—with 13th Brigade, iv 506; with Wepener relief force, iv 65, 66; in action at Leliefontein, 301; in Eastern Free State, 302; in Brandwater Basin—movements, 323, 330, 331, 333; with Clements, v 96; at Nooitgedacht, 104; part at Naauwpoort, 230; at Vlakfontein, 281, 283, 284; in Eastern Transvaal, 383. *9th Battery*—with 3rd Division, iv 507; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 206, 209; in Eastern Transvaal, 290, 294. *13th Battery*—at Glencoe, ii 130; at Talana, 156, 157, 160; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 228, 233, 234; at Ladysmith, iii 152; with 5th Division, iv 510; at Botha's Pass, 186, 187; at Alleman's Nek, 190. *14th Battery*—arrives at Mooi River, ii 310, 311; at Frere, 422; at Colenso, 440–3; with Pilcher in Free State, v 286. *17th Battery*—at Kroonstad, iv 264; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421; with 3rd Division, 507; in great de Wet hunt, v 132, 135; in North-Western Free State, 304; in Western Transvaal, 514. *18th Battery*—leaves for South Africa, ii 107; with Lord Methuen, 323; in action at Belmont, 22 Nov. '99, 325, 329, 330; at Enslin, 335, 336; at Modder River, 348, 354; at Magersfontein, 394, 406, vi 491; strength and distribution, iii 376; at Watervat Drift, 398; at Paardeberg, 475; with 7th Division, iv 87, 503; at Zand River, 120; at Rustenburg, 344, 345; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 200; in Eastern Transvaal, May–June '01, 290; on blockhouse work at Wakkerstroom, 356. *19th Battery*—with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; at Tabanyama, 230, 231, 236, 237; at Vaal Krantz, 317; at Inniskilling Hill, 523, 530, 534; with convoy to Luneburg, v 174; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. *20th Battery*—in 1st Division, iii 370, 375, iv 209, 507; in Magaliesberg, 356; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; in

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
advance to Lydenburg, 462; with Royal Artillery Mounted Rifles in North-Eastern Free State, v 473. 21*st Battery*—leaves India for South Africa, ii 106; at Ladysmith, 131; at Elandslaagte, 179, 182; at battle of Ladysmith, 216; at Ladysmith, 223, 224, 228, 230, 233; in Ladysmith, iii 152; to Rifleman's Ridge, 161; at Wagon Hill, 195; with 4th Division, iv 510; near Paardekop, 437; at Geluk, 445; at Bergendal, 451, 452; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160, 290; with Benson in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205. 28*th Battery*—with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; with 10th Division, iv 508; at Tabanyama, iii 230, 231, 236, 237; at Vaal Krantz, 317; subsequent dispositions, 498, 530, 534; in action at Rooidam, iv 217; at Heidelberg, 385; at Wilgebosch Drift, 421; at Frederikstad, v 9, 11; in Eastern Transvaal, 160; at Naauwpoort, 230; 2 guns captured and recaptured at Vlakfontein, 281–3; at Moedwil, 377; in North-Eastern Free State, 473; in Western Transvaal, 495. 30*th Battery*—at Tafel Kop, v 424–7. 37*th (Howitzer) Battery*—at De Aar, iii 110; at Orange River, 110; strength and distribution, 375; at Colesberg, 460; with 1st Division, iv 209; with 9th Brigade, 507; with Lord Methuen in Western Transvaal, v 56; in great de Wet hunt, 135; with Benson in Western Transvaal, 219; part join Lord Methuen's force, 231; in Western Transvaal, 280, 285; at Kleinfontein, 384; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. 38*th Battery*—at Orange River, iii 110; in 1st Division, iv 209, 307, 370; strength and distribution, 375; at Lindley, iv 266, 302, 304; in action at Baken Kop, 305, 306; in Brandwater Basin, 321, 330, 331; in Western Transvaal, v 218; in action at Wildfontein, 226; part with Rawlinson, 280; with Methuen, 495, 501; in action at Hart's River, 503; and at Tweebosch, 504–6; guns captured, 508. 39*th Battery*—at Colesberg, iii 487; at Reddersburg, iv 66; with 3rd Division, 507; at Ladybrand, v 7; in great de Wet hunt, 132; at Naauwpoort, 230; in South-Western Free State, 305; in North-Eastern Free State drive, 478; in North-Eastern Cape Colony, 545; in the West, 550. 42*nd Battery*—leaves India for South Africa, ii 106; at Ladysmith, 131; at Elandslaagte, 179, 180, 182; in action at Rietfontein, 203, 204; at battle of Ladysmith, 216, 224, 228, 230, 234; in Ladysmith, iii 152; at Cæsar's Camp, 160, 179, 190, 199; with 4th Division, iv 510; near Paardekop, 437; in action at Bergendal, 451, 452; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 206; in last drive Western Transvaal, 580. 43*rd Battery*—in great de Wet hunt, v 132, 135; in North-Western Free State, July '01, 304; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. 44*th Battery*—at Houwater, iii 570; in Cape Colony with Gen. Settle, iv 5; at Prieska, 227; at Kheis, 227, 228; with Ookiep relief force, v 552. 53*rd Battery*—leaves India for South Africa, ii 106; at Ladysmith, 131; at battle of Ladysmith, 203, 204, 216, 223, 224, 228, 234; in Ladysmith, 152; at Cæsar's Camp, 189, 191; movements, March 1, iii 546, 547; with 4th Division, iv 510; near Paardekop, 437; in action at Bergendal, 451–3; and near Lydenburg, 462; and Spitzkop, 468; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 206; in Eastern Transvaal; 290, 298. 61*st (Howitzer) Battery*—at Queenstown, iii 119; with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; at Trichardt's Drift, 214; at Spion Kop, 261; at Vaal Krantz, Feb. '00, 310, 312; later dispositions, 498, 530, 534; at Helpmakaar, iv 171; near Paardekop, 437; in action at Vogelstruispoort, 449; in action at Bergendal, 451;

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
part with Benson in Eastern Transvaal, v 290; in North-Eastern Free State, 473; good work done, vi 486. 62*nd Battery*—leaves for South Africa, ii 107; in attack on Enslin, 389; at Magersfontein, 394, 406, vi 491; to Koedoesberg Drift, iii 361–4; strength, 376; with 7th Division, 376, iv 87, 503; at Waterval Drift, iii 399; at Paardeberg, 475; at Zand River, iv 120; in North-Eastern Free State drive, v 287; at Vaal River, 302. 63*rd Battery*—with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; with 2nd Division, iv 510; at Tabanyama, iii 230, 231; later dispositions, 498, 530, 534; at Inniskilling Hill, 523; at Helpmakaar, iv 171; at Greylingstad, June, '00, 400; at Heidelberg, v 119; in North-Eastern Free State drive, 287; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. 64*th Battery*—at Frere, ii 422; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; with 2nd Division, iv 510; at Trichardt's Drift, iii 214; at Spion Kop, 261; at Vaal Krantz, 309, 313, 315, 316; later dispositions, 498, 530, 534; at Monte Cristo, 502; at Helpmakaar, iv 171; at Botha's Pass, 187; at Alleman's Nek, 192, 193; in Western Transvaal, v 285; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. 65*th (Howitzer) Battery*—at Modder River, ii 389; at Magersfontein, 394, 406, 410, 413, 415, vi 483, 493; with 9th Division, iii 370; strength and distribution, 376; at Klip Drift, 410; at Paardeberg, 431, 475; in North-Eastern Free State, v 473. 66*th Battery*—at Frere, ii 422; at Colenso, 440–3; with 10th Division, iv 508; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 388; at Carolina, 464; advance to Barberton, 470; in Eastern Transvaal, v 160, 290. 67*th Battery*—at Glencoe, ii 130; at Talana, 156, 158; in action near Glencoe, 199; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 224, 228, 230, 234; in Ladysmith, iii 152; to Rifleman's Ridge, 161; movements, March 1, 546, 547; with 5th Division, iv 510; at Reddersburg, 66; with 6th Division, 506; 2 guns captured at Dewetsdorp, v 29–32; at Itala, 344, 347. 69*th Battery*—at Glencoe, ii 130; at Talana, 156, 157, 160; in action near Glencoe, 199; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 223, 228, 230; in Ladysmith, iii 152; with 5th Division, iv 510; at Botha's Pass, 187; at Alleman's Nek, v 190; at Graskop, 409; 2 guns captured at Blood River Poort, 340; recaptured near Piet Retief, 357. 73*rd Battery*—at Frere, ii 422; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; at Tabanyama, 231; at Vaal Krantz, 317; ater dispositions 498, 530; part in Eastern Transvaal, v 294; 74*th Battery*—at Putter's Kraal, ii 362; at Stormberg, 366, 376, 377; at Reddersburg, iv 53; transferred to Gen. Ian Hamilton's command, 96, 97, 505; at Houtnek, 96–8; at Doornkop, 144; at Vereeniging, 271, 272; on lines of communication in Free State, 272; in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 38; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan.–April '01, 159, 291; in South-Eastern Transvaal against Botha, 350; in Eastern Transvaal, 363; at Spytfontein, 420; in North-Eastern Free State, 473, 477. 75*th Battery*—leaves for South Africa, ii 107; with Lord Methuen, 323; at Belmont, 330; at Enslin, 335, 336; at Modder River, 354; at Sterkstroom, 382; at Magersfontein, 394, 406, 410, vi 491; strength and distribution, iii 376; at Paardeberg, 475; with 7th Division, iv 87, 503; at Zand River, 120; at Zilikats Nek, 360; in Magaliesberg, v 55; in action at Buffelspoort, 95. 76*th Battery*—strength and distribution, iii 375; at Klip Drift, iii 393; at Wegdraai, 391; at Klip Kraal, 406, 407; at Paardeberg, 425, 436, 474, 475; at Driefontein, 579; with Gen. Ian Hamilton, iv 505; at Jacobsrust, May 1 '00, 102; Johannesburg operations,

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
144; at Diamond Hill, 281, 284, 290; at Heilbron, 311; at Reitz, 311; leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; at Frankfort, 318; taken over by Col. Broadwood in 1st de Wet hunt, 319, 416; in Brandwater Basin, 318, 319, 324, 328, 329, 336; in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 38; in great de Wet hunt, 132; in Free State, 286. *77th Battery*—at Putter's Kraal, ii 362; at Stormberg, 366, 376–8; at Smithfield, iv 10, 11; gun lost at Stormberg recaptured at Bethlehem, 308; with 8th Division, 506; in Brandwater Basin, v 240; 2 guns in 17th Brigade, 240. *78th Battery*—at Queenstown, iii 119; with Ladysmith relief force, 210; with 10th Division, iv 568; at Tabanyama, iii 229, 230; at Vaal Krantz, 317; later dispositions, 498, 530, 534; at Rooidam, iv 217; at Dwarsvley, 354, 355; at Potchefstroom, 362, 420; at Krugersdorp in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; 4 guns at Frederikstad, v 9, 11; at Ventersdorp, 110; in West Transvaal, 219, 280, 513; at Brak Spruit, 519. *79th Battery*—at Sterkstroom, iii 119; at Cyphergat, 120; with Brabant in Dordrecht district, 489; with 8th Division, iv 506; with 17th Brigade v 240; at Biddulphsberg, iv 249, 250; in Brandwater Basin, 332; in North-Eastern Free State, 428; in action at Tigerkloof Spruit, 430; on blockhouse line west of Harrismith, 433; at Groenkop, 435, 437, 440; guns captured at Tweefontein, 442. *81st Battery*—strength and distribution, iii 375; at Wegdraai, iii 391; at Klip Drift, 393; at Klip Kraal, 405, 406; at Paardeberg, 425, 427–9, 436, 443, 475; at Driefontein, 579, 580; with Gen. Ian Hamilton, iv 505; at Jacobsrust, iv 102; at Doornkop, 144; at Vereeniging, 272; on lines of communication in Free State, 272; leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; in Brandwater Basin 324, 328, 329, 333; with Benson in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 205; part with Benson in Eastern Transvaal, 290; with Gen. W. Kitchener against Botha, 351; in Eastern Transvaal, 448. *82nd Battery*—with 9th Division, iii 370; strength and distribution, 375; at Enslin, 384; at Klip Drift, 410; at Paardeberg, 431, 434, 475; at Driefontein, 576, 579; with Gen. Colvile, iv 89; at Lindley, 128; with Gen. Ian Hamilton, 505; at Doornkop, 144; at Diamond Hill, 284, 289, 290; leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; at Reitz, 311; in Brandwater Basin, 324, 326, 327, 335, 336; at Bultfontein, v 24; in great de Wet hunt, 134; in North-Eastern Free State "drive," 287; in Western Transvaal, 514. *83rd Battery*—strength and distribution, iii 376; with 11th Division, iv 87, 504; at Diamond Hill, 289, 290; in Eastern Transvaal, v 160, 298, 447; operations against Botha, 351. *84th Battery*—strength and distribution, iii 376; at Norval's Pont, 591; with 11th Division, iv 87, 504; at Komati River, v 51, 52; in Eastern Transvaal, 160, 290; with Benson, 364; at Bakenlaagte, 368, 371; captured, 374. *85th Battery*—strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 87, 504; in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 35; in great de Wet hunt, 128, 137. *86th (Howitzer) Battery*—with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511; in great de Wet hunt, v 132; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. *87th (Howitzer) Battery*—at Sannah's Post, March 24, '00, iv 73; in Eastern Transvaal, v 160; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. *88th Battery*—with Lord Methuen in Western Transvaal, Sept., '00, v 56; at Ventersdorp, 110; in Cape Colony, 546–8

Maxims—"*D*" *section*—operations South-Eastern Pretoria, iv 388. Pom-poms—"*A*" *Section*—with 2nd Brigade M.I., iv 505; with De Lisle in North-Eastern Free State, 287;

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
"*B*" *section*—in Eastern Transvaal, v 363. "*C*" *section*—operations South-Eastern Pretoria, iv 388; with 1st M.I. Brigade, 504; in Eastern Transvaal, v 290. "*D*" *section*—with 3rd Cavalry Brigade, iv 504; with Herbert's column, v 24; in North-Western Free State, 304. "*E*" *section*—Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160, 447; with 4th Cavalry Brigade, iv 504. "*F*" *section*—with Mafeking relief column, iv 216, 508; in Western Transvaal, v 285; in Eastern Transvaal, 291. "*G*" *section*—in 1st de Wet hunt, iv 421; with 10th Division, 508; in North-Western Free State, v 304. "*G 2*" *section*—in Western Transvaal, v 219; at Naauwpoort, 230. "*H*" *section*—with 1st Division, iv 507; in Western Transvaal, v 285. "*I*" *section*—in Eastern Transvaal, v 290. "*J*" *section*—with 1st Cavalry Brigade, iv 504; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160; with Campbell against Botha, 351. "*K*" *section*—with 2nd Cavalry Brigade, iv 505; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160; in North-Eastern Free State, 287. "*L*" *section*—with Pulteney in Natal, v 335; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, iv 388; with 1st Brigade M.I., 504. "*M*" *section*—in Free State with Pilcher, v 286; at Vaal River with Western, 302. "*N*" *section*—in South-Western Free State, v 305. "*O*" *section*—in Heidelberg district, v 119; in North-Eastern Free State, 287. "*P*" *section*—in Eastern Transvaal, v 160, 290. "*Q*" *section*—in Eastern Transvaal, v 290; in Western Transvaal, 580. "*R*" *section*—in Eastern Transvaal, v 290. "*S*" *section*—in Eastern Transvaal, v 160; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206, 290; with W. Kitchener and Campbell against Botha, 351. "*V*" *section*—in North-Eastern Free State, v 287. "*X*" *section*—in Free State, v 286. "*Z*" *section*—in Eastern Transvaal, v 363

Garrison—number of companies sent out, vi 249; siege train sent to South Africa, iii 5. *No. 15 Battery*—part with Gen. Ian Hamilton, iv 394. *No. 97 Co.*—2 guns with Gen. Ian Hamilton, iv 394. *5th Co., Eastern Division*—in Eastern Transvaal, v 159. *10th Co., Eastern Division*—with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511. *14th Co., Southern Division*—in Eastern Transvaal, v 298. *16th Co., Southern Division*—with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511. *2nd Co., Western Division*—with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511. *6th Co., Western Division*—with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511. *23rd Co., Western Division*—with 1st Division, iv 507; in Kimberley, 535, 538, 543. *No. 4 Mountain Battery*—at Spion Kop, iii 241, 283; at Vaal Krantz, 309; on Tugela, 530, 534; with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511; in Eastern Transvaal, v 290. *10th Mountain Battery*—at Ladysmith, ii 131; in action at Rietfontein, 203, 204; at Nicholson's Nek, 218, 221, 237; 2 guns in Ladysmith, iii 152; detachment with corps artillery of Natal army, iv 511; in Eastern Transvaal, v 290, 298.

Horse—number of batteries sent out, vi 249; increase of establishment sanctioned, 259; 5 batteries to arrive in South Africa, iii 346. "*A*" *Battery*—joins Buller, iii 309; with Natal Cavalry, iv 510; at Vaal Krantz, 313, 328; positions on the Tugela, 530, 534; at Helpmakaar, iv 174; in action near Dundee, 176; at Laing's Nek, 180; at Botha's Pass, 188; at Alleman's Nek, 190; at Greylingstad, 400; positions and movements end July, 437; in action near Amersfoort, 439; at Bergendal, 451, 453; in action near Lydenburg, 461; and near Spitz Kop, 468. "*G*" *Battery*—arrives at Modder River,

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
ii 389; at Magersfontein, 404, 406, 414, vi 481, 491; towards Jacobsdal, iii 117, 118; strength and distribution, 376; at Klip Drift, 393; at Paardeberg, 415, 416, 476; with Gen. Hutton, iv 87, 504; at Brandfort, 103; at Vet River, 105, 109; at Zand River, 119; Johannesburg operations, 149; in advance on Pretoria, 156; at Diamond Hill, 286; South-Eastern Pretoria operations, 388; in great de Wet hunt, v 134; in Eastern Transvaal, 159; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. *"I" Battery*—in Magaliesberg, end Dec. '00, v 109. *"J" Battery*—sent from India to South Africa, iii 44; at Colesberg, 460, 462, 465; with 4th M.I., iv 119; with 1st M.I. Brigade, 504; at Zand River, 119; orders for advance on Pretoria, 134; at Vaal River, 136; at Diamond Hill, 280; Johannesburg operations, 147; to Kaapsche Hoop, 464; in action at Weltevreden, 472; in Eastern Transvaal, v 159, 291, 363; operations against Botha, 350; at Spytfontein, 420; in North-Eastern Free State, 473, 477. *"M" Battery*—with Mafeking relief column, iv 216, 508; part with 10th Division, 508; at Rooidam, 217, 218; at Pretoria, 385; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 388; at Carolina, 464; with Col. Mahon, v 48; at Heidelberg, 48, 49; in great de Wet hunt, 128; in Cape Colony, 315. *"O" Battery*—at Naauwpoort, iii 123; at Arundel, 127; at Colesberg, 132, 134, 135; at Slingersfontein, 139; at Koedoesberg Drift, 363; strength and distribution, 377; in action at Riet River, 382, 383; at Klip Drift, 393, 394; at Macfarlane's, 411, 412; at Paardeberg, 476; with 4th Cavalry Brigade, iv 504, v 48; at Houtnek, iv 99; at Babiaansberg, 106; at Diamond Hill, 285, 286; in Magaliesberg—to Commando and Zilikats Neks, iv 349; at Zilikats Nek, 350–3; 2 guns captured, 352; advance on Middelburg, 406; in 1st de Wet hunt, 416; to Heidelberg, v 48, 49; in Eastern Transvaal, 160, 447; operations against Botha, 350; in North-Eastern Free State, 473, 478. *"P" Battery*—at Enslin, iii 110; at Belmont, 110; at Sunnyside, 115, 116; strength and distribution, 376; with 2nd Brigade M.I., iv 505; at Klip Drift, iii 393; at Paardeberg, 415, 476; at Houtnek, iv 96–8; at Babiaansberg, 106; at Zand River, 121; at Diamond Hill, 284; in 1st de Wet hunt, 416, 419; with Broadwood, v 96; at Nooitgedacht, 101, 104; in Western Transvaal, Feb.–May '01, 218, 219; in action at Goedvooruitzicht, 228; leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, iv 311; in Western Transvaal, v 280; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. *"Q" Battery*—strength and distribution, iii 376; at Klip Drift, 393, 394; at Dronfield, 412; at Driefontein, 576, vi 483; at Brand Kop, iii 588; with 2nd Cavalry Brigade, iv 505; at Thaba 'Nchu, 9; at Sannah's Post, 38, 41–3, 45; awarded 4 V.C.'s, 50; at Zand River, 121; at Diamond Hill, 282, 284; leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; with Broadwood, v 96; in Eastern Transvaal, 160; in Western Transvaal, 219, 285; 4 guns with Knox, May, '01, in North-Eastern Free State "drive," 287; in action at Mooifontein, 293; 2 guns in Cape Colony, 315. *"R" Battery*—at Naauwpoort, iii 122; at Vaal Kop, Rensburg, 125, 126; at Arundel, 126, 127; at Colesberg, 131, 132, 134, 135, 345, 346; at Koedoesberg Drift, 363; strength and distribution, 377; at Riet River, 382, 383; at Klip Drift, 15 Feb. '00, 393, 394; at Macfarlane's, 411, 412; at Paardeberg, 21 Feb., 476; with 3rd Cavalry Brigade, iv 504; at Houtnek, 99; at Zand River, 119; at Diamond Hill, 281; leaves Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; in 1st de Wet hunt, 416; at Bothaville, v 14; with Herbert's column, 24; in great de Wet hunt, 128; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. *"T" Battery*—strength and distribution, iii 376; with 1st Cavalry Brigade, iv 504, v 48, 49; at Klip Drift, iii 393, 394; at Dronfield, 412; at Driefontein, 577, 580; Johannesburg operations, iv 138; at Nelhoogte Pass, 471; at Ventersdorp, v 110; in Eastern Transvaal, 160; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205; in North-Eastern Free State, 473. *"U" Battery*—strength and distribution, iii 376; at Klip Drift, 393, 394; at Dronfield, 412; at Driefontein, 576, 577, 580; at Thaba 'Nchu, iv 9; at Sannah's Post, 37–9, 42; at Bothaville, v 15, 17–19; in great de Wet hunt, 132; 2 guns captured at Slangfontein, 285–7. **Elswick Battery**—*see* below under that title. **Honourable Artillery Co.**—*see* below under that title. **Natal Hotchkiss Detachment**—*see* below. **Royal Artillery Mounted Rifles**—formed, v 392, vi 253; strength, v 405; take the field in North-Eastern Free State in 3 corps, 472, 473; in 1st drive, 477. For Royal Horse Artillery, *see* below

Ashburner's Light Horse—in Western Transvaal, v 502; at Tweebosch, 504–7; strength, 612

Australian Contingents—offered, i 306, 307; scheme drawn up, iii 31; War Office and their organization, 32; number of men sent out, 35, vi 277; number arriving May '01–June '02, v 405; amount contributed by British Government; total cost, iii 35; at Eland's River, iv 429; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 361, 454. *1st Contingent*—leaves for South Africa, iii 32, 33; at Orange River, ii 389; converted into M.I., iii 348; sent to Colesberg, 358. *Australian Battery*—in Western Transvaal, v 231. *1st and 2nd Australian Commonwealth Regiments*—in Western Transvaal, v 580. *1st Australian Horse*—attached to Scots Greys, iii 34; at Zand River, iv 118. *Australian Imperial Rifles*—in Western Transvaal, v 57. *Bushmen*—1st contingent despatched, iii 34, 35; in Brandwater Basin, iv 319; at Selons River, iv 357; with Rhodesian Field Force, 368; at Frederikstad, v 9–12; at Bothaville, 15; capture Boer laager at Brakpan, 220; with von Donop, 513. *Composite Bushmen Regiment*—in Western Transvaal, v 57; at Varkfontein, 116. *Imperial Bushmen*—1st contingent raised, iii 35; some at Lindley, iv 304; in action at Baken Kop, 306; at Rustenburg, 348; at Eland's River, 357; with Rhodesian Field Force, 368; at Beira, 369; some sent to Durban, 375; 6th Regiment in Western Transvaal with Lord Methuen, v 56. 4th Corps—in great de Wet hunt, v 137. *M.I.*—arrive in South Africa, iv. 15, 16. *Royal Australian Artillery*—in Cape Colony, iv 3–6; in North-Eastern Free State, v 287. *Australian Field Hospital and Bearer Company*, vi 531. *Scottish Horse*—number of recruits, vi 277; *see* also below under **New South Wales, New Zealand, Queensland, South Australia, Victoria, West Australia**

Bayly's Horse—raised, iii 94

Bechuanaland Rifles—in Western Transvaal, v 285, 495; in Mafeking, iv 509, 572, 576, 585, 591, 592, 595; strength, v 612

2nd Bedfordshire Regiment—at Colesberg, iii 345, 460, 468; with 12th Brigade, iv 506; in Eastern Free State, 302; at Lindley, 304; detached from Clements's brigade, 319; in Brandwater Basin, 319, 324, 330, 331, 333, 336; with 12th Brigade, 506; at Ladybrand, v 7; with Lord Methuen, 231; in Western Trans-

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
vaal, 514. M.I.—with 6th Bn. M.I., iv 505; in Western Transvaal, v 285
3rd Bengal Cavalry — subscribe to war fund, iii 45
2nd Royal Berkshire Regiment:—at Stormberg, ii 136; at Naauwpoort, 136, 292, 293, iii 123; at Queenstown, ii 362, 363; part at Rosmead, iii 123; at Arundel, 124, 125, 127; at Rensburg, 130; at Colesberg, 131, 133, 134, 142, 460; at Zilikat's Nek, iv 360; in Gen. Cunningham's brigade, 394; with 22nd Brigade, 507; in Eastern Transvaal, v 90; attacked at stations on Delagoa railway, 124, 125; with 3rd Division, iv 507
Bethune's M.I.—*see* under Mounted Infantry, below
2nd Black Watch — at Naauwpoort, ii 293, iii 122; at Modder River, ii 389; at Magersfontein, 394, 398–413, 416; at Orange River, iii 123; join Lord Methuen, 124; at Koedoesberg Drift, 362; strength and distribution, 376; with 3rd Brigade, iv 505; at Paardeberg, iii 431–3, 440, 441; at Babiaansberg, iv 107; at Ventersburg, 245; in action at Lindley, 246; in action at Rooipoort, 247; attack Retief's Nek, 328, 329; in Brandwater Basin, 334–336; in action at Spytfontein, v 420; in North-Eastern Free State, 477; in Western Transvaal, 514
1st Border Regiment — leave Malta for South Africa, ii 107; arrive in South Africa, 280; with 5th Brigade, iv 508; at Estcourt, ii 300; at Willow Grange, 309, 312, 314; at Frere, 422; at Colenso, 444–7, 455; at Tabanyama, iii 231–3; on the Tugela, 534; at Pieter's Hill, 535; march to Wepener, iv 65, 66; in Gen. Cunningham's brigade, 394; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 388; at Commando Nek, 430; diverted from Clements's force, v 55; at Nooitgedacht, 97; in Magaliesberg, 109; in Western Transvaal, 219
Border Horse—at Labuschagne's Nek, iii 491; with Colonial Division, iv 506; in great de Wet hunt, v 132; strength, 612
Border Mounted Police—with Ladysmith relief force, iv 529
Border Mounted Rifles:—at Ladysmith, ii 131; at battle of Rietfontein, 203, 204; at battle of Ladysmith, 217; at Ladysmith, 131, iii 152, 161, 167, 168; Cæsar's Camp, 188, 189; with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 170, 510; mobilized Sept. '01, v 351; strength, 612; on Lower Tugela, 351
Border Scouts—strength, v 612
Brabant's Horse — authorized to be formed, ii 289; regiment raised, iii 94; strength, v 612; at Pen Hoek, ii 296; at Putter's Kraal, 362; detachment ordered to Stormberg, 366; at Aliwal North, iii 593; in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 38; in Cape Colony, 312. 1st Regiment—with Colonial Division, iv 506; at Wepener, 58, 61; in great de Wet hunt, v 128. 2nd Regiment — at Wepener, iv 58, 60; with Colonial Division, 506; in action at Leliefontein, 301; in Brandwater Basin, 323; ordered to Slabbert's Nek, 324; attacks it, 330, 331; at Slaapkranz, 338; to Kaapsche Hoop, 464; in action at Weltevreden, 472; at Frederikstad, v 12
British South African Police—strength, iv 201, v 612; commandant-general, iv 201; with Plumer, 508; some in Mafeking, 509, 572; at Tuli, 202, 203; at Magalapye, 204; in night attack at Crocodile Pools, 205; at Pitsani, 206; at Sefetili, 208; conduct praised during Mafeking relief, 209; in action at Israel's Farm, 220, 221; at Rustenburg, 345; in Rhodesian expedition against M'Pondera, 377; movements in Mafeking, 576, 583, 584; in Western Transvaal, v 495, 501, 513
Burma M.I.:—*see* under Mounted Infantry, below
Bushmanland Borderers — strength, v 612
Bushveld Carbineers — raised; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 201; at Marabastad, 202; in Eastern Free State, 324; strength, 612
1st Cameron Highlanders — arrive in South Africa, iv 15, 53; with 21st Brigade, 505; at Reddersburg, 53; at Babiaansberg, 107; at Doornkop, 144; at Diamond Hill, 284, 288; in Brandwater Basin, 326, 327, 334–6; with Ladybrand relief force, v 7; in Eastern Transvaal, 160; at Lake Chrissie, 167; against Botha in South-Eastern Transvaal, 350; in Western Transvaal, 513. Vol. Co.—in Brandwater Basin, iv 319
Canadian Contingents — strength and details, iii 43; v 607; number of men sent out, Oct. '99–March, '00, and cost, iii 43; number arriving in South Africa May, '01–June, '02, v 405. 1st Contingent—decided on, iii 40; strength, ii 117, iii 376; sails; reaches Cape Town, 41; with 19th Brigade, 376, iv 505; at Belmont, iii 110; 1 Company at Sunnyside fight, 115, 116; arrives Orange River and is sent to Enslin, ii 389; at Paardeberg, iii 434, 440, 441, 483; at Poplar Grove, 567, 568; at Israel's Poort, iv 74; at Houtnek, 98, 100; at Vet River, 108; at Elandsfontein, 272; at Springs, 335; South-Eastern Pretoria operations, 389; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421; allied with Gordon Highlanders, 147; at Elands River, 357; return home, 485. 2nd Contingent:—organized, iii 41, 42. *Canadian Mounted Rifles*—raised, 42; with 1st Corps M.I., iv 504; cut telegraph at Smaldeel, 110; capture guns near Rustenburg, 345; in action at Witpoort, 397; attacked near Pan, 464, 465; in action at Komati River, v 51, 52; at Doornkop, 140, 144, 145; South-Eastern Pretoria operations, 388; join concentration at Klerksdorp, 513; to Brak Spruit, 419; in action at Boschbult, 520–3; heavy casualties, 524. *Royal Canadian Dragoons*—part of 2nd Canadian Contingent, iii 42; in action at Van Wyk's Vlei and Komati River, v 51, 52; return home, iv 485. *Canadian Scouts*—formed in South Africa, v 247; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 159; in North-Eastern Free State, 473, 477. *Royal Canadian Artillery*—battery with Sir C. Parsons's column, iv 3–6; in action at Israel's Farm, 220, 221; in action at Komati River, Nov. 8, '00, v 51; leaves Gen. Paget, 61; with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 509; "C" battery joins Plumer from Beira, 208; details of journey from Beira, 369, 370; "D" battery with Gen. Ian Hamilton, 394; on line East of Pretoria, 435; "E" battery—with Sir C. Warren in Griqualand West, 230, 508; in action at Faber's Put, 232–4; Canadian field hospital, vi 531
Cape Artillery, Royal—2 batteries sent to the front, vi 467; at Orange River Bridge, ii 137; in Griqualand West, iv 230; 2 guns with Gen. Warren, 508; at Douglas, 232; 4 guns with Colonial Division, 506
Cape Colony Cyclist Corps — strength, v 612
Cape Garrison Artillery—some in defence of Ookiep, v 551; strength, 612
Cape Medical Staff Corps—distribution, vi 531; Cape Colony—with Crabbe, v 546; strength, 612; field hospitals with 6th and 9th Divisions, iii 375, 376
Cape Mounted Police—strength, ii 109; part in Griqualand West, iv 230; with Gen. Warren, 508

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*

Cape Mounted Rifles—at Boomplaats, 1848, ii 59; strength, 109, iii 92, v 612; with Colonial Division, iv 506; at Queenstown, ii 295; at Putter's Kraal, 362; detachment ordered to join Stormberg attacking force, 366; some drafted to the native levies in Eastern Cape Colony, iii 96, 97; enter Dordrecht, 119; in the Free State; in action at Leliefontein, iv 301; at Hibernia, 313; at siege of Wepener, 58, 60, 62, 63; in great de Wet hunt, v 132; in Cape Colony with French, 312; surprise Lategan, 315; attack Lotter at Bower's Hoek, 320; in North-Eastern Cape Colony, 544; in the West, 548. Artillery—at Queenstown, ii 295; North-Eastern Cape Colony, v 544; strength, 612

Cape Police—strength, iii 92, v 612; at Mafeking and on line to south, ii 133, 267; refuse to defend Vryburg, 271, 272; retire from Taungs and Fourteen Streams, 272; at Kimberley, 275; at Orange River bridges, 278; retire from Aliwal North upon Jamestown, 291, 292; some at Dordrecht, Queenstown and Putter's Kraal, 295; at Putter's Kraal, 362; at Pen Hoek, 296; defend Kuruman, 297, iii 113, 114; engaged at Halseton, ii 363; at Stormberg, 366–8; at Cyphergat, iii 118, 120; some at Naauwpoort, 123; at Bethulie Bridge, 592; at Springfontein, 593; in Griqualand West, iv 232; concentrated at Kimberley, 538, 544; posts established, Kimberley, Mafeking, 534; in action at Carter's Ridge, 552; strength at Mafeking, 509, 572; disposition, 576; force at Kraaipan called in, 577; cover construction of trenches, 592; drive off reinforcements for Eloff, 595; with French in Cape Colony, v 312; with Methuen in Western Transvaal, 501; in action at Tweebosch, 504–7; captured at Windhoek, 549, 551; part at Garies with Ookiep relief force, 552

Cape Special Police—in Western Transvaal with Methuen, v 502; panic at Tweebosch, 504, 506

Cape Town Highlanders—attacked at Jacobsdal, v 25; strength, 612

Cape Volunteer Bearer Co.—*see* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS—Bearer Companies

Carabiniers—*see* below under 6TH DRAGOON GUARDS

Central Africa Regiment—raised, ii 30.

Ceylon Contingent—organized, iii 44; strength, v 611, vi 278; with 5th Corps M.I., iv 505; in action at Stinkhoutboom, 419

Channel Islands Militia—organization, ii 29

2nd Cheshire Regiment—strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 503; at Karee Siding, 21; at Zand River, 120, 121; in Western Tranvaal, v 219, 280; with Hickie, Rawlinson and Williams 280. M.I.—with 8th Bn. M.I., iv 504; attacked at Kaalfontein, iii 2

Chinese Regiment of Infantry—referred to, ii 30

City Imperial Volunteers—organized, iii 19, 20, vi 274; ordered towards Britstown, iv 494; with Col. Adye, 3–6; in action at Houwater iii 570, 571; with 21st Brigade, iv 505; at Babiaansberg, 107; at Doornkop, 144; at Diamond Hill, 284, 290, 291; at Heilbron, 416; escort convoy from Frankfort to Heilbron, 311, 318; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; return to England, 485. Battery—with 6th Division and Gen. Paget, 506; at Lindley 304; in action at Baken Kop, 305–7; Brandwater Basin operations, 319, 322; attack Slabbert's Nek, 330, 331. Cyclists—with Gen. Settle in Cape Colony, iv 3–6. M.I.—strength, iii 20, 377, at Ramdam, 388; distribution, iv 503, 505; occupy Jacobsdal, iii 397; at Paardeberg, 453; part with 7th Division, iv 87; advance to Pretoria—orders 102; at Vereeniging, 272; at Diamond Hill, 281, 288, 289; advance on Lydenburg, 462

Clifford's Scouts—at Kimberley, iv 552

1st Coldstream Guards—advance from Orange River, ii 323; at Belmont, 326–9, 331; at Modder River, 347, 349, 352; at Magersfontein, 407, 408; strength, Feb. '00, iii 375; with 11th Division, iv 503; at Diamond Hill, 290, 291; in Free State, v 24; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 36; in great de Wet hunt, 128; in Western Transvaal, 231; construct blockhouses in Cape Colony, 315

2nd Coldstream Guards—advance from Orange River, ii 323; at Belmont, 326–9, 331; at Enslin, 335; at Modder River, 347, 349, 350–2, 357; strength and distribution, Feb. '00, iii 375; with 11th Division, iv 503; at Diamond Hill, 290–2; in Free State, v 24; train derailed and attacked at Pan, 49, 50; in great de Wet hunt, 128

Colonial Defence Force—organized, v 84; sent against Kritzinger, 140; watch Kritzinger, 242; strength, May '01, 249; broken up, 312

Colonial Light Horse—unit of Colonial Defence Force, v 84; strength, 612

Colonial Scouts—formation authorized in Natal, ii 289; raised at Pietermaritzburg, 422, iii 29; strength, v 612; movements early in war, iii 100; at Weenen and along railway, 206; ordered to attack Helpmakaar, 209; Waschbank expedition, 329, 330

Colonial Volunteer Corps—called out, ii 277, 278

Commander-in-Chief's Bodyguard—formed, iii 348; strength, v 159, 612; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 38; cut up at Kromspruit, 131; in Eastern Transvaal, Jan.–April '01, 159; in Eastern Transvaal, May–June '01, 129

Composite Bn. of Infantry—on Lower Tugela, v 351

Composite Bushmen—*see* above under AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS

Composite Regiment (M.I.)—*see* Mounted Infantry, below

Composite Rifles—formed, iii 497; occupy Colenso, 507; at Wynne Hills, 516–8, 520; on the Tugela, 529; at Pieter's Hill, 535

1st Connaught Rangers—at Bronkhorst Spruit, 1880 (then 94th Regiment), i 65; with 5th Brigade, iv 508; at Colenso, ii 444–7; at Tabanyama, iii 229; at Colenso Kopjes, 515; at Spion Kop, 241, 250, 292; at Vaal Krantz, iv 325; at Inniskilling Hill, iii 524–7; South-Eastern Pretoria operations, iv 388; with Gen. Ian Hamilton's column, 394; on line East of Pretoria, 435; in Aliwal North, v 313, 318. M.I.—in action at Zuurvlaakte, 313

Cullinan's Horse—in Western Transvaal with Methuen, v 501; at Tweebosch, 505–7; strength, 612

Damant's Horse—strength, v 612; in action at Tafel Kop, 424–7; in 1st "drive" in North-Eastern Free State, 478; in Western Transvaal, 513; at Brak Spruit, 519; at Boschbult, 520–23

Dennison's Scouts—strength, v 612; at Orange River Bridge, 135; near Hopetown, 145; in Western Transvaal, 502; at Tweebosch, 504–7

1st Derbyshire Regiment—at Sterkstroom, ii 382; iii 119; at Bethulie Bridge, 593; at Zand River, iv 120; at Doornkop, 144; in Brandwater Basin, 318; join in pursuit of de Wet, 318, 319, 416, 419; with

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
21st Brigade, 505; at Diamond Hill, 281, 288–91; in Western Transvaal, v 219; at Naauwpoort, 230; in action at Vlakfontein, 281–4; at Moedwil, 377, 379–83. M.I.—with 6th M.I., iv 505; with 3rd Division, 507
4th Derbyshire Regiment—captured at Rhenoster River, iv 264, 265
1st Devonshire Regiment—leaves India for South Africa, ii 106; with 7th Brigade at Ladysmith, 131, iv 510; at Elandslaagte, 179, 182, 183, 188, 189; at battle of Rietfontein, ii 202, 204; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 237; in Ladysmith, iii 151; charge at Wagon Hill, 199–202; repel attack on Observation Hill, 201; at Cæsar's Camp, 203; at Bergendal, iv 452; at Paardeplaats, 466; casualties at Kruger's Post, 480; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 206, 290
2nd Devonshire Regiment — with 2nd Brigade, iv 509; at Mooi River, ii 311; at Colenso, 449–51, 453, 454; at Vaal Krantz, iii 318, 321, 325; at Tabanyama, 238; at Monte Cristo, 592, 593; at Wynne Hills, 519, 520, 522; at Pieter's Hill, 541; at Alleman's Nek, 191
Diamond Fields Artillery — with 1st Division, iv 507; strength, 538, v 612; Kimberley—battery smuggled in, ii 110, iv 534; in action at Dronfield, iii, 412; Kimberley—disposition, iv 543; in action at Macfarlane's Siding, 545; and at Carter's Ridge, 555
Diamond Fields Horse — strength, iv 538, v 612; in action at Carter's Ridge, 555; in Western Transvaal, 501; in action at Tweebosch, 504–7
District Military Police — casualties, vi 592
District Mounted Troops—available for defence of Cape Colony, v 84; large number surrender, 395; captured at Uitspanfontein, 546, 547
Divisional Scouting Corps — in Western Transvaal, v 513
2nd Dorsetshire Regiment — with 10th Brigade, iv 510; at Spion Kop, iii 241, 260, 276, 291; on the Tugela, 514; at Helpmakaar, iv 171; at Alleman's Nek, 191–3; at Graskop, 409; at Wakkerstroom, v 117; in Eastern Transvaal, 291; at Itala, 344
1st Dragoon Guards—sent out to South Africa, v 79; in great de Wet hunt, 134; in action at Wolvekuil, 138; in North-Eastern Free State, 287; at Armstrong Drift, 445
2nd Dragoon Guards — arrive in South Africa, v 405; in Eastern Transvaal, 160; in North-Eastern Free State "drive," 482; in action at Boschman's Kop, 559, 560
3rd Dragoon Guards—sent out to South Africa, v 79; in great de Wet hunt, 134; in North-Eastern Free State, 287; in action at Armstrong Drift 445; drive Boers from Springfield Drift, 491
5th Dragoon Guards — leave India for South Africa, ii 106; with 1st Cavalry Brigade (Natal), iv 510; at Ladysmith, ii 131, iii 152; at Elandslaagte, 179, 180, 190, 191; at Ladysmith, 217, 228; in action at Ladysmith, ii 299; at Wagon Hill, iii 195; movements March 1, 546, 547; in Western Transvaal, v 285; in Eastern Transvaal with convoy to Luneburg, 174; operate against Prinsloo, in action at Klippan, 461, 462
6th Dragoon Guards (Carabiniers) — arrive Naauwpoort; to Arundel, iii 124, 125, 127; at Colesberg, 131–3; occupy Slingersfontein, 139; strength and disposition Feb. '00, 376, 378; at Ramah, 38); at De Kiel's Drift, 385; at Koedoesrand, 414; at Paardeberg, 416, 476, 477; at Driefontein, 577, 580, 584; with 1st Cavalry Brigade, iv 504, v 48; at Zand River, iv 118; at Middelburg, 406; at Vereeniging, 136; in action at Nelhoogte Pass, 471; with French to Heidelberg, v 48, 49; at Ventersdorp, 110; Eastern Transvaal operations, 160, 350, 447; to Meppel, 170; in North-Eastern Free State, 477
7th Dragoon Guards—with 4th Cavalry Brigade, iv 504, v 48; in Cape Colony, for suppression of rebellion, iv 4, 5; at Dewetsdorp, 70, 71; Johannesburg operations, 138, 142; at Onderste Poort, 349; advance on Middelburg, 406; march to Heidelberg, v 48, 49; sent to Cape Colony, 128; in Northern Free State, 236; with Broadwood in drive in North-East, 287; Steyn pursued at Reitz, 301; in action at Armstrong Drift, 445
1st (Royal) Dragoons — diverted to Natal, ii 285; at Frere, 422; at Colenso, 444; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; at Trichardt's Drift, 222; at Tabanyama, 228; at Spion Kop, 241, 294; formed into 1st Cavalry Brigade, 309, iv 510; at Vaal Krantz, iii 328; disposition on Tugela, 498; with convoy to Luneburg, v 174; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205; discover Government documents near Roos Senekal, 214; at Smithfield, 318; at Frederikstad, covering blockhouse construction, 326; in Western Transvaal, 514
2nd Dragoons (Royal Scots Greys) —at Orange River, iii 110; to Mark's Drift, 115; at Koedoesberg Drift, 363; strength and disposition, 376; with 1st Cavalry Brigade, iv 504, v 48; at Driefontein, iii 575; at Brand Kop, 588; at Zand River, iv 118; advance on Pretoria—in action, 156, 157; release prisoners at Waterval, 269, 270; sent to Commando and Zilikat's Neks, 349; force at Zilikat's Nek captured, 350–2; at Nelhoogte Pass, 471; enter Barberton, 472; march to Heidelberg, v 48, 49; at Ventersdorp, 110; in Eastern Transvaal with Allenby, 350, 447; attacked by Prinsloo, 461; in action at Klippan, 461, 462; in Eastern Transvaal drives, 561, 562
6th (Inniskilling) Dragoons—at Arundel, iii 125, 127; at Colesberg, 134, 135, 345, 346, 460; part with Cavalry Division, 376; disposition, 378; with 1st Cavalry Brigade, iv 504; at Ramah, v 48; Johannesburg operations, iv 138; advance on Pretoria, 156; in Steelpoort Valley, 448; in action at Nelhoogte Pass, 471; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 205; discover Government documents near Roos Senekal, 214; in action during march to Heidelberg, 48; at Ventersdorp, 110; in Eastern Transvaal, 290; in action at Welgevonden, 172; with Rimington, 363; in action at Spytfontein, 420
Driscoll's Scouts—with Colonial Division, iv 506; strength, v 612; at Wepener, iv 58, 60, 62, 63; at Biddulphsberg, 249; at Fouriesburg, 332; at Slaapkranz, 339; at Vaal River, v 302; in Western Transvaal with Rochfort, 514
1st R. Dublin Fusiliers—on Natal line of communications, ii 422; with 10th Brigade, iv 510; at Colenso, ii 443–7, 456; at Tabanyama, iii 231, 232, 236; enter Colenso, 507; at Colenso Kopjes, 515; at Inniskilling Hill, 524–26; at Pieter's Hill, 537–39, 542; at Alleman's Nek, iv 191–93; at Graskop, 400, 409; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 174
2nd R. Dublin Fusiliers—with Col. Yule at Glencoe, ii 130; at Talana, 153, 158–64; at battle of Ladysmith, 216, 222, 229; sent to Colenso, 263; at Estcourt, 300; at Chieveley, 305, 307; join 5th Brigade, 422, iv 508; at Colenso, ii 443–7, 456; few in Ladysmith, iii 152; at Tabanyama, 231, 232, 236; enter Colenso, 507; at Colenso Kopjes, 515;

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
at Inniskilling Hill, 524–6; at Pieter's Hill, 537–9, 542; at Heidelberg, iv 385; repulse attack on Zuikerbosch post, 407; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421; at Frederikstad, v 12; with Broadwood, 96; Eastern Transvaal operations, 160. M.I. — at Glencoe, ii 131; at Talana, 153, 158; captured, 170–3; at Estcourt, 300; with 2nd Bn. M.I., iv 505; with Pulteney in Natal, v 335; with Itala garrison, 344; at Bakenlaagte with 3rd M.I., 365, 366

2nd Duke of Cornwall's L.I.—at Orange River, ii 389; iii 110; at Witteputs, 110; at Sunnyside, 115, 116; strength and distribution, 376, iv 505; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 393; at Paardeberg movements, iii 433, 437, 440, 441, 446; at Houtnek, iv 98; on Transvaal lines of communication, 272; with Beatson in Eastern Transvaal, v 290. M.I.—with 4th Corps M.I., iv 504

Duke of Edinburgh's Own Vol. Rifles—strength, v 612; landed at Walfisch Bay, iii 102; guard line De Aar–Cape Town, 110; in Griqualand West with Sir C. Warren, iv 230, 508; at Faber's Put, 231–5

Durban Light Infantry—strength, v 613; at Colenso, ii 131; at Langverwacht Spruit, 300; at Estcourt, 300; at Chieveley with armoured train, 305, 307; at Willow Grange, 312–16; on Natal lines of communication, 422

1st Durham L.I.—at Cole so, ii 446; at Vaal Krantz, iii 317–20; at Monte Cristo, 504; with 5th Brigade, 523: with 4th Brigade, iv 509; at Inniskilling Hill, iii 523, 524, 528; in Eastern Transvaal, v 447; in North-Eastern Free State, 477. M.I.—with Burma M.I., iv 505

Durham Militia Artillery—at Fort Prospect, v 348, 349

East Africa Regiment—referred to, ii 30

East Griqualand M.R. Volunteers—strength, v 613

2nd East Kent Regiment (Buffs)—strength and distribution, iii 375; at Klip Kraal, 406; at Paardeberg, 425, 426, 430, 443, 480; bring in Boer prisoners, 484; at Driefontein, 579, 581–3, 586; with 13th Brigade, iv 506; with 19th Brigade, 394; reinforce Kroonstad garrison 264; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 393; in Eastern Transvaal with Benson, v 364; at Bakenlaagte, 365, 366, 369, 371. M.I.—with 5th Bn. M.I., iv 505; at Bothaville, v 16; at Bankkop, 456–8; with 22nd Brigade, iv 507; at Lindley, 304

1st East Lancashire Regiment—strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 503; at Karee Siding, 21; at Zand River, 120, 121; at Elandsfontein, 272; in Western Transvaal, v 285; in Eastern Transvaal with Garratt, 294. M.I.—with 8th Bn. M.I., iv 504

2nd East Surrey Regiment—with 2nd Brigade, iv 509; at Estcourt, ii 309; at Willow Grange, 309, 312, 316; at Colenso, 449, 450, 455; at Tabanyama, iii 234, 236, 238; at Vaal Krantz, 318, 325; at Monte Cristo, 503, 507; at Wynne Hills, 519–22; at Inniskilling Hill, 528; at Hart's Hollow, 530; at Pieter's Hill, 541, 542; at Alleman's Nek, iv 191–3; in North-Eastern Free State "drive," v 287

4th East Surrey Regiment:—to relief of Ookiep, v 552

2nd East Yorkshire Regiment—with 16th Brigade, iv 506; with 17th Brigade, v 240; at Biddulphsberg, iv 249, 250; at Houtnek, 99, 100; with Hildyard on Natal frontier, v 239; with Rundle's expedition to Brandwater Basin, 240; near Harrismith on blockhouse line, 433. M.I.—with 5th Bn. M.I., iv 505; at Bothaville, v 16

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
Eastern Province Horse—strength, v 613; under Gen. Colvile, iv 89, 245, 505; at Heilbron, 311, 416; with Barton at Krugersdorp, 422

Eastern Transvaal Scouts—with Benson, v 330

Edinburgh Cyclists—in North-Eastern Free State, v 478

Edwards's Scouts—formed, ii 84, iii 81

Elswick Battery—described, vi 467; sent to South Africa, iii 21; at Zilikat's Nek, iv 360; with Hickman's Brigade, 394; with 3rd Division, 507; at Frederikstad, v 12; with Cunningham's Brigade in Magaliesberg, v 55; with Broadwood, 96; at Ventersdorp, 110; in great de Wet hunt, 128; Eastern Transvaal operations, 160, 291; with Beatson in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206; in North-Eastern Free State "drive," 287

Engineers, Royal—general organization and work done, vi 332–363; 2 companies sent to South Africa, ii 100; embarkation of companies, vi 244; special service officers sent to South Africa, ii 101; detachments leave for South Africa, 107; command given to Gen. E. Wood, 115; at Orange River Bridge, 137; at Modder River, 357; construct new deviation bridge there, 389; at Colenso, 437, 444; at Vaal Krantz, iii 316. *Balloon work*—vi 343–345; section leaves for South Africa, ii 107; with 1st Division, iii 375; at Ladysmith, ii 131, iii 152. *Blockhouses*—v 256–61, 396–403, vi 336–8. *Bloemfontein*—blow up culvert and cut wires, iii 589. *Bridging work*—vi 341; *see* also under BRIDGES. *Control*—transferred from Board of Ordnance to War Office, ii 4. *Defence Works*—vi 336. *Demolition*—work, vi 339, 340. *Duties*—vi 334. *Electric lighting*—work, 345. *Kimberley*—demonstration, iv 553, 554. *Modder River*—boring operations for water supply, iii 358. *Mounted Sections*—at Slingersfontein (Colesberg), iv 139; work of, vi 338. *Organization*—vi 333. *Paardeberg*—movements, iii 440. *Railways*—repair work in Free State, iv 126; in advance to Pretoria, 263; on Pietersburg line, v 203. *South Africa*—strength, v 248, 249, vi 334, 336, 363. *Steam Road Transport*—vi 348–50. *Survey and mapping*—work, vi 350. *Telegraph*—vi 354–62. *Transvaal*—operations in Eastern, v 172. *Wepener*—movements, iv 57

Bridging Bn., "A" and "C" troops—work done, vi 341. *5th Field Co.*—with Gen. Rundle, iv 240, 506; at Senekal, 249. *6th Fortress Co.*—arrives at Cape Town, Dec. '99, vi 334; transferred to railway work, 306. *7th Field Co.*—in Cape Colony before the war, vi 336; with Lord Methuen, ii 323; at Koedoesberg Drift, iii 361–4; with 9th Division, Feb. '00, 376, iv 89, 505; at Paardeberg, iii 433; in 1st de Wet hunt, iv 422; section at Kimberley, 538. *8th Railway Co.*—sent out in Aug. '99, vi 306; on Western Line, 310. *9th Field Co.*—with 7th Division, iii 376; in 21st Brigade, iv 505. *10th Railway Co.*—lands Nov. '99, vi 306; on Midland Line, 310. *11th Field Co.*—lands Nov. '99, vi 336; with 1st Division, iv 209, 507. *12th Co.*—accompanying Stormberg force, ii 366, vi 337; with 11th Division, iv 87, 504; intrench Belfast, 447. *17th Field Co.*—in Natal, vi 336; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; at Spion Kop, 240, 241, 250, 253, 265; with 1st Division, 375; on the Tugela, 498; with 2nd Division, iv 510; with 4th Division, 510. *20th Fortress Co.*—arrives Cape Town Dec. '99, vi 334; transferred to railways, 306. *23rd Field Co.*—at Ladysmith, ii 131, vi 336; balloon and telegraph sections in Ladysmith, iii 152. *24th Field Co.*—with 10th Division, iv 508; at Rooidam, 217.

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
26*th Field Co.*—with Lord Methuen, ii 323; with French at Colesberg, vi 337; with 7th Division, iv 87, 503. 29*th Fortress Co.*—at Cape Town before war, vi 334; part with Methuen, 336. 37*th Field Co.*—in Natal, vi 336; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; with 5th Division, iv 510; at Spion Kop, iii 284, 291; disposition on Tugela, 498. 31*st Fortress Co.*—arrives Cape Town Dec. '99, vi 334; with Methuen for railway work, 306, 336. 38*th Field Co*—with 6th Division, iii 375, iv 506. 42*nd Fortress Co.*—arrives Cape Town, Dec. '99, vi 334; transferred to railway work, 306; on Midland Line, 310. 47*th Fortress Co.*—converted into field company, vi 337; with 23rd Brigade, iv 507. *Railway Pioneers—see* under that title
1st Essex Regiment—at De Aar, iii 110; to Naauwpoort, 127; to Rensburg, 135; at Colesberg, 138, 345, 346; sent to Modder River, 358; strength and distribution, 375, iv 503; at Paardeberg, iii 425, 427, 428, 437, 439, 440, 443; at Driefontein, 579–83, 586; to Frederikstad, v 12; sent to Norval's Pont, 134. M.I.—with Burma M.I., iv 505
French's Scouts—strength, v 613; part captured by Lotter, 319.
Frontier Light Horse—in Colonial Defence Force, v 84; strength, 613
Frontier Mounted Rifles—at Putter's Kraal, ii 362; with Colonial Division, iv 506; strength, v 613
1st Gloucestershire Regiment—leave India for South Africa, ii 106; at Ladysmith, 131; position, iii 151; strength, 152; at battle of Rietfontein, ii 202–5; at Nicholson's Nek, 237–41, 243, 247, 248, 253
2nd Gloucestershire Regiment—strength and distribution, iii 375, iv 506; at Klip Kraal, iii 406; at Paardeberg 425, 426, 443, 474, 484; at Driefontein, 579, 581; captured by de Wet at Dewetsdorp, v 29–32. M.I.—with 5th Bn. M.I., iv 505; in Cape Colony, 5; in action at Kheis, 227, 228; captured at Dewetsdorp, v 29–32
1st Gordon Highlanders—land at East London, ii 390; at Modder River, 390; at Enslin, iii 110; at Magersfontein, ii 407, 410, 416; strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 505; at Waterval Drift, 397–9; at Paardeberg, 434, 483; at Houtnek, iv 98-100; at Zand River, 121; at Elandsfontein, 272; at Doornkop, 144–7; at Diamond Hill, 293; at Dwarsvley, 354, 355; in Magaliesberg, 356; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; at Bergendal, 452; advance on Lydenburg, 462; at Paardeplaats, 466; attacked at Belfast, v 123, 124; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206. M.I.—with 6th Bn. M.I., iv 505
2nd Gordon Highlanders—leave India for South Africa, ii 106; at Ladysmith, 131; at Elandslaagte, 179, 182, 183, 185–9; at Farquhar's Farm, 215; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 232; in Ladysmith, iii 151, 181; at Wagon Point, 183–6, 189, 191–3, 198; at Cæsar's Camp, 199; movements, March 1, 546, 547; with 7th Brigade, iv 510; at Graskop, 408–10; in action at Van Wyk's Vley, 444; in action at Paardeplaats, 464; in action at Mauchberg and near Spitzkop, 467, 468; at Van Wyk's Vley, v 50; at Pienaar's River Station, 201; in North-Eastern Transvaal with Plumer, 201; garrison Piet Potgietersrust, 202; to Pietersburg, 203; in Eastern Free State, 324
Gough's M.I.—*see* under Mounted Infantry, below
Grahamstown (1st City) Vols.—strength and disposition, iii 377, v 613; at Cradock, ii 363; hold Port Elizabeth railway, iii 120

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
2nd Grenadier Guards—with 16th Brigade, iv 506; at Biddulphsberg, 249, 250; in Brandwater Basin, 332; construct blockhouses, v 315; with Rundle at Mooimeisjesrust, 433
3rd Grenadier Guards—with Lord Methuen, ii 323; at Belmont, 326-9, 331; at Enslin, 335; at Modder River, 347, 349–52; at Magersfontein, 407; strength and distribution, iii 375, iv 503; sent to Norval's Pont, iii 591; at Diamond Hill, iv 290; part with Herbert's column in Free State, v 24; watch drifts in 2nd de Wet hunt, 36; with Pilcher in great de Wet hunt, 132; construct blockhouses in Cape Colony, 315; garrison blockhouses on Vryburg line, 580
2nd Hampshire—strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 503; at Waterval Drift, iii 399; advance on Bloemfontein, 587. M.I.—with 7th Bn. M.I., iv 505; in action at Bankkop, v 456–8
1st Highland L.I.—arrive at Modder River, ii 358; at Magersfontein, 398–413; at Koedoesberg Drift, iii 362; strength and distribution, 376, iv 505; at Klip Kraal, iii 417; at Jacobsdal, 494; at Reddersburg, iv 66; rejoins Highland Brigade, 89; in action at Lindley, 246; in action at Rooipoort, 247; in action at Retief's Nek, 328, 329; near Naauwpoort Nek, 334; moves towards Golden Gate, 335, 336; part captured at Dewetsdorp, v 29–32; gallantry at Commissie Bridge, 37; garrison blockhouses along Orange River, 318
3rd Highland L.I.—in Western Transvaal, v 514. Vol. Co.—in action at Retief's Nek, iv 329
Honourable Artillery Company—with the C.I.V., iii 20
Household Cavalry—strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 505; at Colesberg, iii 135; at Koedoesberg Drift, 363; at Paardeberg, 476; at Thaba 'Nchu, iv 9; at Sannah's Post, 37, 39, 41; at Diamond Hill, 282, 283; return to England, 485; *see* also below under 1ST and 2ND LIFE GUARDS and ROYAL HORSE GUARDS
3rd Hussars—arrive in South Africa, v 405; in 2nd drive in North-Eastern Free State, 484
7th Hussars—arrive in South Africa, v 405; in 2nd drive in North-Eastern Free State, 482; in action at Boschman's Kop, 559, 560
8th Hussars—with 4th Cavalry Brigade, iv 504; with Broadwood, v 96; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, iv 390; with Col. Mahon, v 48; march to Heidelberg, 48, 49; at Dewetsdorp, iv 71; at Houtnek, 99, 100; advance on Middelburg, 406; advance on Komati Poort, 436; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160; with Pulteney in Natal and Eastern Transvaal, 335, 453; with Garratt in North-Eastern Free State, 472
10th Hussars—at Arundel, iii 125, 127; at Colesberg, 132, 134, 135, 345, 346; at Koedoesberg Drift, 363; strength and disposition, 376; at Paardeberg, 416, 476; at De Kiel's Drift, iii 383; with 2nd Cavalry Brigade, iv 505; at Thaba 'Nchu with Gen. French's expedition, 9; occupy Leeuw River Mills, 9; raid Ladybrand, 10; at Sannah's Post, 37, 39, 41; with Broadwood, v 96; at Diamond Hill iv 282, 284; with Col. E. Knox, v 160, 287; in North-Eastern Free State "drive," 287; in action at Mooifontein, 293; in Cape Colony, 315; pursue Scheepers, 316; pursue Kritzinger, 544
13th Hussars—diverted to Natal, ii 285; at Frere, 422; at Colenso, 447; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; at Tabanyama,

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
234; formed into 1st Cavalry Brigade (Natal), 309, iv 510; on the Tugela, iii 498, 530, 533; at Heidelberg, v 119; in Western Transvaal, 235; in Eastern Transvaal against Prinsloo, 461

14th Hussars—join Buller, iii 309; formed into 1st Cavalry Brigade, 309; with Cavalry Division, 376, iv 504; disposition, iii 378; at Ramah, 380; at Dewetsdorp, iv 71; Johannesburg operations, 141; at Onderste Poort, 349; advance on Middelburg, 406; advance on Komati Poort, 436; at Nelhoogte Pass, 471; with Col. Mahon, v 48; march to Heidelberg, 48, 49; in action at Cyferfontein, 110, 111; Eastern Transvaal operations, 160; in action at Welgevonden, 172; in Free State, 472; in 2nd drive in North-Eastern Free State, 485

18th Hussars—at Glencoe, ii 130; at Talana, 158; part captured, 170–3; patrol reaches Ladysmith, 197; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 228; in Ladysmith, iii 152; at Cæsar's Camp, 191; at Wagon Point, 196, 197; engaged near Glencoe, ii 199; with 2nd Cavalry Brigade (Natal), iv 510; at Graskop, 409; reconnaissances at Meerzicht, 438; at Van Wyk's Vley, 444; Eastern Transvaal operations, Jan. – April '01, v 160, 165; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206; Eastern Transvaal, June '01, 298; in action at Vrieskraal, 328; in South-Eastern Transvaal against Botha, 351, 352; with Simpson, 447

19th Hussars—leave India for South Africa, ii 106; at Ladysmith, 131; sent to Colenso, 146; in action at Rietfontein, 202–4; at battle of Ladysmith 217, 225; in Ladysmith, iii 152; reconnaissance to Rifleman's Ridge, 161; sortie, 169; at Cæsar's Camp, 191, 198; with 2nd Cavalry Brigade (Natal), iv 510; at Gansvley action, 189; in action at Vogelstruispoort, 449; at Bergendal, 450; at Lydenburg, 463; at Graskop, 409; at Helvetia, v 121; in North-Eastern Transvaal with Douglas, 206; in Eastern Transvaal with Babington, 298; in action at Vrieskraal, 328; in South-Eastern Transvaal against Botha, 351; in Eastern Transvaal with Wing, 447

20th Hussars—in 2nd drive in North-Eastern Free State, v 484

Imperial Light Horse—composition of corps, i 14; portrait of officers, ii 180. 1st Regiment—permission granted to raise corps at Pietermaritzburg, 108; strength, v 613; at Estcourt, ii 131; reconnaissance to Elandslaagte, 177; at Elandslaagte, 180, 182, 185–9; at battle of Rietfontein, 202–5; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 235; in action at Ladysmith, ii 299; at Estcourt, 300; at Willow Grange, 315; organization transferred from Cape Town to Natal, iii 93–4; in Ladysmith, 152; reconnaissance, 154; occupy Wagon Hill, 160, 180, 181; in action at Cæsar's Camp, 160; conduct praised, 160, 203; occupy Star Hill, 161; reconnaissances to Rifleman's Ridge, 161; attack on Gun Hill, 167, 168; in action at Wagon Hill, 182–6, 193, 194, 197, 200, 202; with Ladysmith relief force, iv 529; arrive near Ladysmith, iii 545; movements, March 1, 546; sent to Western border, iv 16; taken over by Lord Roberts, 78, 168; ordered to Kimberley, 214; with Mafeking relief column, 216, 508; the first to ride in, 596; join Hunter at Lichtenburg, 224; at Pretoria, 385; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 388, 389; at Carolina, 464; in action at Nelhoogte Pass, 471; casualties at Kruger's Post, 480; in action at Frederikstad, v 10, 13; part at Ventersdorp, 110; in action at Cyferfontein, 110, 111; with Benson in Western Transvaal, 219; in action at

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
Geduld, 224, 225; at Naauwpoort, 230; with Hickie, 280; in action near Reitz, 393; in Paardehoek "drive," 415, 416; at Kaffir Kop, 428; in action at Tigerkloof Spruit, 429, 430; at Eland's River Bridge, 433; at Tweefontein, 443; relations of officers with Gen. Dartnell, 431; in North-Eastern Free State, 473, 477, 480; in 1st "drive" in Western Transvaal, 516; in action at Roodewal, 534. 2nd Regiment—strength, v 613; in great de Wet hunt, 144; with Smith-Dorrien in Eastern Transvaal, 160; at Lake Chrissie, 168; surprise Boer convoy near Bothwell, 171; with W. Kitchener in Eastern Transvaal, 290; sent to Natal, 341; in Paardehoek "drive," 415, 416; relations of officers with Gen. Dartnell, 431; at Kaffir Kop, 428; in action at Tigerkloof Spruit, 429, 430; at Eland's River Bridge, 433; at Tweefontein, 443; in North-Eastern Free State, 473, 477; Boers break through line, 480; leave for Transvaal, 491

Imperial Light Infantry—formation authorized, ii 289, 302; strength, v 613; on Natal line of communications, ii 422; at Spion Kop, iii 241, 259, 270–4, 276, 295; at Vaal Krantz, 328; Tugela—disposition, 14 Feb., 497; at Inniskilling Hill, 524–8; at Helpmakaar, iv 172, 173

Infantry, Mounted—*see* Mounted Infantry below; *see also* BRIGADES, DIVISIONS, Infantry, and MOUNTED INFANTRY

1st R. Inniskilling Fusiliers—with 8th Brigade, iv 510; at Colenso, ii 444–7; at Tabanyama, iii 230, 231; at Colenso Kopjes, iii 515; at Inniskilling Hill, iv 524–8; on lines of communication, 452; at Bergendal, 451, 453–5; in Magaliesberg, v 109

Inniskillings—*see* 6TH DRAGOONS above

Irish Guards—raised, vi 258

1st Royal Irish Regiment—at Rensburg, iii 345; at Colesberg, 460, 464; with 12th Brigade, iv 506; with Clements in Eastern Free State, 302; in action at Bethlehem, 308; to Slabbert's Nek, 324; attack at Slaapkranz, 330, 331, 338; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421; advance on Lydenburg, 462; at Paardeplaats, 466; attacked at Belfast, v 123; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206; in Eastern Transvaal, 290; capture Viljoen at Lydenburg, 465. M.I.—with 5th Bn. M.I., iv 505; at Bothaville, v 16, 18; at Vaal River, 302

1st Royal Irish Fusiliers—leave Egypt for Natal, ii 107; at Ladysmith—sent to Dundee, 131; at Talana, 158–63, 166; at Farquhar's Farm, 215; in Ladysmith, iii 151, 152; at Nicholson's Nek, ii 237–40, 243, 246, 248, 249, 253; at Vaal River, v 302

2nd Royal Irish Fusiliers—at Mooi River, ii 310; at Colenso, ii 443, 450, 454; at Cingolo, iii 500; at Monte Cristo, 504; position Feb. 24, 529; movements Feb. 25, 533; at Pieter's Hill, 537, 542; with 6th Brigade, iv 508; with Mafeking relief column, 216, 508; operations South-East Pretoria, 388, 391; at Witpoort, 395–7; advance on Middelburg, 406; on line of communications east of Pretoria, 435; in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 38; attacked at Rocky Hill, Machadodorp, 125; in South-Eastern Transvaal against Botha, 351

2nd Royal Irish Rifles—sent to Queenstown, ii 285; arrive there, 295; to Putter's Kraal, 295; at Bushman's Hoek, 296; at Stormberg, 366, 368, 375, 377; at Smithfield, iv 10, 11; released at Waterval, 272; at Vereeniging, 272; at Reddersburg, 51–3; march to relief of Wepener, 265, 266; at Ladybrand, v 7; in great de Wet hunt, 132; in Western Transvaal, 514. M.I.—with 3rd Division, iv 507; captured at Reddersburg, 51–3; captured at Dewetsdorp, v 29–32

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*

Johannesburg M.R. — raised, v 84; strength, 159, 613; Eastern Transvaal operations, 159, 291; in Natal, 335; at De Jager's Drift, 338; at Blood River Poort, 339, 340; at Volksrust, 448; with Colville, 287

Kaffrarian Rifles—volunteers from East London; at Sterkstroom, ii 295; with Colonial Division, iv 506; strength, v 613; at Putter's Kraal, ii 362; at Cyphergat, iii 120; at Wepener, iv 58, 59, 61; in action at Leliefontein, 301; in great de Wet hunt, v 132

Kimberley Regiment—in great de Wet hunt, v 135; strength, 613

Kimberley Light Horse — raised, iv 536; strength, v 538, 613; at Carter's Ridge, iv 552; move to Johnstone's Kopje, 553, 554

Kimberley Mounted Corps — strength, v 613; at Boshof, iv 213, 214; with Mafeking relief column, 216, 508; in action at Israel's Farm, 221; at Lichtenburg, 224; at Klerksdorp, 225; at Elands River, 359; at Krugersdorp, 361; surrender at Klerksdorp, 362

Kimberley Mounted Troops — in action at Dronfield, iii 412

Kimberley Volunteers—strength, iv 538; move out to Johnstone's Kopje, 553, 554

1st King's Royal Rifle Corps (60th Rifles)—at Glencoe, ii 130; part at Eshowe, 131; at Ladysmith, 131; at Talana, 158–63; at battle of Ladysmith, 216, 229, 232, 233, 237; in Ladysmith, iii 151, 152; occupy Observation Hill, 100; at Wagon Hill, 180, 191, 193, 197, 198; with 8th Brigade, iv 510; at Graskop, 408–10; at Mauchberg, 467; near Spitz Kop, 468; in Eastern Transvaal, Jan.–April '01, v 160; June '01, 298. M.I.—Eastern Transvaal operations, v 165; at Bakenlaagte, 365, 368, 380

2nd King's Royal Rifle Corps — leaves India for South Africa, ii 106; with Melmoth Field Force, iii 100; at battle of Rietfontein, 202–4; at battle of Ladysmith, 216, 229, 232, 233, 237; at Wagon Hill, iii 183, 191, 193, 197, 198. M.I.—at Estcourt, 300

3rd King's Royal Rifle Corps — at Potgieter's Drift, iii 242; at Spion Kop, 261, 276 277, 288, 295; at Vaal Krantz, 319, 321, 325; at Hussar Hill, 498; at Colenso Kopjes, 515; at Wynne Hills, 516–9, 521, 522; with 4th Brigade, iv 509; relieves Zuikerbosch post, 400; construct blockhouses in Cape Colony, v 316. M.I.—at Bakenlaagte, 365, 368, 370

4th King's Royal Rifle Corps—M.I.—at Bakenlaagte, v 365, 368, 370

9th King's Royal Rifle Corps—with 23rd Brigade, iv 507

Kitchener's Fighting Scouts — raised, v 84; strength, 613; in pursuit of Hertzog in Cape Colony, 131; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 215, 216; sent against Kritzinger, 242; in Eastern Free State, 324; operate round Louis Trichard; at Waterberg, 329; on Heilbron-Frankfort blockhouse line, 394; Paardehoek drive, 415, 416; in action at Spytfontein, 420; in 1st drive North-Eastern Free State, 477; at Boschbult, 520; ambushed by Beyers in North-Eastern Transvaal, 558

2nd Kitchener's Fighting Scouts — in Western Transvaal, v 513; to Brakspruit, 519; in action at Boschbult, 520

Kitchener's Horse — first known as 3rd South African Light Horse, iii 94; formed, 348; strength, v 613; strength and disposition, iii 377, 378; at Ramah, 380; at Wolvekraal, 381; at Waterval Drift, 397–9; 60 captured at Blaauwbosch Pan, 401; at Klip Kraal, 404–7; at Paardeberg, 422, 425, 436; some surrender, 442; part in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5; with 6th Corps M.I., 505; at Houtnek, 97–9; at Babiaansberg, 106; in action at Stinkhoutboom, 419; at Bothaville, v 19; with Broadwood, 96; at Nooitgedacht, 100, 104, 105; in Western Transvaal with Benson, 219, 227; some with Rawlinson, 227; surprise Boers at Goedvooruitzicht, 228; some with Hickie, 280; in Eastern Transvaal with Rawlinson, 363; disbanded, 477

2nd Lancashire Fusiliers — with 11th Brigade, iv 510; at Tabanyama, iii 229, 231–3, 238; at Spion Kop, 240, 250, 253, 255, 264, 265, 268, 295; disposition on Tugela, 497; at Graskop, iv 409; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160. M.I.—at Vryheid, v 117, 118; at Itala, 344

5th Lancashire Fusiliers — construct blockhouses in Cape Colony, v 315

1st Loyal North Lancashire Regiment—sent to Kimberley and Orange River Bridge i 349; ii 110, 111; at Orange River Bridge, 137; in action at Macfarlane's Siding, 276, iv 545; part with Lord Methuen, ii 323; at Enslin, 336–8; at Modder River, 349, 353; capture Rosmead Village, 355; strength and distribution, iii 375; at Magersfontein, 396; with 9th Brigade, iv 920, 507; at burial of Comte de Villebois Mareuil at Boshof, 214; in Magaliesberg, 356; at Olifant's Nek, 357, 421; at Kimberley, 535, 538, 543, 545, 553–5; with Lord Methuen in Western Transvaal, v 56; at Ventersdorp, 110; in action at Hartebeestfontein, 221; with Methuen, June, '01, 285, 495, 501; in action at Kleinfontein, 384. M.I.—at Belmont, ii 290, 291; with 3rd Bn. M.I., iv 504; at Kimberley, 538; at Bakenlaagte, v 366, 370, 373, 504

2nd Royal Lancaster Regiment — with 11th Brigade, iv 510; at Trichardt's Drift, iii 220; at Tabanyama, iii 229, 231, 241; at at Spion Kop, 240, 250, 253, 265, 295; at Vaal Krantz, 315; at Pieter's Hill, 539–42; at Wynne Hills, 516–18; in action at Vryheid, v 117, 118; with convoy to Luneburg, 174; at Utrecht, 118. M.I.—in action at Vryheid, v 117, 118; at Itala with garrison, 344. Militia—in action at Virginia Siding, iv 267

1st South Lancashire Regiment — with 11th Brigade, iv 510; at Tabanyama, iii 229; at Spion Kop, 240, 250, 253; at Vaal Krantz, 315; at Wynne Hills, 516, 518; at Pieter's Hill, 539, 540, 542. M.I.—with Itala garrison, v 344

3rd South Lancashire M.I. — in great de Wet hunt, v 134

5th Lancers — with 2nd Cavalry Brigade (Natal), iv 510; at Ladysmith, ii 131; capture 2 Boer patrols, 176; at Elandslaagte, 179, 180, 182, 190, 191; at battle of Rietfontein, 202–4; take orders to Gen. Yule at Waschbank, 207; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 225; some at Naauwpoort, Nov. '99, iii 123; in Ladysmith, 152; in action at Observation Hill, 159; reconnaissance to Rifleman's Ridge, 161; at Cæsar's Camp, 191, 198; at Van Wyk's Vley, iv 444; in action at Komati River, v 51; in Eastern Transvaal, 51, 160; at Lake Chrissie, 168; May–June, '01, 290; attacked at Belfast, 122–4; some captured at Zeekoegat, 244; in Cape Colony, 315; pursue Kritzinger, 543; with Ookiep relief force, 552

9th Lancers — leave India for South Africa, ii 106; strength and distribution, iii 377, iv 504; at Orange River Bridge, ii 138; with Lord Methuen, 323; at Belmont, 290, 291, 332; at Enslin, 334, 335, 339, 340; at Modder River, 352, 353; at Magersfontein, 394, 397, 406–8, 413; near Jacobsdal, iii 117, 118; at Koedoesberg Drift, 361–4; in Klip Drift action, 394; at Paardeberg, 476, 477; at Poplar Grove, 566; at Glen, iv 19; at

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
Dewetsdorp, 70, 71; part with Herbert's column, v 24; in great de Wet hunt, 132; in Cape Colony, 312; attack Lotter at Bower's Hoek, 319; in North-Eastern Cape Colony, 544, 547; sent to India, 550

12th Lancers—strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 505; at Modder River, ii 389; at Enslin, 389; patrol ambushed on Riet River, 392; at Magersfontein, 397, 406, 408; towards Jacobsdal, iii 117, 118; at Naauwpoort, 123; part to Rosmead, 123; join Methuen, 124; at Koedoesberg Drift, 363; at De Kiel's Drift, 383; at Paardeberg, 17 Feb. '00, 416, 427, 476; at Glen, iv 19; at Sannah's Post, 47, 48; at Diamond Hill, 282, 283; with Broadwood, v 96; Eastern Transvaal operations, 160, 293; part in Western Transvaal with Benson, 219; in North-Eastern Free State, 287; in action at Mooifontein, 293; in Cape Colony, 315, 547

16th Lancers—strength and disposition, iii 377, iv 504; sent to South Africa, iii 44; at Koedoesberg, 363; at Klip Drift, 393, 394; at Paardeberg, 476; at Glen, iv 19; at Dewetsdorp, 71; in 2nd de Wet hunt—at Smithfield, v 38; charge at Victoria Nek, 42; in great de Wet hunt, 132; with French, 312; defend convoy near Calvinia, 545; attacked near Fraserburg, 546–8

17th Lancers—with 3rd Cavalry Brigade, iv 504; at Diamond Hill, 282; with Herbert's column, v 24; surprise Van Reenen in the Zuurberg, 310; at Steynsburg, 312; in action at Modderfontein, 388, 389; movements in North-Eastern Cape Colony, 544, 545, 547, 550

1st Leicestershire Regiment—with 8th Brigade, iv 510; at Glencoe, ii 130; at Talana, 158; at battle of Ladysmith, 216, 223, 229; in Ladysmith, iii 151, 169; at Graskop, iv 409; at Van Wyk's Vley, 444; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160; in South-Eastern Transvaal against Botha, 351. M.I.—at Glencoe, ii 131; at battle of Ladysmith, 222; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206

1st Leinster Regiment—joins 8th Division, iv 240; with 16th Brigade, 506; with 17th Brigade, 240; at Klip Drift Nek, 313; in Brandwater Basin, 333, 339, v 240

2nd Leinster Regiment — on Heilbron blockhouse line, v 478

1st Life Guards — with 2nd Cavalry Brigade, iv 505; at Diamond Hill, 283; *see* also HOUSEHOLD CAVALRY above

2nd Life Guards — with 2nd Cavalry Brigade, iv 505; *see* also HOUSEHOLD CAVALRY above

2nd Lincolnshire Regiment—strength and distribution, iii 376; with 14th Brigade, iv 503; at Paardeberg, iii 477; at Karee Siding, iv 20; at Diamond Hill, 293; at Rustenburg—cooperates with Baden-Powell, 344, 345; 3 Cos. captured at Zilikats Nek, 350–3; attacked at Zuurfontein, v. 111, 112. M.I.—with 7th Bn. M.I., iv 505

1st Liverpool Regiment — at Ladysmith, ii 131; sent to Colenso, 146; in action at Rietfontein, 204; at battle of Ladysmith, 216, 222, 229, 233, 235; in Ladysmith, iii 151, 162, 169, 546, 547; with 8th Brigade, iv 510; in action at Geluk, 446; attacked at Helvetia, v 121, 122. M.I.—at Ladysmith, ii 131; at Cæsar's Camp, iv 191

Loch's Horse — raised, iii 18; with 8th Corps M.I., iv 504, strength, v 613; at Zand River, iv 119; Johannesburg operations, 148; in great de Wet hunt, v 128

Lovat's Scouts — raised, iii 18; at Diamond Hill, iv 284; at Frankfort, 311; in Brandwater Basin, 320, 327–9, 333–6; relieve garrison at Bultfontein, v 24; in great de Wet hunt, 134; in Cape Colony, 310, 313, 314, 318; in action at Quaggafontein, 387; in action with Fouché, 550

Loxton's Horse—sent to Ladysmith, v 341

Lumsden's Horse — raised, iii 45; strength, v 611, vi 278; with 8th Corps M.I., iv 504; at Krantz Kraal, 101; at Zand River, 119; Johannesburg operations, 147, 148; with 4th Cavalry Brigade, v 48; march to Heidelberg, v 48, 49

Malta M.I.—*see* below under Mounted Infantry

1st Manchester Regiment — departs for South Africa, ii 106; at Ladysmith, 131; at Elandslaagte, 177, 182, 183, 185–9; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 231, 233; in Ladysmith, iii 151; at Cæsar's Camp, 160, 186, 187, 199; at Wagon Hill, 200, 203; with 7th Brigade, iv 510; at Graskop, 408, 409; at battle of Bergendal, 451. M.I.—at Cæsar's Camp, iii 199

2nd Manchester Regiment — with 17th Brigade, iv 506, v 240; in Brandwater Basin, 240; in Paardehoek drive 415, 416. M.I.—in North-Eastern Free State, v 432; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206; in Paardehoek drive, 415, 416

Marshall's Horse—with 5th M.I., iv 505; strength, v 613; at Israel's Poort, iv 74; at Heidelberg, 385; at Doornkop, 144; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421; at Frederikstad, v 9–12; attacked at Modderfontein, 114

Medical—*Army Medical Service*—position before the war, vi 499; military status, 500; part played in the war, 499–543. Royal Army Medical Corps—creation, vi 502; establishment, 503; organization, 502; reserves called out, 504; reforms, 542; in South Africa, ii 115; at Stormberg, 269, 370; at Magersfontein, 144; at Spion Kop, iii 295; in Ladysmith, iv 518

Menné's Scouts—strength, v 613

2nd Middlesex Regiment — with 10th Brigade, iv 510; at Spion Kop, iii 241, 259, 269–74, 276, 295; at Helpmakaar, iv 171; in action at Van Wyk, 186; at Alleman's Nek, 191, 193; at Graskop, 400, 409; at Utrecht, v 118; Eastern Transvaal operations, 174. M.I.—at Itala, v 344

Midland Mounted Rifles — strength, v 613; in Colonial Defence Force, 84; 60 captured near Maraisburg, 313

Montmorency's Scouts—with 3rd Division, iv 507; strength, v 613; at Sterkstroom, iii 119; advance to Bethulie Bridge 592; at Reddersburg, iv 53; at Dewetsdorp, 67

Morley's Scouts—in action near Bronkhorst Spruit, v 330

Mounted Infantry — 1st M.I. — composition, iv 504; part sent to Putter's Kraal, ii 296; at Stormberg, 378, 379; at Richmond and Sunnyside, iii 364, 365; strength and distribution, 377; movements during Dronfield action, 410–12; at Paardeberg, 478; at Poplar Grove, 557, 560, 564–6; at Driefontein, 571, 579; advance on Bloemfontein, 587; at Thaba 'Nchu, iv 9; at Sannah's Post, 8, 34, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 47; Dewetsdorp operations, 69–72; with Gen. Hutton, 87; at Brandfort, 102, 103; at Vet River, 105, 108; at Zand River, 118; cross Vaal, 135; Johannesburg operations, 138, 140, 142, 143, 149; advance on Pretoria, June 3 '00, 156; at Diamond Hill, 280, 285, 286; position at Pretoria, 385; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 387, 388, 390, 395–7; advance on Middelburg, 404; on line between Middelburg and Belfast, 464; in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 35; in action at Goed Hoop, 35;

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
reorganization, 47; with Clements in Magaliesberg, end Dec. '00, 109; in North-Western Free State, 304; in 2nd "drive" North-Eastern Free State, Feb. '02, 483
2nd M.I.—composition and distribution, iv 505; arrive at Naauwpoort, iii 122; at Vaal Kop, Rensburg, 126; at Arundel, 127; at Colesberg, 133–5, 345, 346; strength and distribution, 377, 378; at Ramah, 380; at Wolvekraal fight, 381; at Wegdraai, 389; at Ronddavel Drift, 391; at Klip Drift, 403; at Klip Kraal action, 404–7; at Paardeberg, 423, 440, 441, 474; at Poplar Grove, 558; at Sannah's Post, iv 40, 44; at Houtnek, 97, 98, 100; at Zand River, 121; advance on Pretoria, 158; at Diamond Hill, 282, 284, 289, 292, 293; leave Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; with Broadwood, v 96; at Nooitgedacht, 100, 104; in Western Transvaal, 280, 513; in North-Eastern Free State, 287, 477; in Eastern Transvaal, 363
3rd M.I.—strength and distribution, Feb. '00, iii 377; composition and distribution, iv 504; at Richmond and Sunnyside, iii 364, 365; in action at Macfarlane's Siding, 412; at Thaba 'Nchu, iv 9; at Sannah's Post, 34, 39, 43; with Gen. Hutton, 87; at Brandfort, 102, 103; at Vet River, 105, 109; cross Vaal, 135; Johannesburg operations, 141–9; at Diamond Hill, 280, 286, 291; at Pretoria, 385, 395; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 388–91; attached to Gen. Ian Hamilton's column, 394; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 160, 290, 364; at Bakenlaagte, 365, 366, 369
4th M.I.—composition, iv 504; strength and distribution, Feb. '00, iii 377, 378; at Ramah, 380; with 6th Division from Waterval Drift, 389; at Ronddavel Drift, 391; in Klip Kraal action, 404–7; at Paardeberg, 417, 422, 425, 427, 436, 439, 476; at Poplar Grove, 560, 567; advance on Bloemfontein, 587; at Sannah's Post, iv 40, 44 47; under Col. Henry, 87; engaged at Krantz Kraal, 100; advance to Pretoria, 102; at Brandfort, 3 May '00, 104; at Vet River, 110; at Zand River, 110, 116, 117, 119; at Kroonstad, 122; advance from Kroonstad, 134; cross Vaal—occupy Vereeniging, 136; drive Boers from Engelbrecht Drift, 138; Johannesburg operations, 29 May '00, 147; advance from Johannesburg, 153, 157, 273, 384, 385; at Diamond Hill, 280; position, end June, '00, 384, 385; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 390, 395; in action at Belfast, 447; move north, 449; at Bergendal, 455; at Waterval Onder, 463; join Hutton for march to Kaapsche Hoop, 464; in action at Weltevreden, 472; to Komati Poort, 481; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 290; in action at Vrieskraal, 328
5th M.I.—strength and distribution, Feb. '00, iii 377, 378; at Ramah, 380; with 6th Division from Waterval Drift, 389; at Ronddavel Drift, 391; at Klip Kraal, 404–7; at Paardeberg, 422, 436; temporarily under Major Lean, iv 96; composition, 505; at Houtnek, 97; at Babiaansberg, 106; in action at Lindley, 128; Johannesburg operations, 141–5; at Diamond Hill, 282; leave Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; in Brandwater Basin, 336; with convoy to Heilbron, 311; at Bothaville, v 15–7, 20; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 35; in great de Wet hunt, 132; in Eastern Transvaal, 291; in action at Fort Prospect, 348, 349
6th M.I.—composition, iv 505; strength, iii 377; at Ramah, 380; at Wegdraai, 389; at Ronddavel Drift, 391; at Klip Kraal, 404–7; at Paardeberg, 422, 427; at Poplar Grove, 567; advance on Bloemfontein, 587; at Houtnek, iv 97; advance on Pretoria, 158; at Diamond Hill, 282, 284, 285, 288, 289, 292; leave Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; in action at Stinkhoutboom, 419; at Bothaville, v 19; part diverted from Clements's force by French, 55; in great de Wet hunt, 128; in Western Transvaal, 218; in North-Eastern Free State drive 287; in action at Graspan, 288, 289; in action at Armstrong Drift, 445
7th M.I.—composition, iv 505; strength, iii 377; at Ramah, 380; at Wolvekraal, 381; at Waterval Drift, 398; at Klip Kraal Drift, 410; at Paardeberg, 422, 423, 433, 436, 446; at Driefontein, 575; at Houtnek, iv 97, 99, 100; at Zand River, 117, 120; in action at Lindley 128; Johannesburg operations, 141–3; at Diamond Hill, 281, 288; leave Heidelberg for Brandwater Basin, 311; with garrison at Reitz, 311; Brandwater Basin operations, 318, 326, 327, 334–6; at Bothaville, v 15, 19; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 35; in great de Wet hunt, 132; in Free State, 286
8th M.I.—composition, iv 504; strength, iii 377; in action at Waterval Drift, 397–9; at Klip Kraal Drift, 410; Paardeberg, 425, 426, 443, 474, 476; under Col. Henry, iv 87; Krantz Kraal, 100; orders for advance to Pretoria, 102; at Brandfort, 104; at Vet River, 110; at Zand River, 110, 116, 117, 119; at Kroonstad, 122; orders for advance on Pretoria, 134; cross Vaal and occupy Vereeniging, 136; drive Boers from Engelbrecht Drift, 138; Johannesburg operations, 147, 153, 157; guard railway at Vereeniging, 272; on lines of communication in Transvaal, 272; position at Pretoria, 384, 385; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 390, 395; in action at Belfast, 447; at Bergendal, 455; at Waterval Onder, 463; to Kaapsche Hoop, 464; in action at Weltevreden, 472; to Komati Poort, 481; at Bothaville, v 15, 17, 19; in Western Transvaal, 218; in action at Platberg, 229; in Western Transvaal, 280; in Eastern Transvaal, 363; in North-Eastern Free State, 477
10th M.I.—in 1st North-Eastern Free State drive, v 478; in Western Transvaal, 513; in action at Roodewal, 532
11th M.I.—in Eastern Transvaal, v 447; in Western Transvaal, 513; in action at Roodewal, 531
12th M.I.—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 203; in Eastern Free State. 324; operate round Louis Trichard, 329; in North-Eastern Free State, 472, 477
13th M.I.—in Eastern Transvaal, v 159; with Spens to Natal, 341; sent to Itala, 350
14th M.I.—in Eastern Transvaal, v 159; with Spens to Natal, 341; sent to Itala, 350; in action at Holland, 455
15th M.I.—in 1st North-Eastern Free State drive, v 478
16th M.I.—in Western Transvaal, v 514
17th M.I.—in North-Western Free State, v 304; in Western Transvaal, 513
18th M.I.—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 205, 290, 330, 448
19th M.I.—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 205; in Eastern Transvaal, 290, 330, 448
20th M.I.—in North-Eastern Free State, v 472, 477
21st M.I.—in Western Transvaal, v 280; part with Von Donop, 513; in action at Roodewal, 531, 532
22nd M.I.—in Western Transvaal, v 514
23th M.I.—composition, v 365; in Eastern Transvaal, 364; at Bakenlaagte, 365, 368
27th M.I.—in Western Transvaal, v 513

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
28th M.I.—in North-Eastern Free State, v 478; attacked in Zuikerboschrand, 483, 484; in Western Transvaal, 513; to Braksprui, 519; in action at Boschbult 520–3
Alderson's, Amphlett's—see 1ST M.I. above.
Australia—1st Contingent converted into M.I., iii 348; arrive in South Africa, iv 15, 16; *Battalions*—eight more raised, iii 348. *2nd Bedfordshire Regiment—see* above. *Royal Berkshire Regiment*—at Putter's Kraal, ii 295; at Stormberg, 366, 376, 377, 379. *Bethune's M.I.*—formation authorized, ii 289; with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 510; at Estcourt, ii 309; at Willow Grange, 314; at Colenso, 447, 445; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; at Trichardt's Drift, iv 214; at Schiet Drift, iii 242; 12 captured near Colenso, 243; at Spion Kop, 261, 272, 276, 291; at Greytown, 330; at Helpmakaar, iv 172–5; ambushed at Scheeper's Nek, 180, 181; at Standerton, 399; in great de Wet hunt, v 132; in North-Eastern Cape Colony, 545; strength, 612. *Burma M.I.*—sent to South Africa, iii 44, 347; composition and distribution, iv 505; in the Brandwater Basin, 326, 334–6; at Thaba 'Nchu, 9; at Sannah's Post, 39, 41, 43; at Heidelberg, v 52; in great de Wet hunt, 132; in Free State, 286. *Canada*—2 battalions with 2nd contingent, iii 42—*see* also Canadian Contingents above. *Ceylon, 2nd Cheshire Regiment, C.I.V.—see* above. *Composite Regiment M.I.*—with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 510; at Colenso, ii 447, 448; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; surprises Boers near Acton Homes, 222; at Tabanyama, 233; at Cingolo, 501; enter Ladysmith, 545, 546; advance towards Dundee, iv 175; at Botha's Pass, 188; at Alleman's Nek, 191, 193; 3rd Mounted Brigade, 510. *1st Connaught Rangers, 1st Derbyshire Regiment—see* above. *4th Division*—in action near Lydenburg, iv 461; with Gen. Lyttelton, v 50; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206. *5th Division*—composition, v 344; with Vryheid garrison, 117; part with Wakkerstroom garrison, 117; with garrison at Itala, 344. *2nd Royal Dublin Fusiliers, 2nd Duke of Cornwall's L.I., 1st Durham L.I., 2nd East Kent Regiment, 1st E. Lancashire Regiment, 2nd East Yorkshire Regiment, 1st Essex Regiment, 2nd Gloucestershire Regiment, 1st Gordon Highlanders—see* above. *Gough's M.I.*—at Standerton, iv 399; strength, v 159, 336; Eastern Transvaal operations, 159, 291; to Dundee and De Jager's Drift, 336, 338. *Guards*—attacked near Fraserburg, v 546–8; with Younghusband, 550. *2nd Hampshire Regiment—see* above. *Hannay's*—at Ramdam, iii 388; at Klip Kraal, 414; at Paardeberg, 417, 422, 423, 425, 427–9, 436–9. *Hickman's*—composition, iv 394; to Doornberg, 301; in Magaliesberg, July '00, 356; at Pretoria, 394, 405. *1st Royal Irish Regiment, 2nd Royal Irish Rifles—see* above. *King's Royal Rifle Corps*—at Glencoe, ii 131; at Talana, 158; captured, 170–3; go astray during battle of Ladysmith, 222; *see* also above. *1st and 3rd South Lancashire Regiments, 2nd Lancashire Fusiliers, 2nd Royal Lancashire Regiment—see* above. *Le Gallais's*—at Poplar Grove, iii 558, 560, 566, 567; strength, iv 19; at Glen, 19; at Karee Siding, 21, 22. *1st Leicestershire Regiment, 2nd Lincolnshire Regiment, 1st Liverpool Regiment, Loyal North Lancashire Regiment—see* above. *Malta M.I.*—with 6th Division, iv 506; march to Wepener, 65, 66; on line between Bloemfontein and Kroonstad, 267; at Lindley, 304; detached from 12th Brigade, 319; in Brandwater Basin, 319; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421. *Manchester Regiment—see* above. *Martyr's*—at Paardeberg, iii 132; at Poplar

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
Grove, iv 557, 558; iii 560, 562, 563, 567; at Driefontein, 577, 578; advance on Bloemfontein, 587; at Sannah's Post—movements, iv 40, 44. *2nd Middlesex Regiment—see* above. *1st Royal Munster Fusiliers, New Zealand, 2nd Norfolk Regiment—see* below. *Northern Company*—at Arundel, iii 157. *2nd Northumberland Fusiliers, 1st Oxfordshire L.I.—see* below. *Prince Alfred's Volunteer Guards*—turned into M.I., iii 348. *Queensland—see* below. *1st Regiment*—with Col. Hickman's Brigade, July '00, iv 394; composition, 394. *2nd Regiment*—with Hickman's Brigade; composition, iv 394. *4th Regiment*—in action at Edendale, iv 395. *5th Regiment*—in Brandwater Basin, iv 334. *Rhodesia Regiment, Rifle Company (1st M.I.)*—in attack on Stormberg, ii 366, 376, 377. *1st Royal Scots, 2nd Royal Scots Fusiliers, 1st Scottish Borderers, 2nd Scottish Rifles, 2nd Shropshire L.I.—see* below. *Sitwell's*—Dewetsdorp operations, iv 66–8. *South Australia—see* below. *Southern Company (1st M.I.)*—attack on Stormberg, ii 366, 376, 377. *South-Eastern Company*—some at Sunnyside, iii 115, 116. *2nd North Staffordshire Regiment, 1st South Staffordshire Regiment—see* below. *Stellenbosch*—join the South African Light Horse, iii 94. *1st Suffolk Regiment, Tasmania, Thorneycroft's M.I.—see* below. *Victoria*—with 1st contingent, iii 32; *see* also below. *Vol. Co.*—in Eastern Transvaal, v 159. *2nd South Wales Borderers, 2nd Warwickshire Regiment, Warren's M.I., 1st Welsh Regiment, 1st Royal Welsh Fusiliers, West Australia, 2nd West Kent Regiment, 1st West Riding Regiment—see* below. *Western Company*—at Arundel, iii 127. *2nd Wiltshire Regiment, 1st Worcesterhire Regiment—see* below. *Yeomanry*—members enlisted Dec. '99, iii 15. *Yorkshire Light Infantry—see* below.
Mounted Pioneers—operations South-Eastern Pretoria, iv 388
1st Royal Munster Fusiliers—depart for South Africa, ii 106; in 20th Brigade, iv 209, 507; at Orange River Bridge, ii 138; at Belmont, 323, 330, 331, 334; at Honeynestkloof, iii 110; some at Sunnyside, 115, 116; invest Lindley, iv 302–4; in Brandwater Basin, 324, 330, 331, 341; in Rhenoster Kop action, v 62; North-Eastern Transvaal operations, 206, 209; in Eastern Transvaal, 290; in action at Mooifontein, 293; in North-Eastern Free State with Garratt, 472. M.I.—with 3rd Bn. M.I., iv 504; 1 Co. with Gen. Warren, 508; in Griqualand West, 230, 232; with Lord Methuen in Western Transvaal, v 56
Murray's Horse—raised, ii 301; disbanded, 302; service, iii 99
Namaqualand Border Scouts—strength, v 613
Natal Bridge Guards—strength, v 613
Natal Carbineers—strength, v 613; at Glencoe, ii 130; at Ladysmith, 131; at Dewdrop, 145; in action at Besters, 147; at battle of Rietfontein, 203, 204; at battle of Ladysmith, 217; a sqn. at Estcourt, 300; at Ladysmith, iv 152; with relief force, 529; advance on the town, iii 545; with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 170, 510; mobilized, v 351; in Natal against Botha, 351
Natal Volunteer Field Artillery—strength, v 613; at Ladysmith, ii 131; at Elandslaagte, 177, 178; at battle of Ladysmith, 216; sent to Colenso, 263; guns outranged by Boer artillery, 300; to Estcourt, 300; join Melmoth Field Force, iii 330; at Greytown, 330; 2 guns with Natal Cavalry, iv 510

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
Natal Guides—at Ladysmith, ii 131; at Talana, 152; at Nicholson's Nek, 238
Natal Hotchkiss Detachment—at Ladysmith, iii 152; at Cæsar's Camp, 179; at Wagon Point, 181; at Wagon Hill, 184, 185; at Helpmakaar, iv 172, 173
Natal Mounted Police—called out, ii 109; in Ladysmith, iii 152
Natal Mounted Rifles—strength, v 613; at Ladysmith, ii 131; at Waschbank, 147; at Elandslaagte, 130; at battle of Rietfontein, 203–5; at battle of Ladysmith, 217; in Ladysmith, iii 152; at Cæsar's Camp, 189; with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 170, 510; mobilized Sept. '01, v 351; in Natal against Botha, 351
Natal Naval Artillery—at Colenso bridge, ii 131; at Ladysmith, 131, iii 152; strength, v 613
Natal Police—strength, v 613; at Glencoe, ii 130; some with Melmoth Field Force, iii 100; at Ladysmith, ii 131; some captured at De Jager's Drift, 144; at battle of Rietfontein, 203, 204; at battle of Ladysmith, 217; at Estcourt, 300; on Mount Umkolumba, 319
Natal Royal Rifles—strength, v 613; at Estcourt, ii 131; at Eshowe, iii 330
Natal Vol. Composite Regiment—Eastern Transvaal operations, v 174
Natal Vol. Medical Corps—strength, v 613; in Ladysmith, iv 518; ambulance corps—raised, vi 517
Natal Vol. Veterinary Corps—strength, v 613
Natal Volunteers—called out, ii 109; strength, iii 98; number enlisted, 99; composition, v 351; at Ladysmith, iii 151, 167, 168; at Helpmakaar, iv 173; at Botha's Pass, 186; service limited to Natal, 399; thanked in Army Order, 399; left in Natal, 399; convoy captured at Blood River, v 53; mobilized, 341; disbanded, 358
National Scouts—organized, v 406, 407; strength, 408, 461, 613; expediency of utilizing them, 409, 410; in Eastern Transvaal, 461; in Bothasberg, 465; at Yzer Spruit, 500; in Western Transvaal, 513; at Boschman's Kop, 559; repatriation, vi 52–4; treatment by Boers, 152, 153
Nesbitt's Horse—raised, iii 94; strength and disposition, 377; v 613; at Poplar Grove, iii 558, 189; 1 sqn. in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5; with 7th Division, 87, 503; in advance to Pretoria, 102; in action at Kheis, 227, 228; on lines of communication in Free State, 172; sent to Vereeniging, 271; detachment captured at Philippolis, v 25; in Cape Colony, 312, 315
New England M.R.—strength, v 613
New South Wales—Artillery—permission to send a battery refused by War Office, iii 32; battery accepted with 2nd contingent, 34. Contingents—amount spent on them by the colony, iii 35; total number of men sent, 35, v 608, vi 277. 1st (Lancers)—depart for South Africa, iii 32; strength, ii 117, v 608; with 1st Cavalry Brigade, iv 504; sent to South Africa, ii 117, iii 32; at Naauwpoort, ii 293, iii 123; some in Lord Methuen's advance, ii 323; at Enslin—gallantry, 339, 340; attached to Scots Greys, iii 34; at Arundel, 125, 127; patrol captured at Colesberg, 141; part with Cavalry Division, 376; at Slingersfontein, 139. 2nd—despatched, iii 33, 34; strength, v 608. *Australian Horse*—with 1st Cavalry Brigade, iv 504; with Kimberley relief force, 566; *Mounted Rifles*—strength and distribution, iii 377, 378, v 608; at Prieska, iii 117; at Colesberg, 460; in Wolvekraal action, 380, 381; in Klip Kraal action, 404–7; at Paardeberg, 422, 436; at Poplar Grove, 558; with 3rd Bn. M.I., iv 504; with Gen. Hutton, 87; at
REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
Vet River, 109; advance on Pretoria, 158; at Diamond Hill, 292; at Bothaville, v 19; in great de Wet hunt, 128. 3rd—strength, v 608; Bushmen with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 375, 509. 4th—strength, v 608; besieged at Eland's River, iv 357–60; with relief column, 359; with Rhodesian Field Force, 375, 509; in Western Transvaal, v 219. 5th—strength, v 608; 2nd M.R. in Western Transvaal, v 231, 280; in action at Witpoort, 233; in North-Eastern Free State "drive," 287; in Eastern Transvaal, 363; in action at Spytfontein, 420; in North-Eastern Free State, 477; in action at Langverwacht, 488–90; Bushmen in Western Transvaal, 280, 580. Medical Corps—field ambulance sent in three contingents, iii 32, 34, iv 388, vi 531; at Nooitgedacht, v 105
New Zealand—Contingents—strength, ii 117, iii 37, v 611, vi 277; some of the best mounted troops in South Africa, iii 37, 38; distribution, 377, 378; with Alderson's M.I. Brigade, 377; at Ramah, 380; at De Kiel's Drift, 385; in action at Macfarlane's, 412; part with Sir C. Parsons in Cape Colony, iv 13–6; at Thaba 'Nchu, 9; at Sannah's Post, 39, 43; with 3rd Corps M.I., 504; at Brandfort, 103; at Vet River, 105, 109; at Zand River, 119; charge at Vaal River, 136; Johannesburg operations, 141, 142, 149; at Frankfort, 311; operations South-East of Pretoria, 338; in action at Witpoort, 395–7; in action at Nelhoogte Pass, 471; at Rhenoster Kop action, v 61–3; in action at Wildfontein, 226; number arriving in South Africa, May '01–June '02, 405; in action at Rotterdam, 456; in North-Eastern Free State "drive," 556. 1st Contingent—offered Sept. 28, 1899, iii 35, 36; strength, ii 117, v 611; arrive Naauwpoort, iii 124; in action at Arundel, 125; engaged at Jasfontein, 127; attack on Boer position, 131–3; occupy Slingersfontein, 139; at New Zealand Hill, 140, 141; withdrawn from Colesberg, 358; in great de Wet hunt, v 137; in action at Wolvekuil, 138; term expires, 200. 2nd—strength, v 611; sails, iii 37; in great de Wet hunt, v 137; in action at Wolvekuil, 138; term expires, 200. 3rd—strength, vi 611; sails, iii 37. M.R.—in great de Wet hunt, v 137; in action at Wolvekuil, 138; term expires, 200. 4th—strength, vi 611; sails, iii 37; in Western Transvaal, v 56; term expires, 200. 5th—strength, v 611; with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 368, 375, 509; part return to Rhodesia, 378; in Western Transvaal, v 56; in great de Wet hunt—at Orange River Bridge, 135; fail to stop de Wet at Du Toit's Draai, 145; at Naauwpoort, 230; in last "drive" in Western Transvaal, 580. 6th—strength, v 611; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 200, 204; in Eastern Transvaal, 290; in action at Mooifontein, 293; at Wakkerstroom, 356. 7th—strength, v 611; in Eastern Transvaal, v 294; in North-Eastern Free State, 472; in action at Roodekraal, 475; in action at Langverwacht, 488–90. Artillery—1st New Zealand Battery at Elands River, iv 359; with Gen. Carrington, 376. Roughriders—at Wepener, 65, 66
and Norfolk Regiment—strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 503; in Western Transvaal, v 495, 513; attacked at Zuurfontein, 111, 112. M.I.—with 7th Bn. M.I., iv 505
2nd Northamptonshire—in action at Laing's Nek, 1881 (then 58th Regiment), i 65, 66; with Lord Methuen's advance, ii, 323; at Belmont, 329, 330; at Enslin, 336, 388, 389; at Modder River, 349; at Magersfontein, 396; strength and distribution, iii 375; in 9th Brigade, iv 209, 507; in Western Transvaal, 256, v 56, 219; in 1st de Wet hunt, iv

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
422; part to Vermaas Drift, 423; at Warmbaths, 201
2nd North Staffordshire Regiment — *see* below under Staffordshire
1st Northumberland Fusiliers — depart for South Africa, ii 107; at Orange River Bridge, 137; with Lord Methuen, ii 323; at Belmont, 330, 331; at Enslin, 336; at Modder River, 349–51, 355; at Magersfontein, 396; strength, iii 375; in 9th Brigade, 375, iv 209, 507; at Irene and Vereeniging, 272; in Magaliesberg, 356; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422, 423; in Western Transvaal, v 56; at Lichtenburg, 222, 223; with Methuen, 285, 495; at Kleinfontein, 384; at Yzer Spruit, 497–9; move out from Vryburg, 501. M.I.—at Belmont, ii 290, 291; at Ramah, iii 373
2nd Northumberland Fusiliers — at Putter's Kraal, ii 296; at Stormberg, 366, 374, 375, 377, 379; to East London, 382, iii 119; released at Waterval, iv 272; with 22nd Brigade, iv 507; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421; with Clements, v 96; at Nooitgedacht, 99, 101–4. M.I.—captured at Reddersburg, iv 51–3; distribution, 504, 507
Orange River Colony Vols. — raised, v 407; strength, 408, 613; in 1st "drive" North-Eastern Free State, 478; repatriation, vi 53, 54
Orpen's Horse:—raised, iii 94; strength, v 614; in Cape Colony, iv 3, 5
1st Oxfordshire L.I. — strength, iii 375; distribution, 375, iv 500; at Klip Kraal, 406–7; at Paardeberg, 425, 430, 474; at Kroonstad, iv 264; at Virginia Siding, 267; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421; at Vaal River, v 302. M.I.—with 8th Corps M.I., iv 504; at Bothaville, 17
Paget's Horse:—*see* below under YEOMANRY (19th Bn.)
Pietersburg Light Horse, v 614
Prince Alfred's Own Cape Artillery—unprovided with horses or harness, ii 131; strength, v 614; Kimberley section, iv 537
Prince Alfred's Volunteer Guards — strength, v 614; hold Port Elizabeth railway line, iii 120; converted into M.I., 348; at Brandfort, iv 87; part with Paget, 304; part with 11th Division, 504; part with 6th Division, 506
Prince of Wales's Light Horse—raised, v 134; strength, 614; in great de Wet hunt, 134; in Northern Free State, 236; in North-Eastern Free State "drive," 287; in Cape Colony, 315
Protectorate Regiment — recruited, ii 101; strength, 133, v 614; at Mafeking, ii 133, iv 509, 570–2; part in armoured train to Vryburg, ii 267; movements in Mafeking, 268, 269, iv 575, 578, 579, 583, 585, 591, 594; deserter aids Boers, 594; strength v 614
Protectorate Police—at Mafeking, ii 133
Queensland — Contingents—services offered i 306; total number of men, iii 35, v 609, vi 277; with Alderson, iii 377; in action at Macfarlane's, 412; at Poplar Grove, 558; at Sannahs Post, iv 40, 44, 47; at Vet River, 109; at Zand River, 119; part join Plumer from Beira, 208; in action at Israel's Farm, 220, 221; at Beira—escort Canadian battery, 369; with Rhodesian Field Force, 371, 375; operations South-East of Pretoria, 388; with 3rd Corps M.I., 504; at Rhenoster Kop action, v 62; in great de Wet hunt, 143. 1st—offered, iii 31; departs for South Africa, 321; strength, ii 117, v 609; at Sunnyside, iii 115, 116. 2nd—strength, v 609; sent, iii 34. 3rd—strength, v 609; in great de Wet hunt, v 137; in action at Wolvekuil, 138. 4th Imperial Bushmen — strength v 609; with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 509; at Eland's River, iv 357–60; with Hickman's brigade, 394; in great de Wet hunt, v 137. 5th Imperial Bushmen—strength, v 609; in Eastern Transvaal, v 290; at Wakkerstroom, 356; in action at Kalkoenskraal, 454; at Bankkop, 456–8; in North-Eastern Free State, 472; action at Roodekraal, 475. 6th—strength, v 609; in Eastern Transvaal, v 294
Queenstown Rifle Volunteers — at Queenstown, ii 363; strength, v 614; in great de Wet hunt, 132; at Smithfield, iv 11; with Colonial Division, 506
Railway Pioneers Regiment—raised, iii 95; general account, vi 311; strength, v 614; repair railway in advance to Pretoria, iv 263; at Roodewal, 264; in action at Virginia Siding, 267; at Vaal River operations, v 399, 419
Rand Rifles—strength, v 614
Rhodesia Regiment — recruited, ii 101, 200; strength, 133, 200, v 614; with Col. Plumer, iv 508; at Tuli, ii 133, 202, 203; in action at Limpopo River, Oct., 271; at Deerdepoort, 298; night attack at Crocodile Pools, iv 205; at Pitsani, 206; at Mafeking, 209; in action at Israel's Farm, 220, 221
Rhodesian Field Force—raised, iv 363, 364; composition, 367, 368, 509; leave England, 368, 369; difficulty of supplies, 372; passage to Beira agreed, 364–6; attitude of British Government criticized, 374, 375; brigades formed at Marandellas, 375; 1st ordered to Mafeking, 377; joins Baden-Powell, 345; strength of artillery, 376; strength of force in Rhodesia, Aug '00, 377, Sept. '00, 378; moves towards Tuli, 377; at Eland's River, 357–60, 429; reorganized under Lord Methuen, v 56, iv 429; in Western Transvaal, v 56, 57; at Ventersdorp, 110; disbanded, iv 378; causes of failure, 378, 379; part of artillery into Transvaal, v, 285
1st Rifle Brigade — at Boomplaats, 1848, ii 59; at Eland's River, iv 257; at Colenso, ii 446; occupy Maconochie Kopjes, iii 218; at Vaal Krantz, 318–21; at Monte Cristo, 504; at Inniskilling Hill, 523, 524; at Hart's Hollow, Feb. 24, 530; at Pieter's Hill, 541, 542; with 4th Brigade, iv 509; with 5th Brigade, iii 523; ambushed at Vlakfontein, v 52; with Col. Colville, 53; at Heidelberg, 119; defence of South Rand Mine, 119, 120
2nd Rifle Brigade—leaves Crete for Natal, ii 107; at Ladysmith, 131; at battle of Ladysmith, 217, 231; in Ladysmith, iii 151; at Observation Post, 159, 160; sortie to Surprise Hill, 169–72; at Cæsar's Camp, 191, 192, 199, 202; at Wagon Hill, iv 525; with 7th Brigade, 510; at Bergendal, 451, 453–5, 459; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 206; in Eastern Transvaal, 298
Rifles, 6oth — *see* KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS above
Rimington's Guides (or Scouts) — origin of designation of "Tigers"; at De Aar, ii 136; with Lord Methuen, 323; at Belmont, 332; at Enslin, ii 334, 339, 340; at Modder River, 349, 357; at Magersfontein, 398; at Prieska, iii 115; at Arundel, 127; at Colesberg, 131–3, 345, 460; at Belmont, 345; strength and disposition, 377, 378, v 614; at Ramah, iii 380; at Waterval Drift, 382; at Klip Kraal action, 494–7; in advance to Bloemfontein, 589; expedition to Thaba 'Nchu, iv 9; at Sannah's Post, 39, 43; in Brandwater Basin, 327, 328, 333; with 7th Corps M.I., 505; in great de Wet hunt, v 132
Roberts's Horse — originally 2nd South African Light Horse, iii 94; formed, 348; at Richmond and Sunnyside, iv 364; strength and distribution, iii 377, v 614; at Riet River, iii

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
383; in Klip Kraal action, 404–7; at Poplar Grove, 560, 567; advance to Bloemfontein, 588; in expedition to Thaba 'Nchu, iv 9; at Saunah's Post, 36, 37–9, 42; at Babiaansberg, 106; in action at Stinkhoutboom, 419; with 5th Corps M.I., 505; in Western Transvaal, v 227, 280; in Eastern Transvaal, 363; disbanded, 447

Royal Army Medical Corps—*see* under Medical above

Royal Artillery—*see* **Artillery, Royal,** above

Royal Artillery Mounted Rifles—*see* above under Artillery

Royal Canadian Artillery—*see* above under CANADA

Royal Canadian Regiment—*see* above under CANADA

Royal Engineers—*see* above under Engineers, Royal

2nd Royal Fusiliers—with 6th Brigade, iv 508; at Colenso, ii 454; at Hlangwane, iii 507; at Wynne Hills, 522, 529; with Mafeking relief column, iv 216, 508; at Rooidam, 217; operations South-Eastern Pretoria, 388; with Gen. Ian Hamilton, 394; to Rosmead in great de Wet hunt, v 134; in Cape Colony, v 546*; sent to relief of Ookiep, 552

Royal Highlanders—*see* BLACK WATCH above

Royal Horse Artillery Mounted Rifles—in Western Transvaal, v 513; to Brakspruit, 519; in action at Boschbult, 520, 521

Royal Horse Guards (Blues)—at Zand River, iv 122; with 2nd Cavalry Brigade, 505; at Diamond Hill, 583; *see* also HOUSEHOLD CAVALRY above

Royal Reserve—raised, iii 14, vi 257

1st Royal Scots—at Stormberg, ii 366; in Cape Colony, iii 490; in action at Labuschagne's Nek, 491; in action near Lydenburg, iv 462, 463; and at Paardeplaats, 466; with 23rd Brigade; part with 3rd Division, 507; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 206; in Eastern Transvaal, 290, 448. M.I.—in Wepener siege, iv 57, 58, 60, 63; in Brandwater Basin, 324, 330, 331

3rd Royal Scots—in 1st de Wet hunt, iv 421; with 23rd Brigade, 507

2nd Royal Scots Fusiliers—with 6th Brigade, iv 508; at Colenso, ii 443, 454; to Spearman's, iii 242; at Vaal Krantz, 309; at Monte Cristo, 504; repair bridge at Colenso Falls, 508; at Inniskilling Hill, 524; at Pieter's Hill, 537–9, 542; with Mafeking relief column, iv 216, 508; entrance into Transvaal in 1881 and 1900 referred to, 223; enter Potchefstroom, 225; Union Jack hoisted; its history, 225; presented with Boer gun, 225; on Krugersdorp line, 361; at Potchefstroom, 362, 420; at Krugersdorp in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; attacked at Frederikstad, v 9–12. M.I.—attacked at Frederikstad, v 9–12

Scots Greys—*see* above under 2ND DRAGOONS

1st Scots Guards—with Lord Methuen, ii 322; at Modder River, 349, 351, 352; at Belmont, 326–9, 331; at Enslin, 334; at Belmont Station, 334; at Magersfontein, 407, 413; strength and distribution, iii 375; at Norval's Pont, 591; with 11th Division, iv 503; attacked at Thaba 'Nchu, iv 75; at Diamond Hill, 289; in Free State, v 24; at Bethulie and Albert in 2nd de Wet hunt, 36; at Ventersdorp, 110; in Eastern Transvaal, 160, 290; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205

2nd Scots Guards—with 16th Brigade, iv 506; with 17th Brigade, v 240; at Biddulphsberg, iv 249, 250; in Brandwater Basin, 333, 339, 341, v 240

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
1st Scottish Borderers (King's Own)—strength and distribution, iii 376, iv 503; at Waterval Drift, iii 398; at Paardeberg, 477, 480; at Karee Siding, iv 21; in Gen. Cunningham's Brigade, 394; at Vlakfontein, v 281, 283; at Moedwil, 377. M.I.—with 7th Bn. M.I., iv 505

Scottish Horse—raised, v 84; strength, 614, vi 279; recruits from Australia, 277. **1st**—at Naauwpoort (Magaliesberg), v 230; at Vlakfontein, 281; at Moedwil, 377, 379–83; in Western Transvaal with Kekewich, 495; with Grenfell, 513; at Roodewal action, 533. **2nd**—in North-Eastern Transvaal with Benson, v 235; and in Eastern Transvaal, 290, 330, 364; at Bakenlaagte, 365, 368–74; in Western Transvaal, 513

1st Scottish Rifles—occupy Maconochie Kopjes, iii 218; at Spion Kop, 261, 272, 273, 275, 276, 289, 292, 295; at Vaal Krantz, 316, 319, 321; at Colenso Kopjes, 515; at Wynne Hills, 516, 517; at Inniskilling Hill, 528; at Pieter's Hill, 541

2nd Scottish Rifles (Cameronians)—with 4th Brigade, iv 509; at Helpmakaar, 172; sent to Natal against Botha, v 341. M.I.—in Eastern Transvaal, v 453

4th Scottish Rifles—in 20th Brigade, iv 209, 507; invested at Lindley, 302–4; in Brandwater Basin, 319, 324, 330, 331

Scott's Railway Guards—in Colonial Defence Force, v 64; strength, 614

2nd Seaforth Highlanders—at Enslin, ii 389; at Modder River, 389; at Magersfontein, 398–413, 416; at Koedoesberg Drift, iii 362, 364; strength and distribution, 376; at Paardeberg, 431–3, 440, 441, 446; in action at Spitz Kop (Lindley) iv 245; in action at Blaauwberg, 246; in action at Rooipoort, 247; in Brandwater Basin, 328, 329, 334–6; with 3rd Brigade, 505; at Bultfontein, v 24; attacked at Fauresmith, 25; attacked at Jagersfontein, 25; in great de Wet hunt, 134, 140; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206; in Eastern Transvaal, 290; on blockhouse line at Kroonstad during drive, 478

Sherwood Foresters (45th)—at Boomplaats, 1848, ii 59; *see* also DERBYSHIRE REGIMENT above

2nd Shropshire L.I.—at Orange River, ii 389, iii 110; strength and distribution, 376; with 19th Brigade, iv 505; at Paardeberg, 434, 482, 483; at Poplar Grove, 568; at Houtnek, iv 98, 100; Johannesburg operations, 143; at Vredefort Road, 266; at Vereeniging, 271; on lines of communication in Free State, 272; at Dwarsvley action, 354, 355; in Magaliesberg, 356; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; at Carolina, 464; in action at Roodehoogte, 470; in action at Komati River, v 51; attacked at Belfast, 123, 124. M.I.—with 4th Corps M.I., iv 504

2nd Somerset L.I.—sent to Natal, ii 285; with 5th Brigade, iv 508; on Natal line of communications, ii 422; at Tabanyama, iii 241; at Spion Kop, 259, 286; dispositions on the Tugela, 514; to relief of Wepener, iv 65, 66; at Heidelberg, 385; in 1st de Wet hunt, 421; at Ventersdorp, v 110; in North-Eastern Free State drive, 287; in action at Mooifontein, 293

South African Corps—details, v 612–4

South African Constabulary—raised, iv 496, v 72, 82, 83; in action at Bronkhorst Spruit, 330; some captured at Slangfontein, 385, 386; at Yzer Spruit, 500; with Grenfell in Western Transvaal, 513; with Rochfort, 514; in action at Roodewal, 533. *Expenditure on*—by British Government, vi 607. *Pay*—amount, v 80. *Posts*—contrasted with

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
blockhouses, v 325, 326; extended west of Bloemfontein, 260, 261, 286; extended to north, 399; established east of Pretoria, 325 361, 398, 450; at Hartebeestfontein (Western Transvaal), 500. *Recruits*—number of Canadians, v 607. *Services*—extent of use, v 247; work after the peace, vi 42. *Strength*—vi 277, 279; May '01, v 246, June '01, June '02, 405; reduced, vi 61, 118

South African Light Horse—raising sanctioned, ii 289, iii 94; strength, 94, v 614; Afrikanders join, iii 94; 2nd corps raised and titles changed, 94; with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 510; at Frere, ii 422; at Colenso, 447, 448, iii 94; with Ladysmith relief force, 210; party swim the Tugela at Potgieter's Drift, 211; capture Bastion Hill, 234; at Chieveley, 243; at Cingolo, 501, 533; at Helpmakaar, iv 173; advance on Dundee, 175; under Gen. Hildyard, 186; at Botha's Pass, 186, 187; in action at Gansvley, 189; at Alleman's Nek, 190, 195; at Standerton, 400; in action near Van Wyk's Vley, 445; in action near Lydenburg, 461; at Paardeplaats, 466; at Mauchberg, 467, 468; seize Pilgrim's Hill, 480; on Thaba 'Nchu line in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 40; at Colesberg in great de Wet hunt, 151; in North-Western Free State, 304

South African M.I.F.—in action near Fraserburg, v 546–8.

South Australia—Contingents—total number of men sent to South Africa, iii 35, v 609, vi 277; 1st contingent departs for South Africa, iii 32; strength ii 117; at Colesberg, iii 460, 466; with 4th Corps M.I., iv 504; in action at Grootvlei, v 308; in action at Armstrong Drift, 445. *Bushmen*—with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 375, 509; in "drive" in North-Eastern Free State, 287; in action at Graspan, 288, 289

South Rhodesian Vols.—enrolment allowed; strength, iv 201, v 614; with Plumer, iv 503; at Magalapye, 204; at Crocodile Pools, 205; at Mafeking, 209; in action at Israel's Farm, 220, 221

2nd North Staffordshire Regiment—strength, iii 376; with 15th brigade, 376, iv 503; Eastern Transvaal operations, v 159. M.I.—with 8th Bn. M.I., iv 504; in action at Platberg, v 229

1st South Staffordshire Regiment—with 17th Brigade, iv 506. M.I.—in North-Eastern Free State, v 432; at Mooimeisjesrust, 433; reconnoitre Tweefontein, 442

4th South Staffordshire Regiment—in 20th Brigade, iv 209, 507; invested at Lindley 302–4; in Brandwater Basin, 319

Steinaecker's Horse—strength, v 614; blow up bridge near Kaap Muiden, iv 386, vi 340; cut up at M'Piana Fort, v 328

Stellenbosch M.I.—join the South African Light Horse, iii 94

Strathcona's Horse—organized, iii 42, 43; with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 399, 510; strength, etc., v 607; Kosi Bay expedition, iv 90, 386; at Greylingstad, 400; relieve Zuikerbosch, 400; in action towards Amersfoort, 439; at Carolina, 439; in action near Lydenburg, 461; at Mauchberg, 467; near Spitz Kop, 468; at Frederikstad, v 12; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 35, 37

Struben's Scouts—with 11th Division, iv 87, 504.

1st Suffolk Regiment—at Naauwpoort, iii 124; to Arundel, 127; at Colesberg, 134, 136–8; sent to Port Elizabeth, 138; in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5; with 23rd Brigade, 507; with 4th Cavalry Brigade, v 48; at Johannesburg, iv 154; in Free State, 272; at Vereeniging, 272; on lines of communication in Transvaal,

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
272; operations South-East Pretoria, 390, 391; at Tigerpoort Ridge, 395; advance on Middelburg, 406; at Carolina, 464; in action at Roodehoogte, 470; to Heidelberg, v 48, 49; in action at Komati River, 51; in Eastern Transvaal, 160; in action at Lake Chrissie, 167, 168. M.I.—in Cape Colony, iv 5; at Bothaville, v 17, 18.

1st Royal Sussex Regiment—arrive in South Africa, iv 15; with 21st Brigade, 505; at Babiaansberg action, 107; at Zand River, 121; at Doornkop, 144; at Diamond Hill, 284, 290, 291; in Brandwater Basin, 324, 328, 329, 333, 336; to relief of Ladybrand, v 7; in great de Wet hunt, 132; in South-Western Free State, 305; in North-Eastern Free State drive, 473; in Western Transvaal, 514.

Tasmania—Contingents—departure of 1st contingent, iii 32; strength, ii 117, v 613, vi 277; departure of 2nd contingent, iii 34; strength, v 613; total number of men sent to South Africa, 35, v 610, vi 277; at Colesberg, iii 460, 462; with 4th Corps M.I., iv 504; attacked at Edendale, Pretoria, 395; in great de Wet hunt, v 137; in action at Wolvekuil, 138; at Pietersburg, 203; in Cape Colony, 312. Bushmen—with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 368, 375, 509. Imperial Bushmen—at Elands River, iv 357–60; in North-Eastern Cape Colony, v 544; strength, 614.

Tempest's Scouts—with 17th Brigade, v 240; in Brandwater Basin, 240.

Thorneycroft's M.I.—formation, ii 289; strength, v 614; with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 510; at Highlands, ii 309, 311; at Mooi River, 310; at Estcourt, 317; at Colenso, 447, 448; with Ladysmith relief force, iii 210; relief operations, 211; at Trichardt's Drift, 222; taken from Dundonald's command, 224; at Spion Kop, 240, 250, 253, 264, 265, 295; at Hlangwane, 506, 507; at Helpmakaar, iv 173; advance on Dundee, 175, 176; at Newcastle, 179; at Botha's Pass, 188; at Alleman's Nek, 191, 193; advance on Greylingstad, 400; on Heidelberg lines of communication, v 52; in Bewicke Copley's column, 53; drive in South-Western Free State, 286; in last drive in Western Transvaal, 580.

Transkei M.R.—strength, v 61

Uganda Rifles—referred to, ii 30

Uitenhage Volunteer Rifles—strength, v 614; at Cookhouse, iii 120

Umvoti Mounted Rifles—strength, v 614; with 3rd Mounted Brigade, iv 510; at Helpmakaar, ii 131; at Tugela Ferry, 300, 301, 319; movements early in war, iii 100; at Greytown, 330; at Helpmakaar, iv 172, 173; mobilized, v 351; on Lower Tugela against Botha, 351

Victoria—Contingents—offer of volunteers, iii 31; strength and details, 35, v 609, vi 277. *1st Contingent*—departs for South Africa, iii 32; towards Jacobsdal, 117, 118; at Colesberg, 460, 466; strength, ii 117. *2nd Contingent*—departs for South Africa, iii 34; at Colesberg, 487; Bushmen with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 375, 509. *4th Contingent (Imperial Bushmen)*—with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 509; at Elands River, 357; delay in reaching Buluwayo, 375; disposition, Aug '00, 377; in great de Wet hunt—some with Henniker, v 128; in action at Philipstown, 140; capture Boer guns at Slypsteen, 144; capture Boers at Sea Cow River, 152; in action at Hartebeestfontein, 221. *5th Contingent*—in Eastern Transvaal, v 290; in action at Wilmansrust, 295, 296. M.R.—in action at Edendale, iv 395; with 4th Corps M.I., 504; in action at Rhenoster Kop, v 62, 63; in

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
great de Wet hunt, 137; in action at Wolvekuil, 138; with Pulteney against Botha, 335; in Eastern Transvaal, 454; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206, 209.
2nd South Wales Borderers—with 15th Brigade, iv 503; strength and distribution, iii 376; at Karee Siding, iv 21; at Zand River, 121; at Vereeniging, 271, 272; on lines of communication in Free State, 272; attacked at Modderfontein, v 113–5. M.I.—with 8th Corps M.I., iv 504
3rd South Wales Borderers — in 9th Brigade, iv 209, 507; in Magaliesberg, 356; with Methuen in Western Transvaal, v 285
Warren's Light Horse:—first title given to 2nd South African Light Horse, iii 94
Warren's M.I.—strength, v 614
Warren's Scouts—with Gen. Warren, iv 505; in Griqualand, 230; in action at Faber's Put, 232–4
Warwick's Scouts — with 1st Division, iv 507
2nd Royal Warwickshire Regiment—at De Aar, iii 109, 110; strength and distribution, 375; with 18th Brigade, iv 503; advance on Bloemfontein, iii 587. M.I.—in action at Houwater, iii 570, 571; with 4th Corps M.I., iv 504
5th Royal Warwickshire Regiment — in siege of Ookiep, v 551
1st Welsh Regiment — strength and distribution, iii 375; at Driefontein, 579–83, 586; at Paardeberg, 425, 427, 428, 437, 439, 440; with 18th Brigade, iv 503. M.I.—with 6th Bn. M.I., iv 505
3rd Welsh Regiment—at Prieska, iv 227
1st Royal Welsh Fusiliers—at Mooi River, ii 310; at Hussar Hill, iii 497; at Wynne Hills, 522, iv 529; with 6th Brigade, iv 508; with Mafeking relief column, 216, 508; in action at Rooidam, 217; on line to Klerksdorp with Gen. Barton, 361; at Potchefstroom, 362, 420; at Krugersdorp in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; attacked at Frederikstad, v 9–12; at Ventersdorp, 110; in Western Transvaal, 219; repulse attack on transport near Wildfontein, 227; defend convoy at Platberg, 229. M.I.—attacked at Frederikstad, v 9–12
West African Regiment — referred to, ii 30
West African Frontier Force — raised, ii 30
West Australia — Contingents—strength and details, iii 35, v 610, vi 277; at Colesberg, iii 460, 462; part in Cape Colony with Sir C. Parsons, iv 3–6; with 2nd M.I., 505; at Bothaville, 14, v 19, 20; at Vet River, iv 109; at Smaldeel, 110; advance on Pretoria, 158; in action at Palmietfontein, 417; at Waterval Onder, 463; advance to Komati Poort, 481; at Rhenoster Kop, v 62; in great de Wet hunt, v 128, 137; in action at Wolvekuil, 138; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 206; in Eastern Transvaal, 447. *1st Contingent*—departs for South Africa, iii 32; strength, ii 117, v 610; at Diamond Hill, iv 292. *2nd*—with 11th Division, iv 87, 504; at Vaal River, 136; Johannesburg operations, 143; strength, v 610. *5th*—strength, v 610; in Eastern Transvaal, 290; movements against Botha, 351. *6th*—strength, v 610; in Eastern Transvaal, 290; movements against Botha, 351. *Bushmen*—with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 375, 509. *Imperial Bushmen*—at Eland's River, iv 357.
2nd Royal West Kent Regiment—with 17th Brigade, iv 506; at Biddulphsberg, 249–51; in Brandwater Basin, 339; in action at Spytfontein, v 420; in Western Transvaal, 514. M.I.—at Vaal River, v 302
REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
3rd Royal West Kent Regiment — relieve regulars at Malta, iii 21
1st West Riding Regiment — strength and distribution, iii 375; with 13th Brigade, iv 506; at Klip Kraal, iii 406; at Paardeberg, 425, 430, 446, 478; at Rhenoster Kop, v 61–3. M.I. — with 8th Corps M.I., iv 504; with Burma M.I., 505; at Bothaville, v 17
2nd Royal West Surrey Regiment, (Queen's) — with 2nd Brigade, iv 509; at Estcourt, ii 309; at Willow Grange, 312–16; at Colenso, 449–51, 453, 454; at Tabanyama, iii 234, 236; at Vaal Krantz, 325; at Cingolo, 500, 501; at Monte Cristo, 502, 503; at Wynne Hills, 520; at Helpmakaar, iv 175; at Alleman's Nek, 191, 193
2nd West Yorkshire Regiment — with 2nd Brigade, iv 509; at Estcourt, ii 304; at Willow Grange, 309, 312–6; at Colenso, 449, 450; at Trichardt's Drift, iii 220; at Tabanyama, 233; at Vaal Krantz, 325; at Cingolo, 500; at Monte Cristo, 503; at Inniskilling Hill, 528; at Hart's Hollow, 530; at Pieter's Hill, 539, 540, 542; at Alleman's Nek, iv 191; with Cunningham's Brigade in Magaliesberg, v 55; defend convoy at Buffelspoort, 95; operations in Eastern Transvaal, 160, 206; Lake Chrissie action, 167, 168; on Wakkerstroom blockhouse line, 459
4th West Yorkshire Regiment — captured with convoy at Uitspanfontein, v 546, 547
Western Province Mounted Rifles — in Colonial Defence Force, v 84; strength, 614
2nd Wiltshire Regiment — with 12th Brigade, iv 506; at Colesberg, iii 345, 460; in action at Pink Hill, 466; part captured at Rensburg, 467, 468; with Gen. Clements in Eastern Free State, iv 302; in action at Bethlehem, 308; in Brandwater Basin, 323, 324, 330, 331, 333, 338; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 203, 215. M.I.—with 6th Bn. M.I., iv 505
1st Worcestershire Regiment —with 17th Brigade, iv 506; in Ladybrand siege, v 6. M.I.—with 5th Bn. M.I., iv 505; at Bothaville, v 16, 18
2nd Worcestershire Regiment — at Rensburg, iii 345; at Colesberg, 460, 462, 464–7; efficient shooting, 465; with 12th Brigade, iv 506; captured at Dewetsdorp, 68; in Brandwater Basin, 323, 331, 333; in Eastern Free State, 302; in Magaliesberg, v 109; in action at Middelfontein, 113; with Dixon at Naauwpoort, 230
Yeomanry — account of organization, strength, etc., vi 268–72; ordered to be enrolled for service, ii 465; proportion of total force that volunteered, iii 22; arrive in South Africa, iv 79; organization and distribution, 79, 80, 511, 512; strength, v 249; special corps raised, iii 18. Battalions—details, iv 511, 512. *1st*—at Naauwpoort, iii 495; with Gen. Rundle, iv 240, 506; in North-Eastern Free State, v 432. *2nd*—at Naauwpoort, iii 495. *3rd*—at Kimberley, iv 495; with 1st Division, 209, 507; goes to relief of Col. Spragge at Lindley, 252; in Magaliesberg, 356; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422, 423; at Ottoshoop, v 57. *4th*—at Naauwpoort, iii 495; Dewetsdorp operations, iv 67, 72; with Gen. Rundle, 240, 506; in North-Eastern Free State, v 432; in action at Armstrong Drift, 445. *5th*—at Kimberley, iii 495; in 1st Division, iv 269, 507; endeavours to relieve Col. Spragge at Lindley, 252; in Magaliesberg, 356; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; at Ottoshoop, v 57; held up near Lichtenburg, 58; in action at Hartebeestfontein, 221; in action at Kleinfontein, 384; in action at Yzer Spruit, 497–9; with Methuen, 495, 501; in action at Tweebosch, 505–7; part

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
with von Donop in Western Transvaal, 513; in action at Roodewal, 533. 6*th*—at Naauwpoort, iii 495; with 10th Division, iv 508; in Free State, v 286; in great de Wet hunt, 132. 7*th*—distribution, iii 495; with 11th Division, iv 504; Dewetsdorp operations, 67, 72; at Naauwpoort (Western Transvaal), v 230; in action at Vlakfontein, 281–3; at Moedwil, 377, 379–83; with Grenfell in Western Transvaal, 513; in action at Roodewal, 533. 8*th*—distribution, iii 495; with Gen. Warren, iv 508; 23rd and 24th Cos. in Griqualand West, 230; in action at Faber's Put, 231–5. 9*th*—distribution, iii 495; in Western Transvaal, v 219; in North-Western Free State, 304. 10*th*—at Kimberley, iii 495; in 1st Division, iv 209, 507; endeavours to relieve Col. Spragge at Lindley, 252; in Magaliesberg, 356; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; at Ottoshoop, v 57, in action at Hartebeestfontein, 221; with Methuen in Western Transvaal, 495; part with von Donop, 513. 11*th*—at Naauwpoort, iv 495; with Gen. Rundle, 240, 506; in North-Eastern Free State, v 428; in action at Tigerkloof Spruit, 430; at Eland's River Bridge, 432; at Groenkop, 435; in Western Cape Colony, 548. 12*th*—distribution, iii 495; with 11th Division, iv 504; in action at Armstrong Drift, v 445. 13*th*—at Naauwpoort, iii 495; with 9th Division, iv 505; fails to join Gen. Colvile at Ventersburg, 245; investment and surrender near Lindley, 246–9, 252–7. 15*th*—in 1st Division, iv 209, 507; in 1st de Wet hunt, 422; in North-Eastern Cape Colony, v 545. 17*th*—with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 509; disposition, 367, 368; in great de Wet hunt, v 129; in North-Eastern Free State drive, 483. 18*th* (*Sharpshooters*)—raised, iii 18; with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 367, 509; disposition, 377, 378; in great de Wet hunt, v 129; in Free State, 286. 19*th* (*Paget's Horse*)—raised, iii 18; with Gen. Warren, iv 508; in Griqualand West, 230, 235; at Faber's Put, 231–4; with Carrington to Elands River, 359; in action at Lichtenburg, v 222, 223; with Methuen in Western Transvaal, 495; with convoys at Klerksdorp, 497, 498. 20th (*Roughriders*)—raised, iii 18. 21*st*—raised, v 81; in North-Eastern Free State drive, 287, 477. 22*nd*—raised, v 81. 23*rd*—raised, v 81; in Western Cape Colony, 548. 24*th*—raised, v 81; in Western Transvaal, 514; in Western Cape Colony, 548. 25*th*—raised, v 406. 26*th*—raised, v 406. Biddulphsberg—in action, iv 249. Boshof—first action engaged in, iv 213. Brabazon's—Wepener—orders, iv 65. Brigades—formed, iii 495. 1*st*—in Western Transvaal, v 56. Companies—details, iv 511, 512; arrival in South Africa, 15. 8*th*—in Brandwater Basin, iv 332. 9*th*—in North-Eastern Cape Colony, v. 544. 17*th*—at Bothaville, v 15, 17. 18*th*—at Bothaville, v 15, 17. 19*th* (*Oxfordshire*)—in 1st de Wet hunt, iv 422; in action at Frederikstad, v 9–12; at Ventersdorp. 110; in action at Bankkop, 456–8. 20*th* (*Fife*)—South-East Pretoria operations, iv 388; at Nooitgedacht, v 103. 21*st*—in Free State, v 286. 22*nd*—in Free State, v 286. 23*rd* and 24*th*—*see* 8th BN. above. 25*th*—at Johannesburg, iv 154. 26*th* (*Dorset*)—at Nooitgedacht, v 104. 27*th* (*Devon*)—at Nooitgedacht, v 103; in action at Moedwil, 380; *see* also 7th BN. above; in Western Transvaal, 513; in action at Roodewal, 533. 28*th*—added to police force at Johnnesburg, vi 591. 29*th*—in Western Transvaal, v 513. 30*th*—in action at Tafel Kop, v 424–7; in Western Transvaal, 513. 31*st*—in action at Tafel Kop, v 424–7; in Western Transvaal, 513. 33*rd* (*East Kent*)—in Brandwater Basin, iv 332. 34*th* (*Middlesex*)—at Groenkop, v 435, 439, 440. 35*th* (*Middlesex*)—at Leliefontein, iv 301; at Groenkop, v 435, 439. 36*th* (*West Kent*)—at Groenkop, v 435, 439. 42*nd*—at Frankfort, iv 311. 43*rd*—in Free State, iv 272; in Western Transvaal, v 501; in action at Tweebosch, 505–7. 44*th*—in Free State, iv 272; at Frankfort, 311. 45*th* (*Irish Hunt*)—captured at Lindley, iv 253–9. 46*th* (*Ulster*)—captured at Lindley, iv 253–9. 47*th* (*Duke of Cambridge's Own*)—members forego their pay, iii 17; captured at Lindley, iv 253–9. 48*th*—in Western Transvaal, v 513; in action at Roodewal, 533. 49*th*—in Western Transvaal, v 513. 50*th* (2*nd Hants*)—part in action at Dwarsvley, iv 354; with 17th Bn. in Rhodesia, 367. 53*rd* (*East Kent*)—join Col. Paget, iv 304; at Groenkop, v 435, 439–41. 54*th* (*Ulster*)—captured at Lindley, iv 253–9. 57*th* (*Bucks*)—under Maj.-Gen. Paget, iv 304. 58*th* (*Berks*)—under Maj.-Gen. Paget, iv 304. 59*th*—in Western Transvaal, v 514. 60*th* (3*rd Belfast*)—in Rhodesia, iv 367. 61*st* (2*nd Dublin*)—in Rhodesia, iv 367. 62*nd* (*Middlesex*)—at Lindley, iv 303; in Paardehoek drive, v 415, 416. 65*th* (*Leicestershire*)—in Rhodesia, iv 367; in expedition against M'Pondera, 377. 67*th*—in Rhodesia, iv 367. 69*th*—at Johannesburg, iv 154. 70*th*—in Rhodesia, iv 367. 71*st*—in Rhodesia, iv 367. 75*th*—in Rhodesia, iv 367. 77*th* (*Manchester*)—raised, iii 18. 79*th*—at Frederikstad, v 10. 86*th*—in Western Transvaal, v 501; in action at Hart's River, 503; at Tweebosch, 504–7. 88*th* (*Montgomery*)—raised, v 81. 89*th* (*Montgomery*)—raised, v 81. 91*st*—in action at Tafel Kop, v 424–7. 98*th* (1*st North Riding*)—raised, v 81. 99*th*—in action near Fraserburg, v 546–8. 103*rd*—in Western Transvaal, v 280. 104*th*—in Cape Colony, v 546, 547. 107*th*—in Western Transvaal, v 280, 513; in action at Roodewal, 533. 108*th*—in Western Transvaal, v 513; in action at Roodewal, 533. 110*th*—in Western Cape Colony, v 547, 550. 111*th*—in Cape Colony, v 547. 116*th*—with Ookiep relief force, v 552. 118*th*—with Ookiep relief force, v 552. *Cheshire*—in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5; *see* also 21ST and 22ND COS. above. *Cumberland and Westmoreland*; *see* above under 24TH CO. *East Kent*—at Lindley, iv 304; *see* also 33RD and 53RD COS. above. *Hampshire*—in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5; at Senekal, 248; in great de Wet hunt, v 135. *Irish*—raised, iii 18. *Lancashire*—in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5. *Lancashire Hussars*—at Kheis, iv 227, 228. *Duke of Lancaster's Own*; *see* above under 23RD CO. *Leicestershire*—Johannesburg operations, iv 148. *Manchester*—at Heidelberg, iv 385. *Middlesex*—offer help to Government, iii 10; at Senekal, iv 243; at Lindley, 304. *Northumberland Hussars*—in action at Rooidam, iv 217. *Oxfordshire*—in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5. *Scottish*—at Heidelberg, iv 311. *South Notts*—in action at Lichtenburg, v 222, 223. *Staffordshire*—in Cape Colony, iv 4 15; in action at Leliefontein, 331; at Slabbert's Nek, 324. *Suffolk*—in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5. *Warwickshire*—in Cape Colony, iv 4, 5; at Kheis, 227, 228. *Welsh*—in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 38; in action at Victoria Nek, 41. *Wiltshire*—in Brandwater Basin, iv 323, 331, 333; in Ladybrand siege, v 6. *Yorkshire Dragoons*—in action at Rooidam, iv 218. *Yorkshire*—in Brandwater Basin, iv 323, 331, 333. Contingents—general account, vi 268–72. 1*st*—organized, iii 11, 14–19; pay, iii 14; numbers, 16; equipment allowance, 17; efficiency, 19; enlistment expires, 72; service concluded, v 246. 2*nd*—organized, v 79, 82; proportion sent home for incompetence, 82; strength; lands in South Africa, 246; quality,

REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—*continued.*
247; large part inefficient, 432. 3*rd*—raised, v 82, 405, 406. De Aar—captured, v 129. Division — formed, iv 65. Hospital — established, vi 534. Kimberley—companies sent to Lord Methuen March '00, iv 16. Nooitgedacht — movements, v 100, 103. Provisional Regiment—in Western Transvaal, v 57. Scouts—1 Company with Gen. Paget, iv 304. Squadrons—30*th*—in Western Transvaal, v 513. 31*st*—in Western Transvaal, v 513. 93*rd*—in Western Transvaal, v 513
1st York and Lancaster Regiment:—with 11th Brigade, iv 510; at Tabanyama, iii 229, 231–3; at Vaal Krantz, 315, 328; at Springfield, 497; at Monte Cristo, 534; at Pieter's Hill, 539; in action at Utrecht, v 118
2nd King's Own Yorkshire L.I. — leave Mauritius for South Africa, ii 107; strength and distribution, iii 375; with 20th Brigade, iv 209, 507; at De Aar, ii 136; with Lord Methuen, 323; at Belmont, 330, 331; at Enslin, 336–8; at Modder River, 349, 353, 355; at Magersfontein, 396, 408; at Lindley, iv 302–4; in Brandwater Basin, 319, 324, 330, 331; at Buffelspoort, v 95; some with Clements, 96; at Nooitgedacht, 103, 104; in Eastern Transvaal, 159, 447. M.I. — sent to Naauwpoort, ii 136; with 4th M.I., iv 504; at Bakenlaagte, v 365–7, 370; strength and distribution, iii 375
1st Yorkshire Regiment — strength and distribution, iii 375; with 18th Brigade, iv 503; at De Aar, iii 109, 110; at Colesberg, 135, 138, 139, 345, 346; in action at New Zealand Hill, 140; at Modder River, 358; at Paardeberg, 425, 430, 446, 480; at Driefontein, 579, 581, 582
Younghusband's Horse—in Western Cape Colony, v 550
REICHMANN, Capt.: — United States attaché with Boer forces, iv 513; on strength of commandos, 513
"REICHSTAG": — ammunition detained at Lorenzo Marques by Portugal, i 318
REID, Capt. A.:—with C.I.V. M.I., iv 102
REID, Lieut.: — capture of Boers in North Eastern Transvaal, v 216
REID, Dr.:—killed at Tweefontein, v 440
REID, Mr. G. H.:—remarkable statement on loyalty of Australia, iii 25
REID, Sergt.:—killed at Nooitgedacht, v 101
REITZ:—garrison, July '00, iv 311; Gen. Hunter arrives, 311; in state of semi-siege, v 23; de Wet, Steyn and De la Rey confer, 285; Free State Government captured by Broadwood, 301; de Wet marches there after Tweefontein, 445
REITZ, Mr.:—portrait, i 294, 352; British Government—denounces it, 376; British subjects—advocates expulsion from Transvaal, 222; Capitalists—interview *re* dynamite monopoly, 236; breaks off negotiations with, 239, 240; Mr. Chamberlain—rejects request for details of franchise scheme, 298; criticized by Sir J. H. de Villiers, 364; dynamite monopoly—reply to Mr. Chamberlain's protest, 205; present at interview with capitalists, 236; Europe—member of deputation, '02, vi 73; foreign corps—cool welcome, iii 77; Greene, Mr. — submits conditions to proposals of Transvaal Government, i 327, 328; mines—acquiesces in preparations for blowing them up, iv 151; Orange Free State — agitation, 1881, i 80; elected president, 1888, 83; Paardeplaats — with the Government there, v 198; peace—attends conference at Klerksdorp, 526; proposes cession of goldfields, 588; signatory to treaty, 597; policy—criticized by Sir J. H. de Villiers, i 312, 313; Steyn, President—asks for Free State
REITZ, Mr.—*continued.*
forces to be on Natal border, 359; suzerainty—attitude, 203; Transvaal—appointed State Secretary, 221; Treasure Island — anecdote relating to it, 360; troops — demands explanation of movements, 337; Uitlanders — refuses permission for open-air meeting, 240; Ultimatum—original draft, 354; war—appeal to Afrikanders and Free Staters, 375, 376; determined to continue resistance, iv 474; takes the field, 475; views on Boer terms in event of victory, iii 68
REITZBURG:—de Wet reaches there, iv 418
RELIEF AND PATRIOTIC FUNDS:—Boer—measures and appeals, vi 40, 73, 75, 76; British—fund opened in Transvaal, i 373; Cape Colony—subscriptions by loyalists, iii 88; Mansion House Fund—Greeks in Egypt subscribe, 57; *Straits Times*, amount raised, 44; Transvaal War Fund — subscription of 3rd Bengal Cavalry, 45; Widows and orphans—yeomanry devote pay to it, 17
RELIEF WORKS:—started for natives at Mafeking, iv 589; in Orange River Colony after war, vi 56
REMOUNTS:— Boers — system, ii 83; supply plentiful, iii 83; totals, vi 417; organized in Cape Colony by Smuts, v 545; restricted by martial law, v 587, vi 568
British—accounting, vi 443; animal—ideal type described, 420; Department—criticized, 421–423; improvements effected since war, 422; organization inefficient, iv 16, 17; work accomplished during war, vi 432; depots—need for, 426; suggested, 427; distribution, 439, 440; field-organization, 441; duties, 441; taken over by Col. B. Doran in Cape Colony, v 243; embarkation, 427; farms—work of, 444; Kroonstad—bad condition, iv 126; organization—placed under Col. Bridge, ii 114; insufficient, v 73; absence of system, 155; criticized, 248; organization of service, vi 411, 430; shoeing, 442; special service officers sent to South Africa, ii 101; supplies — deficiency with Lord Roberts, iv 29; sources of, vi 417; quality, 420; increase proposed, 424; reduced, 435; shortage, 436; absence of system, v 155; purchases, vi 415, 431, 438; statistics, 437, 440; contracts prepared 1899 for purchase in South Africa, ii 101, 111; purchase agents sent abroad, 111; obtained from Basutoland, 140; arrangements and purchases, iv 16; deficient, April '00, 111; total supply, 417, 419; transport, field—arrangements, vi 428; transport, sea—arrangements, 428; war — preparations for an outbreak, 415; wastage, 417, 439; *see* also HORSES, MULES
RENNEBARTH, Lieut.:—attempts to blow up mine at Johannesburg, iv 151, 152
RENNENKAMPF, Dr.: — visited by President Steyn, v 493
RENNIE, Capt.:—at Magersfontein, ii 398
RENSBURG:—number of Boers—they evacuate it, iii 128; Gen. French occupies it, 130; reinforcements arrive, 345; Gen. Clements retires there from Colesberg, 467
RENSBURG, Gen. van:—*see* under VAN RENSBURG
RENSBURG DRIFT:—de Wet overtaken by Knox, v 14
REPATRIATION:—preparations, vi 37, 38; the work described, 39–61; agriculture—energetic work of departments prevents famine, 100; Boer leaders—attitude, 72; department—winding-up delayed by drought, 99; free grant—distribution, 62; Orange River Colony—name of department changed to Relief Department, 100; work—political campaign of misrepresentation by Boer leaders, 100; close of work, 129

RESERVES :—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH
RESIDENT MAGISTRATES :—duties under martial law in Cape Colony, vi 548–50, 552, 555, 557, 562, 565, 567, 569, 570 ; established in new colonies, vi 29, 30, 33, 581, 583–5, 592, 602 ; Mr. Hugo ordered to test bridge at Aliwal, ii 292
RESPONSIBLE GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATION (Moderates, Nationalists) :—origin, vi 59, 155, 156, 160, 161 ; formation, '04, vi 162 ; Het Volk—alliance with, 184 ; disintegration, 190
RETHMANN, Major :—at Cæsar's Camp, iii 188, 189
RETIEF, Piet :—Great Trek—declaration, i 34 ; leads Boers into Natal, 36
RETIEF'S NEK :—de Wet and Steyn there, iv 312 ; strength of Boers, 320 ; occupied by Boers, 324, 326 ; captured by Gen. Hunter, 329, 330 ; action—map, 334 ; Gen. Rundle arrives, v 240
REYNOLDS, Major :—in Western Transvaal, v 514
RHEBOKFONTEIN :—1st de Wet hunt, iv 419
RHEEDEER, Comdt. F. J. :—in command of Rouxville district, v 583 ; at Vereeniging Conference, 588
RHENOSTERBERG :—Lotter arrives, v 319
RHENOSTERBERGHOEK : — Liebenberg moves there during drive, v 516, 517
RHENOSTERFONTEIN (Diamond Hill) : — movements—operations, iv 288, 290, 292
RHENOSTERFONTEIN (Cape Colony) : — drive, Feb. '02, v 549
RHENOSTER KOP (Free State) : — Theron in action with Gen. Knox, iv 420
RHENOSTER KOP (Transvaal) :—action, v 61–4
RHENOSTERPOORT : — de Wet there, iv 419, 431
RHENOSTER RIVER :—Boer movements, iv 129, 135 ; Derbyshire Militia captured, 264, 265 ; blockhouses built, v 399 ; Krupp guns found, 555
RHENOSTER SPRUIT :—Rawlinson ordered there, v 518
RHODES, Mr. C. J. :—portrait, i 192
Afrikander Bond — induces it to support British expansion, i 104
Afrikanders—hatred after Jameson raid, i 191, 192
Bechuanaland—attitude, i 78, 103
Boers—attitude towards him, ii 135
Cape Colony — Prime Minister, i 385 ; attitude of Boers there, 103, 104 ; favours suspension of Constitution, vi 67
Cape Town—arrives from Europe, i 304, iv 67
Death, vi 67
Health, vi 65
Jameson raid—part played, i 160, 161, 169, 178, 197–9
Kimberley—siege—arrives, 13 Oct. '99, iv 536 ; made Hon. Col. of Kimberley Light Horse, 536 ; energetic help, 536 ; requests more rifles, 537 ; endeavours to procure supplies, 543 ; sends away 3000 natives, 546 ; starts relief works ; object in going there, 547 ; impatience regarding relief, ii 287, iv 547–9, 564 ; conduct discussed, 549, 550 ; protests against removal of civilians, 557, 558 ; keeps number of runners, 560 ; assists with soup kitchen, 561 ; no intention to surrender, 565 ; valuable help, 567 ; friction with Col. Kekewich, iii 368, iv 549, 550 ; procures transport for Lord Roberts, iii 492 ; for Lord Methuen, iv 210
Kruger—relations with ; interview with, i 152 ; opinion of his attitude, 354
Mafeking—urges Lord Roberts to relieve it, iii 348, 493 ; interview with Lord Roberts regarding relief, 493
RHODES, Mr. C. J.—*continued.*
Matabeleland — prevents attainment of Boer designs, i 88
Policy—before the war, i 103
Progressives—goes over to, i 192
South Africa — speech at Kimberley on unity, i 104 ; services to, 67
South African League—speech, Oct. '00, assuming war at end, iv 486
Uitlanders—promises to help them, i 153
RHODES, Col. E. :—signalling arrangements at Poplar Grove, iv 558
RHODES, Col. Frank : — portrait, i 174 ; Johannesburg revolution—part played, i 163, 164 ; sentenced to death, 179 ; Ladysmith—Christmas party, iii 175 ; Wagon Hill—gallantry, iii 194 ; Mafeking—credit due for relief, iv 222
RHODES, Major :—attack on Dalmanutha, v 125
RHODES DRIFT :—Boers there, ii 124 ; Rhodesia Regiment there, 271 ; operations, iv 202, 203
RHODESIA : — administrator — Jameson, Dr., i 106 ; cyclist corps—organized, iv 202 ; defence —steps taken to raise a force, 363, 364, 367 ; invasion—prevented in 1891, i 106 ; dangers, iv 199 ; Mounted Volunteers — ordered to be raised, iii 348 ; to co-operate in relief of Mafeking, 348 ; labour—ordinance sanctioned for importation, vi 103 ; natives dissatisfied with hut tax, iv 199 ; operations of Plumer, 208, 209 ; Uitlanders—petition urging redress of grievances, i 305 ; volunteers—percentage of population, iv 202 ; at Elands River, 357 ; number enrolled, iii 101 ; war—patriotic assistance, 100, 101
RHODESIA REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
RHODESIAN FIELD FORCE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
"RHODES'S EYES" :—Kimberley — searchlights known to Boers by this name, iv 542
RICARDO, Col. :—at Sunnyside, iii 115, 116
RICARDO, Capt. :—at Bergendal, iv 453
RICCHIARDI, Comdt. :—forms Italian corps of scouts, iii 81 ; Johannesburg—enrols special guard, iv 151 ; Olifant's River—attempts to blow up bridge, 407
RICE, Major (R.E.) :—at Ladysmith, iii 150 ; works out design of blockhouse, v 258 ; blockhouse design used, 397
RICE, Capt. :—Ladysmith, battle of—wounded, ii 255
RICHARDSON, Lieut. (I.Y.) :—at Fauresmith, v 25
RICHARDSON Capt. (H.L.I.) :—Magersfontein—wounded, ii 416
RICHARDSON, Capt. (11th Hussars) :—at Ladysmith, iii 182 ; wounded at Wagon Hill, 184
RICHARDSON, Col. Sir W. D. :—portrait, vi 368 ; South Africa—previous experience in, ii 25 ; supplies—statement on distribution, iii 399, 400 ; work in connexion with supplies and transport, vi 380–400 ; organization, iii 377 ; orders, 397 ; Waterval Drift—urges provision of adequate escort to supply park, 14 Feb. '00, 397
RICHARDSON, Col. :—defeats Boers at Touwfontein, 1845, ii 58
RICHMOND, Sir David, Lord Provost of Glasgow :—member of Royal Commission on South African Hospitals, vi 525
RICHMOND (District, Cape Colony) :—martial law proclaimed, v 128
RICHMOND FARM (West of Belmont) :—Duke of Cornwall's L.I. arrive, iii 116 ; Col. Rochfort Boyd at, iii 344 ; number of troops, Feb. '00, iii 364
RIDGEWAY, Sir West :—member of committee to inquire into representation in new colonies, vi 184

RIDGEWAY COMMITTEE :—negotiations and recommendations, vi 183, 186, 188, 189
RIDLEY, Brig.-Gen. C. P. :—portrait, iii 388 ; in command of 2nd M.I. Brigade, 397, iv 78, 505 ; strength and composition, iii 377 ; brigade formed, March '00, 494 ; at Waterval Drift, 397–400 ; at Poplar Grove, 566 ; at Sannah's Post, iv 69, 73 ; at Israel's Poort, 74 ; at Thaba 'Nchu, 88 ; health—on sick list, 96, v 261 ; at Diamond Hill, iv 282 ; in Brandwater Basin, 321 ; in 1st de Wet hunt, 414, 417, 419, 421, 424, 425 ; in Magaliesberg, v 47, 55 ; at Bloemfontein, 261
RIDLEY, Lieut.-Col. H. M. :—in command of 16th Bn. I.Y., iv 512
RIETFONTEIN (Natal) :—battle, ii 202, 205 ; map, 210
RIETFONTEIN (Cape Colony) :—Crabbe camps there, v 546, 547
RIETFONTEIN (South West of Johannesburg) :—operations, iv 140
RIETFONTEIN (Lydenburg) :—Buller in action, iv 461
RIETFONTEIN (Magaliesberg) :—garrison, v 55
RIETFONTEIN (South-East Pretoria) :—operations, iv 389
RIETFONTEIN (Eastern Transvaal) : — night raid—planned, v 559
RIETFONTEIN (North-Eastern Transvaal) : — operations, v 210
RIETFONTEIN STATION :—garrison, iv 272
RIETKUIL (Steenkool Spruit) :—action, v 365 ; heliogram read by Boers, 462
RIETKUIL (Vaal River) :—Gen. French there, iv 136
RIETPOORT :—1st de Wet hunt movements, iv 415
RIET RIVER :—described, ii 343 ; French's plans for crossing it, iii 379 ; passage—map, 412
RIETSPRUIT (Dewetsdorp) :—Boers captured, v 238
RIET SPRUIT (Frankfort) :—Col. Damant's movements, v 424
RIET VALLEY :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 149
RIETVLEI :—Gen. W. Kitchener arrives, v 519
RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS :—*see* under CAPE COLONY
RIFLE BRIGADE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS.
RIFLEMAN'S RIDGE :—reconnaissance, iii 161 ; attack abandoned, 164
RIFLE MOUNTED INFANTRY CO. :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, MOUNTED INFANTRY
RIMINGTON, Brig.-Gen. M. F. :—portrait, v 474 ; disregards orders, 419, 472 ; at Enslin, ii 335 ; at Arundel, iii 127 ; at Colesberg, 131, 132, 345 ; Eastern Transvaal—operations, Jan.–April '01, v 163, 164, 172, 175 ; May–June '01, 291, 292, 294 ; makes raid on Botha at Schimmelhoek, 363, 364 ; composition and strength of column May '01, 288, 363 ; composition, Feb. '02, 477 ; in North-Eastern Free State, May '01, 287 ; Aug.–Sept., 322, 324 ; Oct. '01 363, 393 ; North-Eastern Free State operations—in Paardehoek drive, 414–7 ; captures Comdt. Buys, 419 ; at Spytfontein, 420, 421 ; in drive to Liebenberg's Vlei River, 422 ; movements during action of Tafel Kop, 423, 424, 426 ; urges continuous outpost line in drives, 472 ; column formed, Jan. '02, 473 ; in North-Eastern Free State drives, 474–7, 482–4, 488, 489, 492 ; column taken over by Col. Baldock during sick leave, 554 ; in Eastern Transvaal, 561
RIMINGTON'S GUIDES (or SCOUTS) :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
RIPON, Lord :—commandeering crisis, 1894—attitude, i 142
RISSIK, Johannes :—Johannesburg named after him, i 108 ; appointed Minister of Lands and Native Affairs in Transvaal, vi 191
RIVERSDALE :—de Wet's movements, iv 415
RIVERTON STATION :—occupied by Boers, ii 273
ROADS :—Utrecht–Luneburg—condition, v 174, 176, 337
"ROBBURNIA" :—location, i 107
ROBERTS, Lady :—hoists Union Jack at Bloemfontein, iii 590, 591 ; at Johannesburg, iv 152
ROBERTS, Lady Aileen :—illness, iv 485, v 27
ROBERTS, Lieut. Hon. F. S. :—mortally wounded at Colenso, ii 451, 452, 457 ; awarded Victoria Cross, 452
ROBERTS, Earl : — portrait, iii (frontispiece), 484 ; portrait, iv (frontispiece) ; sent to South Africa, 1881, i 67 ; appointed to succeed Sir R. Buller as Commander-in-Chief in South Africa, ii 464 ; accepts command, iii 334 ; sails for South Africa, 334 ; arrives at Cape Town, 342 ; leaves for the front, 365 ; preparations for advance, 357–9 ; arrives at Modder River, 367 ; strength and composition of force, 370, 371, 375–8 ; at Ramdam, 384 ; at Waterval Drift, 388 ; abandons supply park, 399, 400 ; at Weguraai, 396 ; measures adopted for Cronje's pursuit, 408–10 ; at Jacobsdal, 408, 453 ; ill there, 418 ; summary of achievements, Feb. 17 '00, 420, 421 ; at Paardeberg, 453–8, 478, 479, 484, 491–5 ; at Kimberley, 492 ; preparations for advance from Paardeberg, 494, 495 ; at Poplar Grove, 556–60, 562, 563 ; at Driefontein, 571, 572, 580, 582 ; advance on Bloemfontein, 587, 590 ; occupies it, 595 ; detailed state of force (diagram), 594 ; greatness of achievement, 595–7 ; preparations for advance, iv 6–8, 11–18 ; Karee Siding—criticism, iv 22 ; Sannah's Post—orders, 40, 47, 49 ; Reddersburg orders, 53 ; Wepener siege—measures taken, 63–5 ; Dewetsdorp operations, 66, 69, 72 ; reorganization and redistribution of troops, March–April, '00, iv 77–80 ; leaves Bloemfontein, 102 ; captures Brandfort, 103 ; at Vet River, 108, 109 ; at Eensgevonden, 110 ; at Zand River, 110–2, 115–7, 119, 124 ; at Geneva Siding, 122 ; at Kroonstad, 124–34 ; at Taaibosch Spruit, 136 ; Johannesburg operations, 138–48 ; at Germiston, 148 ; at Johannesburg, 152 ; advance to Pretoria, 155–9 ; at Diamond Hill, 280, 281, 284–7, 293–6 ; dispersion of Boers at Doornberg, 301 ; dispositions near Pretoria, 384, 385 ; Elands River siege—attitude, 361, 428 ; 1st de Wet hunt—measures, iv 402, 415, 416, 420–2, 426, 427 ; operations to South-East of Pretoria, 387, 392 ; measures against Boers in North-Eastern Free State, 298–300 ; plans for Eastward advance, 401, 402 ; advance on Middelburg, 401–7, 434 ; operations up to Bergendal, 443, 444, 448, 453, 456–8 ; later movements, 460, 462, 463, 465, 467, 478, 479, 481 ; defence measures in Western Transvaal, 348, 349 ; redistributes troops in Free State, v 7, 8 ; orders country to be cleared of supplies, 8 ; close of command, iv 484–502 ; accident, v 27 ; appointed Commander-in-Chief in England, iv 485 ; hands over command to Lord Kitchener, v 43 ; returns to England, iv 485, 486 ; created an Earl and K.G., 486 ; appreciation, 501, 502
Army—advocate of short service, ii 12 ; criticism of the Cardwellian reforms, 17 ; efforts to improve the soldier's life, 33 ; efforts to improve training of Indian officers, 35 ; composition and strength of his force, iii 375–8 ; its distribution, Feb. '00, 377, 378, iv 503–12 ; strength, 16, 89, 91 ; farewell order, 164
Bodyguard—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS —Commander-in-Chief's Bodyguard
Boers—treatment, iv 384, 490–4 ; misjudges power of resistance, 487–90 ; on decrease of numbers, v 6 ; numbers underestimated, 7

ROBERTS, Earl—*continued.*
Botha, Gen. C.—question of surrender, iv 184
Brandwater Basin—terms of Boer surrender, iv 340
Buller, Sir R.—supports his decision regarding Lord Methuen's remaining at Modder River, iii 109; messages, 221, 305, 306, 323, 324, 328, 329, 341, iv 84, 85, 132, 166–9, 181, 208, 400, 401, 407, 436; relations, iv 85
Cape Colony—measures against de Wet, iv 55; instructions for classification of rebels, vi 551, 552
Career—sketch, iii 331–3
Casualties—dislike of heavy loss, iii 333, 454, 455, 458, 597; iv 296; prepared to face, iii 323
Centralization—advance to Pretoria, iv 92, 93, 259
Colenso—on frontal attack, iii 349
Column commanders—instructions regarding, iv 488, 489
Communication, lines of—defective control, iv 263, 264; measures taken to strengthen them, 266; situation, June '00, 272
Delagoa Bay line—question of sending part of force there, iv 133
de Wet, P.—question of surrender, iv 128
Farm-burning—orders de Wet's to be burnt, iv 268; proclamation, 492, 493
"Free Trade in the Army"—article in *Nineteenth Century* referred to, ii 12
Grant—given by Government, vi 607
Hospital Commission—extract from evidence, iv 81
India—value of his experience, iii 333, 334; confusion due to, 352, vi 386
Intelligence department — organization criticized, iv 411, 412
Johannesburg—deports race-course plotters, iii 393
Joubert, Gen.—tribute to, iv 26
Kimberley—on attitude of Mr. Rhodes, iii 368, iv 565; plans for relief, iii 369, 371–3; recalls Lord Methuen's expedition to North-West of Kimberley; iv 211, 565
Ladysmith—approves of investment, ii 263
Lindley surrender—criticism, iv 259
Mafeking, iv 198; relief measures, 215, 216; asks garrison to hold out till end May, 593
Magersfontein—on frontal attack, iii 349
Milner, Lord—memorandum on military situation, iii 366
Operations—Feb.-March '00; map, iii 598
Orange Free State—proclamation on occupation, vi 574; military administration, vi 5, 574–88; underestimates danger of partial pacification, iv 82; change of policy, vi 587
Paardeberg—attitude regarding command, iii 418, 419
Peace—suggests meeting to Gen. Botha, iv 275; correspondence broken off, 276
Pietersburg—overlooks its importance, iv 479
Plan—evolution, iii 331–78; differs from original War Office plan, 338, 339; difficulties discussed, 338, 339; its evolution en route to South Africa, 341; Sir R. Buller suggests advance, 342; question of water supply, 355, 356; cables details to War Office, 357; final form, 372; discussed, 373, 374, 470, 471
Plot—against him, iv 392, 393
Pretoria — deports Boer women and foreigners, iv 393
Pretoria, advance to — plan, iv 77–95; operations, 96–164, 209–18, 223–6; map, 268; reasons for advancing, 81–3; scheme compared with Lord Kitchener's drives, 85, 86; exposure of right flank, 87; main army thoroughly representative of the Empire, 91, 92; plan of campaign for Western flank, 214; daily marches of main column, 160, 161; viewed as a military achievement, 159–64
Proclamations—*see* that title
Railways—wisdom in securing them, iv 495
Rebels—classification, vi 551–2
Republics—justified in annexing them, iv 496
Reconnaissances—statement on their value, ii 360
Rhodesian Field Force—orders for march on Pietersburg, iv 376–9
Rundle, Sir L.—instructions, iv 240
Soldiers—remarks regarding "excessive hospitality," iv 502
South Africa—achievements, iv 500, 501
Staff—appointments, iii 335–8; number of officers, iv 93; bad organization, 93, 94
Staff system—breaks down, iv 411
Strategy, iii 338–42, 355–7, iv 83, 84
Success—cause, iii 596, 597
Supplies—May 9 '00, iv 112
Surrenders—sends out columns in Free State, iv 8
Tactics—frontal attacks, ii 360; issues memoranda, iii 354; general method of attack, iv 278
Transport—reorganization, iii 349–54, vi 385, 386
Transvaal—military administration, vi 5, 602
Transvaal, Western—over-confidence in situation, iv 362
White Flag—remonstrates with Steyn on attitude of Boers at Driefontein, iii 583, 584
White, Sir G.—message, iii 307; approves policy, ii 263
ROBERTS, Col. H. R.:—at Rustenburg, iv 344, 345; at Zilikats Nek, 350–2
ROBERTS, Mr.:—captured at Fouriesburg, iv 333
ROBERTS, Mr. H. J.:—presides over Personal Inquiry Department, vi 23
ROBERTS'S FARM:—Gen. Gatacre there, ii 371
ROBERTS'S HORSE:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
ROBERTSON, Capt.:—at Koffyfontein, v 26
ROBERTSON, Capt. (Connaught Rangers):—wounded at Nooitgedacht, v 101
ROBIN, Major:—commands 1st New Zealand contingent, iii 36; at Naauwpoort, 124; at Sannah's Post, iv 34; gallantry at the Vaal, 136
ROBIN, Lieut.:—surrenders at Lindley, iv 256, 257
ROBINSON, Sir Hercules:—*see* ROSMEAD, Lord
ROBINSON, Major:—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
ROBINSON, Sir J. B.:—white labour scheme, vi 181
ROBINSON, Commissioner:—at Kimberley, iv 534, 538, 543
ROBINSON'S DRIFT:—some British taken prisoners, iii 243
ROCHE, Col.:—sent to relief of Modderfontein, v 115
ROCHFORT, Col.:—composition and strength of column, v 304; at Klip Drift, iii 393, 394; at Sannah's Post, iv 37, 39; in action at Doornkloof, v 150, 151; in North-Western Free State, 304; in South-Western Free State, 393, 394; in Western Transvaal, 513–8, 528, 580, 581
ROCHFORT-BOYD, Col.:—sent from Belmont to Richmond, iii 344; returns to Richmond, 360; movements there, 364
ROCKY HILL (Machadodorp):—Boer attack, v 125
RODGER, Major T. H.:—at Kimberley, iv 538

ROGGEVELD :—movements of Hertzog, v 130
ROLLER, Sergt.-Maj. :—gallantry at Senekal, iv 243
ROMER, Lord Justice—president of Royal Commission on South African Hospitals, vi 525
ROMILLY, Col. :—in Brandwater Basin, iv 332, 339, v 241
RONDDAVEL DRIFT :—Gen. French crosses it, iii 387 ; troops arrive, 391
RONDEBOSCH (Reitz) :— de Wet meets Steyn and Government, v 486 ; flight North, 492
ROODEBERGEN :—described, iv 309
ROODEHOOGTE RIDGE : — described, iv 469 ; movements, 470
ROODEKOP (Dewetsdorp) :—operations, iv 70, 71
ROODEKRAAL :—action, Feb. '02, v 475
RODEKRANZ (Dullstroom) :—movement against Comdt. Taute, v 214
ROODEPOORT :—de Wet's farm, iv 266 ; burnt, 268
ROODEPOORT :—North-Eastern Transvaal operations, v 208, 209
ROODEPOORT :—Western Transvaal operations, v 217, 219, 220
ROODEWAL (Station) :—garrison captured, iv 264, 265 ; de Wet crosses line, v 8
ROODEWAL (Zwartruggens) :—movement against Kemp, v 327
ROODEWAL (Western Transvaal) :—De la Rey's headquarters, v 520 ; drive, 528 ; action, 530–7 ; map, 536
ROOIDAM :—action, iv 217, 218
ROOIGROND :—Goshen republic formed, iv 569
ROOIHOOGTE :—Boers retire before Buller, iv 439
ROOI KOP :—Boers take up position, ii 365
ROOIKOPJES (Amersfoort) :—operations, iv 409, 410, 438
ROOI KOPJES (Vryheid) :—movements, v 338, 339
ROOIKRAAL :—Botha there, v 336
ROOIKRANZ :—operations, iv 312, 314, 323, 325, 332
ROOLAAGTE :—Boers intrench, ii 322 ; battle—*see* under ENSLIN
ROOIPOORT (Heilbron) :—action, iv 247
ROOIPOORT (Eastern Transvaal) :—movements, ii 164
ROOIRANTJESFONTEIN :—drive, v 580
ROOS, Comdt. :—in Klip Kraal action, iii 406
ROOS, Field-Cornet B. J. :—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583
ROOS SENEKAL :—operations, v 214 ; Transvaal Government returns there, 451
RORKE'S DRIFT :—movements, 343, 350
ROSE, Lieut. :—at Spion Kop, iii 266
ROSEBERY, Lord :—annexation of Zambaansland, i 87 ; patriotic attitude, iii 9 ; referred to, 24 ; on unity of Empire, 25 ; peace attitude, v 572 ; relations with Liberal Imperialists, vi 176
ROSE-INNES, Sir J. :—*see* under INNES, Sir J. ROSE-
ROSKPAN :—movements, iv 416
ROSES, Wars of the : — destructive effect on England, ii 3
ROSMEAD (Modder River) :—captured by British, ii 355
ROSMEAD JUNCTION :—occupied by Gen. French, iii 123, 124 ; great de Wet hunt—movements, v 134
ROSMEAD, Lord (Sir Hercules Robinson) :—portrait, i 212 ; appointed a commissioner to settle affairs of Transvaal ; succeeds Sir Bartle Frere, 68 ; Cape Colony—Governor, 385 ; criticism, 194 ; Jameson, Dr.—opinion on, 178 ; action regarding the raid, 168–70 ; London Convention—signatory to, 392 ; Matabeleland —action taken to forestall Boer designs, 87,
ROSMEAD, Lord (Sir Hercules Robinson)—*continued.*
88 ; peerage — raised to, 193 ; Uitlanders — offer of mediation accepted, 168 ; discussions with Kruger, 172, 173 ; weak policy, 175–7 ; Vaal drifts—informed of final decision of British Government, 155, 156 ; retires, 1897, 194
ROSS, Comdt. A. :—head of Vrede commando, v 235 ; in Doornberg, 132 ; in action at Tafel Kop, 423, 425 ; movements during drive, 485, 485, 487, 489 ; at Vereeniging Conference, 583
ROSS, Col. W. L. :—portrait, iv 42 ; in command of 8th Corps M.I., 504 ; at Krantz Kraal, 100 ; wounded at Bothaville, v 17, 18
ROSS, Lieut. :—at Brandfort, iv 103
ROSS, Major :—Canadian Scouts formed, v 247 ; in North-Eastern Free State, 477, 493
ROTHMAN, Mr. :—trial, ii 278
ROTHSCHILD, Lord :—member of British Red Cross Committee, vi 508
ROTTERDAM FARM :—action, v 456
ROUGHRIDERS :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS—Yeomanry
ROULIOT, Mons. : — interview with Dr. Leyds *re* dynamite monopoly, i 236, 237
ROUT—at Tweebosch, v 505, 506
ROUX, Gen. Paul : — sketch, iv 337 ; head of Winburg commando ; in Doornberg, 300 ; at Ladybrand, 104 ; attacks Virginia Siding, 267 ; attack at Senekal, 300 ; in action at Leliefontein, 300, 301 ; in action at Bethlehem, 308 ; in Brandwater Basin, 311, 316, 338, 340 ; dispute over command, 315, 337, 338
ROUX, Field-Cornet Peter D. :—at Mafeking, iv 589 ; at Vereeniging Conference, v 583
ROUX, Comdt. T. : — Korrannaberg — moves there early, May '00, iv 76 ; in Brandwater Basin, 316 ; head of Wepener commando, 514
ROUXVILLE : — commando ; — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Orange Free State
ROUXVILLE : — Brabant occupies it, iv 65 ; garrison withdrawn, 55, v 86, 134 ; 2nd de Wet hunt movements, 38
ROWLEY, Capt. :—at Alleman's Nek, iv 193 ; at Fort Prospect, v 348, 349
ROY, Major :—at Yzer Spruit action, v 500 ; at Roodewal, 531, 532
ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS : — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Medical
ROYAL ARTILLERY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Artillery
ROYAL ARTILLERY MOUNTED RIFLES : — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Artillery
ROYAL AUSTRALIAN ARTILLERY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS — Australian Contingents
ROYAL CANADIAN DRAGOONS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Canadian Contingents
ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Canadian Contingents
ROYAL CAPE ARTILLERY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Cape Artillery
ROYAL ENGINEERS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Engineers
ROYAL FIELD ARTILLERY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Artillery
ROYAL FUSILIERS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
ROYAL HIGHLANDERS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Black Watch
ROYAL HORSE ARTILLERY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Artillery
ROYAL HORSE GUARDS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
ROYAL NAVY :—*see* under NAVY
ROYAL RESERVE REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
ROYAL SCOTS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS

ROYAL SCOTS FUSILIERS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
ROYSTON, Col. W. : — commander of Natal Volunteers, ii 109, 131 ; at Ladysmith, iii 150, 151 ; at Cæsar's Camp, 187, 189
ROYSTON, Capt. J. A. :—at Cæsar's Camp, iii 189
RUNCK, Comdt. :—organizes German corps of scouts, iv 81 ; captured at Johannesburg, 149 ; prevents mine being blown up, 152 ; book referred to, 525
RUNDLE, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Leslie : — portrait, iv 240 ; war experience, 239 ; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25 ; in command of 8th Division, iv 16 ; its composition, 506 ; Wepener—orders, 65, 66 ; Dewetsdorp operations, 66, 69, 71–3 ; at Thaba 'Nchu, 75 ; orders—advance on Pretoria, 90; approximate strength of force, 239 ; orders from Lord Roberts, 240 ; tribute to Colonial Division, 241 ; in command at Thaba 'Nchu, 241 ; transport deficient, 241 ; at Ladybrand, 242 ; at Senekal, 243, 244 ; dispositions, 25 May '00, 244 ; receives appeal for help from yeomanry, 248 ; Biddulphsberg action, 249–51 ; dispositions, 31 May '00, 264 ; operations June–July, 312–14 ; orders from Lord Roberts, 299, 300 ; in Brandwater Basin, 320, 321, 324, 325, 331, 332 ; at Fouriesburg, 332, 333 ; given command of North-Eastern Free State, v 4 ; extent of district—orders, iv 489 ; movements end, Sept. '00, v 7 ; captures in Doornberg, 7 ; operations, Oct. – Nov. '00, 23 ; expedition to Brandwater Basin, 239–41 ; operations end May '01, 286, 287 ; North-Eastern Free State drive, 300 ; watches Drakensberg passes, 342 ; Paardehoek drive, 415 ; operations, etc., Dec. '01, 428, 432, 433, 442–4 ; lack of aptitude in guerilla war, 444 ; gives up command of Harrismith district, 486
RUSH, Capt. : — wounded at Carter's Ridge, iv 553
RUSSELL, Lieut. (Grenadier Guards) :—wounded at Belmont, ii 333
RUSSELL, Lieut. (17th Lancers) : — killed at Modderfontein, v 389
RUSSELL, Bugler :—at Spion Kop, iii 270
RUSSELL, Mr. W. A. : — appointed Assistant Director of Education in Orange River Colony, vi 34
RUSSIA : — intervention—attitude of Government, iii 61, 63, 64
RUSSIAN CORPS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER—Foreign Corps
RUSSO-JAPANESE WAR :—lessons, iii 452
RUSTENBURG :—speech on franchise by Kruger, i 240 ; Baden-Powell and Plumer arrive there, iv 225 ; Baden-Powell—attacked, 348 ; he meets Gen. Ian Hamilton, 361 ; evacuates town, 361 ; garrison, v 55 ; Lord Methuen reaches there, 57 ; Gen. Paget arrives, 60 ; district commander, 496
RUSTENBURG : — commando — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Transvaal
RUSTFONTEIN :—Rimington there, v 421
RYAN, Capt. :—at Mafeking, iv 587
RYERSON, Lieut.-Col. :—with British Red Cross Society in South Africa, vi 530

SABI RIVER :—valley fever-stricken, iv 276
SADDLERY, Boer : — supplies running low, iii 82 ; captured at Brynbella, ii 313 ; at Bothaville, v 20
SADDLERY, British :—captured at Pompi Siding, v 136 ; total quantity sent out, vi 452 ; stored at Cape Town, 456 ; bought locally, 458
ST. CLAIR, Col. J. L. : — appointed deputy judge advocate to Gen. Buller, vi 547
ST. HELENA :—Boers sent there from Paardeberg, iii 485 ; Middelburg Conference proposal, v 189
ST. JOHN AMBULANCE ASSOCIATION :—employed as auxiliaries, vi 506 ; has representatives on Good Hope Society, 532
ST. LUCIA HARBOUR :—cession to Great Britain, i 39
ST. PETERSBURG : — Boer delegates refused official reception, iv 500
ST. QUINTIN, Col. : — member of Yeomanry committee, iii 15
SALE, Capt. :—killed at Pietersburg, v 203
SALISBURY, Lord :—speech on possibility of war, i 308 ; criticism of inefficiency of British Constitution for conducting wars, iii 8 ; refuses Boer overtures of peace, vi 3 ; refers to calm neutrality of nations, iv 500 ; meets Lord Milner on arrival in London, vi 13
SALMON, Lieut. :—at Sannah's Post, iv 35
SAMPSON, Sir A. Woolls :—*see* under WOOLLS-SAMPSON
SAMPSON, Mr. V. :—appointed Attorney-General in Cape Colony, vi 193
SAND DRIFT (near Aliwal North) :—Boers cross Orange River and invade Cape Colony, ii 291
SAND DRIFT (near Philipstown) :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 136, 149, 150 ; Hertzog enters Cape Colony, 42 ; Comdt. Naude crosses and invades Cape Colony, 543 ; Kritzinger enters Cape Colony, 543
SAND RIVER CONVENTION :—signed, i 43 ; its unwisdom, 45 ; provisions supplemented inviting Europeans into Transvaal, 110
SAND RIVER SPRUIT :—movements, v 37
SANDHURST, Lord :—member of Ridgeway Committee, vi 184
SANDSPRUIT : — Boers assemble there, i 371 ; number and composition of force, ii 123 ; Gen. Joubert departs for Natal, 142 ; officer in charge of railway, v 52
SANDBACH, Col. :—at Spion Kop, iii 271, 284
SANDBAGS :—*see* under FORTIFICATIONS
SANDEMAN, Capt. : — wounded at Modderfontein, v 388, 389
SANDERS, Major F. A. :—killed at Inniskilling Hill, iii 526
SANDFORD, Capt. :—killed at Mafeking, iv 591
SANDWITH, Lieut.-Col. L. : — in command of 15th Bn. I.Y., iv 512
SANNAH'S POST :—action, iv 29, 50 ; waterworks occupied by Lord Roberts, 8 ; left in hands of Boers, 49 ; seized by Ian Hamilton, 73
SANSOM, Dr. C. L. :—report on conditions of native labourers, vi 114
SAPPERS :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS—Engineers
SAPTE, Capt. :—wounded at Belmont, ii 333
SARGANT, Mr. : — superintends education of children in concentration camps, v 254, vi 34, 35 ; appointed Commissioner of Education for Transvaal and Orange River Colony, v 254, vi 12 ; formulates education policy, vi 144 ; advocates supply of local teachers, 144
SASSENBERG, Field-Cornet :—killed at Talana, ii 167
SAUER, Mr. J. W. :—described ; member of Schreiner ministry, i 212 ; urges Dordrecht inhabitants to remain loyal, ii 297 ; permission to address Barkly East Boers refused by Olivier, 297 ; opposed to punishment of rebels, iv 498 ; appointed Minister of Public Works in Cape Colony, vi 195
SAUNDERS, Major (Canadian M.R.) :—wounded near Pan, iv 464, 465 ; and at Van Wyk's Vlei, v 51
SAUNDERS, Lieut. :—at Enslin, ii 338
SAUNDERS, Bombardier :—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 234

SAVAGE, Col. :—in Brandwater Basin, iv 332
SAVILE, Major :—wounded at Spion Kop, iii 269
SAVILE, Major W. Clare :—opens ordnance depot at Ladysmith, vi 453
SAXEN DRIFT :—movements, v 143
SCANDINAVIA:—attitude towards Great Britain, iii 56
SCANDINAVIA DRIFT :—1st de Wet hunt—movements, iv 423, 424
SCANDINAVIAN CORPS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER—Foreign Corps
SCANLEN, Mr. T. C. :—Prime Minister of Cape Colony, i 385
SCARLETT, Lieut. :—at Groenkop, v 435, 440
SCHEEPERS, Comdt. :—at De Kiel's Drift, iii 386 ; at Heilbron, iv 248 ; commands corps of scouts with de Wet, 263 ; in Brandwater Basin, 310 ; 1st de Wet hunt, 417 ; sent to stir up Boers in Free State, v 3 ; makes raids on railway south of Pretoria, Sept. '00, 3 ; attacks Philippolis, 25 ; 2nd de Wet hunt—movements, 34, 36 ; in Cape Colony, 241, 244, 245, 309, 314, 316, 319, 320 ; captured ; trial and execution, 394, 508 ; vi 563, 564
SCHEEPER'S NEK :—Bethune's mounted infantry ambushed, iv 180 ; post established, v 53 ; action, 118 ; movements against Botha, 338, 339
SCHERMBRUCKER, Mr. :—on Cape Colony and the Transvaal, i 94
SCHIEL, "Col." :—portrait, ii 74 ; reference to his manœuvres in Zululand, i 149, 150 ; history, ii 86 ; commands German corps, 86 ; at Klip River, 123 ; enters Natal, 142 ; at Elandslaagte, 175, 176, 180, 186, 194
SCHIETKOP :—movements, iv 415, 421
SCHIMMELHOEK :—Gen. Botha attacked there, v 362, 364
SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN, H.R.H. Princess Christian of :—founds Army Nursing Reserve, vi 505
SCHMIDT'S DRIFT :—Lord Methuen attempts to force the Vaal, iv 211 ; Sir C. Warren leaves garrison, 236
SCHMITZ-DUMONT, Mr. :—at Ladysmith, iv 525
SCHOEMAN, Gen. H. :—portrait, i 372 , arrives near Norval's Pont, ii 278 ; Colesberg — movements, 291, 292, iii 125, 129, 134, 416, 463, 465, 487 ; at Arundel, 125 ; Boers have no confidence in him, 128 ; incompetence, 463
SCHOEMAN, Comdt. D. J. :—head of Lydenburg commando, iv 513 ; at Pilgrim's Rest, Sept. '01, v 463 ; at Vereeniging Conference, 583
SCHOEMAN, Comdt. :—in Western Cape Colony with Smuts, v 545
SCHOEMAN'S DRIFT :—de Wet crosses, iv 423
SCHOEMAN'S NEK :—Komati Poort operations, iv 461
SCHOFIELD, Capt. (R.A.) : — at Colenso ; awarded Victoria Cross, ii 451, 452
SCHOLTZ. Comdt. :—defeated at Sunnyside, iii 115
SCHOLTZ, Comdt. :—killed at Itala, v 348
SCHOLTZ NEK :—Boers intrench, ii 384
SCHOON SPRUIT :—operations, v 221 ; blockhouses built, 398 ; drive, 514–7
SCHOONZICHT :—Boers driven off, iv 338
SCHREIBER, Capt. :—killed at Colenso, ii 442, 457
SCHREINER, Hon. W. P. :—portrait, iv 498 ; character, iii 89, 90, iv 499 ; succeeds Sir Gordon Sprigg as Prime Minister, 1898, i 212, 385 ; attitude prior to war, 305 ; elected to Cape Parliament, vi 194
Afrikander party—acquiesces in bitter agitation, i 193, 211 ; parliamentary leader, i 211 ; relations early part of war, iii 90, 91
Arms—allows despatch of ammunition to Bloemfontein, i 305 ; speech on question of removal of arms into Free State, 339
SCHREINER, Hon. W. P.—*continued.*
Bloemfontein Conference—proposes it to Sir A. Milner, i 257 ; and to President Steyn, 258 ; criticizes Sir A. Milner's policy, 282 ; supports Kruger's proposals, 289
British Navy—proposes annual contribution, i 214
Great Britain—attitude, i 245
Imperialism—influenced by, i 104
Joint Inquiry — urges acceptance, i 313, 319
Kimberley—reasons for delaying despatch of troops, i 305 ; attitude regarding defence, iv 534, 535
Kruger, President — publishes approval of his proposals at Hofmeyr Conference, i 296 ; rumour of visit to, 370
Martial law — proclamations, ii 296 ; reasons for his not proclaiming it earlier, ii 296
Military preparations — attitude, ii 102, 110, iii 89, 111
Milner, Lord—relations early part of war, iii 90
Native levies—reluctantly agrees to their being raised, iii 97
Policy, i 211, 266, 310, 339, iv 498
Position—a very difficult one, iii 88, 89
Rebels — signs High Commissioner's proclamation warning against disloyalty, ii 277 ; views on punishment, iv 498, vi 554
Resignation, iv 498
Rhodes, Mr.—conversation after the raid, i 169
Steyn, President — expresses thanks for his efforts towards peace, i 296 ; reminds him of assurances not to invade Cape Colony, i 374
Transvaal—advice to, i 296, 297
Troops—on movements of, i 319
Uitlanders — suggestion about franchise, i 260 ; urges delay of Draft Law, 299 ; disapproves of Kruger's policy, 264
SCHROEDER, Comdt. :—captured, v 216
SCHROEDER, Rev. (M. L. A.) :—captured, iv 6
SCHULTZ, Comdt. :—at Belfast, iv 441, 447
SCHULTZ'S (Dr.) FARM :—movements, ii 172
SCHURWEBERG :—operations, v 178
SCHUTTE, Comdt. (O.F.S) :—at Willow Grange, ii 317
SCHUTTE, Comdt. P. ;—at Magersfontein, ii 395
SCHUTTE, Comdt. (Police) :—helps to organize Johannesburg bogus conspiracy, i 302 ; in charge of Johannesburg, iv 150 ; replaced on account of Begbie explosion, 151
SCHWEIZER RENEKE : — garrison left there, iv 225 ; relieved, v 56, 58 ; withdrawn, 116
SCOBELL, Col. : — at Driefontein, iii 575 ; at Brand Kop, 588 ; at Zilikats Nek, iv 350, 351 ; surprises Barberton, 472 ; in Cape Colony, v 131, 139, 140, 242, 244, 245, 309, 310, 315, 388, 394, 541, 544, 545 ; captures Lotter, 319, 320
SCOTS GREYS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, 2ND DRAGOONS
SCOTS GUARDS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
SCOTT, Lieut. Lord Herbert : — portrait, iv frontispiece
SCOTT, Major A. B. (R.A.) :—at Zand River, iv 120 ; at Rustenburg, 344, 345 ; in action at Modderfontein, v 115
SCOTT, Col. : — in North-Eastern Free State, v 477 ; in Western Transvaal, v 513 ; in action at Roodewal, 534
SCOTT, Lieut.-Col. (Gordons) :—at Pietersburg, v 203
SCOTT, Major, V.C. : — in action at Carter's Ridge, iv 552
SCOTT, Major :—at Vryburg, ii 271 ; suicide at Geluk, 272

SCOTT, Capt. Sir Percy (R.N.):—successful experiments in mounting naval guns at Simonstown, ii 213, vi 460, 470; sent to organize Durban land defences, 282; commandant of Durban; organizes defences, 302; provides searchlight for communication with Ladysmith, 303, vi 346; South African Union—attends opening of Convention, vi 214
SCOTT, Capt.:—at Tafel Kop, v 425, 426; at Boschbult, 521
SCOTT, Lieut.:—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
SCOTT-CHISHOLME, Col.:—portrait, ii 180; in command of Imperial Light Horse, 109, 131; at Elandslaagte, 177; killed, 189, 194
SCOTTISH HORSE:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
SCOTTISH RIFLES:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
SCOTT-MONCRIEFF, Major:—at Spion Kop, iii 274
SCOTT-TURNER, Lieut.-Col.:—at Kimberley, iv 535, 536, 538, 543, 545, 552, 553; killed, 552–6
SCOTT'S RAILWAY GUARDS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
SCOUTING:—Boer—natural instinct for, v 269; British—Bergendal—inefficiency, iv 454; 1st de Wet hunt—unsatisfactory, iv 417, 432; Diamond Hill—inefficient, 295; great de Wet hunt—fine performances, v 143–54; Magersfontein—neglected, ii 392
SCOUTS:—Boer—Boer corps raised, ii 84, iii 81; for Edwards's, Fichardt's, Hassell's, Jooste's, Kirsten's, Ricchiardi's, Runck's, Theron's, Theunissen's, and von Goeben's Scouts—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS and under names of leaders
British—organization deficient, iii 404; Bastards—organized in Cape Colony, iv 6; Basutos—excellent work at Talana, ii 152; Brigade—corps in operations South-East Pretoria, iv 388; Kaffirs—utilized, iv 433, v 452; Transvaal, Eastern—excellent work, iv 384; Western—excellent organization, v 493; War Office—neglects to provide them, ii 346; Zulus—at Itala, v 346; for Canadian, Clifford's, Dennison's, Driscoll's, French's, I.Y., Kitchener's Fighting, Lovat's, Montmorency's, Struben's, Tempest's, and Warren's Scouts—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
SCUDAMORE, Capt. W. V.:—Deputy Assistant Director of Cape Government railways, vi 308
SCURVY:—*see* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS
SEA COW RIVER:—great de Wet hunt movements, v 137, 152
SEA TRANSPORT:—*see* TRANSPORT, SEA
SEARCHLIGHTS:—general account, vi 346–8; armoured trains—used on them, v 299, 480; details of use, vi 346; Kimberley provided by De Beers Co., iv 542; used as means of communication, 559, ii 390, 553, 556; Ladysmith—communication with Estcourt and Frere, ii 303; Boers use them on Bulwana and Telegraph Hill, iii 163; Johannesburg—vi 347; Mafeking (acetylene), 346, iv 589; Tugela operations, ii 303, vi 346, 347; Western Transvaal—used in last drive, v 581
SEAFORTH HIGHLANDERS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
SEBASTOPOL FARM:—strength of Boers, iv 325, 326
SEBELE, Chief:—*see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs, (*Bakweni*)
SECOKUNILAND:—*see* Sikukuniland
SECRETARY OF STATE FOR WAR:—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH
SECRETARY OF STATE AT WAR:—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH
SEDDON, Mr.:—New Zealand—suggests a 2nd contingent, iii 36
SEELEY, Sir J.:—referred to, iii 24
SEFETILI:—Plumer moves there, iv 207; Royal Canadian Artillery joins Plumer, 370
SEINER, Franko:—"Erinnerungen eines Deutschen Bürenkämpfers" quoted, iii 76
SEKOKUNILAND:—*see* SIKUKUNILAND
SEKWANI:—Boer raid on Kaffirs, iv 204
SEKWATI:—*see* NATIVES—Kaffirs (*Bapedi*)
SELBORNE, Lord:—portrait, vi 176; succeeds Lord Milner, vi 168; arrives at Pretoria, vi 173; educational policy in Transvaal, 142; South African Union—attitude and memorandum, 210; advice at disposal of Convention, 213
SELIKA KOP:—Boer attack on Bechuanas, ii 297, iv 204
SELONS RIVER:—Boer attack, iv 357
SENEKAL:—Rundle occupies it, 244; Clements takes over command, 264; 16th Brigade sent there, 313; garrison July '00, 314, 325; great de Wet hunt ends there, v 153; commando—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS—Orange Free State
SENIOR, Capt.:—killed at Enslin, ii 338, 340
SERFONTEIN:—railway cut by de Wet, iv 268; de Wet crosses line, 417
SERFONTEIN, Field-Cornet:—at Lindley, iv 303 at Bethlehem, 307
SERGEANT, Lieut.:—at Spion Kop, iii 264
SERVIA:—friendly attitude towards Great Britain, iii 57
SESSIONS, Mr. H.:—"Two Years with Remount Commissions" quoted, vi 420
SETLAGOLI:—Mafeking relief column there, iv 219
SETON, Major:—wounded at Stormberg, ii 376, 380
SETON-KARR, Sir H.:—organizes Yeomanry, v 81
SETTLE, Gen.:—Cape Colony rebellion—orders, iii 494; measures taken, iv 3–6; subdues rebellion in Upington district, iii 594; instructions for treatment of rebels, vi 552; Inspector-General of Lines of Communication at Cape Town, iv 6, 91; in charge of Griqualand West, 236; Free State operations, v 23; column called "Settle's Imperial Circus," 24; 2nd de Wet hunt—operations, 39; Western Transvaal—operations, 47; at Schweizer Reneke, 56, 58; in South-Western Transvaal, 58; command handed over to Sir C. Parsons, 127; reports upon situation in Cape Colony, 127; in command of De Aar–Naauwpoort line of communications, 128; operations in Cape Colony Dec. '00–May '01, 130, 139, 141, 242, 244, 309, 313; leaves South Africa on leave of absence, 313; returns to South Africa and takes over administrative command in Cape Colony, 539
SEYMOUR, Mr. L. I.:—Uitlanders—attitude, i 283; organizes Railway Pioneer Regiment, 283, iii 95, vi 311; killed at Virginia Siding, i 283, iv 267
SHACKLETON, Capt.:—at Kimberley, iv 555
SHAND, Lieut.:—killed at Tafel Kop, v 427
SHARPSHOOTERS:—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS—Yeomanry (18th Bn.)
SHEA, Major:—surprises Smuts at Grootvlei, v 308
SHEEHAN, Trooper:—in great de Wet hunt, v 144
SHEEN, Engineer C. C. (R.N.):—in Ladysmith, iv 523
SHEEP:—captured in Brandwater Basin, iv 342; captured in North-Western Free State, v 307
SHEKLETON, Col.:—at Nooitgedacht, v 97; in Western Transvaal, 218, 219, 221, 222, 224, 226, 227
SHELLS:—*see* under ARTILLERY
SHELTERS:—*see* under FORTIFICATIONS
SHELTON, Lieut.-Col.:—in charge of Namaqualand district, v 313, 550; invested at Ookiep, 551, 552

SHEPHERD, Lieut.:—killed at Bakenlaagte, v 372
SHEPSTONE, Sir Theophilus:—portrait, i 78; mission to inquire into condition of Transvaal; welcome at Pretoria, 53; proclaims annexation of Transvaal, 58, 59; letter on Boer deputation to England, 59, 60; annexation—justification of his action, 60; recalled, 63
SHEPSTONE, Lieut.:—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 216
SHEPSTONE DRIFT:—1st de Wet hunt movements, iv 418
SHERBORNE:—Kritzinger captures a train and some troops, v 129
SHERIDAN, Lieut.:—killed at Modderfontein, v 389
SHERSTON, Col. J.:—killed at Talana, ii 163, 174
SHERWOOD FORESTERS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
SHEWAN, Capt.:—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
SHIEL, Comdt.:—destroys line at Vlakfontein, v 52
SHOOTING:—Boers—superiority in fire discipline; marksmanship methods, ii 64, 91, 92; inefficient in 1881, 63; bad shooting against Jameson, 65; excellent at battle of Ladysmith, 224; superiority at Nicholson's Nek, 254; at Elandslaagte, 178; excellent at Bergendal, iv 455; cause of success at Nooitgedacht and during guerilla war, v 108; superiority at Itala, 347
British—inadequate training in peace, ii 33; wretched shooting at Majuba, 64; inferiority at Spion Kop, iii 298; at Paardeberg, 451; poor at Roodewal, v 533, 534, 536; yeomanry practice at Tuli, iv 378; troops fired on at Talana, 166; narrow escape of Gen. Gatacre, ii 380
SHORE, Lieut. A.:—portrait, ii 180; wounded at Elandslaagte, 194
SHROPSHIRE L.I.:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
SHUTE, Major H.:—at Pan, v 50
SIBTHORPE, Pte.:—awarded distinguished conduct medal, ii 228
SIBYLLINE BOOKS:—referred to by Mr. Hofmeyr, i 345
SIEGES:—Durban (1842), i 38, ii 58; Elands River, iv 357–60, 428–33; Frederikstad, v 9–13; Hoopstad, 221, 231; Kimberley, iv 533–67; Kuruman, iii 112–4; Ladybrand, v 6, 7; Ladysmith, iii 145–205, iv 515–32; Mafeking, 568–97; Ookiep, 551–3; Paardeberg, iii 420–58; Schweizer Reneke, v 56, 58, 116; Wepener, iv 56–64
SIEGE TRAIN:—*see* under ARTILLERY, BRITISH, and REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH—Artillery, Garrison
SIGNAL HILL (Colesberg):—movements, iii 464
SIGNAL HILL (Machadodorp):—Boer attack repulsed, v 125
SIGNAL HILL (Mafeking):—held by Boers, who bombarded the town, iv 579, 580
SIGNAL HILL (Vaal Krantz):—British guns in action, iii 315
SIGNAL STATION:—Desolation Kop—principal station in Cape Colony, v 317; Mount Alice receives message from Spion Kop, iii 262
SIGNALLING:—Brandwater Basin, iv 327; Colesberg, iii 143; Coles Kop, v 150; Desolation Kop, Graaff Reinet, 317; heliographs—*see* that title; Mafeking—lamps used to deceive Boers, iv 589; Magersfontein—story of Boers being warned by use of lanterns by traitors, ii 400; Paardeberg—Boer signaller captured, iii 415; searchlights—*see* that title; Spion Kop—British arrangements, iii 241; operations, 256–8, 299–300; Boer operations, 256; Tugela—communication with Ladysmith, iv 520; Wepener—arrangements, 58; Zilikat's Nek, 351–2
SIKUKUNI:—*see* under NATIVES—Kaffirs
SIKUKUNILAND:—operations, v 210
SILVER Capt.:—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 249; wounded, 255
SILVERTON (Pretoria):—troops there, iv 273
SIM, Col. (R.E.):—at Spion Kop, iii 255, 284, 286, 291
SIMON'S BAY:—Boer prisoners on transports, vi 292
SIMONSTOWN:—rest camps for prisoners established, vi 44
SIMON'S VLEI:—Boers move there after Roodewal, v 534
SIMS, Gunner (R.N.):—at Wagon Hill, iii 184, 197
SIMPSON, Col.:—in Eastern Transvaal, v 447. 455
SIMPSON, Major:—at Cæsar's Camp, iii 188
SIMPSON, Professor:—member of commission to inquire into enteric, vi 540, 541
SITWELL, Col.:—at Reddersburg, iv 53, 54, 66; in Western Transvaal, v 514
SITWELL, Lieut.-Col. C. G. H.:—killed at Inniskilling Hill, iii 526–8
SIVEWRIGHT, Sir J.:—and Railway Rates in Transvaal, i 152
SIX MILE SPRUIT:—action, iv 157, 158
SJAMBOK:—used by de Wet, iv 261
SLAAPKRANZ:—operations, iv 337–9
SLABBERT'S NEK:—de Wet and Steyn escape, iv 317; operations, 320, 324, 326, 330, 331; map, 334
SLADEN, Major:—gallant defence at Graspan (Reitz), v 288, 289
SLAGTER'S NEK:—rebellion, i 29; referred to in Mr. Reitz's manifesto, 376
SLANGAPIESBERG:—operations, Jan.–April '01, v 173, 179; Transvaal Government lose baggage, 294; operations against Botha, 357
SLANGFONTEIN (Sannah's Post):—action, v 385–7
SLANGFONTEIN (Heilbron):—de Wet concentrates there, v 478, 479
SLAVERY:—Cape Colony—abolished, 1834, i 30; Transvaal—prohibited by Pretoria Convention and London Convention, 387, 391; United States—public opinion, 4
SLIK SPRUIT:—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 34; great de Wet hunt movements, 136
SLINGERSFONTEIN:—French occupies it, iii 139; Clements there, 345
SLOCUM, Capt.:—opinion of British soldier, ii 34
SLYPSTEEN:—Boer guns captured, v 144
SMALDEEL (Brandfort):—President Steyn addresses Boers, iv 28; Lord Roberts occupies it, 110; telegraph cut by British, 110
SMALDEEL (Vryheid):—Dartnell defeats Boers, v 179
SMARTT, Dr.:—at Kimberley, iv 561; resigns from ministry; supports suspension movement, vi 68; resigns leadership of Cape Progressive party, 192; appointed Minister of Railways and Public Works in Cape Colony, 193
SMELLEKAMP:—meeting with Hendrik Potgieter at Delagoa; signs treaty with Boers in Natal, i 38
SMIDSWATER:—great de Wet hunt movements, v 147
SMIT, Adjutant:—at Elandslaagte, ii 187
SMIT, Comdt.:—in Cape Colony; in midlands, v 315; driven into far West, 319, 395; with Smuts, 545; attacks Crabbe, 546; and Crofton's convoy at Uitspanfontein, 547, 548; moves towards Prieska, 549
SMIT, Comdt.:—at Jacobsdal, iii 397
SMIT, Mr. Koos:—tour of inquiry in Cape Colony, i 245

SMIT, Gen. Nikolas J. :—portrait, i 98, 372 ; captures Majuba Hill, 1881, 66 ; member of delegation to London to reconsider Pretoria Convention, 75 ; signatory to London Convention, 392
SMITH, Col. Bogle :—in South-Eastern Free State, v 394
SMITH, Major Brooke : — with Gen. Ian Hamilton's column, iv 394
SMITH, Lieut.-Col. Eric :—in command of 10th Bn. I.Y., iv 511
SMITH, Major Granville :—in Cape Colony, v 315
SMITH, Sir Harry G. W. :—portrait, i 24 ; appointed Governor of Cape Colony, 41, 385 ; subdues Kaffir invasion, 31 ; policy, 41 ; esteemed by Boers, 41 ; defeats Pretorius at battle of Boomplaatz, 41, 42, ii 59 ; policy distrusted by British Government, i 42, 43 ; statement on proper way of fighting Boers, ii 60
SMITH, Major H. L. :—wounded at Wynne Hills, iii 522
SMITH, Capt. :—lands British force in Natal, 1842, i 38 ; besieged at Durban, 38, ii 58
SMITH, Lieut. Percy :—at Bothaville ; wounded v 17, 18
SMITH, Mr. F. B. :—organizes Agricultural Department of Transvaal, vi 138
SMITH-DORRIEN, Maj.-Gen. H. L. :—portrait, iv 143 ; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25 ; at Sterkstroom, iii 119 ; appointed to command 19th Brigade, 370 ; its composition, 376, 394, iv 505, v 160 ; its disposition, Feb. '00, iii 378 ; at Paardeberg, 434, 435, 441, 483 ; at Poplar Grove, 567, 568 ; at Sannah's Post, iv 45, 48 ; at Israel's Poort, 73, 74 ; commands Gen. Ian Hamilton's infantry division, 89 ; at Houtnek, 100 ; at Babiaansberg, 107 ; at Lindley, 128 ; at Doornkop, 144 ; at Vereeniging, 272 ; Diamond Hill—ordered to send troops, 293 ; in Magaliesberg, 349, 356 ; in action at Dwarsvley, 354, 355 ; guards railway South of Pretoria, 385 ; 1st de Wet hunt movements, 422, 426 ; at Pretoria, 431 ; in action at Paardeplaats, 466 ; in command of line from Pan to Belfast, v 50 ; in action at Van Wyk's Vlei. 50, 51 ; and at Komati River, 51, 52 ; attacked at Belfast, 122–4 ; in Eastern Transvaal, 160, 164–6 ; attacked at Lake Chrissie, 167–9 ; later movements, 171, 172, 177, 178, 180 ; leaves South Africa for India, 180
SMITHEMAN, Capt. :—in Matabele war, 1896, iv 206 ; with Col. Plumer before Mafeking, 206 ; in great de Wet hunt, v 138
SMITHFIELD : — commando — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—BOER COMMANDOS—Orange Free State ; garrison withdrawn, iv 55, v 134 ; 2nd de Wet hunt movements, 34, 38
SMITH'S NEK (Talana) :—movements, ii 153, 168
SMITHSON, Col. :—in Eastern Transvaal, v 461
SMUTS, Gen. J. C. :—portrait, v 302 ; appointed Transvaal State Attorney, 1898, i 221 ; statesmanship, vi 202
Bloemfontein Conference — accompanies President Kruger, i 267 ; prepares counter-proposal for Kruger, 274, 275
British subjects—advocates expulsion from Transvaal, i 222
Cape Colony—on failure of rebellion, iii 85
Chamberlain, Mr. — concocts draft reply to despatch of 28 Aug. '99, i 335 ; meets him at Pretoria, vi 79
Criticism—by Sir J. H. de Villiers, i 364
Dynamite monopoly — interview with capitalists, i 236 ; appointment of Commission, 304
England—visit, vi 185
Fischer, Mr.—communications, i 304, 332
Franchise—supports seven years' term, i 299
Green-book—published, i 349
SMUTS, Gen. J. C.—*continued.*
Greene, Mr. — misleading summary of interview, i 323, 324, 331, 332 ; proposals submitted to him, 324, 325 ; explanations to proposals suggested, 327
Hofmeyr, Mr.—consultation regarding visit to Kruger, i 293
Johannesburg—attitude in connexion with bogus conspiracy, i 302, 303
Joint Inquiry — negotiations with Mr. Greene, i 322–32
Military Operations—urges assault of Ladysmith, iii 72 ; in Western Transvaal, iv 346, v 112 ; attacks convoy at Buffelspoort, 95 ; captures post at Modderfontein, 113–5 ; in Gatsrand, 220 ; attack on Lichtenburg, 222, 223 ; at Paardeplaats, 224 ; surprised at Goedvooruitzicht, 228 ; at De Emigratie council of war, 277 ; accompanies Free State Government to Vaal, 298 ; rides South to Cape Colony, 302, 303. 305–9 ; and invades it, 319, 320 ; in Wildschutsberg ; in action at Modderfontein, 388, 389 ; moves into Western Cape Colony, 394, 395 ; later movements, 540, 541, 545 ; invades Namaqualand, 550 ; and invests Ookiep, 551, 552 ; promotes Maritz to be General, 540
Peace—attitude, v 568 ; summoned to Pretoria, 553 ; leaves Ookiep to attend conference, 582 ; part played in negotiations, 586–8, 590–2, 594, 603, 604 ; negotiations with Liberal Government, vi 186 ; appointed Colonial Secretary in Transvaal Ministry, 191
South African Union—supports movement, vi 210 ; drafts constitution, 213 ; services at convention, 215 ; aims, 216
Steyn, President—communications, i 323, 348
Transvaal — constitution — negotiations with British Government, vi 186 ; education —confers with Gen. Botha and Lord Milner, 142
Uitlanders—opposition to, i 222 ; refusal of Mr. Chamberlain's demands, 332 ; orders warrants for arrest of editors, 222, 335, 336
SMUTS, Mr. :—invites Comdt. Olivier to occupy Aliwal North, ii 292
SMUTS, Comdt. Tobias :—on Upper Tugela, iii 207 ; at Vaal Krantz, 312 ; at Karee Siding, iv 19 ; at Brandfort, 94 ; at Hatherley council of war, 274 ; at Diamond Hill, 278, 291 ; Komati Poort advance—movements, 438, 439, 441, 456, 464, 470, 471 ; attacks Mahon at Geluk, v 48 ; dismissed from command, 329
SMUTSOOG :—P. H. Viljoen moves there, v 451
SMYTHE, Mr. C. J. :—forms ministry in Natal, vi 195
SNYMAN, Gen. :—portrait, iv 586 ; head of Marico commando, 513 ; at Ottoshoop—force there, ii 124 ; Mafeking operations, iv 570, ii 270, iv 95, 206, 207, 224, 579, 580, 585, 586, 589, 593, 595, 597 ; at Diamond Hill, 279, 286, 291 ; in Western Transvaal, 348
SNYMAN, Comdt. H. :—head of Zoutpansberg commando, iv 513
SOLOMON, Sir Richard :—portrait, vi 16 ; Attorney-General of Cape Colony, i 213, iv 498 ; policy, i 310 ; reports on martial law, vi 549, 553 ; rebels—attitude, iv 498 ; peace conference —legal adviser to Lord Milner, v 592 ; Transvaal—legal adviser, vi 11 ; revises native labour regulations, 26 ; chairman of Gold Law Commission, 28 ; prepares draft labour ordinance, 120 ; reorganization of legal affairs, 29–31 ; appreciation, vi 148 ; appointed Lieut.-Governor, v 173 ; possible coalition ministry, 186 ; electoral representation—advice to committee of inquiry, 186 ; self-government—drafts Letters Patent, 189 ; visits England, 190 ; defeated at election, 191 ; appointed agent-general of Transvaal in London, 191

SOLOMON, Mr. E. P. :—Transvaal—leads malcontents on self-government question, vi 160 ; leader of "Responsibles," 163; "bogus voters" allegations, 187 ; appointed Minister of Public Works in ministry, 191
SOMERSET, Lord Charles :—Governor of Cape Colony, i 385
SOMERSET EAST :—depot of Gen. French's, v 311 ; district mounted troops surrender at Doornbosch, 395 ; Wessels pursued there, 544
SOMERSET L.I. : — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
SOMERVILLE, Capt. J. A. C. :—at Nooitgedacht, v 102
SOUP KITCHENS :—at Kimberley, iv 561 ; at Mafeking, 588
SOUTH AFRICA :—army—suitability as a permanent station, vi 61, 296 ; capital—National Convention's decision, 218 ; climate—described, ii 51 ; civil service—provisions of National Convention, vi 218 ; confederation—urged by Sir G. Grey, 1859, i 53, vi 208 ; advocated by Lord Carnarvon, 1876, i 53 ; by Natal and Cape Colony, 1901, vi 8 ; elections—National Convention adopt proportional representation, 215 ; geography—general description, ii 49–51 ; geology—formation described, 49, 50 ; government—as decided by National Convention, vi 216 ; high commissioner—proclamations—*see* that title ; high commissioners—*see* that title ; history—leading events, 1486–1899, i 381–4 ; 1899–1909, vii 1–16 ; justice—court of appeal fixed at Bloemfontein by National Convention, vi 218 ; local forces—attitude of War Office, iii 92; National Convention—policy of Transvaal, vi 212 ; discusses question of union, 213–8 ; paramount power — Great Britain announces determination to maintain its position, i 174 ; population—of natives south of the Zambesi, vi 103 ; ports—control, decision of National Convention, 218 ; ports—accommodation, 287 ; progress—retarded by policy of British Government, i 42 ; situation —early in 1898, 207–10 ; debate in British Parliament, 1899, 308 ; end Nov. '99, ii 319 ; Dec. '99, iii 85–104 ; Jan. 10 '00, 342, 343 ; Feb. 6, 365, 366 ; March, 594, 595, iv 1, 2 ; May '00, 132 ; June, iv 297, 298 ; Oct.–Nov., 487 ; May '01—hopeful British feeling, v 276 ; Nov., 413, 414 ; April '02, 538–63 ; union—the end of Lord Milner's policy, vi 19 ; attitude of Transvaal, 212 ; condition of the movement, 207–16 ; the draft constitution, 217, 218 ; its adoption by South African colonies, vii 16
SOUTH AFRICAN CONSTABULARY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
SOUTH AFRICAN CORPS:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
SOUTH AFRICAN LEAGUE:—Johannesburg—attempt to implicate it in bogus conspiracy, i 302 ; policy, 219 ; Rhodes, Mr.—speech assuming war at end, iv 486 ; Transvaal—opposition of Boers and of Sir W. Butler, 219, 220 ; defence of Cape Boys, 219 ; branch formed, 219 ; necessity of reform urged by Sir A. Milner, 289
SOUTH AFRICAN LIGHT HORSE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
"SOUTH AFRICAN NEWS" :—publishes Mr. Schreiner's approval of Kruger's proposal at Hofmeyr Conference, i 296
SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC :—established 1864, i 48 ; title restored by London Convention, 76 ; *see* also under TRANSVAAL
SOUTH AMERICA :—patriotism of British community, iii 45
SOUTH AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
SOUTH GUN POST (Vryheid) :—attacked, v 118
SOUTH HILL (Frederikstad) :—operations, v 10–12
SOUTH HILL (Helvetia) :—captured, v 121
SOUTH LANCASHIRE REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
SOUTH RAND MINE :—action, v 119, 120
SOUTH RHODESIAN VOLUNTEERS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
SOUTH STAFFORDSHIRE REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS—Staffordshire
SOUTH WALES BORDERERS :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
SOUTHERN MOUNTED INFANTRY COMPANY :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, MOUNTED INFANTRY
SOUTHEY, Lieut. C. C. (R.I.F.) :—wounded at Talana, ii 174
SOUTHEY, Capt. :—attacked at Nooitgedacht Station, v 124
SOUTHEY, Mr. W. R. :—Land Settlement Commission, member, vi 10
SOUZA, Mr. :—*see* DE SOUZA
SPAIN :—extent of Anglophobia, iii 55
SPEARMAN'S HILL :—Lord Dundonald occupies it, iii 211
SPECIAL MINE POLICE :—raised by Boers, vi 591
SPECIAL SERVICE OFFICERS :—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH, Officers
SPEIN KOPPIES :—operations, v 178
SPENCE, Col. :—in command of Duke of Edinburgh's Own Volunteer Rifles, iv 230 ; killed at Faber's Put, 235
SPENS, Col. :—commands 19th Brigade, iv 89 ; column—strength and composition, 464, v 290, 350 ; at Vredefort Road, iv 266 ; at Vereeniging, 271 ; Komati Poort advance—movements, 464, 470 ; in action at Van Wyk's Vlei, v 50, 51 ; at Komati River, 51, 52 ; and at Lake Chrissie, 167, 290 ; North-Eastern Transvaal operations, 299 ; at Senekal, 323, 324 ; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—operations, 341, 343, 350, 351 ; in Paardehoek drive, 415, 416 ; in Eastern Transvaal, 447, 448, 450, 453, 455, 456, 458, 557, 561
SPIES, Mr. :—Pretoria—present at conference with Orange Free State, i 95
SPIES :—Basutos—information of Boer movements, ii 139 ; Bloemfontein — some of Theron's Scouts remain there as spies, iii 590 ; Boer—in Natal, ii 104 ; obtain information of British plans at Dundee, 153, 200 ; in Ladysmith, 200 ; inform de Wet of Zwavelkranz convoy, iv 262 ; inform De la Rey of Buffelspoort convoy, v 95 ; at Cape seaports 395 ; used by Gough at Blood River Poort, 339 ; British—employ Boers, ii 84 ; in every Boer laager, 563 ; chief source of intelligence, 108 ; Kaffir—inform British of Boer movements, v 355 ; Ladysmith—mania in British and Boer camps, iii 164 ; Loyalists—penalty imposed by Boers, ii 274, 275 ; Mafeking—Dutchmen lodged in gaol as suspects, iv 574 ; natives bring news of Boer movements, 577 ; Transvaal Government—movements followed, v 466 ; Viljoen, Gen.—betrayed, v 465
SPION KOP :—Aloe Knoll—Boers occupy it, iii 254 ; signallers sent up by Gen. Botha, 256 ; British plan to capture it, 279
  Attack—plan, iii 238–40 ; preparations, 240, 241 ; operations, 245–302 ; Boers — defence preparations, iii 247, 248 ; measures to recapture it, 253, 254 ; artillery movements, 253, 256, 267 ; arrival on the crest, 268–70 ; reinforcements sent up, 267 ; reoccupy summit, 293 ; take a rest after the battle, 310
  Capture—its importance, iii 248
  Command—confusion, iii 274, 278, 280–2
  Description, iii 246, 247
  Despatches—quoted ; controversy referred to, 305
  Failure—causes, iii 297 ; effect on public opinion, 304

SPION KOP—*continued.*
Guns—long-range not utilized, iii 300
Majuba—compared with, iii 296
Messages and despatches, iii 257, 258, 260–3, 266, 271, 272, 277–9, 282, 285
Name—origin, iii 245
Officers—conduct criticized, iii 298
Retirement—iii 288–93, 302
Shape—British ignorance, iii 247
Summit—fighting, iii 263–83; map, 280
Surrender—Gen. Warren's orders, iii 260; of part of British force, iii 268, 269
Tactics—criticized, iii 297
Trenches—disposition, iii 251–3
Troops—conduct, iii 265, 298
Water — sufferings of British troops through lack of, iii 266
SPION KOP OPERATIONS :—map, iii 300
SPION KOP :—Brandwater Basin—movements, iv 338
SPITZKOP (Botha's Pass) :—occupied by Sir R. Buller, iv 187
SPITZKOP (Cape Colony) :—Lotter reaches there, v 319
SPITZKOP (Ermelo) :—Transvaal Government moves there, v 294; night raid, 458
SPITZKOP (Lindley) :—Gen. Colvile drives Boers off, 25 May '00, iv 245
SPITZKOP (Lydenburg) :—mining station, iv 465: operations, 467, 468
SPITZKRANZ :—operations, iv 324, 326, 327, 333–5
SPRAGGE, Col. :—in command of 13th Bn. Yeomanry, iv 252, 512; Lindley—message to Gen. Colvile, 246; asks Gen. Rundle for help, 248, 249; how long can hold out, 252; surrenders, 253–9
SPRECKLEY, Col. :—at Rhodes Drift, ii 271; in command of Rhodesian Regiment, iv 200; and of Southern Rhodesian Volunteers, 201
SPRENGER, Major :—killed at Wepener, iv 60
SPRIGG, Sir Gordon :—assists in drawing up Transvaal Constitution, 1879, i 64; Prime Minister of Cape Colony, 385; succeeded by Mr. Schreiner, 1898, i 212, iv 498; return to office, 498; railway and public works policy, vi 194; resigns, 1904, 193; Bond—relations with, 192, 193, 195; Cape Constitution—attitude *re* suspension, 63, 65, 68; character, 65; England—attends Coronation and Colonial Conference, 68; Kimberley—prepares defence scheme, iv 534; martial law—opposed to extension, vi 65; new colonies — views of ministry on scheme of administration, 8; Rebellion—passes Indemnity and Special Tribunals Act, 1900, 554, 560
SPRINGBOK :—Maritz captures post, v 551
SPRINGBOKPAN :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 142
SPRINGER, Major :—Stormberg—movements, ii 366
SPRINGFIELD :—Sir R. Buller orders accumulation of supplies, iii 208
SPRINGFIELD DRIFT :—Meyer fails to cross, v 491
SPRINGFONTEIN :—Gen. Gatacre's scouts arrive, iii 591; and surprise Boers, 593; 2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 35, 36; great de Wet hunt movements, 152
SPRINGHAAN'S NEK :—de Wet passes through, v 28, 40, 41
SPRINGS :—Boer position, July '00, iv 383; operations, Jan.-April '01, v 163; movements of Gen. Blood, 298; railway extended to Witbank, vi 137
SPROT, Major :—at Driefontein, iii 577, 580, 584; at Vereeniging, iv 136
SPRUYT, Comdt. :—at Cæsar's Camp, iii 187; at Luckhoff, 381; killed at Lake Chrissie, v 169
SPRY, Capt :—at Bergendal, iv 455
SPYTFONTEIN (Magersfontein) :—Boers there, ii 384, 385, iv 544
SPYTFONTEIN (Orange River Colony) :—action, v 420
STAATS ARTILLERIE :—*see* under ARTILLERY, BOER
STADEN, Comdt. van :—*see* under VAN STADEN
STAEL'S DRIFT :—movements against Botha, v 343
STAFF COLLEGE :—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH
STAFF WORK :—*see* ARMY, BRITISH
STAFFORDSHIRE REGIMENT :—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
STAIRS, Capt. :—at Paardeberg, iii 483
STAMPEDES :—Horses—at Dundee, ii 153; at Modder Spruit, 214; at Paardeberg, iii 442; at Zand River, iv 118; at Faber's Put, 233; in Brandwater Basin, 327; at Vryheid, v 117; at Lake Chrissie, 168; at Jackalsfontein, 313; at Moedwil, 381; at Roodewal, 536; at Selons River, iv 357; at Boschman's Kop, v 559
Mules—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 240, 241; at Moedwil, v 381; at Tweebosch, 506; mule-drivers at Boschbult, 521
Oxen—at Waterval Drift, iii 399
Troops—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 248; at battle of Ladysmith, 248, 249; at Magersfontein, 401
"STANDARD AND DIGGERS' NEWS" :—protest against interference with liberty of press, i 217; subsidy received from Transvaal Government; denunciation of capitalism, 234; attack upon Uitlanders, 234
STANDARD BANK :—indebtedness of Transvaal, i 89; payment for supply requisitions arranged by British, vi 398; negotiate bills for army requirements, 607
STANDERTON :—Boers arrange to blow up bridge, ii 121; Buller advances there, iv 399; commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS (Transvaal); drive, v 584, 661; garrison, iv 436; landdrost ordered to send Boers to front, 113; railway—officer in charge, Oct. '00, v 52; stores accumulated by Boers, ii 104; Uitlanders — predominance of, i 109; Gen. Wynne — operations, v 239
STANFORD, Mr. Walter :—in command of Griqualand East Field Force, iii 97
STANHOPE, Mr. : — memorandum concerning army organization, vi 237; remounts—estimate (memorandum), 414
STANLEY, Lord :—portrait, iv frontispiece
STANLEY, Lieut.-Col. :—transport work in Natal, vi 378
STANSFELD, Lieut. :—at Spion Kop, iii 295
STAR HILL :—I.L.H. occupy it, iii 161
STAYNER, Capt. :—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 243; wounded, 247, 255
STEELE, Lieut.-Col. :—in command of Strathcona's Horse, iii 43
STEELPOORT RIVER : — Viljoen's movements, v 211
STEELPOORT VALLEY :—movements, iv 448
STEENEKAMP, Comdt. L. (O.F.S.) :—head of Heilbron commando, iv 514, v 235; at Nicholson's Nek, ii 253; at Vaal Krantz, iii 312; at Heilbron, iv 128; captures garrison and stores at Vredefort Road, 265; in Brandwater Basin, 311, 316, 317; 1st de Wet hunt—movements, 430, 431; at Bothaville—movements, v 15; succeeded by van Coller, 418
STEENEKAMP, Comdt. (Transvaal) :—head of Rustenburg commando, iv 513; Mafeking operations, 207, 220, 224, 579; at Doornkop, 139, 140; at Hatherley council of war, 274; in Western Transvaal, 348; invests Col. Hore at Elands River, 358; in action at Moedwil, v 379, 381, 382; and Kleinfontein, 385

STEENKAMP, Mr. L. P. :—commands rebels at Stormberg, ii 365 ; expedition against Gatacre, 371, in action, 378 ; expedition to North-Western Cape Colony, iii 360 ; at Prieska, 493, iv 3, 5
STEENKAMPSBERG :—Komati Poort advance—movements, iv 440 ; operations, v 209
STEEVENS, Mr. G. W. :—publishes the *Lady-smith Lyre ;* death, iv 522
STEEVENS, Maj.-Gen. Sir J. :—work in connexion with Army Ordnance Department, vi 452
STEIN, Comdt. :—at Mafeking, iv 207 ; part of force at Fourteen Streams, 210
STEINAECKER, Sergt. :—blows up bridge on Delagoa Bay railway, iv 386, 387
STEINAECKER'S HORSE:—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
STELLALAND :—formation of Boer republic at Vryburg, 1884, i 78 ; iv 569
STELLENBOSCH M.I. :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, MOUNTED INFANTRY
STEPHENSON, Brig.-Gen. T. E. :—portrait, iii 370 ; in command of 18th Brigade ; composition, 375, iv 503 ; at Colesberg, iii 345 ; at Paardeberg, 427, 428, 436, 438–40 ; at Driefontein, 581, 582, 585 ; at Dewetsdorp, iv 69, 70 ; holds line Nelspruit–Waterval, 481 ; takes over command of Barberton, v 47, 50 ; in Cape Colony, 542, 545, 548–50
STERKSTROOM :—Boers practise rifle-shooting, ii 296 ; garrison, iii 119, 295
STERLING, Capt. :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
STERNBERG, Count Adalbert :—describes Cronje's collapse after Klip Drift, iii 402
STEVENS, Lieut. :—wounded at Stormberg, ii 380
STEVENSON, Capt. (R.A.) :—at Nooitgedacht, v 101, 104
STEVENSON, Col. :—in charge of Natal Remount Department, vi 435
STEVENSON, Surg.-Gen. :—principal medical officer with Lord Roberts, vi 538
STEWARD, Capt. :—killed at Bergendal, iv 454, 456
STEWART, Capt. A. B. A. :—attacked at Fauresmith, v 25
STEWART, Lieut.-Col. H. K. :—in command of Johannesburg Mounted Rifles, v 329 ; in South-Eastern Transvaal Aug. '01, 329 ; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—operations, 335, 336, 339, 340, 343, 351 ; at Volksrust, 448 ; operates against Botha in South-Eastern Transvaal, 557 ; Eastern Transvaal drives, 561
STEWART, Major (R.E.) :—at Orange River Bridge, ii 137 ; constructs deviation bridge at Modder River, ii 389 ; directs preparations for working captured lines, vi 310
STEWART, Capt. (Black Watch) :—at Paardeberg, iii 432
STEWART, Capt. :—killed at Vlakfontein, v 52
STEYL, Comdt. J. P. :—at Arundel, iii 125 ; in command of Thaba 'Nchu district, v 235
STEYN, President :—portrait, i 274 ; addresses Boers at Jacobsdal, ii 276, 384 ; exhorts Free Staters on Tugela, iii 244 ; sends reinforcements to Colesberg, 359 ; stops Boer advance there, 469, 470 ; at Poplar Grove ; exhorts Boers to relieve Cronje, 553 ; conference with Kruger at Bloemfontein, 553 ; selects position at Bloemfontein, March 8, 573 ; leaves Bloemfontein, 590 ; at Kroonstad Krygsraad, iv 26 ; stirring speeches to Boers, 27, 28 ; at Zand River, 114 ; at Kroonstad, 114, 123 ; at Heilbron, 128, 129 ; at Frankfort, 129, 132, 262, 299 ; at Bethlehem, 299 ; stops surrender negotiations of P. de Wet, 303 ; in Brandwater Basin, 307, 311, 312, 317 ; escapes, 322 ; orders to Vrede commando, 325 ; makes Roux a Hoofd-commandant, 337 ; ist de Wet hunt movements, 415, 426, 428, 430 ; at Machadodorp, 430 ; Komati Poort advance—encourages Boers, 474 ; at Hectorspruit, 476, 477 ; moves towards Pilgrim's Rest, 479 ; at Bothaville, v 15, 16, 20 ; at Doornberg, 21 ; in 2nd de Wet hunt, 34 ; at Pietersburg, 45 ; in great de Wet hunt, 132, 153 ; conference near Reitz, 285 ; enters Transvaal to meet Botha, 290 ; council of war at Waterval, 296, 297 ; in North-Eastern Free State, 417 ; at Blijdschap, 417, 418 ; at Leeuwkuil, 474 ; at Rondebosch, 486 ; breaks through line at Langverwacht, 489, 490 ; escapes to Transvaal, 492, 493 ; in Western Transvaal drive, 515, 516
Bethulie Bridge—telegraphs to Sir A. Milner on rumour of placing troops there, i 318
Bloemfontein Conference—urged to invite Sir A. Milner and Mr. Kruger, i 258 ; proposes conference, 259 ; attitude, 262, 263
Borckenhagen—influenced by, i 83
Britons—decides that they shall fight in event of war, i 366
Cape Colony—attitude on invasion, i 374 ; policy of supporting rebellion, v 538 ; refuses to withdraw commandos, 538
Capture—attempted by Gen. Ian Hamilton, iv 127 ; narrow escape at Pienaar's River, 430 ; orders for interception in Western Transvaal, v 56 ; narrow escape at Reitz, 301
Clothing—helps to reorganize issue, iv 27
De Villebois Mareuil—advocates his promotion, iv 212
Dynamite Concession—opposed to, i 124 ; complains to Kruger of his policy, 318
Europe—visit, 1902, vi 73
Foreign Corps—attitude, iv 27, 314
Franchise—urges delay in passing Draft Law, i 298
Free Staters—energy in organizing them, iii 72 ; encourages them, ii 276, 384, 385 ; iii 244, 553 ; iv 27, 28
Guerilla war—activity, v 2
Health—condition, March '02, v 493 ; ill, April '02, v 565, 577 ; too ill to take public part in Peace Conference, 584 ; taken to British hospital, 600 ; condition 1907, vi 191
Joint Inquiry—attitude, i 314, 315
Manifesto—to burghers, i 374, 375
Natal—urges reorganization of command, iii 311
Orange Free State—elected president, 1896, i 189 ; negotiations regarding its attitude, 368, 369, 373, 374, ii 102 ; elected vice State-president, v 132 ; nominated chairman of executive council, 133 ; resigns office, 600
Orange River—gives order for the Boers to cross and invade Cape Colony, ii 278
Peace—reply to Transvaal's proposal, v 417, 418 ; arranges to meet Transvaal Government, 517 ; attends conference at Klerksdorp, 526, 527 ; attitude, 565, 567 ; too ill to take public part in conference, 584 ; assists in drafting proposal, 588 ; denounces treaty, 600
Policy, i 189, 263
Proclamations—*see* that title
South African Union—services at convention, vi 215
Surrender—indignation at Transvaal's suggestion, v 278
Troops—reply to Sir A. Milner regarding despatch to Kimberley and Orange River Bridge, i 349
Volksraad—speech, 1899, i 349
War—orders readiness for mobilization, i 318 ; deputation from Transvaal Volksraad, 348 ; attitude, 349, 353, 359, 362, iii 69 ; zeal in prosecuting it, iv 25 ; influence in prolonging it, v 568
White flag—correspondence with Lord Roberts, iii 583, 584

STEYN, Gen. J. P. :—portrait, i 372
STEYN, Mr. :—accepts contract for supplies of wood fuel to Lord Roberts, iv i
STEYN, Comdt. Hermanus :—in command of Ficksburg district, v 235 ; in Brandwater Basin, iv 320, v 240
STEYN, Comdt. :—at Paardeberg, iii 428, 429, 441, 443 ; at Heilbron, iv 248
STEYN, Field-Cornet :—captured at Reitz, v 301
STEYN, Mrs. :—captured at Fouriesburg, iv 333
STEYNSBURG :—martial law proclaimed, v 128 ; a depot of Gen. French's, 311 ; troops there, 312
STEYNSDORP :—Boer retreat, iv 471
STEYN'S FARM :—force left there by Warren, iv 232
STINKFONTEIN FARM :—Paardeberg—occupied by British, iii 427–9 ; Lord Roberts concentrates there, iii 494
STINKHOUTBOOM :—action, iv 419
STIRLING, Capt. C. :—at Diamond Hill, iv 292
STIRLING, Lieut. :—at Sannah's Post, iv 42
STIRLING, Lieut. (K.R.R.C.) :—at Talana, ii 163
STIRLING, Lieut. :—in action at Holland, v 455
STOBART, Lieut. G. H. :—battle of Rietfontein—wounded, ii 204
STOCKENSTROM, Sir Andries :—and the Great Trek, i 35
STOCKER, Sergt. :—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 216
STODDERD, Driver :—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 234
STOFFBERG, Mr. F. C. :—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583
STOKER, Dr. George :—suggests formation of private hospitals, vi 532
STOKES, Sir Wm. :—consulting surgeon in South Africa ; death, vi 537
STONEMAN, Col. :—in Ladysmith, iv 515, 518
STOPFORD, Col. Hon. F. W. :—on staff of Gen. Buller, ii 115 ; in Natal, ii 285 ; staff appointment, vi 245
STOPFORD, Col. (Coldstream Guards) :—killed at Modder River, ii 351, 359
STORES :—*see* under SUPPLIES
STOREY, Lieut. :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
STORK, Pte. :—in Eastern Transvaal, v 165
STORM :—*see* under WEATHER
STORMBERG JUNCTION :—troops sent there, ii 136 ; naval reinforcements, 137 ; evacuation by Buller, 280 ; Boers occupy it, 294 ; number there, 363 ; Boer position, 364, 365 ; battle, 362–82 ; map, 386 ; British plan for cutting it off, iii 346 ; reconnaissance by Gen. Gatacre, 490 ; Boers evacuate positions, 491 ; occupied by Gen. Gatacre, 592 ; drive, v 316
STOUT, Lieut. :—killed near Reitz, v 289
"STRAITS TIMES" :—raises subscriptions for Patriotic Fund, iii 44
STRATAGEM :—Alarms—at blockhouses, v 398 ; ambushes—*see* that title ; armoured trains—dummies used at Mafeking, iv 588 ; decoys—used by Boers at Bankkop, v 437 ; at Holland, 455 ; at Klippan, 402 ; Ruses—Gen. French puts Smuts off the scent at Komati Poort, iv 470 ; orders to fix bayonets at Gun Hill, Ladysmith, iii 168 ; bells rung to warn inhabitants at Mafeking, iv 581 ; lamps used at Mafeking, iv 589 ; veld fired by Sir Ian Hamilton, v 581 ; feint attack at Vaal Krantz, iii 315 ; ruse at Ronddavel Drift, 387 ; at Tafel Kop, v 423–7 ; ruses of Gen. Ian Hamilton in Western Transvaal, 581 ; *see* also under ARMY, BOER—Identity
STRATHCONA, Lord :—raises colonial contingent, iii 42, 43, vi 277
STRATHCONA'S HORSE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
STRETCHER BEARERS :—*see* under MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS
STROOMWATER :—Transvaal Government there, v 466
STRUBEN'S SCOUTS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
STRYDENBURG :—great de Wet hunt operations, v 139, 141, 147
STRYDOM, Comdt. :—in Brandwater Basin, iv 322, 334
STRYDPOORT :—drive, v 485, 555
STUART-WORTLEY, Major :—Tugela command, iii 497, 498
STUART-WORTLEY, Capt. A. R. M. :—wounded at Talana, ii 174
STUBBS, Major :—at Colesberg, iii 462, 464, 465 ; killed, 465
STUBBS HILL :—operations, iii 462–6
STUTFIELD, Lieut. :—wounded at Groenkop, v 439
SUDLEY, Lord :—at Diamond Hill, iv 283
SUFFOLK HILL :—*see* GRASSY HILL
SUFFOLK REGIMENT—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
SUIKERBOSCH KOP :—attacked by Gen. French, iv 448
SULIVAN, Col. :—sent to relieve Ookiep, v 552
SUNDAY'S RIVER :—neglect of British to destroy bridge, ii 145
SUNNYSIDE :—raid, iii 114–7 ; Col. Broadwood there, 364
SUNNYSIDE (Johannesburg) :—Lord Milner moves there, vi 13
SUPPLE, Col. :—principal medical officer in Cape Town, vi 512 ; prepares hospital trains, 519
SUPPLIES, BOER :—Captured—at Bothwell, v 171, 172 ; Elandslaagte, ii 195 ; at Glynn Lydenburg Mine, iv 468 ; at Nelhoogte Pass, 471 ; at Barberton, 472 ; in advance on Komati Poort, 481 ; quantity, 483 ; at Graspan, v 288 ; in Swaziland, 177
Cattle—*see* that title
Clothing—*see* that title
Convoys—*see* that title
Deficiency—at Sandspruit, i 371
Delagoa Bay Line—accumulation at stations, iv 473
Destruction—penalty imposed on loyalists by Boers, ii 275 ; destruction at Carolina, iv 439 ; at Elandslaagte, iii 548 ; ordered to be removed from farms and destroyed, iv 492 ; at Kroonstad, 123 ; at Hectorspruit, 477 ; at Hartebeestfontein, v 232 ; during guerilla period, 254
Grain—collected in Zak River basin, v 545
Lorenzo Marques—bribes offered to convey stores through, iv 382
Machadodorp—large quantities sent there, iv 131
Organization—system, ii 83 ; condition Dec. '99, iii 82, 83
Saddlery—*see* that title
Stock—Dec. '99, iii 82 ; May '01, v 254, 255 , inadequacy on Upper Tugela, iii 243
SUPPLIES, BRITISH :—Accounting—methods, vi 618
Besieged towns—arrangements in, vi 383
Bloemfontein—March '00, iv 13 ; arrangements during Lord Roberts's march, vi 391
Brandwater Basin—Gen. Hunter's anxiety, iv 318, 319, 323
Buller, Sir R.—arrangements during Komati Poort advance, iv 437
Cape Colony, West—arrangements, v 542, 545
Captured—at Elandslaagte, ii 175, 176 ; at Jamestown, v 310 ; at Modderfontein, 389 ; at Molteno, 245 ; at Roodewal, iv 265 ; at Wilmansrust, v 296
Cattle—*see* that title
Clothing—*see* that title
Contracts—surplus stores scandals, vi 613 ; results of system, 405

SUPPLIES, BRITISH—*continued.*
Convoy—difficulties en route to Luneburg, v 174–6 ; *see* also under CONVOYS
Depots—formed in North-Eastern Free State, v 468
Destruction—in train at Colesberg, iii 133, 134 ; by Gen. Carrington, iv 360
Dundee—quantity left there by Gen. Yule, ii 200
Duties—enforced on sale of surplus stores, vi 615
Eastern Transvaal Operations—arrangements, v 161 ; difficulties of transport, 171, 174–6
Field Force Canteen, vi 400
Flour and mealies—removed from Leeuw River Mills, iv 241
Forage—obtained from Basutoland, ii 140 ; destroyed at Paardeberg, iii 492 ; Ladysmith supply exhausted, iv 522 ; Kimberley supply, 544
Kanya—a base established there, iv 206, 593
Kimberley, iv 543, 560–561 ; with Lord Methuen there, 210
Komati Poort—arrangements during march on, vi 395
Ladysmith, iv 515, 516, 522–4
Mafeking, iv 576, 577, 586–8
Meat—contracts, vi 381 ; frozen, use of, 381
Military Farms Departments, vi 399
Mounted Troops—difficulties in supplying, vi 395
Natal—depot at Springfield, iii 208
Natives—bribed to dig up hidden stores, v 176
Organization, ii 114, iii 358, 359, 400, vi 364, 366, 376, 396, 515, 516
Paardeberg—shortage at, iii 456, 465, 475, 492, vi 390
Pretoria, advance on—arrangements, iv 112, vi 393
Prices—exorbitant after the peace, vi 48
"Prohibited goods"—steps taken to prevent them reaching enemy, vi 565
Rations—reduced Feb. '00, iii 401 ; number in Lord Roberts's army drawing them, 494 ; not issued free to public at Kimberley, iv 544 ; amount there, 561 ; issued during Ladysmith siege, 516, 527 ; reduced, 527 ; Mafeking—amount and cost, 587, 588 ; operations in Eastern Transvaal Jan. '01, v 163, 171 ; normal scale of, vi 382 ; drawn by Boers after the peace, 41
Reorganization of service, vi 396
Requisitioning, vi 397 ; military authorities' rights, 564
Reserve—creation of, vi 375
Rhodesia—War Office takes over organization, iv 372 ; Rhodesian Field Force arrangements, iii 372
Roberts, Lord—advance Feb. '00, iii 370 ; May '00, iv 112
Royal Commission—on war stores, vi 406
Saddlery—*see* that title
South Africa—local supplies available, vi 371 ; quantity in South Africa March '00, 13
Special Service Officers—sent to South Africa, ii 101 ; statistics, vi 403
Surplus—disposal of, vi 405, 613
Theft—on Beira Railway, iv 372, vi 399
War Stores—Royal Commission's findings, vi 616
SUPPLY PARK :—described, iii 351 ; organization, 370 ; at Riet River, 384, 388, 390 ; attacked at Waterval Drift by de Wet and abandoned, 397–400
SURMON, Mr. :—Bechuanaland—work referred to, iv 200
SURPRISE HILL :—Boers occupy it, ii 244 ; sortie by Sir G. White, iii 169–72
SURRENDERS, BOER :—their cause, iv 490 ; character, 298 ; Acton Homes, iii 222 ; at Blinkwater, v 212 ; Boers man posts round Bloemfontein, v 261 ; at Bothaville, iv 223 ; at Bower's Hoek, v 320 ; at Brandwater Basin, iv 340–2 ; de Wet, Piet—negotiations, 128, 266, 303, 304 ; at Edenburg, iii 591 ; in Eastern Free State, iv 241 ; in South-Western Free State, v 286 ; at Kimberley, iv 552 ; at Komati Poort, 482 ; at Klerksdorp, ii 224 ; at Kuruman (rebels), iii 113, 114, iv 235, 236 ; at Ladybrand, 242 ; at Laing's Nek, 183, 184 ; Louis Trichard, v 329 ; Naauwpoort Nek, iv 336 ; at Newcastle, iv 182 ; at Nylstroom, v 202 ; Paardeberg, iii 442, 454, 480 ; misunderstanding, 482–5 ; Pietersburg, v 203 ; Piet Potgietersrust, 202 ; Pretoria, iv 275 ; Roos Senekal, v 214 ; Senekal, iv 243, 259 ; Sunnyside, iii 116 ; Swaziland, v 177 ; Tandjesberg, 491 ; terms of peace treaty offered by Lord Kitchener, 87, 598 ; Transvaal Government—indecision, 278 ; Transvaal forces hesitate after capture of Pretoria, iv 268 ; Eastern Transvaal, v 177, 181 ; South-Eastern Transvaal, 53 ; total, March '00, iii 594 ; Wakkerstroom, iv 195 ; Winburg, iv 259 ; after peace, vi 40, 41 ; totals, 41–3—*see* also under BOERS
SURRENDERS, BRITISH :—De Wet suggests surrender of Baden-Powell at Commando Nek, iv 430 ; Colenso, ii 456 ; Concordia, v 551 ; Dewetsdorp, 28–33 ; Doornbosch, 395 ; Helvetia, 122 ; Klerksdorp, iv 362 ; Lindley, 257 ; Mafeking—demanded by Boers, 580 ; Nicholson's Nek, ii 251, 252 , Nooitgedacht, v 102 ; Reddersburg, iv 51–3 ; refusal at Itala, v 346, 349 ; Rhenoster River, iv 265 ; Senekal, 243 ; Slangfontein, v 385, 386 ; Spion Kop, iii 268, 269 ; Gen. Warren's orders, 260 ; Stormberg, ii 380 ; Talana, ii 173 ; Tweebosch, v 507 ; Visserkraal, v 390 ; Wilmansrust, v 296 ; Zilikat's Nek, iv 352
Ethics—discussed, ii 252
Napoleon—views, ii 252
White flag—observance discussed, iii 268 ; misunderstanding at Driefontein, 583, 584 ; incident at Lindley, iv 257 ; hoisted by Boers at Mauchberg, 468 ; Nicholson's Nek, ii 250
SUSANNAFONTEIN :—Gen. Colvile there, iv 107
SUSANNAH :—Kimberley operations, iv 546, 559
SUSSEX REGIMENT, ROYAL :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
SUTHERLAND :—Hertzog there, v 130 ; district disloyal, 541
SUTHERLAND, Sergt. :—gallantry at Graspan, v 289
SUTTON, Sir G. M. :—forms ministry in Natal, vi 195
SUZERAINTY :—accepted by Tongaland, i 87 ; question of application in London Convention, 75–7 ; negotiations, 1897, 1899, 200–4 ; attitude of Transvaal, 1898, 201, 325, 328 ; British attitude, 325, 328, 334, 335 ; correspondence published, 333 ; a condition of Pretoria Convention, 386
SWAARTZ KOP :—guns placed by British, iii 309
SWANEPOEL, Comdt. :—at Orange River, ii 124 ; at Stormberg, ii 365, 378 ; death, 380 ; head of Smithfield commando, iv 514 ; enters Cape Colony, ii 280
SWANEPOEL, Comdt. :—refuses to pursue British garrison, iv 59
SWANEPOEL'S FARM :—2nd de Wet hunt operations, v 38
SWART, Comdt. P. D. :—Mafeking operations, iv 204, 205 ; seizes Lobatsi, ii 270 ; attack at Pitsani, iv 206
SWAZIES :—*see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs

SWAZILAND :—administration—taken over by Transvaal, 1890, i 105; blockhouses—built from Ermelo, v 400; Boer annexation—British Government refuses to sanction it, i 87; Boers—concessions to, 87; Boer misrule, 206; operations, Jan.-April '01, v 173, 177; Boers flee there, 173; Botha, Chris—enters it, 357; Botha, Gen.—marches through part, 460; cession—demanded by Kruger, i 276; refused by Sir A. Milner, 277; a condition of Kruger's franchise scheme at Bloemfontein Conference, 280; proposed by Reitz, v 588; ratified, 590; civil government proclaimed and concessions commission appointed, vi 130; commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS (Transvaal); convention, 1890, i 105; explosives—protest against Transvaal's interference in rights of British concession, 277; frontier—watched by Boers, ii 124; Police—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER; raid—abandoned by Lord Roberts, iv 90; Roberts, Lord—proposes to send force to cut off Boer retreat, 381; Strathcona's Horse—expedition to cut Delagoa line, 386
SWEET HOME :—action, v 424
SWIFT :—essay on Arbuthnot's "Art of Political Lying" quoted, vi 125, 178
SWINBURNE, Lieut. :—at Mafeking, iv 591
SWINKPAN :—Lord Methuen there, ii 334
SWITZERLAND :—extent of Anglophobia, iii 55
SWORDER, Lieut. :—fine defence at Belfast, v 124
SWORDS :—*see* under ARMS
"SYBILLE," H.M.S. :—*see* under NAVY
SYBRAND'S KRAAL :—operations, v 60
SYCES :—*see* GROOMS
SYFERFONTEIN :—operations, v 164
SYFERKUIL :—operations, v 226, 229, 231
SYDICAT ANGLO-JUIF :—referred to, iii 51

TAAIBOSCH SPRUIT :—Lord Roberts there, iv 136
TAAIBOSCH SPRUIT (Western Transvaal) :—operations, v 226
TABAKSBERG :—action, v 133
TABANYAMA :—operations, iii 226–38
TABLE MOUNTAIN (Belmont) :—referred to, ii 235, 330
TACTICS, BOER :—artillery—skill in adaptation, ii 81; defects, vi 479; Boomplaats, ii 59; charges—origin of galloping up to close range, 50; *see* also under CHARGES; close formation near Amersfoort, iv 439; cover—*see* that title; decoys—sent out at Klippan, v 462; at Diamond Hill, iv 278; extended formation—used, ii 94, 95; features—described, 59, 60, 91–7; ground—use of, 92, 93; guerilla war—adaptability to British methods, v 579; comparison, 157; when hard pressed, iv 72, 73; against Kaffirs, ii 58; at Ladysmith—criticized, iv 212; Majuba, ii 63, 64; importance of mobility, ii 95, 96; no reserves kept in battle, iv 278; Roodewal tactics, v 532–7; ruses—*see* under STRATAGEM; Sannah's Post, iv 32; skill, ii 76; Tafel Kop, v 425, 427; Zand River, iv 278
TACTICS, BRITISH :—artillery—and modern conditions, ii 32
Buller, Gen.—"steam-roller" plan criticized, iii 339
Cavalry—and modern conditions at Komati Poort advance, iv 436
Charges—*see* that title
TACTICS, BRITISH—*continued.*
Cover—*see* that title
Criticism—Apl. '01, iv 181, 182
Extended formation—advantages, ii 256
Flank attack—described, iii 209; advocated by Lord Roberts, Jan.-Feb. '00, 354; adopted at Belmont, ii 327, 328; at Bergendal, iv 453, 454; practised at Dwarsvley, 355; at Elandslaagte, ii 183, 184; opposed by Gen. Hart, 444; essential conditions, ii 95, 96
Formation—at Magersfontein, ii 398
French, Gen. :—excellent in Komati Poort advance, iv 436
Frontal attacks—deprecated by Lord Roberts, iii 354
Infantry—unsuitable to modern conditions, ii 32; description of those in vogue before the war, 31, 32
Lord Kitchener—lack of experience, iii 449, 450
Ladysmith siege—iv 530
Monte Cristo—compared with Spion Kop and Vaal Krantz, iii 505, 506
Night raids—*see* RAIDS, NIGHT
Paardeberg—discussed, iii 446–52
Lord Roberts—memoranda issued, iii 354
South African conditions—adaptation, ii 27, 28
South African War—chief interest tactical, ii 2
Spion Kop, iii 297
Troops—movements successfully carried out, iii 358, 359
Wynne Hills, iii 516
TAFELBERG :—operations, iv 249; de Wet retreats there, v 42
TAFEL KOP (Bethulie district) :—2nd de Wet hunt operations, v 34
TAFEL KOP (Ermelo) :—Transvaal Government there, v 449
TAFEL KOP (Karee Siding) :—movements, iv 20
TAFEL KOP (Vrede) :—action, v 423–7; supply depot formed, 468, 555; drive, 484
TAFEL KOP (Western Transvaal) :—operations, v 227, 228, 230, 231, 326; blockhouses built, 398
TAIT, Lieut. :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 415
TAKATU, Baron :—statistics of Japanese in Manchuria referred to, vi 542
TALANA :—battle, ii 141–74; map, 230
TALBOT, Lord Edmund :—at Paardeberg, iii 436
TALBOT, Sergt. :—wounded at Slangfontein, v 386
TALBOT-PONSONBY, Lieut. :—at Colesberg, iii 134
TALJAARD, Mr. :—member of Transvaal Volksraad; present at conference with Orange Free State at Pretoria, 1887, i 95
TALJAARD (a despatch rider) :—at Talana, ii 169
TALJAARD, Field-Cornet :—in drive in North-Eastern Free State, v 479
TALLICHET, M. :—sympathy with Great Britain, iii 55
TANCRED, Mr. :—appointed legal adviser in Orange River Colony after its occupation, vi 12, 581; succeeded by Mr. Blaine, 33
TANDJESBERG :—Boers surrender, v 491
TARKA :—martial law proclaimed, v 128
TARTE, Mr. :—opposed to Canadian contingent, iii 39
TASMANIA :—contingents—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS; sends contingent during Maori war, iii 31
TAUNGS :—Cape Police detachment there, ii 133; Boers occupy it, 272
TAUTE, Comdt. :—at Helvetia, v 122; at Palmietfontein, v 209; columns move against him, 214

TAUTESBERG :—Transvaal Government there, v 120, 197, 198; moves south, 208; British operations, 214
TAYLOR, Major P. B. :—at Sannah's Post, iv 38; at Bothaville, v 18, 19
TAYLOR, Major :—blockhouse work in Cape Colony, v 315
TAYLOR, Lieut. J. :—killed at Talana, ii 162, 174
TAYLOR, Surg.-Gen. Sir W. :—deputy director-general of medical service, vi 502; appointed director-general of medical service, 543
TCHRENGULA :—operations, ii 221, 239, 241, 242
TELEGRAPH HILL :—Long Tom removed, iii 311
TELEGRAPHS :—general account, vi 354–63
Boer—organization, vi 362, 363
Colesberg—iii 134, 142
Damage—wires cut by British at Bloemfontein, iii 589; at Jacobsdal, 383; at Ladysmith, 169; by Cronje's wagons, iii 408; at Smaldeel, iv 110; by Boers at Mafeking, iv 577; near Modder River, ii 273; by Boers near Vryburg, 272
Division, British—leaves for South Africa, ii 107, 115
Efficiency, ii 82
Eland's River Bridge—negligence of soldiers in charge, v 443
Ladysmith—laagers linked up, iii, 154; section there, ii 131
Maseru—R.E. section there, iii 152; connected just before the war, ii 140
Orange River Colony—taken over by British, vi 579
Penalty—imposed by Boers on loyalists, v 275
Stormberg—negligence of telegraph clerk, ii 367
Repair work, vi 359
Use—by Boers, i 362
Vaal Krantz—laid down by Boers to direct gun fire, iii 321
Wireless—ordered by Boers but captured by British, ii 282; system abandoned, vi 361
TELEPHONES :—blockhouses linked up, v 259; exchanges established, vi 360; defences linked up at Kimberley, iv 542; Ladysmith—posts in communication with headquarters, iii 152; complete system at Mafeking, iv 576; communication with Cannon Kopje cut, 584; utility, iii 300
TEMBULAND :—field force formed by native levies, iii 96, 97
TEMBUS—*see* under NATIVES, Kaffirs
TEMPEST'S SCOUTS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
TEMPLE, Lieut. W. A. M. :—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 245
TEMPLER, Col. :—transport work, vi 288; appointed director of steam road transport, 348
TENNANT, Capt. :—his knowledge of the ground not utilized at Stormberg, ii 368
TENTS :—Natal army—constant use, iv 408
TERNAN, Col. :—in North-Western Free State, v 556
TERRACE HILL :—*see* INNISKILLING HILL
"TERRIBLE," H.M.S. :—*see* under NAVY
TE WATER, Dr. :—on proposed Bloemfontein Conference, i 258; views on attitude of Cape Colony, 8; member of Schreiner ministry, 1898, 212; supports Joint Inquiry, 315, 319; opposed to punishment of rebels, iv 849; troops—communication with Mr. Fischer regarding movements, i 390; war—telegram on Mr. Hofmeyr's views of Sir A. Milner's attitude, 338; telegram to President Steyn, 339
THABA 'NCHU :—expedition by Gen. French, iv 8, 9; troops there, 88; number of Boers there, 94; occupied by Gen. Ian Hamilton, 74; tribute to Colonial Division by Gen. Rundle, 241; garrison, July '00, 325; 2nd de Wet hunt operations, v 40, 41
THABA PACHOA :—Boers in position, iv 239; Gen. Rundle's operations, 241
THACKERAY, Col. :—at Colenso, ii 455; killed at Inniskilling Hill, iv 526
THEAL, Dr. :—on military inefficiency of Boers, 1876, ii 62
THEILER, Dr. :—in charge of Bacteriological Department in Transvaal, vi 31, 139
THEOTOKIS, M. :—expresses sympathy of Greece for Great Britain, iii 57
THERON, Mr. :—on policy of Afrikander Bond, i 84
THERON, Comdt. Danie :—organizes corps of scouts, ii 84, iii 81; at Paardeberg, 481; at Lindley, iv 304; in Brandwater Basin, 310; promoted, 418; in 1st de Wet hunt, 416, 417, 420, 424, 425; sketch of service, 418; killed in Gatsrand, 430, v 9
THERON, Comdt. Jacobus :—in command of Hoopstad district, v 235; escapes from drive in North-Western Free State, 307
THERON, Comdt. :—Cape Colony—in midlands, v 315, 317; driven into far East, 319; joins Scheepers in the South, 320; in Western Cape Colony, 395; with Smuts, 545; escapes from drive, 546
THERON, Comdt. Jan :—at Doornberg, v 21; at Doornberg in great de Wet hunt, 132
"THE TIMES" :—Dr. Rutherfoord Harris cables Reform Committee's letter to Dr. Jameson, i 165; announces Mr. Chamberlain's satisfaction with seven years' franchise, 300; suggests colonies be invited to send further contingents, iii 33; extracts on Japan's attitude referred to, 60; narrative of correspondent at Stormberg, ii 369, 370; suggests mobilization of two extra divisions, ii 283
THEUNISSEN, Comdt. :—captured at Paardeberg, iii 480
THEUNISSEN, Comdt. H. :—in Cape Colony, v 130; in command of Boshof district, 235; escapes from drive in North-Western Free State, 307
THOMAS, Major Sir G. :—in command of "P" battery, v 104; at Nooitgedacht, 104
THOMAS'S FARM :—Lord Methuen there, ii 325
THOMPSON, Capt. :—at Ladysmith, iv 523; in Western Transvaal, v 580
THOMSON, Col. S. J. :—supervises concentration camps in the Transvaal, vi 25
THORNEYCROFT, Col. A. W. :—portrait, iii 270; at Tabanyana, 234; at Spion Kop, 240, 248, 250, 263–71, 280–3, 288–91, 293; at Colenso, 514; at Helpmakaar, iv 173; 2nd de Wet hunt operations, v 40, 41; in great de Wet hunt, 128–30, 147–52; in Free State, 236; round Brandfort, 236, 238; composition and strength of column, June '01, 286; in drive in South-Western Free State, 286; in North-Western Free State drive, 304; at Zastron, 318, 385; operates under the area system in South-Eastern Free State, 394; force in Western Transvaal, 580
THORNEYCROFT'S M.I. :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
THORNHILL, Capt. :—at Nooitgedacht, v 104
THORNHILL, Mr. :—guides British force at Surprise Hill, iii 170
THORNHILL FARM (west of Belmont) :—Col. Pilcher there, iii 116; Col. Broadwood there, 364
THORNHILL'S FARM (Ladysmith) :—attempt to surprise a Boer picket, iii 167
THOROLD, Capt. :—killed at Bakenlaagte, v 372
THORROLD, Mr. Sidney :—attempts to blow up Sunday River bridge, iii 164
THREE TREE HILL :—Gen. Woodgate occupies it, iii 229
THUYSMA, Comdt. :—at Diamond Hill, iv 279; killed near Reitz, v 289

THWAITES, Capt. W. :—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 234
TIGERKLOOF SPRUIT :—action, v 427–31
TIGERPOORT :—operations, iv 277, 279, 281, 293, 387, 389–91, 395
TINTWA INYONI :—occupied by Boers, ii 203, 204
TINTWA PASS :—Boers enter Natal, ii 145
TOBA MOUNTAIN :—*see* HOUTNEK
TOBIN, Col. :—in command of Thaba 'Nchu posts, v 40
TOBIN, Corp. :—gallantry at Bastion Hill, iii 234
TOD, Lieut. N. M. :—gallantry at battle of Ladysmith, ii 232 ; killed at Wagon Hill, iii 195
TOEZICHT, Commissie van :—*see* under COMMISSIE VAN TOEZICHT
TOIT, Rev. S. J. du :—*see* under DU TOIT
TOLL, Major :—wounded at Bankkop, v 457
TONDER, van :—*see* VAN TONDER
TONGALAND :—Transvaal attempts to obtain sea boundary ; Queen Zambili places territory under British suzerainty, i 87
TONTELBOSCHKOLK :—post attacked by Maritz, v 543
TOOVERNAAR'S RUST (Eastern Transvaal) :—operations, v 179, 352, 353, 357
TOPPIN, Lieut. :—at Sannah's Post iv 43
TOPOGRAPHY :—Barberton, iv 469 ; Brandwater Basin, 309, 310, 315 ; Cape Colony, Western district, v 541 ; Colesberg and Coleskop, iii 129 ; Crocodile River, iv 460 ; Drakensberg, 485 ; High Veld, v 158 ; Johannesburg, iv 136, 137 ; Kimberley, ii 383 ; Koornspruit, iv 31, 32 ; Ladysmith, ii 145, iii 148, 149 ; Lichtenburg, v 222 ; Machadodorp, iv 460 ; Modder River, ii 343 ; Orange Free State, Eastern, 237, 238 ; North-Eastern, Drakensberg, v 485 ; North-Western, iv 237 ; Pretoria, East of, 276 ; Pretoria, West of, 346, 347 ; Roodebergen, 309 ; Roodehoogte, 469 ; Rustenburg, 346 ; Sannah's Post, 31, 32 ; Schoeman's Nek, 460 ; Slabbert's Nek, 330 ; Spion Kop, iii, 246, 247 ; South Africa, ii 49, 50 ; Transvaal, Eastern, v 158 ; Transvaal, North-Eastern, 197, 198 ; Transvaal, Western, iv 346, 347 ; Wagon Hill, iii 179 ; Wittebergen, iv 309 ; *see* also MAPS
TORONTO :— 48th Highlanders allied with the Gordon Highlanders, iv 147
TOSEN, Mr. (Burgher) :—death referred to, iv 130
TOUWFONTEIN :—battle, 1845, ii 58
TOUWS RIVER STATION :— Smuts crosses line, v 395
TOWN GUARDS :—available for defence in Cape Colony, v 84 ; attacked at Fauresmith, 25 ; attacked at Jagersfontein, 25 ; raised at Kimberley, iv 536, 538 ; telegrams on its ability to stand the strain, 548, 549 ; in demonstration, 553 ; Beaconsfield-(Kimberley)—raised, 536, 538 ; in demonstration, 553 ; Ladysmith — reorganized, 524 ; assist in defence of Mafeking, 509 ; position, 576, 595 ; commanded by Major Goold-Adams, 592
TOWNS :— garrisons evacuated early 1901 by Lord Kitchener, v 85
TOWNSEND, Col. :— medical organization at Magersfontein, ii 414 ; principal medical officer with Lord Methuen, vi 515
TOWSE, Capt. E. B. :—gallantry at Magersfontein, ii 412 ; awarded Victoria Cross, ii 412, iv 99 ; wounded at Houtnek, 98, 99
TRACTION ENGINES—*see* TRANSPORT, BRITISH
TRACY, Major :—attacked at Rustenburg, iv 348
TRADOUW :—blockhouses reach there, v 433
TRAINS :—*see* under RAILWAYS
TRANSKEI :—Fouché settles down there, v 314 ; Boers move there, 395
TRANSKEI MOUNTED RIFLES :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
TRANSPORT—Boer— deficiency at Sandspruit, i 371 ; at Magersfontein, iii 111
Management, v 268 ; of oxen, vi 374
Mobility—superior to English, ii 75, vi 374
Organization—system, ii 13
Wagons — abandoned — by Cronje at Bosjespan, iii 402—by Botha after Natal raid, v 353, 357 ; captured—at Belmont, ii 333 ; at Stinkhoutboom, iv 419 ; near the Doornberg, v 7 ; at Bothaville, 20 ; in Magaliesberg, 55 ; near Lichtenburg, 56 ; at Kruisrivier, 57 ; in Rhenoster Kop action, 63 ; at Bartmann's Siding, 139, 156 ; at Welgevonden (Ermelo), 172 ; at De Kraalen Drift, 180 ; in Eastern Transvaal, 181 ; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 215 ; at Wildfontein, 226 ; at Goedvooruitzicht, 228 ; at Leeuwdoorns, 280 ; at Graspan, 288 ; in North-Eastern Free State drives, 302 ; drive in North-Western Free State, 307 ; near Wolmaransstad, 327 ; near Carolina, 330 ; at Middeldrift, 361 ; in North-Eastern Free State, 417, 423, 491 ; at Makwassi Hills, 496 ; near Schoon Spruit, 516 ; number—limited for each column, iv 26, 27 ; de Wet attempts reduction, v 8
TRANSPORT, BRITISH—general account, vi 364–410
Animals—total purchases, vi 403
Arrangements—during march on Bloemfontein, vi 391 ; march on Pretoria, 393 ; Hunter's march to Lichtenburg, iv 224
Buller, Sir R.—organization, vi 364, 365, 410 ; progress hampered by large amount used, 408 ; arrangements for Komati Poort advance, 437, 438
Cape Colony— garrison lack adequate supply, ii 100
Congestion—at De Kiel's Drift, iii 384, 388
Discarded—during drive in North-Eastern Free State, v 578
Disposition—10 Feb. '00, iii 378
Employees—wages, vi 606
Horses—unsuitable, vi 374
India—sends a corps, iii 45 ; system described, 352
Mechanical—possible future use, vi 445
Lord Methuen—denuded of wagons, iv 210
Mobility—deficient, iii 349, 350, v 266, 267
Mules—use of, vi 373 ; *see* also under that title
Mule companies—organization, iii 353, 370, vi 387
Organization—War Office or regimental system, iii 350, 351, vi 364, 369–71 ; Indian and Japanese systems, iii 351, 352, vi 386, 409 ; in South Africa, ii 114, iii 349, vi 376, 378, 379, 384, 388 ; staff, 376, 378, 387–9, 396
Oxen — advantages and disadvantages, vi 372–4, 396 ; ox transport, organization, iii 353, vi 387 ; oxen—numbers employed, 350, vi 403, 418
Panic—at Nooitgedacht, v 105 ; at Boschbult, 521
Preparations—ii 101, 111, 115, 116, vi 374–8, 380, 387
Reorganization—by Lord Roberts, iii 349–54, vi 385–90 ; gradually abandoned, 389, 390, 393 ; subsequent reorganization by Kitchener, 397
Repatriation—purchases by Lord Milner, vi 48 ; work described, 50, 51 ; kept up in 1903, 100
Supply—purchase agents sent abroad, ii 111 ; contract prepared for hire of large quantities, ii 101, vi 377 ; deficiency in Cape Colony, ii, 100 ; efforts of Mr. Rhodes, iii 492 ; Oct. 11 '99, vi 380 ; Jan. '00, 385, 387 ; wagons hired by Col. Plumer from Bathoen, iv 207 ; hired from Khama, iv 378 ; deficiency at Paardeberg, iii 492 vi 391 ; deficiency with Gen. Rundle, iv 241 ; deficiency in Natal, v 342 ; deficiency with French in Cape Colony, 542

TRANSPORT, BRITISH—*continued.*
Traction engines—use of, vi 348–50, 374, 384
Wagons—number used in Komati Poort advance by Gen. Buller compared with advance from Bloemfontein, iv 438; captured at Waterval Drift, iii 400; at Sannah's Post, iv 43, 44; at Buffelspoort, v 95; at Nooitgedacht, 104; near Smutsoog, 451; at Yzer Spruit, 499; at Tweebosch, 506; near Sutherland, 549
TRANSPORT, RAIL:—*see* under RAILWAYS
TRANSPORT, SEA:—vi 282–96, 428, 429; transport department's work, 283; difficulties, 284, 288, 289; first transports leave England, ii 113; transport of reinforcements, vi 284; transport of army corps, 285; unemployed transports, 291; return of army in 1902, 292; expenditure, 606
TRANSVAAL:—*see* also under BOER REPUBLICS; Administration—military—established, vi 5, 588–602; civil—*see* Civil administration below
Afrikander Bond—intimate relations, i 86
Agency in Europe—*see* under BLOKLAND, and LEYDS; terminates, vi 74
Agent, British:—*see* under DE WET, Sir J., and GREENE, Sir W. CONYNGHAM
Agriculture department—work done by, vi 138, 139, 204
Aliens Expulsion Act—negotiations and resolutions, i 184, 200, 206, 289
Aliens Immigration Act—passed, i 185; repealed, 200
Annexation—Boer attitude, i 54, 58, 59, 63; proclaimed, 1877, 58; attitude of Lydenburg miners, 90; its benefits, 60, 61; attitude of Mr. Gladstone, 64; proclaimed by Lord Roberts, 1900, iv 458, vi 3; meaning and necessity, 1
Arbitration—demanded for disputes, 1897, i 200; native dispute submitted by Boers to British, ii 61; refused by British Government, 1897, i 201, 203; discussed at Bloemfontein Conference, 276, 277, 280; Mr. Reitz proposes treaty, 303; attitude of Mr. Hofmeyr, 307; views on representation, 325; demand for it, 1899, 328; attitude of British Government, 335; demanded, 357
Armaments—growth, ii 65–72; expenditure, 1893–8, i 126, 127, ii 66; increase known to public generally, 71, 72; Boers armed with Martini-Henry rifles, i 147; reason for requiring them, 149; active preparations after Vaal Drift crisis, 158; discussion at Bloemfontein Conference, 270, 271; ammunition sent to Bloemfontein, 305; large orders placed in Europe, ii 121
Bloemfontein Conference—resolution of Volksraad supporting Kruger's policy, i 287; *see* also under BLOEMFONTEIN CONFERENCE
British community—political disunion, 1904–6, vi 155, 159, 185
British Government—policy, i 255, 256; proposals submitted to it, 327; proposals revoked, 327, 328; proposals refused, 346, 347; refers to it as "a friendly Power," 350; equality claimed with it, 362
British resident—functions, i 68, 388; appointment provided by Pretoria Convention, 386; protection guaranteed, 390; *see* also British Agent above
British subjects—ordered to serve in war against Malaboch, i 140, 141; attempts to avoid agreement with British Government *re* commandeering, 184; announcement regarding commandeering, i 330; required to get permits to stay in Transvaal, i 369, 370; Mansion House Fund opened for relief of those expelled, 373, vi 24; expelled, April '09, iv 151; return 1901–2, v 404, vi 22–4, 58; *see* also under UITLANDERS
TRANSVAAL—*continued.*
Cape Colony—intrigues, i 244, 245
Capital—views, vi 32; fixed at Pretoria, 59
Censorship—exercised over all telegrams, i 313
Chamberlain, Mr.—reply to his despatch of Aug. 28, 1899, i 336, 337; reply to his despatch of 10 May 1899, 360, 361; *see* also under that title
Civil administration—proposals at Middelburg Conference, v 185, 186, 189; organization, 1901–2, 404, vi 11, 29–33; terms of Peace Treaty, 598, 599; after peace, vi 144–9; system outlined by Mr. Chamberlain, 6; *personnel*, 11, 147, 148; progress, 29–32, Crown Colony Government inaugurated, 42; the Lyttelton Constitution, 165, 166
Civil service—reform urged, i 289; creation of new civil service, 1901–2, vi 29; its merits, 144; accepted by Botha, 204
Commandant-General—election—question of change, i 326, 331
Commandos—order to mobilize issued, Sept. 1899, i 359; *see* also under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER
Concessions—Kruger raises money by sale of, i 88, 89; to whom granted, 89; list of articles for which granted, 124, 125; commission sent out from England, iv 497; report, vi 9; *see* also under that title
Conquered territory—*see* under BOER REPUBLICS
Constitution—drawn up by Sir Bartle Frere, 1879, i 64; necessity of permanence urged, 289
Defence—volunteer force organized, vi 61
Devastation—effect in Eastern district, April '02, v 562
Development—early history, i 47; rapid increase by Uitlanders, i 109
Districts—orders to columns, Aug. '00, iv 488; commands in the West, v 449
Division—into four republics, i 48
Dynamite—*see* that heading
Education—Government grant, 1895; Uitlanders' grievances, i 128; *see* also under NEW COLONIES
Europe—leave to send envoy refused, May '01, v 291
Europeans—ill-treatment of them, i 47
Executive Council—portrait of members (1899), i 352
Expansion—Banyailand Trek, last attempt, 1891, i 106
Finance—administration, vi 31; serious position, 1876, i 52; banks—cash reserve Dec. '99, iii 13; debts—settlement proposed at Middelburg Conference, v 185–7, 189, 190; expenditure—amount for defence, public works, and secret service, 1893–5, i 147; for military purposes, 1895–9, ii 66; financial adviser—appointment proposed, i 236; gold discoveries—lead to great prosperity, 89; loan—arranged with British Government, vi 193; position—report of Sir D. Barbour, vi 10; revenue—1886, 1899, i 109; contributions of Uitlanders, 110, 114; increase in ten years, 125; decrease, vi 117; Standard Bank—indebtedness to it, i 89; taxation—incidence, i 125, 126; New Customs Act, 1892, 136; property duty imposed, 1895, 145; war tax proposed, 145; gold law passed Dec. '99, iii 83; profit tax imposed, vi 29
Flag—pulled down at Johannesburg, 1890, i 136; brought away from Utrecht by Gen. Hildyard, iv 183; *see* also under VIERKLEUR
Foreign relations—treaties, i 203, 390; control by Great Britain, 386, 388
Franchise—*see* that heading

TRANSVAAL—*continued.*
Gold—illicit traffic, i 122; seizure by Government of a large quantity for export, Oct. '99, 367; sent to Machadodorp by Boers, v 131; Government commandeer large quantities from the bank, Oct. '99, 150; *see* also under MINES
Gold-diggers—Witfontein claims repudiated by the Government, i 146
Goldfields—cession proposed by Reitz, v 588, 589; proposal ratified, 590; Pilgrim's Rest—oldest in South Africa, 463; *see* also CHINESE LABOUR, MINES (Transvaal) and RAND
Gold industry—progress—measures taken end 1901, vi 28
Gold Law Commission—report, vi 28
Government—subservience to Kruger, i 128, 129; wanderings—at Machadodorp, iv 277, 382, 383, 430; at Nelspruit, 456; move north from Hectorspruit, 477; escapes through Burgers Pass, 480; at Pietersburg, v 45; at Paardeplaats, 120; in the Tautesberg, 187, 198; joins Botha near Ermelo, 208; *personnel* end, 1900, 198; attends council of war at De Emigratie, 277; Lord Kitchener takes steps to seize it, 291, 292; pursued in Eastern Transvaal, 294, 300; meets Free State Government at Waterval, 296; at Athole, 360; to Bankkop and Mooiplaats, 362; at Tafelkop (Ermelo), 449; to Carolina and Roos Senekal, 450, 451; near Dullstroom, 464–6; movements, Mar '02, 558; map, 562, 563
Governor—Lord Milner appointed, v 76; assumes office, 184
Green-book—published, Sept '99, i 349
Health—boards of, established, vi 30
Het Volk :—*see* that title
Immigration — increase after gold discoveries, i 108; object of Milner's policy, vi 18, 19; of women, vi 58; measures adopted *re* Indian question, 133–6
Imports—from British possessions, i 388, 389, 391; difficulty in obtaining them, iii 82, 83
Independence — granted by Sand River Convention, i 43; recognized by British Government subject to suzerainty, 68; character as defined by Pretoria and London Conventions, 202; upheld by Uitlanders, 165; offer of guarantee, 183; Kruger's references at Bloemfontein Conference, 271–3, 276; and in speech to Volksraad, 288; Joint Inquiry considered an interference, 311, 314, 346; menaced by troops near border, 356; Lord Salisbury's refusal to admit, vi 3; Kitchener refuses to discuss at Middelburg Conference, v 184; effort to retain in final peace negotiations at Vereeniging, 565, 585, 604
Independents—formation of, vi 190
Industrial Commission—appointed Apl. '97—nature of report, i 206, 217; illicit gold traffic, 122; view on dynamite monopoly, 205; recommendations, vi 104; recommendations rejected, 1897, i 218
Insurrection, 1880 — causes, i 60, ii 63; ultimatum presented, i 65
Invasion — by Dr. Jameson, i 149–80; British patrols cross the Limpopo, Oct. '99, ii 271; by Gen. Hunter, iv 223: by Lord Roberts, 136; by Gen. Buller, 189
Jameson raid—claim for compensation, i 186, 187; *see* also under that title
Jews—removal of political disabilities advocated, i 317
Joint Commission—of inquiry, 1877, i 54
Joint Inquiry—objection to it, i 311; notify acceptance, 337; criticism of Mr. Chamberlain for refusal to renew offer, 347
Labour Commission :—reports on Transvaal Industries, vi 118
Labour Ordinance, 1904—value, vi 120, 135
Labour question—before the war, vi 104; *see* also under CHINESE LABOUR AND MINES

TRANSVAAL—*continued.*
Land—holding by Uitlanders increased; —value of Boer holdings, i 109
Land settlement—*see* that title
Law—Chief Justice dismissed, 1897, i 146; Kruger attempts to override law courts, 129; administrative expenditure, 127; High Court —Lord Milner on status, 247, 248; conflict with the Government, 145–7; remuneration of judges, 127; legal affairs reorganized, vi 30, 31; *see* also under HIGH COURT
Juries—Boers only admitted on, i 128; reform urged by South African League, 289 Law I. passed by Volksraad, 216
Lawlessness (1857)—i 48
Legislative Council—enlargement urged by Lord Milner, vi 60; arranged with Mr. Chamberlain, 89, 90; first session, 90, 91; majority for Chinese Labour, 120; under Letters Patent, 1906, 188
Lèse Majesté—law introduced, i 348
Lieutenant-Governor—Sir A. Lawley appointed, vi 33; qualifications, 147–8; Sir R. Solomon succeeds, 173
Loyalists—*see* under that heading
Maps—iv (pocket), v (pocket); *see* also under Operations below
Mines—*see* that title
Mission stations—attacked by Boers, i 47
Municipalities—reforms urged by South African League, i 289; introduced by British, vi 6, 15, 16, 91, 92
National Union—*see* under UITLANDERS (Transvaal National Union)
Nationalists—attitude on parliamentary representation in new colonies, vi 185; *see* also under Responsible Government Association below
Native affairs—Sir G. Lagden appointed commissioner, vi 26; *see* also under NATIVES
Officials—number and salaries, 1898, i 127
Operations—Eastern—end July '00, iv 383, 384, 410–13; Dec. '00–Jan. '01, v 116–26; Jan.–Apl. '01, 158–82, map, 182; May–June '01, 290–8; July–Aug., 327–31; Nov. '01–Mar. '02, 447–66; Mar.–Apl. '02, 558–62; Eastern and South-Eastern—summer campaign, 1901, v 447–66; map, 464; Northern—Aug.–Nov. '00, 59–64; May–Aug. '01, 328, 329; North-Eastern—command given to Gen. Lyttelton, iv 484; Gen. Viljoen given control by Botha, v 60; Sept.–Nov. '00, 44–64; Dec. '00–Jan. '01, 94–126; Mar.–May '01, 194–216; Apl. '01 (map), 216; July '01, 299, 300; July–Aug. '01, 328; end, 1901, 462–6; Mar.–Apl. '02, 558; South-Eastern—operations, Oct.–Nov. '00, 52, 53; area of Gen. Hildyard's command, 53; Sept.–Oct. '01, 333–59; Mar.–Apl. '02, 557, 558; Western—June–Aug. '00, iv 344–63; dispositions of Boers, 355; operations, Sept.–Nov. '00, v 55–8; Dec. '00–Jan. '01, 94–116; summer campaign ends Feb.–May, 1901, 217–33; winter campaign, May–Sept., 1901, 279–85; Aug.–Sept. '01, 326, 327; Sept. '01, 376–85; Oct. '01–Mar. '02, 496–508; Mar.–Apl. '02, 509–38; last drive May '02, 579–82; map, 562
Orange Free State—resolution in Volksraad authorizing secret treaty, i 98; conference at Pretoria regarding union and railways, 95, 99; treaty 1897, 189
Parliamentary representation—allotment of seats, vi 187
Patriotism—Dr. Jorissen on, i 52
Peace—Government—attitude, v 190, 567, 587; suggests overtures, 417; Dutch offer of mediation refused, 509, 511; meeting with Free State Government arranged, 511; meets Free State Government, 526, 527; difference of view with Free State, 568, 569; delegates at Vereeniging Conference, 582–4

TRANSVAAL—*continued.*
Police—corruption, i 145; Lord Milner on incompetency, 247; South African League urges reform, 289; Johannesburg bogus conspiracy — action of commissioner, 302; Johannesburg force disarmed, 303; special mine police, iv 150, vi 589; under military administration, 590-92; Transvaal Police—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER—Boksburg Police, Johannesburg Police, Pretoria Police, Transvaal Police
Policy—early, i 47; Mr. J. W. Leonard on, 1884, 84, 85
Population—early characteristics, i 47, 107, 108; proportion of Englishmen, 1899, 2; 1904, 159-160; comparative estimate of Boers by Kruger, 270; emigration after peace, vi 113; exodus of Uitlanders, 322
Postal service—established, vi 31, 597
President—civil war and result of election, 1893, i 139; election discussed by Mr. Hofmeyr and President Kruger, July, 1899, 294; proposal to discuss change with British, 326, 331; functions assumed by Schalk Burger on departure of Kruger, iv 475
Press—Kruger's interference with liberty, i 217; subsidized by Government, 234; anti-British propaganda, 251; abolition of law urged by South African League, 289; freedom, under Crown Colony, vi 150; *see* also under PRESS
Progressives—supported at elections by Uitlanders, i 142, 143; attitude of—parliamentary representation in new colonies, iii 185; attitude towards National Convention, 212; *see* also under PROGRESSIVES, BOER
Progressive Association — formation, 1904, 162; attitude of—parliamentary representation, 185; *see* also under PROGRESSIVES, TRANSVAAL
Protected area—established and extended, v 325, 361, 398, 450; Viljoen enters it, v 461
Public Meetings Act—Dodd and Webb arrested under, i 223; abolition urged by South African League, 289
Railway loan—liability under Pretoria and London Conventions, i 387, 390
Reforms—refused by Volksraad (1877), i 54
Religion—freedom provided by London Convention, i 391; Mr. Fischer and Roman Catholic disabilities, 317
Responsible Government Association — formed, vi 162; alliance with Het Volk, 184; relations with Progressives, 185; assume title of Moderates or Nationalists, 185
Seaport—Kruger urges need of, 1887, i 97; Swaziland Convention, 1890, 105; Botha's telegram to Kruger, ii 142
Secret Service Department—helps to organize bogus conspiracy at Johannesburg, i 302; under military administration, vi 592, 594
Self-government—British Government's proposal (1881), i 67
Situation—serious (1876), i 52; prior to the war, 18; outlook worse (1897), 206, 207; Feb. '99, 244, 245; May '99, 246-51; Aug. '00, iv 362; summary, Jan. '01, v 125, 126; Oct. '01-Feb. '02, 495; April '02, 562, 563
South Africa—Sir A. Milner on relations with British colonies, i 249
South African Republic—debts at date of annexation taken over, 387; republic established, 1864, i 43; first President, 1864-71, 43, 49; ambitions, 49
Suzerainty—*see* under that heading
Treason—bill passed (1877), i 57; bill introduced in Volksraad (1899), 348
Troops—right of England to move them through in time of war, i 386; Government endeavours to prevent passage through Beira, iv 366, 367

TRANSVAAL—*continued.*
Uitlanders—*see* under that title
Ultimatum—drawn up (text), i 353, 354; text of final draft, 355, 358; character, 358; delay in delivery, 370, 371; presented to British agent (1899), 373; reply of British Government, 373
University—estate presented to Government, vi 145
Vaal Drifts—Government's reply to Mr. Chamberlain, i 155
"Volkslied"—sung at Elandslaagte, ii 176; sung on occupation of Aliwal North, 292
Volksraad—debate regarding movements of troops, i 337; Bills—high treason, lèse majesté, public violence, 348; division into two, 133, 134; election for first, 139, 142, 143; electoral districts created, 294; relations with Kruger, 129; number of members, 129; Uitlanders attempt to secure Progressive Volksraad in election, 1894, 142, 143; its attitude on franchise, 1895, 143, 144; general behaviour, 1895, 145; overrides High Court, 146; deputation visits President Steyn, 348; majority in favour of war, 353; adjourn (1899), 367; last meeting, May '00, iv 130, 131
War—attitude, i 271, 339, 353; preparations, 304, 305; Government sends cable to Kruger asking advice as to continuing, v 291; contribution—Mr. Chamberlain anxious to secure it, vi 20, 22; raising of first loan postponed, 118; Lord Milner urges postponement of loan, 118
War (1881)—causes, i 60, ii 63; ultimatum presented, i 65; British Government's dismay; accepts President Brand's offer of mediation, i 67; effect in South Africa, i 79; military lessons neglected by British, ii 64
"TRANSVAAL ADVERTISER":—high treason charge against proprietor, 1892, i 139
TRANSVAAL IDENTIFICATION DEPARTMENT:—statement of Boer casualties at Magersfontein, ii 416
TRANSVAAL POLITICAL ASSOCIATION:—formation and collapse, vi 59, 60
TRANSVAAL WAR FUND:—*see* under RELIEF FUND
TRAVERS, Lieut. (Grenadier Guards):—wounded at Modder River, ii 359
TREKS:—*see* BOERS, Great Trek; Banyailand Trek
TRENCHES:—*see* FORTIFICATIONS
TREUR KOP:—2nd de Wet hunt, v 34
TREVES, Sir F.:—praises medical service during war, vi 520; consulting surgeon in South Africa, 537
TRICHARDT, Col.:—at battle of Ladysmith, ii 220, 224; later position of guns, iii 156; council of war at Hatherley, iv 274
TRICHARDT, Comdt. Piet (Middelburg):—at Talana, ii 155, 172; attacks South Rand Mine, v 119, 120; attacks Delagoa railway, 124; in Eastern Transvaal, 365; at Vrischgewaagd council of war, 460
TRICHARDT, Karl:—wrecking operations on Delagoa railway, v 199
TRICHARDT, Comdt. Stephanus:—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 463
TRICHARDT'S DRIFT:—Warren, Sir C.—movements, iii 214, 218
TRIGAARDTSFONTEIN:—night raid, v 454
TRIMBLE, Mr.:—appointed chief detective in Transvaal, i 145
TRINIDAD LABOUR ORDINANCE, 1899:—compared with Transvaal Ordinance, vi 120
TRISTRAM, Capt. (12th Lancers):—patrol ambushed at Riet River, ii 392; at Moedwil, v 377
TROMMEL:—Gen. Rundle—movements, iv 242, 313, 314; strength of garrison, 325
TROOPS:—*see* under ARMY, BRITISH

TROTTER, Col. J. K. :—at Kimberley iv 534, 535, 539
TROUSDALE, Lieut. :—at Itala, v 347
TRUCKS :—*see* under RAILWAYS, Rolling stock
TRUMAN, Major-Gen. :—appointed inspector-general of remount department, vi 412
TRUTER, Comdt. : — in Brandwater Basin, iv 334, 335, 341
TUCKER, Lieut.- Gen. C. :—portrait, iv 102 ; sketch, iii 357 ; arrives at Cape Town, 337 ; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25 ; in command of 7th Division, iii 337, 370, iv 503 ; composition, Feb. '00, 376 ; composition of force, June '00, iv 154 ; disposition, iii 377 ; at Waterval Drift, 399 ; at Paardeberg, 453 ; at Poplar Grove, 560, 563 ; at Driefontein, 571, 572 ; in advance on Bloemfontein, 587 ; at Karee Siding, iv 19, 20 ; at Krantz Kraal, 96, 100, 101 ; orders advance on Pretoria, 102, 154 ; at Brandfort, 104 ; at Vet River, 110 ; at Zand River, 110, 116, 117, 119–22 ; at Kroonstad, 122 ; at Johannesburg, 148 ; Pretoria—commands garrison, 273 ; Bloemfontein—command, v 110, 556 ; controls "area system" in South-Eastern Free State, 394
TUDHOPE, Mr. :—chairman of Transvaal National Union, i 137
TUDOR, Lieut. (R.A.) :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
TUDWAY, Col. :—at Vaal Kop, iii 126 ; D.A.A.G. to Gen. Rundle, v 442 ; at Tweefontein, 442 ;
TUFNELL, Lieut. (Queen's) : — wounded at Colenso, ii 457
TUGELA, River :—source described, iii 246 ; suitability as position of defence, ii 127, 128 ; Boer position, Dec. '99, 423 ; expedition to the south, 303, 899, iii 161 ; strength, 215, 312, 499, 513 ; Boer positions, 496, 499, 513 ; Boers demoralized, 511, 543, 544 ; courage revives, 515 ; Buller sends troops across the river, 514, 515 ; Upper Tugela described from Spearman's Hill, 212 ; drifts about Colenso described, ii 429 ; operations, Jan.–Feb. 7, iii 206–330 ; 7th Feb.–3rd Mar., 496–552
TUGELA FERRY :—action, ii 319
TUIFELBERG :—attacked by Gen. Hunter, iv 328, 329
TULI :—British force there, ii 270 ; Col. Plumer occupies town, 133 ; operations iv 202, 203 ; Gen. Carrington moves there, 377, 378
TULLIBARDINE, Marquis of :—raises Scottish Horse, v 84
TUPPER, Sir C. :—supports despatch of Canadian contingent, iii 39
TURKEY :—army—system of pay referred to, ii 42
TURNER, Lieut.-Col. Scott :—at Kimberley, ii 276, iv 535, 536, 538, 543, 545, 552–6 ; killed, 552–6
TURNER, Capt. A. S. :—at Wildfontein, v 125
TURNER, Capt. (Montmorency's Scouts) :—at Springfontein, iii 593
TURNER, Lieut. (Canadians) :—swims across Vet River, iv 108 ; at Komati River, v 51
TURNER, Lieut. (R.A.) :—at Dwarsvley, iv 354
TURNER, Lieut. (R.E.) :—at Ladysmith, iii 168
TURNER, Lieut. :—at Yzer Spruit, v 499
TURNER, Mr. :—at Ladysmith, iv 523
TWEEBOSCH : — Lord Methuen attacked and captured, v 503–8
TWEEDRAGT (Diamond Hill) :—operations, iv 282
TWEEFONTEIN (Groenkop) :—action, v 433, 434, 437–43, 444
TWEEFONTEIN (Boshof) :—Comte de Villebois Mareuil killed, iv 213, 214
TWEEFONTEIN (Carolina) :—night raid, v 330
"TWEE RIVIER" :—described, ii 343
TWENTY-THREE MILE PEG : — congestion of troops and stores, iv 371
TWIN PEAKS :—captured by King's Royal (60th) Rifles, iii 277
TWISS, Capt. J. H. :—directs preparations for working captured lines, vi 310
TWYFELAAR :—Sir R. Buller—movements, etc., iv 439, 443 ; Eastern Transvaal operations—movements, Feb. '01, v 164
TWYFELAAR (North-Eastern Carolina) : — Transvaal Government moves there, v 450
TWYFORD, Major (Scot. Rifles) :—at Spion Kop, iii 291
TYACKE, Capt. (R.A.M.C.) :—at Spion Kop, iii 295, 296
TYGERFONTEIN :—1st de Wet hunt, iv 423, 424
TYSON, Capt. :—at Kimberley, iv 561
TZANEEN :—tobacco factory started, vi 139

UGANDA :—failure to get natives there for mines, vi 113
UGANDA RIFLES : — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
UGGLA, Mr. :—manufactures howitzer for Boers, iii 168
UITENHAGE VOLUNTEER RIFLES :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
UITHOEK :—movements of Sir R. Buller, iv 172, 173
UITKYK STATION : — Boers wreck armoured train, v 299
UITLANDERS : — Bloemfontein Conference — attitude towards, i 242, 283
Burgers, President—his liberal attitude, i 51
Commandeering—crisis (1894) *re* service against Malaboch, i 140, 141
Education—Government's neglect to provide facilities, i 128 ; a voluntary education fund collected, 1899, 128 ; subsequently devoted to technical education, vi 143
Franchise—*see* that title
Grievances — opinion in England, i 4 ; their history, 107–130 ; claims, 3 ; apathy of British Government in supporting their claims, 1894, 111 ; attitude justified, 13 ; injustice of Transvaal's attitude, 17, 18, 142 ; impediments in development of mining industry, 112–127 ; agitation for reform first organized, 136 ; British Government's sympathy, 158, 159, 285 ; Transvaal accepts mediation, 168 ; petitions, 224–233, 245, 246, 305 ; pretended counter-petition, 234 ; Transvaal Government's attitude after petition, 234, 235 ; acknowledged by British Government, 242 ; Sir A. Milner's attitude, 247, 251 ; Mr. Chamberlain's reply to second petition, 253–6 ; Sir A. Milner's solution advocated by Sir H. de Villiers, Mr. Merriman and Gen. Joubert, 260, 271, 273, 278 ; Blue-book (C 9345) published, 287 ; claims supported by United Kingdom, 307
Johannesburg—departure from, i 336 ; first refugees return, v 276, vi 22–4, 58
Kruger—attitude, i 4 ; his fears of their increasing number ; threat, 90 ; attitude after the gold discoveries, 90
Local autonomy—proposed for the Rand, i 133, 280 ; Kruger's reply, 281
Military service—attempt to enforce, i 140, 141, 184 ; exemption conditions, 389
Netherlands Railway Co.—charges against, 116
Numbers—estimate in 1896, i 108 ; rapid increase, 109 ; Kruger's estimate, 270 ; approximate estimate, 125
Property—extent before the war, i 109

UITLANDERS—*continued.*
Reformers, i 163, 164; attitude on Jameson raid, 168–5, 167, 178
Reform Committee—portraits, i 174; constituted, 167, 168; deputation to discuss grievances with Boer commission, 168; members arrested for high treason, 173
Reform Movement—(1892–95) i 136–48; (1896–99) 215–43
Revolution—Mr. Rhodes promises help, 1895, i 153; final arrangements, 160; letter to Dr. Jameson, 163, 164; delays, 165; negotiations with Kruger, 167, 168; with Sir H. Robinson, 173; criticism, 178
Rights—under Sand River Convention, i 110; under Pretoria and London Conventions, 355, 389, 391, 392
South African—views, 132
Taxation—estimated contributions, i 110; Boer attitude, 110; proportion of contributions, 114; heavy duty on foodstuffs, 120; contribution compared with British and Australian taxpayers, 125, 126
Transvaal:—attitude towards independence, 137, 158
Transvaal National Union—formed, i 136; objects, 137; manifesto distributed, 137, 138; branches formed; supported by Boers, 138; annual meeting, 140
Uitlander Council—origin, i 241; constituted, 243; support demands of South African League—declaration, 295; urge Mr. Chamberlain to adhere to Bloemfontein Conference demands, 300; resolution urging intervention of British Government, 341
War — expulsion determined on, 366; carried out, 370; Mansion House Fund opened, 373; exodus, Sept. 1899, 366, 367, vi 322, 323; robbed by Boers, 367; number enlisted in South African Corps, courage and achievements, i 14, ii 108, 289, iii 93; *see* also under REGIMENTAL UNITS, the corps marked ‡ and * in v 612–4
UITSPANFONTEIN :—convoy captured by Boers, v 546–8
UITVAL NEK :—*see* ZILIKAT'S NEK
UITZICHT :—Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, v 352–4
ULTIMATUM :—*see* under TRANSVAAL
ULUNDI :—Boer movements, ii 309
UMBANDINE, King :—*see* under SWAZILAND
UMBIGIZA (Chief): — territory annexed by British Government, i 87
UMBILO :—rest camp for prisoners established, vi 44
UMKOLUMBA, Mount :—heliograph communication established with Ladysmith, ii 303; British outposts there, 319
UMVOTI MOUNTED RIFLES :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BRITISH
UNIFORM :—*see* ARMY, BOER; ARMY, BRITISH, Officers; CLOTHING, BOER, BRITISH
UNION-CASTLE COMPANY :—offer to convey a number of troops free of charge, iii 19, part of transport fleet, vi 285
UNION JACK :—hoisted at Bloemfontein, iii 590, 591; hoisted at Johannesburg, iv 152; Ladybrand, 242; Pretoria, 159; buried at Pretoria (1881), i 69; subsequent history and hoisting at Potchefstroom (1900), iv 225
UNITED EMPIRE LOYALISTS :—referred to, iii 23
UNITED SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC :—reference to anticipated surrender of South Africa by Great Britain, 1881, i 80
UNITED STATES :—*New York Journal* publishes appeals by Kruger, iii 58; attitude towards Great Britain, 58–60; cool welcome to Boer delegates, iv 500; John Brown's raid compared with Jameson raid, i 5–7
UPINGTON, Mr. T. :—Prime Minister of Cape Colony, i 385
UPINGTON :—operations, iv 3, 5, 6
URMSTON, Major :—at Paardeberg, iii 432; composition and strength of column, v 448; at Middelburg, 448; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 464, 465
UTRECHT :—republic established, i 48; Sir R. Buller sends expedition, iv 133; Gen. Hildyard occupies it, v 53; garrison in action, 117, 118; operations, Feb. '01, 174; territory transferred to Natal, vi 8; commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS (Transvaal)
UYS, Mr. Piet :—killed at Hlobane, 1879, fighting for British, ii 172
UYS, Comdt. Piet L. :—captures Maxim at Talana, ii 172; movements in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 362, 463; at Vereeniging Conference, 583

VAAL RIVER :—Boer emigrants on North bank, i 39; their independence recognized by Sand River Convention, 43; Kruger closes drifts; Cape protest; Chamberlain's ultimatum; Kruger yields, 154–7; Lord Roberts crosses, iv 135–8; Sir A. Hunter crosses at Windsorton, 217; posts established, v 59; flood prevents Methuen crossing, 230; held by British during guerilla war, 398, 399, 482
VAALBANK (Western Transvaal):—Kekewich there during drive, v 514, 517
VAALBANK (Eastern Transvaal):—operations, v 175
VAALBANK (Reddersburg):—2nd de Wet hunt —movements, v 34
VAAL KOP (Arundel):—captured by Gen. French, iii 125
VAAL KOP (Bethal):—Boer movements, v 449, 454
VAAL KRANTZ :—battle, iii 303–30; map, 344
VAALKRANZ NEK :—movements against Botha, v 352
VAL STATION :—drive, v 561
VALENTIA, Lord :—member of Yeomanry committee, iii 15
VALLENTIN, Major :—takes over Sir J. Jervis's column, v 456; killed at Bankkop, 457, 458
VALSCH RIVER :—bridge wrecked and repaired, iv 126, vi 318; blockhouses built, v 399
VAN AARDT :—*see* under AARDT
VAN ALEN, Mr. :—furnishes hospital, vi 533
VAN ASWEGEN, Comdt. :—at Dronfield, iii 411, 412; in command of Griqualand rebels, iv 562; at Rooidam, 218
VAN BLOKLAND :—*see* under BLOKLAND
VAN COLLER, Comdt. D. H. :—at Blijdschap, v 418; in 1st drive in North-Eastern Free State, 479, 480; escapes from 3rd drive, 494 breaks through during drive, 579; at Vereeniging Conference, 583
VAN DAM, Comdt. :—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 245, 246, 255; at Colesberg, iii 139, 462, 464, 465; at Ladysmith, 154, 159; at Christiana, iv 210
VANDELEUR, Major S. :—at Paardeberg, iii 442
VAN DER BERG, Comdt. : — in command of Petrusburg district, v 235
VAN DER MERWE, Comdt. :—at Kraaipan, ii 268; at Belmont, 273, 291, 292, 325, 326, 332; joins Comdt. Prinsloo south of Jacobsdal, 322; in Brandwater Basin, iv 316; head of Winburg commando, 514; in great de Wet hunt, v 132; at Heilbron, 235; defeated by Crabbe, 394; in North-Eastern Free State, 478, 480, 487, 492, 493; at Vereeniging Conference, 583
VAN DER MERWE, Adjt. B. :—at Chieveley, ii 306
VAN DE VENTER, Adjt. :—at Modder River, ii 342, 345

VAN DER VENTER, Comdt. :—at Vet River, v 302 ; at Zastron, 308 ; in Cape Colony—movements, 395, 541, 543, 545, 546, 548, 549
VAN DER WALT, Mr. Ignatius :—at Colesberg, ii 292
VAN HATTINGH, Comdt. :—at Harrismith, iv 316 ; in Brandwater Basin, 324, 325, 335, 341 ; commands Vrede burghers, v 8
VAN HEERDEN, Field-Cornet B. T. J. :—at Moedwil, v 379 ; in command of Elands River burghers, 496 ; joins Kemp, 529 ; at Vereeniging Conference, 582, 583
VAN HULSTEYN, Sir W. :—legal adviser to Lord Roberts in the Transvaal, vi 5 ; assists in establishment of civil government in Transvaal, 602
VAN KRETSCHMAR, Mr. :—manager of Netherlands Railway ; anxiety about Gen. Joubert's dilatoriness, ii 120
VAN LEGGELO, Mr. (Public Prosecutor) : — wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194
VAN NIEKERK, Comdt. C. A. :—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583, 587
VAN NIEKERK, Comdt. :—at council of war at Vrischgewaagd, v 460
VAN NIEKERK, Comdt. H. :—commands Steyn's bodyguard, v 417, 492 ; at Vereeniging Conference, 583
VAN NIEKERK, Comdt. J. J. : — commands Ficksburg sub-district, v 235 ; at Vereeniging Conference, 583
VAN NIEKERK, Surg. :—at Nooitgedacht, v 105
VAN OORDT, Mr. J. F. (author) :—reference to his defence of Kruger's concession policy, i 89 ; Kruger's fear of Uitlanders—quotation, 90 ; Mr. Hofmeyr denounced for assisting Sir H. Loch with Swaziland Convention, 105 ; admits Transvaal intrigues with Germany, 150 ; on reasons of Kruger's acceding to British demands regarding closing of Vaal drifts, 157
VAN REENEN, Comdt. : — in Cape Colony — movements, v 241, 244, 245, 310 ; with Smuts in the west, 545–8
VAN REENEN'S PASS :—Boer forces, ii 124, 145, iv 28, 95, 299 ; retreat to Heilbron, 128 ; possibility of Gen. Buller's advance by this route discussed, 166, 167, 196 ; blockhouses nearly complete to Kroonstad, v 468 ; drive, 482
VAN RENSBURG, Comdt. :—laager captured at Leeuwdoorns, v 280
VAN RENSBURG, Gen. :—Mafeking—operations against Plumer, iv 204 ; in Western Transvaal, v 496 ; surrenders at Louis Trichard, 329
VAN RHYNSDORP :—movements of Smuts, v 545
VAN STAADEN, Comdt. :—at Talana, ii 155
VAN STADEN, Comdt. :—at Nooitgedacht, v 102
VAN TONDER, Comdt. :—at Rustenburg, iv 345 ; at Moedwil, v 379, 380 ; in command of Zwartruggens Boers, 496 ; joins Kemp, 529
VAN TONDER, Comdt. :—escapes from Brandwater Basin, iv 341
VAN TONDER :—great de Wet hunt—refuses to leave Free State, v 137
VAN TONDER'S DRIFT :—Kritzinger crosses into Cape Colony, v 310
VAN TONDER'S NEK :—Gen. Yule arrives, ii 202 ; Buller's supply park advances by this route, iv 177
VAN VELDEN, Mr. D. :—Secretary to Transvaal Government, v 198 ; at Paardeplaats, 198 ; at Klerksdorp Peace Conference, 527 ; Vereeniging Conference, 585
VAN VUUREN, Comdt. ;—at Colesberg, iii 132
VAN WYK, Field-Cornet Jan :—killed at Cæsar's Camp, iii 202
VAN WYK (Botha's Pass) :—occupied by Gen. Buller, iv 186
VAN WYK'S RUST :—Johannesburg—operations, iv 140, 141 ; prison attacked by Theron's Scouts, 430
VAN WYK'S VLEY :—Komati Poort advance—Buller in action, iv 444, 445 ; action, v 50, 51
VAN ZYL, Comdt. (Bloemhof) : — commands part of Bloemhof commando, v 496 ; in action at Hart's River, 503 ; and at Tweebosch, 504
VAN ZYL, Comdt. (rebel) : — in Brandwater Basin with some Griqualand rebels, iv 310 ; escapes, 316, 317
VAN ZYL (a Boer) :—shoots British wounded at Vlakfontein, v 284
VAN ZYL, Comdt. :—in command of part of Bloemhof commando, v 496 ; in action with Methuen at Hart's River, 503 ; and at Tweebosch, 504
VANT'S DRIFT :—Botha's attempt to invade Natal—movements, v 343, 350
VARKFONTEIN :—action, v 116
VATICAN COUNCIL :—referred to, iii 50
VAUGHAN, Major :—in Western Transvaal, v 514 ; in Cape Colony, 544 ; wounded at Boschman's Kop, 559, 560
VAUGHAN, Lieut. (Grenadier Guards) : — wounded at Belmont, ii 333 ; wounded at Magersfontein, 415
VECHTKOP :—battle with Mosilikatze referred to, iv 238 ; Lord Methuen in action, 266
VEGETABLES :—crop raised at Ladysmith, iv 524 : provided by Rhodes at Kimberley, 561 ; at Mafeking, 587 ; grown on military farms, vi 399 ; ration, 382
VELD :—general description, i 49–51 ; Eastern Transvaal—high veld described, v 158 ; fires—*see* under GRASS
VENNING, Lieut. :—with Methuen in Western Transvaal, v 221, 501 ; in action at Hartebeestfontein, 221 ; killed at Tweebosch, 506, 507
VENOSTA, Marquis Visconti :—expresses friendly attitude of Italy to Great Britain, iii 56
VENTER, Field-Cornet :—at Enslin, ii 335, 340
VENTER, Adjt. van de :—*see* under VAN DE VENTER
VENTER, Comdt. van der :—*see* under VAN DER VENTER
VENTERSBURG :—Gen. Colvile at, iv 245 ; yeomanry retreat there from Leliefontein, iv 301
VENTERSDORP :—Sir A. Hunter at, iv 224, 225 ; President Steyn meets de Wet, v 14, 15 ; garrison, 110 ; Babington moves against De la Rey, 224 ; returns there, 227 ; blockhouses built, 398 ; Mr. Chamberlain visits it, vi 93
VENTER'S SPRUIT :—Gen. Warren orders bridge to be made, iii 224
VENTER'S VALLEI (near Bloemfontein) :—Lord Roberts arrives, iii 587
VENTER'S VALLEY (near Philipstown, C. C.) :—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 151
VENTNER, Gen. :—rebel leader in Griqualand West, iv 229 ; in action at Faber's Put, 232–4
VEREENIGING : — Vaal Drifts controversy, i 154 ; occupied by Lord Roberts, iv 136 ; railway defence measures, 271, 272 ; peace conference arranged, v 566, 567 ; held, 582–606 ; Lord Kitchener addresses Boer leaders, vi 40
VERLATEN DAM :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 144
VERLIESFONTEIN :—scene of Boer surrender in Brandwater Basin, iv 341
VERLOFPEST (plague of leave) :—referred to, iii 74
VERMAAK'S KRAAL :—Sir R. Buller there, iv 172
VERMAAS, Comdt. (Lichtenburg) :—at Magersfontein, ii 395 ; at Kimberley, 411 ; urges President Kruger to stop the war, 472 ; at Hatherley council of war, iv 274 ; in Western Transvaal—command, 347, v 116 ; in action at Varkfontein, 116 ; near Hartebeestfontein, 232 ; in Western Transvaal, Aug.-Sept. '01, 326, 496

VERMAAS DRIFT (near Klerksdorp) :—1st de Wet hunt, iv 423
VERNER, Col. T. E. :—in Cape Colony, v 312
VERNER, Col. Willoughby :—at Belmont, ii 322, 326
VERNON, Capt. :—in Mafeking, iv 572, 585 ; killed at Game Tree Hill, 591
VERTUE, Capt. :—killed at Spion Kop, iii 257
VERZAMELBERG (near Botha's Pass) :—operations, v 484
VESEY, Lieut. (Queens) :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
VET RIVER :—action, iv 107–9 ; French gets there, 112 ; repair of bridge, 126, vi 318 ; Smuts arranges for force to meet there, v 302 ; posts established, 399
VIALLS, Col. :—at Rhenoster Kop action, v 62 ; in great de Wet hunt, 143 ; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 201, 204, 213, 216 ; succeeds to command of Vallentin's Corps, 458 ; in Western Transvaal, 512, 513
VICKERS, Lieut. :—work at Pietersburg railway, v 203
VICKERS-MAXIMS : — *see* under ARTILLERY—Pom-poms
VICTORIA CONTINGENTS : — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
VICTORIA CROSS :—awarded to—Babtie, Major, ii 452, vi 515 ; Bees, Pte, v 381 ; Clements, Corpl., 147 ; Congreve, Capt., ii 452 ; Crean. Dr., v 430 ; Douglas, Lieut. H. E. M. (R.A.M.C.), ii 414, vi 515 ; Inkson, Lieut. (R.A.M.C.), 515 ; Johnson, Capt. R. ii 189 ; Mansel-Jones, Capt. C., iii 540 ; Masterson, Lieut., 201 ; Meiklejohn, Lieut. (Gordons), ii 188 ; Mullins Capt. C. H., 189 ; Nickerson, Lieut. (R.A.M.C.), vi 515 ; Norwood, Lieut. (5th Dragoon Guards), ii 228 ; Nurse, Corpl., 452 ; Parsons, Lieut., iii 443, 583 ; Reed, Capt. ii 452 ; Roberts, Lieut. Hon. F., 452 ; Sannah's Post—to 4 officers and men, iv 50 ; Schofield, Capt., ii 452 ; Towse, Capt. E. B., ii 412, iv 99. *Recommendations*—Hamilton, Sir Ian, ii 188 ; Royal Irish Fusiliers—deserving act by signaller at Talana, 166 ; Younger, Capt., iv 35
VICTORIA NEK :—Haasbroek defeated in 2nd de Wet hunt, v 41, 42
VICTORIA ROAD :—great de Wet hunt—operations, v 130, 140, 148, 151 ; drive, 316 ; blockhouses built to Lambert's Bay, 401
VICTORIA SPRUIT (near Lindley) :—Rimington camps there, v 420
VICTORIA WEST : — martial law proclaimed Dec. '00, v 128
VIEKKLEUR (Transvaal flag) :—first used 1864, i 49 ; Botha's telegram to Kruger, ii 142 ; referred to in connexion with Kruger's funeral, vi 151 ; aspirations of Young Afrikanders, 172,
VIGORS, Capt. (Devons) :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
VILJOEN, Gen. Ben. :—portrait, iii 320 ; appeals to Afrikanders, i 376 ; with Johannesburg commando, ii 123, iv 513 ; enters Natal, ii 142 ; at Elandslaagte, 195 ; at Colenso, 429 ; at Ladysmith, iii 154 ; at the Upper Tugela, 207 ; at Vaal Krantz, 310, 319, 320 ; abilities, iv 24 ; ordered up to defend Johannesburg, 137, 138, 140 ; at Helpmakaar, 174, 175 ; leaves Laing's Nek, 179 ; at Diamond Hill, 279 ; at Springs, 383 ; appointed general, 383 ; operations to south-east of Pretoria, 389, 395–7 ; advance on Middelburg, 406 ; near Belfast, 435 ; at Bergendal, 452 ; defends railway at Nelspruit, 456 ; ashamed of British prisoners' treatment at Nooitgedacht, 457, 458 ; at Godwaan River Station, 463 ; strength of force there, 465 ; evacuates position, 473 ; determined to continue fighting, 474 ; goes north from Hectorspruit, 477 ; at Pietersburg, 480, v 44, 45 ; in North-Eastern Transvaal—operations, 60, 61 ; at Rhenoster Kop, 62–4 ; has de Kock executed for high treason, 93 ; at Lydenburg, 120 ; captures Helvetia, 121, 122 ; attacks Belfast, 123, 124 ; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 198, 199, 208–13 ; at De Emigratie council of war, 277 ; in Eastern Transvaal—near Ermelo, 292 ; at Mooifontein, 293 ; returns to the North-Eastern Transvaal, 298–300 ; authority over burghers decreasing, 328 ; at M'Piana Fort, 328 ; orders from Botha, 334, 335 ; inactivity, 360 ; disaffection in his command, 462–4 ; at Pilgrim's Rest, 463 ; captured near Lydenburg, 465
VILJOEN, Gen. Piet :—in Eastern Transvaal, v 449–51, 454, 461, 462, 559, 562
VILJOEN, Mr. P. R. :—at Vereeniging Conference, v 583 ; moves acceptance of British terms, 604
VILJOEN, Comdt. W. J. :—succeeds to command of Johannesburg commando, iv 383, 513 ; attacks Helvetia, v 121, 122 ; crosses Delagoa line, 299 ; in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 463, 465, 558 ; at Vereeniging Conference, 583
VILJOEN (a Boer) :—exchanged for Lady Sarah Wilson at Mafeking, iv 593
VILJOEN'S DRIFT :—Boers driven off, iv 136
VILLARAIS, M. : — sympathizes with Great Britain, iii 55
VILLEBOIS-MAREUIL, Col. de :—*see* under DE VILLEBOIS-MAREUIL
VILLIERS, de :—*see* under DE VILLIERS
VILLIERS, Capt. :—captured at Roodekraal, v 475
VILLIERSDORP :—post captured by Boers, v 419
VILONEL, Comdt. :—at Paardeberg, iii 480 ; at Driefontein, 574, 577 ; head of Winburg commando, iv 514 ; superseded, 30 ; his surrender, 339 ; arrested by Boers as traitor and sentenced, 311, 339 ; sent to Hunter as envoy, 339
VINCENT, Sir Howard :—offers to raise volunteers, iii 10 ; illness prevents his accepting command of C.I.V., 20
VIRGINIA SIDING :—Boers attack post, iv 267
VISAGIE, Jan :—in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 463
VISSER, Comdt. (Fauresmith, Orange Free State) : — at Fourteen Streams, iii 472 ; in Brandwater Basin, iv 316 ; escapes, 341 ; head of Fauresmith commando, 514
VISSER, Field-Cornet J. H. (Transvaal) : — at Kuruman, ii 297, iii 113, 114 ; with De la Rey in Western Transvaal, iv 348, 356
VISSERKRAAL :—action, v 389, 390
VISSER'S DRIET :—de Wet unable to cross, v 148
VIVIAN, Lord : — wounded at Modderfontein, v 389
VLAKFONTEIN (south of Johannesburg) :—taken by Gen. French, iv 138
VLAKFONTEIN (Heidelberg) :—action, v 52
VLAKFONTEIN (Western Transvaal) :—action, v 281–4
VLAKFONTEIN (south of Sannah's Post) :—*see* action of Slangfontein, v 386
VLAKKUIL :—1st de Wet hunt movements, iv 418
VLAKSPRUIT :—Eastern Transvaal movements, v 164
VLEESCHKRAAL :—Boers retreat there, v 534, 535
VLEYSPRUIT :—1st de Wet hunt movements, iv 419, 420, 421
VLUGPAN :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 141
VOETPAD'S DRIFT :—British occupy it, ii 396, 400
VOGELSTRUISPOORT :—Sir R. Buller in action, iv 449
VOLKS HOSPITAL :—established by Mr. Bourke, vi 538

"VOLKSLIED":—*see* under TRANSVAAL
VOLKSRUST:—stores accumulated by Boers, ii 104; Joubert delays there, 142; Sir R. Buller arrives, iv 195; Gen. Hildyard makes it a sub-district, v 53; garrison, 54
"VOLKSSTEM":—approves first annexation, i 59; editor opposes Kruger, 134
VOLUNTEERS:—earlier history, ii 5, 6
Artillery—number sent out, iii 21
City Imperial Volunteers—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
Cyclist companies, vi 274
Engineer corps—number sent out, iii 21, vi 275, 363; electrical engineers, 275, 345, 346
Infantry and general—offer of volunteers refused by War Office, iii 10; sanctioned, ii 465, iii 11; formation of service companies authorized, 20, vi 268, 272–5; arrival in South Africa, iv 15; total number sent out, iii 21; proportion of total force, 22; strength, June '01, v 249
Ireland—absence of volunteers, but Irish yeomanry and Irish volunteers in England, iv 253, vi 273
Recruiting—large increase in 1900 for home defence, iii 21, vi 275
War Office—attitude, iii 13
VON DALWIG, F.:—at Limpopo, ii 271; at Deerdepoort, 298
VON DONOP, Col.:—in Western Transvaal, in command of Bushmen, v 57; captures laager at Brakpan, 220; succeeds to command of Methuen's mounted troops, 231; at Kleinfontein, 384; at Wolmaransstad, 497; at Roodewal, 513, 531, 533
VON GEHSO":—tried for cutting down Union Jack, vi 593
VON HUGEL, Capt. (R.E.):—wounded at Modder River, ii 359
VORSTER, Mr. Barend:—helps to organize Banyailand Trek, i 105, 106; obtains concession for Selati railway, 118; Limpopo operations, iv 202, 203
VORSTMANN, Mr. L. G.:—appointed sole agent for sale of dynamite in Transvaal, i 123
VOSLER, Comdt.:—at Hatherley council of war, iv 274
VREDE:—commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS (Orange Free State); Sir R. Buller urged to move there, iv 132; objects, 181, 182; garrison in state of semi-siege, v 23; withdrawn, 86; district reorganized by de Wet, 235; British garrison relieved, 239; blockhouses built, 400
VREDEFORT:—Maj.-Gen. Elliot there, v 238
VREDEFORT ROAD:—Boers capture garrison and stores, iv 265; drive, v 238
VREDES VERDRAG:—Zand River operations, iv 117
VRIESKRAAL:—action, v 328
VRISCHGEWAAGD:—Gen. Piet Viljoen holds council of war, v 460
VROUW PAN:—great de Wet hunt movements, v 142
VRYBURG:—Cape Police detachment there, ii 133; surrender to Boers, 271, 272; suicide of Major Scott, 272; his police reach Kimberley, 275; Col. Mahon arrives, iv 218; Sir A. Hunter arrives, 224, 225; Lord Methuen's administrative work, v 497; marches against De la Rey, 501; armoured trains in last drive in Western Transvaal, 580; *see* also STELLALAND
VRYHEID:—annexed by Boers, 1883, ii 65; stores accumulated by Boers, ii 104; landdrost captured at Barberton, iv 472; Gen. Hildyard occupies it, v 53; garrison attacked by Boers, 117, 118; action, 118, operations, 177, 179, 180; Boers massacred by Kaffirs, 605; territory transferred to Natal, vi 8; commando—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS (Transvaal)
VRYHEID LAKE:—operations, v 167
VUUREN, Van:—*see* VAN VUUREN
VYVYAN, Col.:—at Mafeking, iv 572, 573, 576, 592

WAAIHOEK:—1st de Wet hunt, iv 416
WAAIKRAAL:—Komati Poort advance, iv 449
WAAI WATER:—Boers cross Wilge River, v 490
WAAL, Mr. de:—*see* under DE WAAL
WAGON BRIDGE (Colesberg):—Gen. French decides to seize it, iii 131
WAGON HILL (Ladysmith):—described, iii 179; included in Ladysmith defences, 160, 180; attack Jan. 6, 176–205; defences strengthened, iv 525
WAGONS:—*see* under TRANSPORT
WAKE, Lieut. H.:—portrait, iv frontispiece; at Wynne Hills, iii 521
WAKKERSTROOM:—commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS (Transvaal); landdrost ordered by Botha to send Boers to front, iv 113; surrenders, 195; Hildyard arrives, 398, v 53; garrison shelled by Boers, 117; blockhouses built, 400; territory—part transferred to Natal, vi 8
WAKKERSTROOM FARM (Dewetsdorp):—action, iv 67
WALDECK, Capt.:—wounded at Carter's Ridge, iv 556
WALERS (Australian horses):—at Elandslaagte, ii 191; *see* also REMOUNTS
WALES BORDERERS, SOUTH:—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
WALFISCH BAY:—measure for defence, iii 102
WALFORD, Col.:—at Mafeking, iv 572, 576, 583, 584
WALKER, Capt.:—killed at Boschman's Kop, v 560
WALKER, Lieut.:—killed at Pietersburg, v 203
WALKER, Lieut. (Somerset L.I.):—killed at Wagon Hill, iii 201
WALKER, Lieut.-Gen. Sir F. Forestier:—*see* under FORESTIER-WALKER
WALLER, Lieut. R. W.:—at Mafeking, iv 594
WALT, Mr. I. van der:—*see* under VAN DER WALT
WALTER, Major (B.M.I.):—at Helpmakaar, iv 173
WALTON, Mr.:—appointed treasurer in Cape Colony, vi 193
WANTAGE, Lord:—Chairman of Central British Red Cross Committee, vi 507; committee—referred to, ii 19
"WAPENSCHOUWS":—referred to, ii 74
WAR:—moral value of, i 11, 12
WAR, THE:—analogy—with American Civil War, i 3–9
Attitude of—Afrikander Bond, i 307; Balfour, Mr., 308; Blignaut, Mr. J. N.—"afraid that Chamberlain will cheat us out of the war," 380; Botha, Gen., v 568; Burger, Gen. Schalk, 568; Campbell-Bannerman, Sir H., 308; Chamberlain, Mr.—*see* that title; Clark, Dr. G. B., 365; Courtney, Mr., i 348; Dutch Reformed Church, 307; Fischer, Mr., 319; foreign nations, 14–16, iii 48–66, iv 499–500, vi 41; Great Britain, 286; Harcourt, Sir W., 349; Hofmeyr, Mr., 344, 345; Kimberley, Lord, 308; Labouchere, Mr., i 316; Morley, Mr., 348; natives, ii 138—*see* also under NATIVES; "pro-Boers," preface to vol. i, i 16, 19, 20, iii 9, 49, 59, v 193, 253, vi 2, 3; Salisbury, Lord, i 308; Smuts, Mr. J. C., v 568; Steyn, President, i 353, 359, 362; Te Water, Dr., 338; Young Afrikanders, 222, 352, 360

WAR, THE—*continued.*
Cape Colony—Sir J. H. de Villiers on the power and duties of the Government, i 312; Government alarmed at Transvaal's attitude, 338; Parliament's efforts to avoid, 370; opposed to preparations, ii 110; Government's opposition, 102
Causes, i 2
Chamberlain, Mr.—anxiety to avoid, i 310; considered it inevitable, 377, 378
Character—political, i 376, 377
Circumstances — compared with other campaigns, v 66
Conduct—*ambulances*—charges of firing on them both by British and Boers, ii 361. *Atrocities*, alleged British—at Modder River, ii 361; campaign of slander started by *Ons Land*, iii 91. *Boers*—proclamation by Joubert ordering the respect of property and abstention from injury to individuals, ii 143; ask for quarter after firing on troops at Elandslaagte, 191; plundering and looting at Dundee, 209; wounded fire on British while rendering assistance at Belmont, 329; wear red cross badges after Enslin to escape capture, 361; generous treatment of British wounded at Colesberg, iii 138; shoot peace emissaries, v 93; wounded man shoots British wounded at Vlakfontein, 284; strip prisoners of clothes, 289; pillage wounded at Tafel Kop, v 426; *Farm-burning—see* that title. *Looting*—at Deerdepoort, ii 270; of stores on Delagoa Railway, iv 473; plunder of Dundee, ii 209; at Johannesburg, iv 152; by Kaffirs, 224; of dwellings on the Rand, vi 23; carried on after the peace, 42; at Buffelspoort, v 95; measures and proclamations by Lord Roberts on treatment of Boers, iv 490–4. *Prisoners*—humane treatment at Tweebosch by De la Rey, v 507
Contraband — smuggled into Transvaal from Lorenzo Marques, iv 381, 382
Courtney, Mr. (now Lord Courtney)—protests against, i 348
Diary, vii 1–16
Duration—unnecessary length, ii 288
Effect—on nations generally, i 12; upon Imperial sentiment, iii 29, 30; on South African Union, vi 208; on reconciliation in South Africa, 219, 220
European Powers — ability to carry through the campaign, ii 28
Expenditure—causes of heavy cost, vi 603, 605
Kruger—"trousers," "coat," and "life," speech in Volksraad, i 337, 338
Lessons, i 9, iii 46
London—meeting in Trafalgar Square, i 351
Military—interest, ii 1–3
Milner, Lord—charged with planning, i 310; Mr. Hofmeyr on attitude of, 338
Natives—sympathies with England, ii 138; the war a "white man's" war, ii 138, 277; position of protectorates, 139, 140; native levies in Cape Colony, iii, 95–7; Zulu police, 100; Mafeking, iv 573; used as scouts and on blockhouse lines, v 249, 250; massacre Boers at Vryheid, 586; surrender arms, vi 42; employed in transport service, etc., 402, 403—*see* also under NATIVES
Object, i 376, 377
Orange Free State—in favour, i 353; first act committed by seizure of Natal Government train, 373
Prevention — arguments regarding possibility, i 377
Progress—British Government's lack of information, v 411
Salisbury, Lord—on possibility, i 308
Schreiner ministry—endeavours towards prevention, i 257
WAR, THE—*continued.*
Termination—opinion that it was over, Sept. '00, iv 486, v 1, vi 10
Transvaal — Volksraad — attitude, i 337, 338, 353
Villiers, Sir J. H. de—efforts to avoid, i 311, 313
WAR CORRESPONDENTS :—at Stormberg, ii 369; charge for rations, vi 382
WAR OFFICE :—administration—separated from Colonial Office, ii 4; absorbs other departments, 4, 5; changes 1888–95, Hartington Commission, 21–4; Decentralization Committee, 1898, 15; Sir C. Dawkins's Committee, 1901, 1, 39; Esher Committee's changes referred to, vi 619; Cape Volunteers—reluctance to make use of, iii 92; colonial offers of help—attitude towards, ii 116; confidence of, 117; finance, vi 603–22; relations with Treasury, ii 41, vi 603–5, 607–10; interference with Sir R. Buller, iii 106; alleged Johannesburg conspiracy—attempt to incriminate it, i 301, 302; Kimberley — orders report of defences, iv 535; Ladysmith — suggests attempt to break out, iii 306; informs Buller of expected attack, 308; map—of Witnek inaccurate, iv 332; *personnel*—changes in, ii 103, vi 245; inadequacy of, 280; plan of operations discussed, ii 118, 119, iii 338, 339; preparations for war, ii 98–119; mobilization, vi 240–5; ordnance stores, 450; railways, 306; remounts, 414, 415; Rhodesian Field Force—negotiations with British South Africa Co., iv 363, 364; take over supply arrangements, 372; supply and transport, iii 349,350, 374–8; Volunteers—disbelieves in their value, 13; war—lack of information on progress, v 411; Yeomanry — organization, iii 15; attitude towards, 10, v 80
WARD, Col. Sir E. W. D. :—portrait, vi 400; employed on supplies, ii 114, v 389; chief supply officer Natal, ii 130; in Ladysmith, 213, iv 515, 516; appointed director of supplies at army headquarters, iv 13, vi 389, 393
WARD, Col. :—at Senekal, iv 314
WARD, Capt. :—at Boschman's Kop, v 560
WARD, Sergt. :—gallantry in North-Eastern Transvaal, v 216
WARDEN, Capt. :—appointed resident across the Orange, 1845, i 41
WARE, Mr. Fabian :—Director of Education, Transvaal, vi 34, 141
WARMBATHS : — Col. Baden-Powell ordered there, iv 345, 381; Boers pursued, 431; Gen. Beyers moves from Warmbaths on Nooitgedacht, v 97, 98; Plumer there, 201
WARNOCK, Qrmr.-Sergt. :—wounded at Bakenlaagte, v 372
WARREN, Lieut.-Gen. Sir C. :—portrait, iii 238; previous experience in South Africa, ii 25; Bechuanaland expedition, 1885, i 78, 79, ii 65, 569; Mafeking—lays out English settlement, 1885, iv 574; arrives at Cape Town, his dormant commission, conflicting orders from War Office and Sir R. Buller, iii 106; Kimberley relief operations intrusted to him, 108; ordered to Natal, 108; offered alternative of organizing Eastern Cape Colony, 109; urges direct advance on Ladysmith, 208; marches to Springfield, 210; at Trichardt's Drift, 214, 215, 219; overrates numbers and enterprise of Boers, 215; insufficient staff, 217; refuses to support Lord Dundonald at Acton Homes, 223; interview at Venter's Spruit, 224; Tabanyama movements, etc., 225–7, 230, 235, 237; Spion Kop—suggests capture, 214; plans, movements, etc., 238, 240, 249, 258–64, 283–7, 300–2, 305; strained relations with subordinates suggested, 305; opinion on situation in Natal, 329; movements—Upper Tugela, 210, 496; Cingolo—

WARREN, Lieut.-Gen. Sir C.—*continued.*
attack orders, 500; orders 21 Feb., 514; suggests attack on Wynne Hills, 516; tactics there criticized, 516; Inniskilling Hill—movements, 528; command 25 Feb., 533; Pieter's Hill—movements, 541; composition of column, iv 508; disinclined to move far from the wagons, iii 532; duties in advance on Pretoria, iv 90; in command of operations in North-Western Cape Colony, 168, 169; at Orange River, 229; captures Douglas, 230; at Faber's Put, 231–5; at Campbell, 235; occupies Griquatown, 235; expeditionary force broken up, 236; returns to England, 236
WARREN, Lieut. :—at Colenso, ii 455
WARREN'S LIGHT HORSE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
WARREN'S M.I. :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
WARREN'S SCOUTS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
WARRENTON :—Lord Methuen there, iv 211; Col. Paget engages Boers, 215, 217
WARWICKSHIRE REGIMENT, ROYAL :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
WASCHBANK :—Col. Addison's expedition, iii 329, 330; Gen. Hildyard advances there, iv 177, 178
WASCHBANK RIVER :—Yule's column arrives, ii 202; Gen. Buller's movements, iv 171
WASHBOURNE, Dr. :—on I.Y. Hospital Staff, vi 537
WASHERMEN :—corps sent from India, iii 45
WATERBERG :—commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS (Transvaal); operations, May–Aug. '01, v 329
WATERBOER :—*see* under NATIVES (Griquas)
WATER-CARRIERS :—corps sent from India, iii 45
WATER, Dr. Te :—*see* under TE WATER
WATERS, Col. :—at Stormberg, ii 369, 370
WATERHOUSE, Lieut. :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
WATER SUPPLY :—Dundee, ii 146, 151; Kimberley, iv 539; Komati Poort advance; scarcity near Komati Poort, iv 481; Kroonstad, 126; Ladysmith, 523; Lichtenburg — Hunter's march from Vryburg, 224; Mafeking relief column, 220, 574; springs cut off by Boers, 580; Modder River—boring operations, iii 358; new colonies—improvement, vi 138; Orange Free State, iv 237; Rand—scheme carried out, vi 28; Rensburg, iii 467; Lord Roberts—modification of plan of advance, 355, 356; Spion Kop, 266
WATERVAL (Pretoria) :— British prisoners released, iv 269, 270
WATERVAL (Western Transvaal):—farms raided, v 281
WATERVAL (Standerton) :—Boers hold council of war, v 296; posts extended there, 398, 450; drive, 562
WATERVAL (Cape Colony) :—Crabbe there, v 547
WATERVAL BOVEN :—Gen. French occupies it, iv 457
WATERVAL DRIFT :—Boers in touch with Gen. French, iii 382; arrival of troops, 388, 389; supply park attacked by de Wet and abandoned, 397–400
WATERVAL DRIFT (Sannah's Post) :—secured by Col. Henry, iv 44
WATERVAL FARM (Vryheid) :—home of Gen. Botha, v 355
WATERVAL ONDER :—Kruger retires there, iv 440; Gen. French occupies it, 457; Gen. Pole-Carew holds it, 463, 464
WATNEY, Lieut. :—killed at Tweefontein, v 440
WATSON, Lieut.-Col. :—artillery with Gen. Ian Hamilton's column, iv 394
WATSON, Col. :— killed at Grassy Hill, iii 136–8
WATSON, Capt. :—killed at Wilmansrust, v 296
WATSON, Lieut. (N.S.W.M.R.):—sent to demand surrender of Pretoria, iv 158
WATSON, Lieut. :—wounded at Carter's Ridge, iv 556
WATTS, Major :—at Moedwil, v 382
WAUCHOPE, Maj.-Gen. A. J. :—portrait, ii 180; appointed to command Highland Brigade, 114; succeeds Gen. Wood in command at De Aar, 292; occupies Naauwpoort, 292, 293; at Modder River, 389; killed at Magersfontein, 393, 397–401, 415; keen regret in Scotland, 419, 420
WAUCHOPE, Lieut. :—at Magersfontein, iii 398, 401, 415
WAVELL, Maj.-Gen. A. G. :—in command of 15th Brigade; its composition, iii 376, iv 503; disposition, iii 378; captures Jacobsdal, 397; at Paardeberg, 453; at Karee Siding, iv 20, 21; at Zand River, 120
WAY, Lieut. :—at Sannah's Post, iv 42
WEATHER :—Cold — troops suffer at Botha's Pass, iv 188
Drought—1902–3, vi 100
Dust storms in Northern Karroo, ii 276, 277
Fog—during Belfast attack, v 122, 124; Brandwater Basin, iv 327; covers Boer attacks on Delagoa railway, v 125; hinders pursuit at Lake Chrissie, 168; Spion Kop, iii 250–2
Heat—and Gen. Buller's slow progress on Tugela, iii 498, 499
Mist—aids Boers at Paardeplaats, iv 467; at Carter's Ridge, 552, 553; and in attack on Delagoa railway, v 122; hinders convoy to Luneburg, 175; Botha's attempt to invade Natal, 341; aids Boer attack on Fort Prospect, 349; during action of Modderfontein, 388, 389; at Tweefontein, 437
Rain—fills trenches at Wepener, iv 62; great de Wet hunt—causes delay at Ventersburg, v 133; Eastern Transvaal operations, 171, 175, 176; operations against De la Rey in Western Transvaal, 224; Botha's attempt to invade Natal—rivers flooded, 343; at Bakenlaagte, 366; 1st drive in Western Transvaal, 516; drive in North-Eastern Free State, 555; operations South-Eastern Transvaal, 557
Storm—Brandwater Basin, iv 327; advance on Middelburg, 406; great de Wet hunt, v 138; Visserkraal, 389, 390
Thunderstorm—Bothaville, v 14; Spytfontein 429; *see* also under CLIMATE
WEBB, Major :—wounded at Tafel Kop, v 427
WEBB, Lieut. (I.L.H.) :—portrait, ii 180
WEBB Mr. C. D. :—Edgar case—presents petition; arrested, i 223
WEBSTER, Lieut. :—with armoured train at Kimberley, iv 554
WEBSTER'S FARM :—Boer activity, i 559
WEENEN :—Boers massacred by Zulus, 1838, i 37; Boers occupy it, ii 308; Boers pass through during retreat to Colenso, 317; Sir R. Buller decides against an advance, 424, 425
WEGDRAAI DRIFT (Riet River) :—British arrive, iii 389
WEGDRAAI (Northern Transvaal) : — Plumer makes reconnaissance, iv 203
WEGDRAAI DRIFT (Wilge River) : — drive, v 304
WEDGWOOD, Miss (Army Nursing Reserve) :— member Central British Red Cross Committee, vi 507
WEIL, Mr. B. B. :—at Mafeking, iv 577
WEIL, Messrs. Julius & Co. :—accumulate supplies at Mafeking, ii 101, iv 577

WEILBACH, Comdt. :—head of Heidelberg commando, iv 513; at battle of Ladysmith, ii 220; suspended from command, iii 172; at Driefontein, 579; at Brand Kop, 588; at Zand River, iv 115; Johannesburg operations, 140, 147; superseded by Comdt. Buys, 279
WEISS, Capt. :—at Mafeking, iv 594
WELDON, Capt. G. A. :—killed at Talana, ii 161, 174
WELDON, Lieut. B. de W. :—wounded at Talana, ii 174
WELDON, Lieut. (Innis. Fusiliers) :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
WELGELEGEN :—Lord Roberts there, iv 116
WELGEVONDEN :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 144
WELGEVONDEN RIDGES :—Eastern Transvaal operations, v 172, 177
WELKOM DRIFT ;—Gen. Ian Hamilton secures it, iv 107
WELLBY, Capt. :—mortally wounded at Meerzicht, iv 438
WELMAN, Capt. :—wounded at Stormberg, ii 380
WELSH, Major :—mortally wounded at Bothaville, v 17, 19, 20
WELSH FUSILIERS, ROYAL :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
WELSH REGIMENT—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
WELSTAND :—movements, v 164
WELTEVREDEN :—Boers driven off by Hutton, iv 472
WELVERDIEND :—de Wet crosses line, iv 426; Lord Kitchener there, 427
WEPENER (Jammersberg Drift) :—siege, iv 56–66; garrison relieved, v 24; withdrawn, 134
WEPENER, Comdt. :—referred to, iv 56
WERNHER, BEIT & Co. :—donation towards yeomanry organization, iii 17
WESSELS, Mr. C. H. :—appointment Orange River Colony, vi 192
WESSELS, Chief Comdt. C. J. :—head commandant of Free Staters on Western border, iii 111; at Boshof, ii 124; proclamation, Oct. '99, referred to, ii 273; given command of Boers at Kimberley, iii 111, demands surrender of town, ii 276, iv 545; term of office expires, iii 112, iv 562
WESSELS, Gert :—killed at Wagon Point, iii 197
WESSELS, Gen. J. B. :—at Brandfort, iv 29; at Reddersburg, 51; at Wepener, 56, 59, 67; captured at Reitz, v 301
WESSELS, Mr. J. W. :—Uitlanders—attitude, i 284; presents draft of new franchise proposal to Mr. Conyngham Greene, 322
WESSELS, Mr. :—member of Boer deputation to Europe, iv 28; cool welcome there and in America, 500; return to South Africa delayed, vi 77
WESSELS, Comdt. L. :—in North-Eastern Cape Colony, v 395; with Kritzinger when captured, 544
WESSELS, P. :—Cape Colony—guide to Smuts, v 319
WESSELS, Field-Cornet :—at Kuruman, iii 113, 114
WESSELS, Gen. Wessel :—Dewetsdorp operations, v 30; at Doornberg, 132; acting commandant-general of Vrede district, 235; attends council of war at Blijdschap, 418; rejoins own district, 421; in action at Tafel Kop, 423–7; breaks through driving line, 485; and escapes, 490; at Vereeniging Conference, 582, 583
WESSELS (peace envoy) :—sentenced to death, v 93
WESSELS NEK :—Hildyard advances there, iv 177
WESSELTON MINE :—*see* PREMIER MINE
WEST AFRICAN FRONTIER FORCE :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
WEST AFRICAN REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
WEST AUSTRALIAN CONTINGENTS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
WEST KENT REGIMENT, ROYAL :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
WEST RIDING REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
WEST SURREY (QUEEN'S) REGIMENT, ROYAL :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
WEST YORKSHIRE REGIMENT :—*sse* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
WESTERN, Col. :—strength of column, v 302; at Vaal River, 302; North-Eastern Free State drive, 305; Cape Colony operations, 318, 320, 388; column in Western Transvaal, 514
WESTERN PROVINCE MOUNTED RIFLES :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
WESTLAKE, Professor :—suzerainty question—opinion, i 202
WHEELER, Capt. :—at Moedwil, v 377
WHIFFIN, Lieut. :—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
WHIGHAM, Capt. :—at Paardeberg, iii 433; in Brandwater Basin, iv 342
WHITE, Major F. :—besieged at Ladybrand, v 6
WHITE, Lieut.-Gen. Sir George :—portrait, ii 116; appointed to command Natal troops, ii 107, vi 245; brief sketch of service, ii 107 108; at Durban, 126
Buller, Sir R.—communications, ii 463, iii 164–6, 174, 198, 205, 306–8, 326, 497, 511; preparations for helping him, 173
Cavalry—mistaken policy of retaining them, ii 263
Colenso—not informed of alteration in date of attack, ii 439
Command—difficulty of task, ii 126–8, 258, 259
Dispositions—partial justification, ii 148
Dundee—attitude regarding withdrawal, ii 146, 147; unable to send troops to hold it, 198
Elandslaagte—orders, ii 179; sends reinforcements, 179; witnesses battle, 183
Glencoe—interview with Sir W. Hely-Hutchinson about retention of garrison, ii 128, 129
Health—invalided home, iv 166
Hospital trains—request for them to go south refused by Joubert, ii 300
Ladysmith, Battle of—scheme of attack, ii 216–9; vagueness of orders, 217–9; new plan of attack necessary, 227, 228; decides to withdraw troops to Ladysmith, 232; causes of failure, 256–8
Ladysmith—decides to concentrate there, ii 126, 127; and be invested, 260, 261; action criticized, iv 530; abandons night attack at Farquhar's Farm, 214, 215; two investment policies open to him, iii 145–8; proclaims that defence will be kept up, ii 403; countermands attack on Rifleman's Ridge, iv 164; concludes armistice for removal of wounded, iii 157; sends reinforcements to Cæsar's Camp, 186; orders Wagon Hill to be cleared, 198; receives message from Lord Roberts, iv 521; meets advance guard of relief force, 529; meets Dundonald's relief force, iii 545; sends out "flying column," 546, 547; meets Sir R. Buller, 547
Mounted Corps—authorizes formation, ii 289
Naval guns—wires for them, ii 213
Nicholson's Nek—claims responsibility, ii 260
Railway—neglects to destroy it, ii 144, 145
Strategy—criticized, ii 127, 148, 196

WHITE, Lieut.-Gen. Sir George—*continued.*
Tactics—at Cæsar's Camp criticized, iii 190, 191
Yule, Gen.—orders him to retire on Ladysmith, ii 200; moves out to cover his retreat, 202, 203
WHITE, Col. Hon. H.:—in action at Roodekraal, v 475; North-Eastern Free State—takes over Garratt's column, 491; movements, March '02, 555
WHITE, Major the Hon. R.:—Jameson raid—cipher key captured, i 177
WHITE, Col. W. L.:—relieves Philippolis, v 25; composition of column, Dec. '00, 38, 132; 2nd de Wet hunt—operations, v 38–42; part of force ambushed at Kromspruit, 131, 132; great de Wet hunt—column with Bruce Hamilton, 132, 147; in "drive" in South-Eastern Free State, 234; operates in Southern district, 238; sent to Cape Colony, 287; operates in North-West, 541, 551
WHITE, Capt. (S. Rif.):—at Nooitgedacht, v 101
WHITE, Lieut. (Rifle Brigade):—wounded at South Rand Mine, v 120
WHITE, Lieut (West Riding Regiment):—at Bothaville, v 17
WHITE, Lieut. (Gordons):—escapes after capture near Reitz, v 289
WHITE, Mr. Montagu:—Transvaal consul-general in London; Joint Inquiry—on the opinion of Transvaal sympathizers in England, i 316
WHITE, Mr.:—president of Transvaal loyalists' committee; letter to Mr. Gladstone, i 69, 70
WHITE, Sergt.:—at Tweefontein, v 441
WHITE FLAG:—*see* under SURRENDER
WHITE LEAGUE:—Lord Milner's reply to deputation, vi 112, 113; holds mass meeting; deputation interviews Lord Milner; becomes emerged in the African league, 115
WHITE-THOMSON, Capt.:—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
WHITELEY, Mr.:—Mafeking—mayor; assists in defence measures, iv 572; has large food supply, 577
WICKHAM, Col.:—appointed director of transport, vi 396; at Dundee, ii 201; organizes corps of grass-cutters at Ladysmith, iv 522; transport appointment, v 274
WILDFONTEIN (Delagoa railway):—garrison attacked, v 125
WILDFONTEIN (Western Transvaal):—action, v 226
WILDSCHUTSBERG:—Smuts moves there, v 388
WILFORD, Col. E. P.:—killed at Rietfontein, ii 204
WILGE RIVER (Free State):—laager captured, v 393; drive—operations, 485, 486, 490
WILGE RIVER (Eastern Transvaal):—operations, v 163, 450
WILGE RIVER STATION:—attacked by Muller, v 61
WILGEBOSCH DRIFT:—movements, iv 421
WILKINS, Col. J. S.:—supervises concentration camps in Orange River Colony, vi 25
WILKINSON, Major:—at Hevetia, v 121, 122
WILKINSON, Corp.:—at Boschbult, v 522
WILLCOCK, Capt.:—at Nicholson's Nek, ii 243; wounded, 247, 248, 255
WILLCOCKS, Sir W.:—report on irrigation, vi 36
WILLIAMS, Col. (N.S.W.):—principal medical officer M.I. division, vi 531
WILLIAMS, Major:—at Spion Kop, iii 287
WILLIAMS, Major (Berkshires):—attacked at Pan, v 124
WILLIAMS, Major (South Staffords):—at Tweefontein; killed, 433, 434, 439, 440
WILLIAMS, Capt.:—takes out armoured train at Mafeking, ii 268, iv 578
WILLIAMS, Mr. Gardner:—at Kimberley, iv 565
WILLIAMS, Capt. H. Bruce:—in Brandwater Basin, iv 339
WILLIAMS, Capt.:—killed at Bothaville, v 18
WILLIAMS, Lieut. (I.Y.):—in action at Faber's Put, iv 234
WILLIAMS, Lieut.-Col. Ingouville:—*see* under INGOUVILLE-WILLIAMS
WILLIAMS, Lieut.-Col. W. H.:—2nd de Wet hunt movements, v 35, 37, 39, 41; Cape Colony invasion—movements against Kritzinger and de Wet, v 128, 129, 140, 148, 151, 152; takes over command of Byng's column, 238; its composition and strength, 304; in North-Western Free State drive, 304; in South-Eastern Free State, 394; in Paardeberg drive, v 415, 416
WILLIAMS-FREEMAN, Lieut.:—attacked at Kaalfontein, v 112
WILLISTON:—Hertzog moves there, v 130
WILLOUGHBY, Capt.:—at Thaba 'Nchu, iv 75
WILLOUGHBY, Lieut. Hon. C.:—wounded at Belmont, ii 333
WILLOW GRANGE:—proposed night attack on Boers, ii 309; battle, 312–16
WILLOW GRANGE (Ficksburg):—operations, iv 312, 313, 325
WILLOWMORE:—Kritzinger pursued there, v 129
WILLSON, Maj.-Gen. Mildmay:—in Western Transvaal, v 227, 231–3, 280, 496
WILMANSRUST:—action, v 295, 296
WILSON, Lady Sarah:—at Mafeking, iv 593
WILSON, Surg.-Gen. Sir W. D.:—portrait, vi 528; in command of medical service, ii 115; principal medical officer in South Africa, vi 514, 526; excellent work, 529, 536
WILSON, Lieut.-Col. A. E.:—commands portion of Kitchener's Fighting Scouts, v 216; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 216; composition of column, 324; in Eastern Free State, 324; in Northern Transvaal, 329; on Heilbron blockhouse line, 394; in Paardeberg drive, v 415, 416; attacked near Heilbron, 417; in action at Spytfontein, 420; in "drive" to Liebensberg's Vlei River, 422; North-Eastern Free State drives, 477, 482, 484, 491; in Western Transvaal, 512, 519
WILSON, Col. (A. & S.H.):—at Paardeberg, iii 431
WILSON, Lieut.-Col. R. H. F. W.:—in command of 12th Bn. I.Y.:—iv 512
WILSON, Capt. H. H.:—portrait, iv frontispiece
WILSON, Capt.:—at Mafeking, iv 588
WILSON, Lieut. (Seaforths):—wounded and captured at Magersfontein, ii 402, 403
WILSON, Lieut. (Natal Carbineers):—wounded at Colenso, ii 457
WILSON, Lieut. C.:—wounded at Tafel Kop, v 427
WILSON, Lieut. Guy:—at Tafel Kop, v 424, 426
WILSON, Messrs. A. and C.:—offer a ship to transport C.I.V., iii 19
WILSON, Sir H. F.:—portrait, vi 128; Orange River Colony—appointed secretary to the administration, vi 12; appreciation, 148
WILSON, Sir G. Fleetwood:—appointed financial adviser to Lord Kitchener, vi 612; returns to War Office, 613
WILTSHIRE REGIMENT:—*see* REGIMENTAL UNITS
WIMBLEDON RIDGE:—operations, iv 552–4
WINBURG:—Gen. Ian Hamilton's advance there, iv 96–102, 104–7; Gen. Clements relieves Gen. Colvile, 245; fortified by Col. Barker, v 32; district reorganized by de Wet, March '01, 235; commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS (Orange Free State)

"WINBURG" COLUMN :—formed, iv 88 ; under Gen. Ian Hamilton ; composition, 505 ; at Jacobsrust, 102 ; orders in advance to Pretoria, 102 ; at Isabellafontein, 104 ; at Zand River, 117, 122 ; marches, May '00, 125
WINCHESTER, Major the Marquis of :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 416
WINDHOEK (Cape Colony) :—Cape Police post captured, v 549
WINDHOEK (North-Eastern Transvaal) :—operations against Viljoen, v 198, 199, 210 ; Transvaal Government there, 464
WINDMILL CAMP :—attack, iii 466
WING, Major F. D. V. :—at Talana, ii 156 ; at battle of Ladysmith, 228 ; sortie to Surprise Hill, iii 169–72 ; composition of column, v 447 ; in Eastern Transvaal, 447, 454, 455, 461, 558, 561, 562
WINGATE, Capt. :—killed at Magersfontein, ii 416
WINKELHOEK (South-West Free State) :—Boers form permanent laager, ii 323
WINKELHOEK (Cape Colony) :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 152
WINKEL'S DRIFT :—1st de Wet hunt movements, iv 421, 423
WINSLOE, Col. :—surrenders Potchefstroom, Dec. 1880, i 65
WINTER, Col. :—energetic organization of supplies, iii 400, 401 ; supply officer to Lord Methuen, iv 210
WIRE :—supplies transported across wire cable at Norval's Pont, vi 314 ; at Chaka Spruit, v 175 ; special barbed wire for blockhouses made at Naauwpoort, v 397 ; miles of telegraph wire laid during war, vi 361 ; *see* also FORTIFICATIONS—Barbed Wire
WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY :—*see* TELEGRAPHS
WITBANK (Bethal) :—movements, v 164
WITBANK (Ermelo) :—night raid, v 458
WITBANK COLLIERY :—extension of railway from Springs, vi 137
WITBANK STATION :—train blown up by Boers, v 208
WITFONTEIN :—goldfield claims, i 146 ; law case, 216
WITKLIP (North-Eastern Transvaal) :—operations—movements, v 209
WITKLIP (Lindley) :—de Wet in action, iv 321, 322
WITKOP (Brandwater Basin) :—movements, iv 314, 323, 325
WITKOPJES (North-Eastern Free State) :—columns converge there, v 288
WITKOPLAAGTE :—Lord Methuen camps there ii 345
WITKRANS :—night raid, v 454
WITNEK :—operations, iv 314, 323, 331
WITPAN :—movements against De la Rey, v 233
WITPOORT (Pretoria) :—operations, iv 387, 389, 390, 395–7
WITPOORT (Western Transvaal) :—Boers attacked, v 233
WITPOORT DRIFT (Western Transvaal) :—convoy attacked by Boers, v 229
WITPUNT Drift :—operations, v 169, 172
WITTEBERGEN :—the Boer force, iv 299 ; and movements, June '00, 312 ; Steyn goes there, 307 ; operations, July, 324, 326, 331, 332 ; operations by Gen. Rundle, v 241
WITTEPUTS :—garrison, iii 110
WITWATERSRAND :—gold discovered, 1886, i 89, 108 ; cession proposed by Boers at peace conference, v 590 Native Labour Association constituted, vi 105 ; *see* also RAND
WITZIESHOEK :—Broadwood expedition, v 393
WODEHOUSE, Sir Philip :—incorporates Basutoland within British territory, i 46 ; governor of Cape Colony, 385
WOLFE-MURRAY, Brig.-Gen. :—at Estcourt, ii 300 ; at Pietermaritzburg, 305 ; in command of Natal lines of communication, iv 399, 437 ; departs for india, v 53
WOLFE-MURRAY, Capt. :—wounded at Magersfontein, ii 416
WOLHUTER KOP :—Boers in position, iv 307, 308
WOLMARANS, Mr. A. D. :—portrait, i 352 ; at Bloemfontein Conference, i 267 ; attitude on dynamite concession, i 124, 318 ; chairman of supply committee at Pretoria, iii 82 ; member of Boer deputation to Europe, iv 28 ; cool welcome, iv 500 ; meets Boer generals at Rotterdam, vi 74 ; return to South Africa delayed, vi 77 ; on Het Volk head committee, 164, 165
WOLMARANS, Mr. F. :—Pretoria—present at conference with Orange Free State, 1887, i 95 ; speech 98
WOLMARANS, Major J. F. :—studies artillery systems of Europe, ii 80 ; at Talana, 156 ; position at battle of Ladysmith, 220 ; at Hatherley council of war, iv 274 ; at Diamond Hill, 278 ; at Bergendal, 453 ; Belfast—attacks Colliery Hill, v 123, 124 ; in Eastern Transvaal against Benson, v 365 ; captured in Eastern Transvaal, v 458
WOLMARANS, Comdt. :—in action at Goedvooruitzicht, v 228 ; in command of part of Potchefstroom commando, v 496
WOLMARANSSTAD :—raided by Lord Methuen, v 230 ; von Donop occupies it, 497 ; commando —*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS (Transvaal)
WOLRIGE-GORDON, Major :—convoy captured at Buffelspoort, v 95
WOLSELEY, Lord :—portrait, ii 22 ; succeeds Sir Bartle Frere in control of Transvaal affairs, i 64 ; in Zulu war, ii 25 ; adjutant-general, 1888, vi 236 ; army—reference to home battalions as "squeezed lemons," ii 17 ; efforts to improve training of officers, 35 ; maintains efficiency in South Africa, 43 ; Buller, Sir R.—cables him about Ladysmith, iii 306 ; City Imperial Volunteers—formation, 19 ; colonies—appeals for contingents, ii 116 ; Commander-in-Chief—appointed, 23 ; drafts, urges despatch, vi 251 ; mobilization—urges it, ii 98 ; successful organization, 113 ; scheme for sending troops to South Africa, 105 ; originates "regimental" transport system, vi 369 ; reserves—urges calling out, ii 112 ; speech —Glasgow 1897, reference to, 24 ; Warren, Sir C.—orders him to succeed Lord Methuen at Modder River, iii 106
WOLSELEY-JENKINS, Lieut.-Col. :—appointed to command cavalry brigade from India, ii 106
WOLVEHOEK :—de Wet crosses line 1 Oct. '00, v 8 ; de Wet crosses blockhouses, 493
WOLVEKRAAL :—action, iii 381 ; Gen. Cronje arrives, 415
WOLVEKUIL :—action, v 138
WOLVEKUILEN :—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 149
WOMEN'S IMMIGRATION DEPARTMENT :—started in Transvaal, vi 58
WONDERFONTEIN :—Komati Poort advance—movements, iv 442, 444 ; action, v 57 ; station attacked by Boers, 124 ; operations, 164, 165 ; blockhouses built, 400
WONDERHEUVEL :—de Wet there, iv 418
WOOD, Maj.-Gen. Sir Elliott :—portrait, vi 480 ; given command of Engineers, ii 115 ; vi 333 ; at De Aar, ii 290, 292 ; in charge of line De Aar–Honeynest Kloof, iii 110 ; arranges for Sunnyside raid, 115 ; at Zoutpan's Drift, 118 ; water supply arrangements at Modder River, 358 ; at Orange River, 360
WOOD, Field-Marshal Sir Evelyn :—portrait, ii 38 ; concludes armistice with the Boers, 1880, i 65 ; British Government—telegram making proposition to Kruger for termination of hostilities, 67 ; in Zulu war, ii 25 ;

WOOD, Field-Marshal Sir Evelyn—*continued.* army :—efforts to improve officers' training, 35 ; maintains efficiency in South Africa, 43 ; on their deficiency, iii 5 ; urges despatch of drafts, vi 251 ; lack of cadres at home, iii 5 ; Buller, Sir R.—offers to serve under him in Natal, ii 237 ; opinion on medical arrangements for war time, quoted, vi 500
WOOD, Capt. :—attacks Boers near Bronkhorst Spruit, v 330, 331
WOOD, Lieut. (L.N. Lancs.) : — wounded at Belmont, ii 291
WOOD, Lieut. (Victorians) :—at Wilmansrust, v 296
WOOD, Mr. Leigh : on Pretoria Commission, vi 535
WOOD AND ORTLEPP, Messrs. : — compile Imperial map of South Africa, vi 352
WOODED HILL (Frederikstad) : — movements, v 11
WOODGATE, Major-Gen. Sir E. R. P. :—portrait, iii 258 ; brigade at Trichardt's Drift, 220 ; at Tabanyama, 229 ; at Spion Kop, 240, 250, 251 ; mortally wounded, 257
WOODGATE, Lieut. :—shot at Vryheid, v 117
WOODLAND, Col. :—at Vaal Krantz, iii 318
WOODMAN, Lieut. :—killed at Bakenlaagte, v 372
WOOLLS-SAMPSON, Col. Sir A. :—portrait, ii 180, v 364 ; Reform prisoner, refuses to sign petition, i 179 ; helps to organize Imperial Light Horse, ii 108 ; Elandslaagte—wounded, 186, 194 ; in action at Cyferfontein, v 111 ; in North-Eastern Transvaal, 205, 212 ; valuable qualifications for intelligence work, 269, 330 ; in Eastern Transvaal with Benson, 330 ; at Bakenlaagte, 375 ; in Eastern Transvaal with Bruce Hamilton, 448 ; night raid at Oshoek, 451 ; night raids described, 452 ; in Western Transvaal, 518, 527
WORCESTER :—Afrikander Bond — preparations for congress, v 27 ; People's Congress—meeting, vi 63
WORCESTERSHIRE REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
WORCESTER HILLS :—operations, iii 463–6
WORMALD, Major :—in Cape Colony, v 541, 544, 545, 549, 550
WORTHAM, Lieut. H. C. W. :—wounded at Talana, ii 174
WORTHINGTON, Lieut.-Col. : — in charge of Canadian field hospital, vi 531
WOUNDED :—difficulty in removing British at Alleman's Nek, iv 194 ; consideration of British at Elandslaagte, ii 191–3 ; kindness of Boers at Nicholson's Nek, 253 ; at Vlakfontein, v 284 ; at Tweefontein, 442 ; intense suffering at Inniskilling Hill, iii 532 ; pillaged by Boers at Tafel Kop, v 426 ; Mauser wounds merciful, vi 520
WRANGLE, von :—at Boshof, iv 213
WRAY, Col. :—captured at Sannah's Post, iv 37, 38
WREFORD-BROWN, Lieut. :—at Lichtenburg, v 223
WRESTLING :—resorted to by defenders at Belfast, v 123
WRIGHT, Lieut.-Col. (R.A.) :—with Rhodesian Field Force, iv 368, 376
WRIGHT, Major :—wounded at Elandslaagte, ii 194
WRIGHT, Lieut. :—killed at Carter's Ridge, iv 566
WRIGHT'S FARM (Kimberley) :—occupied by Col. Chamier, iv 554
WYBERGH, Mr. W. :—resigns appointment with Consolidated Goldfields, i 224 ; signs Uitlander petition, 232 ; in charge of Transvaal mines, vi 5, 589, 600 ; assistant commissioner of mines, 11 ; resigns, 119 ; leader of "Responsibles," 163
WYK, van :—*see* VAN WYCK
WYLIE, Fort :—shelled by British, ii 440
WYLLY, Col. :—in action at Vlakfontein, v 281, 283 ; and at Moedwil, 377, 383 ; in command of Rustenburg district, 496
WYNDHAM, Rt. Hon. George : — member of Jameson raid committee, 1897, i 197 ; statement on troops in South Africa, iii 347 ; speech in House of Commons, 1900, vi 542
WYNDHAM, Col. :—in Cape Colony, v 310, 312, 315, 541, 545, 550
WYNN, Lieut. :—at Bower's Hoek v, 320
WYNNE, Major-Gen. A. S. :—portrait, iii 528 ; on Buller's staff, ii 115, iii 107, vi 245 ; in command of 11th Brigade, iii 309 ; its composition, iv 510 ; at Vaal Krantz, iii 325, 326 ; at Botha's Pass, 187 ; at Alleman's Nek, 190 ; on Standerton line, 399 ; at Paardekop, 400 ; captures Wynne Hills ; wounded, iv 516–8 ; in charge of Heidelberg–Sandspruit line, v 52 ; operations at Standerton, v 239 ; Cape Colony command, 312, 539 ; pamphlet on martial law, 558
WYNNE HILLS :—action, iii 517–22
WYSFONTEIN :—Lemmer there, iv 355
YATE, Capt. :—wounded at Enslin, ii 340
YATMAN, Capt :—at Nooitgedacht, v 99, 102
YEATHERD, Major :—at Wynne Hills, iii 517
YELLOWBOOM FARM :—movements, iv 186
YEOMANRY :—offer refused by War Office, iii 10 ; committee constituted, iii 15 ; 1st contingent—War Office attempt to reduce its strength ; organization delegated by War Office, iii 16 ; in South Africa, v 72 ; later contingents, 79–82, 405, 406 ; 2nd contingent —unsympathetic action of War Office, v 80 ; pay accounts—confusion in, vi 618 ; general account of organization, vi 268–72, 275, 279 ; *see* also under REGIMENTAL UNITS
YEOMANRY HILL :—movements, v 100, 103–5, 109
YERRELL, Gunner :—wounded at Slangfontein, v 386
YORK AND LANCASTER REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
YORKSHIRE : — movements against Botha, v 353, 355, 356
YORKSHIRE DRAGOONS : — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS. Yeomanry
YORKSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY, KING'S OWN :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
YORKSHIRE REGIMENT :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
YOUNG AFRIKANDERS :—*see* under AFRIKANDERS
YOUNG, Col. :—Chief Commissioner of Central British Red Cross Committee, vi 532
YOUNG, Capt. :—in Ladysmith, iv 523
YOUNG-BATEMAN, Major :—in command of 8th Brigade Division R.A., v 473
YOUNGER, Capt. :—killed at Dwarsvley, iv 354 ; Victoria Cross—question of recommendation, 354
YOUNGHUSBAND, Lieut.-Col. G. J. :—in command of 3rd Bn. I.Y., iv 511 ; attempts to rescue I.Y. at Lindley, 252 ; in 1st de Wet hunt, 423, 424 ; operates in Western Cape Colony, v 550
YOUNGHUSBAND'S HORSE : — *see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS
YULE, Maj.-Gen. J. H. :—portrait, ii 170 ; command, 106, 130 ; at Talana, 161 ; evacuates Dundee, 198, 199, 201 ; analogy to his position at Dundee, 200 ; endeavours to intercept Boer retreat at Elandslaagte, 199 ; retreat to Ladysmith, 200–8
YZER SPRUIT :—action, v 498, 499

ZAK RIVER :—Boers collect stores of grain, v 545 ; line of division of commands, 550
ZAMBAANSLAND :—annexed by British Government, i 87 ; Kruger demands cession, 276 ; publication of Transvaal Green book on the annexation, 304 ; invaded by Boers, ii 319
ZAMBILI, Queen :—*see* under TONGALAND
ZANDBANK :—Eastern Transvaal operations, v 173
ZAND DRIFT : — Hertzog crosses into Cape Colony, v 127 ; *see* also SAND DRIFT
ZAND RIVER : — President Steyn addresses Boers, iv 28 ; operations, 110, 111, 113–22 ; criticism, 124, 125 ; *see* also SAND RIVER
ZANDRIVIERSPOORT :—Grenfell occupies it, May '01, v 329
ZANDVELD :—Boers escape from cordon, v 490
ZARPS :—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, Transvaal Police, Johannesburg Police, Pretoria Police, etc.
ZASTRON :—garrison withdrawn, iv 55 ; native village of Kritzinger, v 308 ; Smuts reaches there, 309 ; Kritzinger stays there, 319
"ZAYATHLA," s.s. :—late arrival at Cape Town, ii 131
ZEEDERBERG, Field-Cornet :—at Dundee, ii 208 ; at Nicholson's Nek, 244 ; attacks Observation Hill, iii 159 ; at Spion Kop, 268
ZEEDERBERG, Mr. :—arranges for transport of Royal Canadian Artillery, iv 369 ; expeditious arrangements, 370
ZEEKOEGAT :—action, v 244
ZEEKOEHOEK :—1st de Wet hunt movements, iv 428
ZEERUST :—reconnaissance by Plumer, iv 207 ; Baden-Powell occupies it and leaves post there, 225 ; leaves garrison, 348 ; Carrington reaches there, 358 ; Lord Methuen arrives, v 57 ; district commission appointed, vi 602
ZENDELINGSFONTEIN :—De la Rey meets Steyn and de Wet, v 493, 507
ZEPPELIN, Count :—portrait, ii 74 ; killed at Elandslaagte, 194
ZEVENFONTEIN :—great de Wet hunt movements, v 137
"ZIBENGHLA," s.s. :—late arrival at Cape Town, ii 131
ZILIKATS NEK :—Lord Roberts secures it, iv 349 ; garrison captured by Boers, 350–4 ; De la Rey leaves force there, 325 ; operations end, July '00, 356 ; Gen. Ian Hamilton retakes it, 360 ; garrison, 430, v 55
ZONDERHOUT FARM :—movements, iv 119
ZOUCH, Lieut. :—at Elands River, iv 358
ZOUTKOP :— demonstration by Gen. Rundle, iv 332
ZOUTPANSBERG :— republic established, i 48 ; withdrawal of Boers, 1868, 49 ; Boers attack Magato, ii 61 ; Gen. Joubert conducts war against Kaffirs, 65 ; operations, May '01, v 328 ; Landdrost present at Peace Conference, v 583, 585 ; commando—*see* under REGIMENTAL UNITS, BOER COMMANDOS, Transvaal
"ZOUTPANSBERG WACHTER " : — Pietersburg—English edition published, v 203
ZOUTPAN'S DRIFT : — Boers surprise British patrol, iii 118 ; fort referred to, 361 ; great de Wet hunt movements, v 135
ZOUTPANSDRIFT (Crocodile River) :—de Wet and Steyn stop there, v 2
ZOUTPANSFONTEIN :—great de Wet hunt movements. v 140
"ZUID AFRIKAAN " :—Dr. Jooste—letter *re* annexation, i 59 ; renamed *Ons Land*, which also see
ZUIKERBOSCH :—post established by Gen. Hart, iv 385 ; relieved, 400 ; Boer attack repulsed, 407
ZUIKERBOSCHRAND : — Rawlinson clears out Boers, v 483, 484
ZULULAND : — Boer immigration, 1884 ; New Republic established, i 86 ; British Government consent to union with Transvaal, 1887, 87 ; Boers occupy magistracies, ii 319 ; civil wars, 1883, 65 ; Colonial Scouts ordered to march through it and attack Helpmakaar, iii 209
ZULULAND POLICE :—loyal and useful, iii 100, v 250
ZURING KRANZ :—Boer movements, iv 312
ZUURBERG :—Kritzinger moves there, v 129, 139 ; Boers concentrate there, 309, 310 ; dispersed by Haig, 310 ; Smuts driven out, 394
ZUURFONTEIN : — Plumer engages Fourie and Brand, v 153
ZUURFONTEIN STATION : — garrison, iv 272 ; Beyers attacks it, v 111, 112
ZUURPOORT :—Kritzinger moves there, v 129
ZUURVLAAKTE :—action, v 314
ZWAGERSHOEK PASS :—operations, v 209
ZWAGGERSHOEK :—occupied by Ian Hamilton, iv 462
ZWAKFONTEIN :—Benson camps there, v 365
ZWARTKOPJES (Pilandsberg) :—Boers hold them, 20 July '00, iv 355
ZWARTKOPJES :—Komati Poort advance—movements, iv 457 ; post there, v 121 ; movements, 122
ZWARTKOPPIESFONTEIN : — Lord Methuen reaches there, iv 215
ZWARTLAAGTE (Western Transvaal) : — movements, v 226
ZWARTRAND :—"drive," v 515
ZWARTRUGGENS :—movements of De la Rey, v 57 ; operations of Paget, 60 ; headquarters of De la Rey, 218, 398 ; Kemp concentrates there, 280 ; movement against him, 327
ZWAVELKRANZ :—de Wet captures convoy, iv 262, 263
ZWAVELPOORT :—troops there, iv 273 ; movements, 278, 281, 387
ZWINGEL'S PAN :—great de Wet hunt—movements, v 146, 147
"ZWITTERDING " :—referred to, i 272
ZYL, Comdt. van :—*see* VAN ZYL

LONDON:
PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,
DUKE STREET, STAMFORD STREET, S.E., AND GREAT WINDMILL STREET, W.

125737
(75)

BROOKLYN PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 4444 07162 4159

BROOKLYN PUBLIC LIBRARY
CENTRAL SERVICE
GRAND ARMY PLAZA
BROOKLYN 38, N. Y.